PHASE 2 CCB
CITY OFFICE REMODELS
1ST AND 5TH FLOORS

Plan Review Set

210 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd.
Madison, Wisconsin 53703

MUNIS No: 12393
Contract No. 9226
CAP Project No. 210101
December 22, 2022

PROJECT MANUAL

ARCHITECT
Continuum Architects + Planners, S.C.
751 N. Jefferson St, Suite 200
Milwaukee, WI 53202
PH: 414.220.9640

MEP Engineer
JDR Engineering, Inc.
5525 Nobel Drive, Suite 110
Madison, WI 53711

IT, Audio Visual & Security Designer
IMEG
1800 Deming Way, Suite 200
Middleton, WI 53562

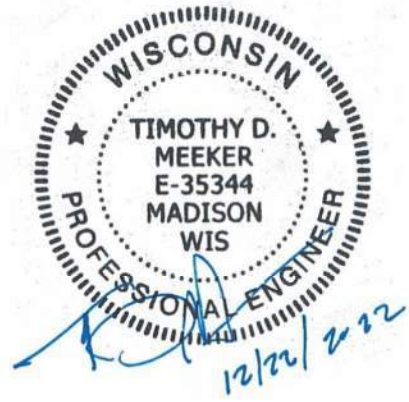


Table of Contents

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS GROUP

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

General Requirements Subgroup

Facility Construction Subgroup

DRAWING TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 00 31 46
PERMITS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. Each project has varying requirements for permits, inspections, and fees based on the scope, size, and location of the project.

B. The City of Madison (Owner) is subject to all permits, inspections and associated fees for construction, demolition, utility connection, storm water management, and other similar requirements that may be required to complete the scope of work associated with these contract documents.

C. The General Contractor (GC) shall be responsible for obtaining all permits, inspections and paying for all associated fees unless specifically identified within this specification.

1.2. REFERENCES

A. The following references are not intended to be all inclusive. It shall be the GC's responsibility to determine all requirements based on the scope of work in the contract documents.

B. City of Madison Ordinances: Review all ordinances that may require a permit or fee that may be connected with a required permit. Contact the following City Agencies to determine the exact requirements during bidding
   1. Building Inspection
   2. Others as may be specified by the contract documents.

C. State Statutes

D. Other Regulatory Regulations

1.3. GENERAL CONTRACTORS REQUIREMENTS

A. The GC shall be responsible for all of the following:
   1. Execute application for all required permits as may be required by the scope of work described within the contract documents.
   2. Scheduling all required inspections that may be conditions of any required permits.
   3. Paying for other permits not explicitly stated as excluded in this section.

B. The GC is not responsible for paying for the City Building, City HVAC, City Electrical, City Plumbing, Madison Fire Department Sprinkler and Madison Fire Department Fire Alarm permits.

C. The GC shall provide high quality scanned images of all required permits and inspections and upload them to the Contract Documents-Regulatory Documents Library on the Project Management Web Site.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION – THIS SECTION NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 00 43 43
WAGE RATES FORM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The Reimbursable Hourly Worksheet is a contractor provided document that indicates the basic rate of pay, fringe benefits, and each companies cost of required insurance for all Trades and Classifications that will be performing productive labor during the execution of this contract.
   1. Rates shall be similar to recognized rates published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Associated General Contractors (AGC), Associated Builders and Contractors (ABC), appropriate union contracts, and other similar organizations or documents.

B. The Reimbursable Labor Rate Worksheet shall provide the basis for labor rates being used on Change Order Request forms.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A. Section 01 26 57 Change Order Request
B. Section 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures
C. Section 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site (SharePoint)
D. Section 01 32 19 Submittals Schedule

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Prior to the Pre-Construction Meeting the City Project Manager (CPM) or the City Construction Manager (CCM) shall provide the GC a copy of the *Reimbursable Labor Rate Worksheet.xls*.
   1. See the last page of this specification for an example of the worksheet.

B. The GC shall provide all subcontractors that will be performing productive labor during the execution of this contract with additional copies of the worksheet as needed.

C. All contractors shall be required to fill out and submit completed worksheets for all Trades and Classifications of labor that will be performing productive labor during the execution of this contract.

3.2. GENERAL CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The GC shall consolidate all Trades and Classifications into one master Excel Workbook of all trades.

B. The GC shall provide the combined workbook as required by Section 1.6 of Specification 01 32 19 Submittals Schedule for review and approval by the Owners Representatives.
   1. Submittal shall be an Exported PDF of the completed Excel Workbook.
      a. As an Exported PDF the individual worksheets will be bookmarked and the document will be word searchable for easy reference.

C. The GC shall only use the rates posted in the approved submittal throughout the execution of this contract.

Reimbursable Hourly Rate Worksheet

(see bottm of page for instructions)

Project Name: _____

Project Location: _____

Project Number: _____

Contractor: _____

Rates are based on the following documentaton: _____

Enter TRADE Here:

Carpenter

Classification:		Foreman	Journeyman	Laborer	Apprt 1	Other	Other	Other
Base Rate (BR)		$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00
Vacation		$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00
Health Insurance		$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00
Pension		$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00
Apprenticeship		$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00
Sub-total		$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00
BR Sub-total		$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00
Work. Comp	% of BR	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00
Gen Liability	% of BR	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00
WI Unemploy	% of BR	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00
Fed Unemploy	% of BR	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00
FICA	% of BR	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00
Sub-total		$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00
TOTAL COST		$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00

Enter **YOUR** percentage of base rate in the column below.

% of BR	
0	- Work. Comp
0	- Gen Liability
0	- WI Unemploy
0.6	- Fed Unemploy
7.65	- FICA

Form Instructions:

1. Provide a work sheet for ALL Trade Classifications that will be performing on site productive labor during the execution of this project.

2. Responsible contractor to complete only boxes that are shaded, all non-shaded boxes are formula driven.

3. Contractor shall provide the name of the source used for these rates. (union contract, Bureau of Labor and Statistices, AGC, ABC, etc.) and be prepared to provide copies if so requested.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 62 76.13
SALES TAX FORM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The City of Madison is a qualifying tax exempt entity in the State of Wisconsin.

B. The Contractor shall refer to *Section 102.9 – Bidders Understanding* of the *City of Madison Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction* for more information on Tax Exempt Status.

C. This project constructs or remodels facilities owned by the City of Madison in Madison, Wisconsin.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

A. Parts of this specification will reference articles within "The City of Madison Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction".

1. Use the following link to access the Standard Specifications web page:
   http://www.cityofmadison.com/business/pw/specs.cfm
   a. Click on the "Part" chapter identified in the specification text. For example if the specification says "Refer to City of Madison Standard Specification **2**10.2" click the link for Part II, the Part II PDF will open.
   b. Scroll through the index of Part II for specification 210.2 and click the text link which will take you to the referenced text.

1.3. TAX EXEMPT FORM

A. The Contractor can access Wisconsin Sales and Use Tax Exemption Certificates (form S-211, Wisconsin Department of Revenue) from the City of Madison Finance website.

1. City of Madison tax exempt information and signature by Purchasing Supervisor is already completed.
2. Website: http://www.cityofmadison.com/employeenet/finance/purchasing
   a. Under the title *Purchasing Forms*, scroll down to the form link titled *Sales Tax Exempt Form S-211*.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION – THIS SECTION NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 25 13
PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The City of Madison uses a specific list of preferred products for various specification items to establish standards of quality, utility, and appearance required.

B. The City of Madison will not allow substitutions for specified Products except as follows:
   1. The Product is no longer produced or the product manufacturer is no longer in business.
   2. The manufacturer has significantly changed performance data, product dimensions, or other such design criteria for the specified Product(s).
   3. Products specified by naming one or more Products or manufacturer's and "or approved equal" or "approved equivalent."

C. The City of Madison will not allow substitutions for specified Products as follows:
   1. For Products specified by naming only one Product and manufacturer, no substitute product will be considered.
   2. For Products specified by naming several Products or manufacturers select any one of the products or manufacturers named, which complies with the specifications. No substitute product will be considered.

D. Request for substitutions from any party other than the General Contractor (GC) will not be accepted.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A. Section 01 26 13 Request for Information (RFI)
B. Section 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site
C. Section 01 33 23 Submittals

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1. SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

A. During bidding all contractors (General and Sub-contractors) and suppliers of materials or products shall provide hard copy of the Substitution Request form.
   1. Contractors and suppliers shall use the screen shot of the form located at the end of this specification to print a hard copy for all pre-bid substitution requests.

B. After bidding only the GC shall submit a request and shall use the form located on the Project Management Web Site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. REQUESTING A SUBSTITUTION DURING BIDDING

A. In the event that a substitution is requested during the bidding phase the Contractor or Supplier shall meet the substitution request deadline listed in the bidding documents. No substitution request will be considered during the bidding period after the stated substitution request deadline. In general this procedure shall be as follows:
   1. Submit a Substitution Request Form for each different product
   2. Support your request with complete data, drawings, specifications, performance data and samples as appropriate. A complete submission shall include the following:
      i. Substitution Request Form as a cover sheet
      ii Comparison of qualities of the proposed substitutions with that specified.
      iii. Changes required in other elements of the Work because of the substitution.

iv. Effect on the construction schedule.
v. Cost data comparing the proposed substitution with the Product specified.
vi. Any required license fees or royalties.
vii. Availability of maintenance service and source of replacement materials.

3. Submit the Substitution Request Form and all required supporting documentation to the City Project Manager and Project Architect.
   i. Submissions to be done as complete PDF files for each product, appropriately titled
   ii. Email submissions to the Project Architect and City Project Manager at the email addresses provided on the last page of Section D of the contract documents.
   iii. Submissions must be received by the substitution request deadline specified in Section A of the Contract Documents.

B. Substitutions submitted and approved during the bidding phase shall be announced by the City of Madison by addenda prior to the bid due date.

C. The Owner and Architect may reject any substitution request without providing specific reasons.

3.2. REQUESTING A SUBSTITUTION AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT

A. A substitution request will only be considered after award of contract if it meets the qualifying provisions as described in 1.1.B.1 and .2 above.

B. The GC shall submit a substitution request using the digital form on the Project Management Web Site located in the Construction Administration-Substitution Request library.
   1. Click on *Add document* to open a new digital form, fill out form, provide required attachments, then click the Submit button.
   2. Consulting Staff, Owner and Owners Representatives will review the request and provide the appropriate approvals and feed back to the GC.

3.3. UNAUTHORIZED SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Any Contractor who substitutes products without proper authorization by the Owner and Architect will be required to immediately remove and replace the product and all costs required to conform to the Contract Documents shall be borne by the General Prime Contractor.

NOTE SEE NEXT PAGE FOR SAMPLE SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM.

1

For Pre-bid Substitution Requests all text boxes on this form are required information for a complete request.

Substitution Request

Today's Date:

Project Title:

Project Number: *Contract Number:*

By completing and submitting this form for review the General Contractor affirms that all of the following statements are correct:

1. The General Contractor affirms that this request is in compliance with the requirements described in ***Specification 01 25 13 Product Substitution Procedures***.
2. The function, appearance, and quality of the proposed substitution are equal or superior to the specified item.
3. The proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on the drawings.
4. The proposed substitution will have no adverse affects on other trades, the construction schedule, or any specified warranty requirements.
5. Maintenance and service parts will be locally available for the proposed substitution. (GC shall provide supporting documentation in the attachments section below.)
6. The General Contractor shall be responsible for any and all costs associated with this substitution request if approved. This includes but is not to limited to fees for building design, engineering design fees, detailing fees, plan review fees, construction costs, and inspection fees.

GC Substitution Request:

General Title:

Related Specification:

Reason for Substitution:

Proposed Substitution:
(include Name, Model, etc.)

Submitted By: *Phone:*

Company: *Email:*

2
3
4
5
6
7 **END OF SECTION**
8

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 26 13
REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. Contractors shall use the RFI form/process to request additional information or clarification regarding the construction documents.

B. All RFI documentation will be processed through the through the Construction Administration-Request for Information Library on the Project Management Web Site (PMWS).

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A.	Section 01 26 46	Construction Bulletin (CB)
B.	Section 01 26 57	Change Order Request (COR)
C.	Section 01 26 63	Change Order (CO)
D.	Section 01 31 23	Project Management Web Site (PMWS)
E.	Section 01 91 00	Commissioning

1.3. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. RFI issues initiated by any contractor shall be done through the General Contractor (GC).
   1. RFIs submitted by any Sub-contractor under the GCs control shall be returned with no response.

B. Submit a new RFI for each issue. Only multiple questions that are of a similar nature may be combined into one RFI shall be allowed and responded to.

1.4. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The GC shall be responsible for all of the following:
   1. Ensure that any request for additional information is valid and the information being requested is not addressed in the construction documents.
   2. Ensure that all requests are clearly stated and the RFI form is completely filled out.
   3. Ensure that all Work associated an RFI response is carried out as intended.

B. The PA shall be responsible for the following:
   1. Ensure that all responses to contractor initiated RFIs are properly responded to in a timely fashion.
      a. The CPM, Owner, consulting staff, and other City staff shall be responsible for the initial review of the RFI. The PA shall be responsible for codifying all consultant and Owner/City staff comments into a unified RFI response.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1. REQUEST FOR INFORMATION FORM

A. The RFI form is located on the Project Management Web Site. The GC, PA, or CPM as appropriate shall click the link in the left margin of the project web site opening a new form. Project information is pre-loaded, provide additional information as indicated below in the execution to complete the form.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. CONTRACTOR INITIATED RFI

A. Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents any contractor may initiate an RFI for additional information or clarification through the GC.

B. The GC shall select the "Submit an RFI" link on the Project Management Web Site and completely fill out the form as follows:

1. Contract related information will be automatically populated on the form.
2. Thoroughly explain the issue at hand, provide backup information (photographs, sketches, drawings, data, etc) as necessary, and clearly state the question or problem that requires a resolution. Combine like or related issues but do not include multiple issues on one form.
    a. Example. If a duct interferes with other critical piping and electrical work include all issues into one RFI.
    b. Example. If you have a question regarding the chiller and another regarding toilet partitions create separate RFIs.
3. Check all relevant boxes for trades affected. This will assist the design team in determining who should be reviewing the RFI.

C. Upon completing the RFI click the "Submit" button. The PMWS software will automatically route the RFI to the appropriate reviewers.

3.3. RFI RESPONSES

A. Responses to simple RFI issues shall use the response section of the RFI form and shall be completed within five (5) working days of the RFI form being submitted.

B. Responses to more complex issues may require additional time or may require a Construction Bulletin to be published. The initial RFI shall be responded to within five (5) working days stating that the RFI is being reviewed and provide an estimated date for the response.

C. The following GC generated RFIs will be returned without action:

1. Requests for approval of submittals
2. Requests for approval of substitutions
3. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
4. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
5. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
6. Requests for interpretation of A/E's actions on submittals.
7. Incomplete RFI or inaccurately prepared RFI.

3.4. COMMENCEMENT OF WORK RELATED TO AN RFI

A. The GC shall only proceed with the Work of an RFI when additional information is not required.

B. The GC shall not proceed with any Work associated with an RFI while it is under review.

C. The GC shall not proceed with any Work associated with an RFI that clearly states a CB will be issued in response to the RFI.

D. The GC will be required to immediately remove and replace unauthorized Work and all costs required to conform to the Contract Documents shall be borne by the GC.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 26 46
CONSTRUCTION BULLETIN (CB)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. Construction Bulletins (CB) are formal published construction documents that modify the original contract bid documents after construction has commenced. CBs may be published for many reasons, including but not limited to the following:
   1. Clarification of existing construction documents including specifications, plans, and details
   2. Change in product or equipment
   3. A response to a Request for Information
   4. Change in scope of the contract as either an add or a deduct of work

B. CBs provide a higher degree of detail in response to a Request for Information (RFI) through directives, revised plans/details, and specifications as necessary.

C. The CB may change the original contract documents through additions or deletions to the Work.

D. Where the directives of a CB are significant enough to warrant a Change Order Request (COR) the GC shall use all information provided in the CB to assemble all required back-up documentation for additions and deletions of materials, labor and other related contract costs for the COR.

E. All CB documentation will be processed through the Construction Administration-Construction Bulletin Library on the Project Management Web Site (PMWS).

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A.	Section 01 26 13	Request for Information (RFI)
B.	Section 01 26 57	Change Order Request (COR)
C.	Section 01 26 63	Change Order (CO)
D.	Section 01 31 23	Project Management Web Site
E.	Section 01 91 00	Commissioning

1.3. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Architect (PA): The PA shall be the only person authorized to publish a CB as needed for any reason indicated in section 1.1.A above. The PA shall consult as necessary with any of the following while drafting the CB and shall confirm final direction with the CPM prior to issuing a CB:
   1. City Project manager (CPM)
   2. Owner
   3. Members of the consulting staff
   4. Members of city staff
   5. The General Contractor
   6. Sub-contractors
   7. Commissioning Agent (CxA)

B. General Contractor: The GC shall be responsible for the following as needed:
   1. Executing the directives of the CB when he/she believes that no changes in labor, materials, equipment, or contract duration will be required for additions or deletions.
   2. Submit a COR when he/she believes that a change in labor, materials, equipment or contract duration will be required for additions or deletions.

1.4. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The PA shall be responsible for ensuring the final CB sufficiently provides direction, details, specifications and other information as necessary for the GC to perform the intended Work.

B. The PA shall be responsible for ensuring the final CB is published as expeditiously as practical based on the complexity of the CB being written. CBs that may affect the GC critical path shall be given priority.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1. CONSTRUCTION BULLETIN FORM

A. The CB form is located on the Project Management Web Site. The PA shall click the link in the left margin of the project web site opening a new form. Project information is pre-loaded, the PA only needs to enter information and make attachments as needed to complete the form.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. WRITING THE CONSTRUCTION BULLETIN

A. The PA shall draft a CB as needed using the Construction Bulletin form on the Project Management Web Site.

1. The PA and/or consulting staff as necessary shall provide specifications, model numbers and performance data, details and other such information necessary to clearly state the intentions of the CB.
2. The consulting staff, CPM, Owner, CxA and other City Staff shall review the draft and recommend changes as needed.
3. The PA shall amend the draft as necessary into a final CB for review

B. Once the final CB has been approved the PA shall "Submit" the CB through the Project Management Web Site to the GC.

3.2. EXECUTING THE CONSTRUCTION BULLETIN

A. The GC shall acknowledge receipt of the CB on the Project Management Web Site as instructed in the Tutorial Manual provided to the awarded contractor.

B. The GC shall notify all Sub-contractors of the CB and publish the CB to all field sets of drawings and specifications as appropriate.

C. The GC shall execute the directives of the CB or submit COR documentation as necessary during the execution and implementation of the CB.

1. See Specification 01 26 57 Change Order Request (COR)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 26 57
CHANGE ORDER REQUESTS (COR)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. Except in cases of emergency, no changes in the Work required by the Contract Documents may be made by the General Contractor (GC) without having prior approval of the City Engineer or his representative.

B. The City may at any time, without invalidating the Contract and without Notice to Sureties, order changes in the Work by written Change Order (CO). Such changes may include additions and/or deletions.

C. Where the City desires to make changes in the Work through use of written Change Order Request (COR), the following procedures apply:

1. If requested by the City, the GC shall prepare and submit a detailed proposal, including all cost and time adjustments to which the GC believes it will be entitled if the change proposed is incorporated into the Contract. The City shall be under no legal obligation to issue a Change Order for such proposal.
2. The parties shall attempt in good faith to reach agreement on the adjustments needed to the Contract to properly incorporate the proposed change(s) into the Work. In the event that the parties agree on such adjustments, the City may issue a Change Order and incorporate such changes and agreed to adjustments, if any.
3. In some instances, it may be necessary for the City to authorize Work or direct changes in Work for which no final and binding agreement has been reached and for which unit prices are not applicable. In such cases the following shall apply.
    a. Upon written request by the City, the GC shall perform proposed Work
    b. The cost of such change may be determined in accordance with this specification.
    c. In the event agreement cannot be accomplished as contemplated herein, the City may authorize the Work to be performed by City forces or to hire others to complete the Work. Such action on the part of the City shall not be the basis of a claim by the GC for failure to allow it to perform the changed Work.

D. Where changes in the Work are made by the City through use of a force account basis, the GC shall as soon as practicable, and in no case later than ten (10) working days from the receipt of such order, unless another time period has been agreed to by both parties, give the City written Notice, stating:

1. The date, circumstances and source of the extra work; and,
2. The cost of performing extra work described by such Order, if any; and,
3. Effect of the order on the required completion date of the Project, if any.

E. The giving of each Notice by the GC as prescribed by this specification, shall be a requirement to liability of the City for payment of any additional costs incurred by the GC in implementing changes in the Work. Under this specification, no order or statement of the City shall be treated as a Change Order, or shall entitle the GC to an equitable adjustment of the terms of this Contract or damages for costs incurred by the GC on any activity for which the Notice was not given.

F. In the event Work is required due to an emergency as described in this specification the GC must request an equitable adjustment as soon as practicable, and in no case later than ten (10) working days of the commencement of such emergency.

G. All GC requests for equitable adjustment shall be submitted to the CPM per the specifications below. Such requests shall set forth with specificity the amount of and reason(s) for the proposed adjustment and shall be accompanied by supporting information and documents.

H. No adjustment of any kind shall be made to this Contract, if asserted by the GC for the first time, after the date of final payment.

I. This specification shall be used by the GC when preparing documentation for any COR to ensure each has been properly and completely filled out as required by the City of Madison.

J. All COR documentation will be processed through the Construction Administration-Change Order Request Library on the Project Management Web Site (PMWS).

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

A. Section 01 26 13 Request for Information (RFI)
B. Section 01 26 46 Construction Bulletins (CB)
C. Section 01 26 63 Change Order (CO)
D. Section 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site
E. Section 01 91 00 Commissioning

F. Parts of this specification will reference articles within "The City of Madison Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction".

1. Use the following link to access the Standard Specifications web page:
   http://www.cityofmadison.com/business/pw/specs.cfm
   a. Click on the "Part" chapter identified in the specification text. For example if the specification says "Refer to City of Madison Standard Specification **2**10.2" click the link for Part II, the Part II PDF will open.
   b. Scroll through the index of Part II for specification 210.2 and click the text link which will take you to the referenced text.

1.3. DEFINITIONS AND STANDARDS

A. LABOR: The amount of time and cost associated with the performance of human effort for a defined scope of Work. Labor is further defined as follows:
   1. Labor rate is the total hourly rate which includes the basic rate of pay, fringe benefits plus each company's cost of required insurance, also referred to as a reimbursable labor rate.
   2. Unit labor is the labor hours anticipated to install the corresponding unit of material.
   3. Labor cost is the labor hours multiplied by the hourly labor rates.

B. MATERIAL: Actual material cost is the amount paid, or to be paid, by the GC for materials, supplies and equipment entering permanently into the Work, including cost of transportation and applicable taxes. The cost shall not exceed the usual and customary cost for such items available in the geographical area of the project

C. LARGE TOOLS AND MAJOR EQUIPMENT: Large tools and major equipment are those with an initial cost greater than $1,500, whether from the GC or other sources.
   1. Tool and equipment use and time allowed is only for extra work associated with change orders.
      a. Rental Rate is the machine cost associated with operating a piece of equipment for a defined length of time (hour, day, week, or month) and shall not exceed the usual and customary amount for such items available in the geographical area of the project.
      b. Rental cost is the rental rate multiplied by the anticipated duration the equipment shall be required.
   2. The GC shall provide a breakdown of all rental rates to indicate what items and costs are associated with the rate. Examples of items to include in the breakdown would be fuel consumption, lubrication, maintenance and other similar expenses but not including profit and overhead.
   3. When large tools and equipment needed for Change Order work are not already at the job site, the actual cost to get the item there is also reimbursable.

D. BOND COST: The cost shall be calculated at 1% of the total proposed change order.

E. SUB-CONTRACTOR COSTS: Sub-contractor costs are for those labor, material, and equipment costs required by subcontracted specialties to complete the Change Order work.

F. OVERHEAD AND PROFIT Markup: The allowable markup percentage to a COR by the GC and Sub-contractors for overhead and profit. All of the following are expenses associated with overhead and profit and shall not be reimbursable as individual items on any COR:
   1. CHANGE ORDER PREPARATION: All costs associated with the preparing and processing of the change order.

2. DESIGN, ESTIMATING, AND SUPERVISION: All such efforts, unless specifically requested by Owner as additional Work to be documented as a COR or portion thereof.
3. INSTALLATION LAYOUT: The layout required for the installation of material and equipment, and the installation design, is the responsibility of the GC.
4. SMALL TOOLS AND SUPPLIES: The cost of small hand tools with an initial cost of $1,500 or less, along with consumable supplies and expendable items such as drill bits, saw blades, gasoline, lubricating or cutting oil, and similar items.
5. GENERAL EXPENSE: The general expense, which is those items that are a specific job cost not associated with direct labor and material such as job trailers, foreman truck, and similar items.
6. RECORD DRAWINGS: The preparation of record or as-built drawings.
7. OTHER COSTS: Any miscellaneous cost not directly assessable to the execution of the Change Order including but not limited to the following:
    a. All association dues, assessments, and similar items.
    b. All education, training, and similar items.
    c. All drafting and/or engineering, unless specifically requested by Owner as additional Work to be documented as a Change Order proposal or portion thereof.
    d. All other items including but not limited to review, coordination, estimating and expediting, field and office supervision, administrative work, etc.

G. Contract Extension: The necessary amount of time to be added to the contract deadlines for the completion of a change order.

1.4. CONTRACT EXTENSION

A. The GC shall not assume that every COR will require a Contract Extension. If the GC feels a contract extension is warranted he/she shall provide sufficient scheduling information that shows how the COR being requested impacts the critical path of the project.

B. The City of Madison strongly encourages the GC to explore alternative methods and practices prior to submitting a COR with a request for contract extension.

1.5. OVERHEAD AND PROFIT MARKUP

A. Pursuant to the City of Madison Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 104.7, Extra Work, the following maximum allowable markups shall be strictly enforced on all change orders associated with the execution of this contract.
1. The total maximum overhead and profit shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the total costs.
2. The total maximum overhead and profit shall be distributed as follows:
    a. For work performed and materials provided solely by the General Contractor, fifteen percent (15%) of the total costs.
    b. For work performed and materials provided solely by Sub-contractors and supervised by the General Contractor:
        i. Supervision of the GC, five percent (5%) of the total Sub-contractor cost.
        ii. Sub-contractors work and materials ten percent (10%) of the total Sub-contractor cost.

1.6. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The GC shall become thoroughly familiar with this specification as it will identify procedures and expenses that are or are not allowed under the Change Order and Change Order Request process.

B. The GC shall be responsible for all of the following:
1. Carefully reviewing the CB that is associated with the COR.
2. Collecting required supporting documentation from all contractors that quantify the need for a COR.
    a. Labor hours and wage rates
    b. Material costs
    c. Equipment costs

C. The following shall apply to establishing prices for labor, materials, and equipment costs:
1. Where Work to be completed has previously been established by individual bid items in the contract bid proposal the GC shall use the unit bid prices previously established.
2. Where Work to be completed was bid as a Lump Sum without individual bid items the GC shall provide a breakdown of all labor, materials, equipment including unit rates and quantities required.

D. The completion date is determined by Owner. The schedule, however, is the responsibility of the GC. Time extensions for extra Work will be considered when a schedule analysis of the critical path shows that the Change Order Request places the Work beyond the completion date stated in the Contract.

1.7. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The GC shall be responsible for ensuring that all COR supporting documentation meets the following requirements prior to completing the COR form on the Project Management Web Site:
   1. Sufficiently indicates labor, material, and other expenses related to completing the intent of the CB.
   2. No costs exceed the usual and customary amount for such items available in the geographical area of the project, and no costs exceed those established under the contract.

B. The Project Architect (PA), Commissioning Agent (CxA), City Project Manager (CPM), other members of the consulting staff, and city staff shall review all COR requests to ensure that the intent of the CB will be met under the proposal of the COR or request additional information as necessary.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1. CHANGE ORDER REQUEST FORM

A. The COR form is located on the Project Management Web Site. The GC shall click the link in the left margin of the project web site opening a new form. Follow additional instructions below in the execution section for filling out the form.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. ESTABLISHING A CHANGE ORDER REQUEST

A. Upon receipt of a Construction Bulletin (CB) where the GC believes a significant change in contract scope warrants the submittal of a COR the GC shall do all of the following within ten (10) working days after receipt of the CB:
   1. Review the CB with all necessary trades and sub-contractors required by the change in scope.
      a. Additions or deletions to the contract scope shall be as directed within the CB.
      b. Additions or deletions of labor and materials shall be determined by the GC based on the directives of the CB.
   2. Assemble all required back-up documentation for additions and deletions of materials, labor and other related contract costs as previously outlined in this specification.
   3. Submit a COR request form on the Project Management Web Site.

B. Submitting a COR does not obligate the GC to complete the work associated with the COR nor does it obligate the Owner to approve the COR as a change to the contract.

3.2. SUBMIT A CHANGE ORDER REQUEST FORM

A. This specification shall provide a subject overview only. In depth instructions shall be provided to the awarded Contractor in a PDF Instructional Manual.

B. The GC shall select the “Submit a COR” link on the Project Management Web Site.

C. The software will open a new COR form and the GC shall provide all of the following information:
   1. DO NOT perform any calculations on this worksheet, only provide the raw data as requested below. All calculations, totals, and markups shall be computed as described within this specification.
   2. Provide a summary description of the COR request, and justification for any requested time extension to the contract, indicate the number of calendar days being requested for the extension and add any attachments to the form as needed.
   3. Provide all GC self performance data including all of the following:
      a. Materials description, quantities, and unit costs.
      b. Labor hours and rates for all Foremen, Journeymen, and Apprentices by trade.
      c. Equipment descriptions, quantities, unit costs and rates.
   4. Provide all Sub-contractor data including all of the following:
      a. Materials description, quantities, and unit costs.
      b. Labor hours and rates for all Foremen, Journeymen, and Apprentices by trade.
      c. Equipment descriptions, quantities, unit costs and rates.
   5. Ensure all calculations performed by the form have been completed correctly. Contact the CPM directly if you suspect an error before hitting the save button.

C. At any time after creating a COR you must at a minimum click “Save as Draft” to save your work.

D. When all data has been entered and verified click on the “Submit COR” button. This will kick off the COR Review and Approval process.

3.3. CHANGE ORDER REQUEST REVIEW, APPROVAL, AND PROCESSING

A. The PA and CPM shall review all CORs submitted by the GC.
   1. Additional consulting staff and city staff having knowledge of the components of the COR shall review and advise the PA and CPM as to the accuracy of the items, quantities, and associated costs of the COR as directed by the CB.
   2. The CPM shall review the COR with the Owner.

B. If required the PA and CPM, shall in good faith, further negotiate the COR with the GC as necessary. All amendments to any COR shall be documented within the Project Management Web Site software.

C. After final review of the COR the CPM and Owner may accept the COR.

D. The CPM shall prepare the COR in the form of an official Board of Public Works Change Order for final review and approval as outlined in Section 01 26 63 Change Order (CO).

E. The GC shall not act upon any accepted COR until it has received final approval through the Public Works process as an official CO to the Work unless instructed to do so by the CPM. Proceeding without the final approval of a fully authorized Change Order is at the GC's own risk.

3.4. EMERGENCY CHANGE ORDER REQUEST

A. In the event Work is required due to an emergency as described in the Contract Documents, the GC must request an equitable adjustment as soon as practicable, and in no case later than ten (10) working days of the commencement of such emergency.

B. The GC shall provide full documentation of all labor, materials and equipment used during the period of emergency as part of the COR submittal.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 26 63
CHANGE ORDER (CO)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. Except in cases of emergency, no changes in the Work required by the Contract Documents may be made by the General Contractor (GC) without having prior approval of the City Project Manager (CPM).

B. The City may at any time, without invalidating the Contract and without Notice to Sureties, order changes in the Work by written Change Order. Such changes may include additions and/or deletions.

C. The Change Order (CO) is a Board of Public Works (BPW) form that is reviewed and approved by a specific process.

D. The CO form is typically made up of multiple Change Order Requests (CORs) and/or Bid Items as appropriate depending on the type of project and how the contract was bid.

E. All CO documentation shall be processed through the Construction Administration-Change Order Library and digital workflow on the Project Management Web Site (PMWS).

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

A. Section 01 26 13 Request for Information (RFI)
B. Section 01 26 46 Construction Bulletin (CB)
C. Section 01 26 63 Change Order Request (COR)
D. Section 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site
E. Section 01 91 00 Commissioning

1.3. BOARD OF PUBLIC WORKS PROCEDURE

A. The Board of Public Works has a very explicit procedure for the review and approval of all change orders associated with any Public Works Contract as follows:
   1. The Supervisory Chain of the CPM shall review and approve any CO under $20,000 provided it does not include either of the following:
      a. The CO does not request a time extension to the contract.
      b. The CO does not cause the contract contingency sum to be exceeded.
   2. The Board of Public Works shall review and approve any CO that requires any of the following:
      a. Any CO over $20,000.
      b. Any CO requesting a time extension to the contract regardless of the monetary value of the CO.
      c. Any CO that that causes the contract contingency sum to be exceeded.

B. The Board of Public Works generally meets every other week and only once in August and December. The GC is cautioned that, under normal scheduling, a CO requiring a BPW review will take a minimum of two (2) weeks to achieve final approval.
   1. The City shall not be responsible for additional delays to the Work caused by the scheduling constraints of the Board of Public Works.

C. *SPECIAL NOTE:* The GC is cautioned to never proceed unless told to do so by the CPM. Only in rare instances may the CPM give a written notice to proceed on a COR without an approved CO. Proceeding without the written notice of the CPM or an approved CO is at the GC's own risk.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1. CHANGE ORDER FORM

A. The CO form is located on the Project Management Web Site. The CPM shall click the link in the left margin of the project web site opening a new form. Project information is pre-loaded, the CPM only needs to enter information and make attachments as needed to complete the form.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. PREPARATION OF THE CHANGE ORDER

A. The CPM shall prepare the required CO forms in the Construction Administration-Change Order Library on the Project Management Web Site as follows:
   1. Provide information for all contract information.
   2. Provide a general description of the items described within the change order.
   3. Provide detailed information for each Item on the CO form. At the option of the CPM he/she may include multiple Change Order Requests each as their own item.
   4. Provide required pricing and accounting information as needed for the item.
   5. Insert attachments of contractor/architect provided information that clarifies and quantifies the CO. Attachments may include but not be limited to material lists, estimated labor, revised details or specifications, and other documents that may be related to the requested change.
   6. Save the final version of the completed CO.

3.2. EXECUTION OF THE CHANGE ORDER

A. Upon saving the CO as described in section 3.1 above the software associated with the Project Management Web Site shall notify the GC that the CO has been drafted and is ready for review. The GC shall do the following:
   1. Open the appropriate CO form in the Construction Administration-Change Order Library and review all items on the form.
   2. The GC shall notify the CPM immediately of any errors or discrepancies on the form and shall not sign or save it.
      a. The CPM shall make any corrections as needed, re-save the form, and notify the GC.
   3. If/when the GC concurs with the CO form as drafted the GC shall digitally sign the form and click SAVE.

B. After the GC digitally signs/saves the CO it shall be routed through the Project Management Web Site for additional review and/or approvals. The CPM shall do the following:
   1. Monitor the review process to ensure the software is working properly at each review step.
   2. Ensure that proper BPW procedures are executed as needed by the CO approval process.
      a. Schedule the CO on the next available BPW agenda if required.
         i. Attend the BPW meeting to speak on the CO to board members and answer questions.
         ii. The GC and/or PA may be required to attend the BPW meeting to address specific information as it relates to the Work and/or materials associated with the CO.
   3. Monitor final approval and distribution of the CO.
   4. Notify the GC that the CO has been completed.
   5. Ensure that the CO is posted to the next Public Works payment schedule.
   6. Verify that the GC's next Progress Payment-Schedule of Values show the CO as part of the contract sum.

C. Upon final approval of the CO the GC may proceed with executing the Work associated with the CO.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 29 73
SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The Schedule of Values (SOV) is a Contractor provided statement that allocates portions of the total contract sum to various portions of the contracted work and shall be the basis for reviewing the Contractors Progress Payment Requests.

B. AIA Document G702 – Application and Certificate for Payment and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheet shall be filled out in sufficient detail to be used as a guideline in determining work completed and materials stored on site when verifying Progress Payment Requests.

C. The General Contractor shall be responsible for filling out, updating, and providing these work sheets with each Progress Payment Request.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A. Section 01 26 63 Change Order (CO)
B. Section 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures
C. Section 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site
D. Section 01 32 26 Construction Progress Reporting
E. Section 01 33 23 Submittals

F. Parts of this specification will reference articles within "The City of Madison Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction".

1. Use the following link to access the Standard Specifications web page:
   http://www.cityofmadison.com/business/pw/specs.cfm
   a. Click on the "Part" chapter identified in the specification text. For example if the specification says "Refer to City of Madison Standard Specification **2**10.2" click the link for Part II, the Part II PDF will open.
   b. Scroll through the index of Part II for specification 210.2 and click the text link which will take you to the referenced text.

1.3. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents shall be used as the basis for initiating and maintaining the SOV worksheets throughout the execution of this contract.

1. Drawing documents and specifications (including general provisions) as provided with the bid set documents and any published addendums.
2. Documents associated with revisions or clarifications to number 1 above after awarding of the contract, including but not limited to:
   a. Construction Bulletins
   b. Request for Information
   c. Approved Change Orders
3. The latest daily/weekly Construction Progress Report
4. Other specifications as identified in Section 1.2 above

1.4. BASIS OF VALUES

A. The Contractor shall provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to assist the Architect and City Project Manager in evaluating Progress Payment Requests. The breakdown detail shall show a labor and material breakdown for each division of work or trade or as directed by the CPM.

B. The total sum of all items shall equal the Contract Sum.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. AIA DOCUMENT G702 – APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

A. The Contractor shall use AIA Document G-702 Application and Certificate for Payment with each Progress Payment Request.

B. Completely fill out the Project Information section as follows:
   1. TO OWNER; provide all owner related information as provided in the contract documents.
   2. PROJECT; provide all contract information including contract number, title and address.
   3. FROM CONTRACTOR; provide all contractor related information.
   4. VIA ARCHITECT; provide all the architect's related information including the architect's project reference number if different from the owners.
   5. Indicate the current APPLICATION NO., PERIOD TO date, and CONTRACT DATE.

C. Completely fill out the Contractors Application for Payment section.
   1. Fill out lines 1 through 9 to reflect the current status of the contract through the payment date being requested.
   2. The City of Madison calculates retainage on Public Works Contracts as follows:
      a. In general, across the duration of the contract, 2.5% of the total contract sum, including change orders, is withheld for retainage as referenced from the City of Madison Standard Specification 110.2:
         i. Beginning with Progress Payment 1, 5% retainage will be withheld until such time that 50% of the total contract sum has been paid out.
         ii. No additional retainage will be withheld after 50% of the total contract sum has been paid, unless additional change orders have been approved after the 50% milestone has been reached. Per City of Madison Standard Specification 110.2, additional retainage up to 10%, may be held in the event there are holds placed by Affirmative Action or liquidated damages by BPW.
         iii. Retainage for additional change orders after the 50% milestone will be withheld at the rate of 2.5% of the total cost of the change order.
         iv. Retainage is based on the change orders posted to the City's contract worksheet at the time the progress payment is processed.

D. Completely fill out the Change Order Summary section. Only change orders that have been finalized and posted to the City of Madison's Application for Partial Payment worksheet may be itemized into the SOV documents.

E. The Contractor shall sign and date the application and it shall be properly notarized.

F. The Contractor shall not fill in any information in the Architects Certificate for Payment section.

3.2. AIA DOCUMENT G703 – CONTINUATION SHEET

A. The Contractor shall use AIA Document G-703 Continuation Sheet to itemize his/her SOV for this contract. Provide additional sheets as necessary.

B. Provide information in Column A (Item No.), Column B (Description of Work), and Column C (Scheduled Value) by any method that allocates portions of the total contract sum to various portions of the contracted work. Possible methods include combinations of the following:
   1. By division of work
   2. By contractor, sub-contractor, sub sub-contractor
   3. By specialty item or group
   4. Other methods of breakdown as may be requested by the City Project Manager or City Construction Manager at the pre-construction meeting.

C. Provide total cost of the item/description of work including proportionate shares of profit and overhead related to the item.

3.3. INITIAL SCHEDULE OF VALUES SUBMITTAL

A. The Contractor shall upload his/her initial SOV to the Project Management Web Site, Submittals Library, no later than five (5) working days after the Pre-construction Meeting.
   1. The initial SOV shall provide information in Column A (Item No.), Column B (Description of Work), and Column C (Scheduled Value) only.
   2. The level of detail shall be as described in section 3.2 above.

B. The Project Architect (PA) and the City Project Manager (CPM) shall review the SOV as any other submittal and may require modifications to reflect additional detail as necessary.

C. The Contractor shall resubmit the SOV as necessary until such time as the PA and CPM have sufficient detail for assessing and approving future Progress Payment Applications.

D. Progress Payment Application 1 will not be processed until such time as the Contractor has met this requirement regardless of the amount of work completed per the application.

3.4. SOV FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT REQUESTS

A. The Contractor shall update the initial SOV with each Progress Payment Application as follows:
   1. Initial items and values as part of Section 3.3 above will not be adjusted once the original Schedule of Values submittal has been approved.
   2. Change orders shall be added as additional items and values at the bottom of the SOV as they become approved and posted to the City's contract worksheet. The value for each change order shall be the value indicated on the SOV and shall stand alone. Values shall not be split out or combined with other existing items with similar work descriptions on the original SOV.
   3. Fill out Columns D, E, F and G to properly reflect the work completed and materials received since the last Progress Payment Application.
   4. Only materials delivered and stored on the project site may be reflected on SOV progress updates.

B. Provide updated G702 and G703 sheets with each Progress Payment application.

C. See Specification 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures for additional information on submitting Progress Payment Applications.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 29 76
PROGRESS PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The General Contractor (GC) shall review this and all related specifications prior to submitting progress payment requests.

B. Progress payment requests (Partial Payment-PP) for this contract shall be uploaded digitally by the GC to the Project Management Web Site

C. The Project Architect (PA) and City Project Manager (CPM) shall review and amend or approve the PP on the Project Management Web Site.

D. After approval of the PP by the CPM, he/she shall forward the PP to the appropriate agencies for BPW contractual review and payment processing.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A.	Section 01 26 63	Change Order (CO)
B.	Section 01 29 73	Schedule of Values
C.	Section 01 31 19	Progress Meetings
D.	Section 01 31 23	Project Management Web Site
E.	Section 01 32 16	Construction Progress Schedules
F.	Section 01 32 26	Construction Progress Reporting
G.	Section 01 33 23	Submittals
H.	Section 01 45 16	Field Quality Control Procedures
I.	Section 01 77 00	Closeout Procedures
J.	Section 01 78 13	Completion and Correction List
K	Section 01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
L.	Section 01 78 36	Warranties
M.	Section 01 78 39	As-Built Drawings
N.	Section 01 78 43	Spare Parts and Extra Materials
O.	Section 01 79 00	Demonstration and Training

1.3. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents shall be used when evaluating PP requests.

1. Daily and weekly construction progress reports filed since the last payment request.
2. Contractors Schedule of Values as updated from the last payment request. See Specification 01 29 73.
3. Any document that may be required to be submitted for review and approval, as noted by the specifications listed in Section 1.2 above, or the Progress Payment Milestone Schedule in Section 1.4 below, to achieve a required bench mark of contract progression or contract requirement.

1.4. PROGRESS PAYMENT MILESTONES

A. City Engineering-Facility Management has developed the Project Payment Milestone Schedule (Section 1.4 below) to assist the GC in providing required construction specific documentation and general contractual documentation in a timely manner.

B. The Progress Payment Milestone Schedule is not an all inclusive list. Multiple agencies review progress payment requests and contract closeout requests. Missing, incomplete, or incorrect documentation for any agency may

be a cause for not processing progress payments. It shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor for providing documentation as required or requested to the appropriate agencies.

C. The milestone schedule is based on the contract total sum and shall be valid for most contracts. Milestone submittals will be required with whatever progress payment hits the percentage of contract total indicated in the schedule.

D. The CPM shall review the milestone schedule with each progress payment request and at his/her option may elect to hold processing the progress payment until such time as the contractor has met the requirements for providing construction specific documentation.

E. It shall be the General Contractors responsibility to comply with all BPW Contract Administration requirements and related deadlines as outlined in the Award Letter, Award Checklist, and Start Work Letter.

Progress Payment (PP) Milestone Schedule		
Milestone Description	***Due Before***	***Remarks***
BPW Contract Administration Documentation • Workforce profiles • Best Value Contracting Documentation • Sub-contractors prequalification approval & Affirmative Action plans • Other as may be required	PP-1, or start work as applicable	• For GC and Sub-contractors before PP-1 regardless of scheduling • Sub-contractors (if applicable), due 10 days before they may start work • Sub-contractors (if applicable), due 10 days before they may start work
Required Construction Submittals/Administrative Documents • Contractors Project Directory • Schedule of Values • Submittals Schedule • Waste Management Plan • Closeout Requirement Checklist • Warranty Checklist	PP-1	References • Specification 01 31 23 • Specification 01 29 73 • Specification 01 32 19 • Specification 01 74 19 • Specification 01 77 00 • Specification 01 78 36
Construction Progress Milestones • Early submittals, per submittal schedule • Detailed Contract Schedules	PP-1	See specifications for specific requirements • Specification 01 32 19, Examples: concrete mix, structural steel, products with long lead times • See Specification 01 32 16
General Construction Progress Requirements are all up to date • Progress Schedules • Submittals/Re-submittals (ongoing) • Schedule of Values • Progress Reporting • LEED Documentation • Waste Management documentation • QMOs are being addressed and closed • Progress Cleaning • As-Built Drawings	Each future PP	Verified with each Progress Payment Request • Specification 01 32 16 • Specification 01 33 23 • Specification 01 29 73 • Specification 01 32 26 • All specifications with LEED documentation requirements • Specification 01 74 19 • Specification 01 45 16 • Specification 01 74 13 • Specification 01 78 39
*** All of the above are being updated on the Project Management Web Site as required**		
BPW Contract Administration Documentation • Weekly payroll reports • Best Value Contracting Reports	25% CT or PP 2	See 1.4.E above. *This progress payment will be with held by BPW for any missing contractual documentation.*

Progress Payment (PP) Milestone Schedule		
Milestone Description	***Due Before***	***Remarks***
• SBE Reports		
Construction Progress Milestones • Construction/Contract Closeout Meeting #1 • Submittals/Re-submittals complete	50% CT	• Specification 01 31 19 • Specification 01 33 23
Operation and Maintenance (O & M) drafts	60% CT	• Specification 01 78 23
Construction/Contract Closeout Meeting #2 • Construction closeout checklist	70% CT	• Specification 01 31 19 • Specification 01 77 00
BPW Contract Administration Documentation • Request Finalization Review from BPW	80% CT	This is a recommendation to the GC and is not a requirement of this PP. • Specification 01 77 00
Construction Progress Milestones • Operation and Maintenance (O & M) finals, accepted • All major QMO issues resolved • As-Built Drawings, Division Trades ready for GC review	80% CT	• Specification 01 78 23 • Specification 01 45 16; Items that could prevent occupancy • Specification 01 78 39
All of the following shall be completed for this PP: • Regulatory Inspections completed • All QMO reports closed • Demonstration and Training completed • Attic Stock completed • Final Cleaning	90% CT	Contractor to determine the proper order of completion: • Governing ordinances and statutes • Specification 01 45 16 • Specification 01 79 00 • Specification 01 78 43 • Specification 01 74 13
Construction Closeout Procedures: • Letter of Substantial Compliance sent to BI and DHS as needed • Certificate of Occupancy issued • As-Built Drawings, finals, accepted • City Letter of Substantial Completion • Warranty letters dated and issued	100% CT	• Specification 01 77 00 • Generated/Signed by the Architect • Building Inspection • Specification 01 78 39 • Signed by the City Engineer • Specification 01 78 36
*** Completion of this begins the one year warranty.**		
BPW Contract Administration Documentation Contract Closeout Procedures • Construction Closeout has been completed • Contractor requests final payment of retainage upon receiving City Letter of Substantial Completion • All BPW contractual requirements are verified	Final	• Specification 01 77 00 • Contractor must provide any missing BPW Contractual Documentation
*** Completion of this closes the contract but not the warranty period/bond.**		

Progress Payment (PP) Milestone Schedule		
Milestone Description	***Due Before***	***Remarks***
***NOTE:* CT = Contract Total less held retainage**		

1.5. PROGRESS PAYMENT SUBMITTAL

A. Each progress payment submittal shall be:
   1. Digital in PDF format
   2. PDF shall be in color
   3. Uploaded to the appropriate Project Management library and properly named per the tutorial instructions provided to the awarded contractor.

B. Submit all required construction progress documentation to the appropriate Project Management Web Site library.

C. In general the following shall apply to all PP requests:
   1. Materials or products:
      a. On order, being shipped, etc. may not be invoiced.
      b. Received and stored on the project site may be invoiced.
      c. Being manufactured off site at any location may not be invoiced (example: cabinetry, ductwork, etc.)
      d. Completed products stored off site locally waiting for delivery to the project site may be invoiced with prior approval by the CPM. All of the following conditions must be met to be allowed:
         i. Items must be visually inspected by CPM to verify product is complete.
         ii. Item must be stored inside a compatible structure and the structure and contents must be insured.
         iii. Contractor is responsible for condition until installation is completed.
   2. All labor and equipment, including rental time for the current progress period may be invoiced.
   3. Only completed installations may be invoiced to 100% based on the Schedule of Values.

D. DO NOT submit BPW Contract Administration Documentation for review with Progress Payment Requests, submit them directly to the correct agency and in the correct format as instructed from information in your BPW Contract Award Packet instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL CONTRACTOR PROCEDURE

A. The GC shall provide an updated version of his/her schedule of values (AIA documents G702 & G 703) with each PP request.
   1. The AIA - Application and Certificate for Payment (G702) shall be properly filled out and prepared for the Architects review. See specification 01 29 73, Schedule of Values for more information.
   2. The AIA - Continuation sheets (G703) shall be properly filled out and indicate the dollar value of the completed work to date for each item on the form. See specification 01 29 73, Schedule of Values for more information.
      a. The GC shall subtotal the work completed to date for all of the original Schedule of Value items.
      b. Divide the sub total of work completed by the Original Contract Total to obtain a percentage complete of the original Lump Sum Bid. This percentage may be taken out to five (5) decimal places (round fifth place up or down as needed).
         i. Example: $5,192.55 of completed work divided by $10,000 original Contract Total = 0.519255, round this to 0.51926
      c. Write the percentage in Column 10 on the City Tabular Sheet for the original lump sum bid item in RED ink.
   3. Ensure that any newly posted change orders from the City of Madison provided tabulation sheet have been entered on the G703 continuation sheets. Repeat steps a thru c above for each change order on the schedule of values and the City Tabular Sheet.

B. The GC shall fill out the City of Madison Application and Certificate of Payment cover sheet as follows:
   1. The GC shall not change any pre-printed information and shall not write in the box that indicates previous progress payments.
   2. The GC shall sign and date the form where indicated.
   3. The GC shall provide the dates from and to for the PP being requested.

4. The GC shall provide the list of all contractors/sub-contractors that were actively working during the dates indicated above.
    a. All contractors/sub-contractors named must be in compliance with all City requirements (Pre-qualified, Affirmative Action Plan on file, etc). The PP will be held and not processed by the City of Madison until all contractors/sub-contractors are in compliance.
    b. Do not list the names of suppliers or manufacturers, doing so will slow down processing and require a re-submittal of the paperwork.

C. The General Contractor (GC) shall scan all of the documents listed below in the order shown, save the scan as a single PDF file for each PP request.
1. City cover sheet – Application and Certificate for Payment
2. City tabulation sheet(s)
3. AIA G702 - Application and Certificate for Payment
4. AIA G703 - Continuation Sheet(s)
5. Any miscellaneous documents that may be requested as backup documentation for the pay request.
    a. Lien waivers are not required and shall not be submitted.
    b. Do not provide contractual administrative documents such as pay reports with pay requests.
    c. Do not supply progress deliverables with pay requests.

F. Upload the pay request PDF to the Contract Documents-GC Partial Pay Apps library on the Project Management Web Site.

3.2. PROJECT ARCHITECT PROCEDURE

A. The PA shall review the AIA-continuation sheets provided by the GC to determine if the Schedule of Values accurately reflects the work completed for the inclusive dates indicated.
B. The PA shall advise the CPM of any discrepancies in the schedule of values.
C. The PA shall work with the GC and the CPM to resolve any issues prior to signing the AIA - Application and Certificate for Payment.
D. When verified, the PA shall digitally sign the original PDF version of the AIA - Application and Certificate for Payment on the Project Management Web Site.

3.3. CITY PROJECT MANAGER PROCEDURE

A. The CPM shall review all documents submitted by the GC and work with the PA to ensure the schedule of values accurately reflects the work completed to date.
B. The CPM may elect to hold processing of any progress payment pending submittal of required progress payment milestones.
C. When verified, the CPM shall digitally sign the City Cover Sheet and forward the required documentation to the appropriate City agencies for further processing of the payment request.
D. The CPM shall add a scanned copy of any documents indicating the PP request processing was completed to the PMWS.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 31 13
PROJECT COORDINATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. Project Coordination covers many areas within the execution of the Contract Documents and the requirements of proper coordination are the applicable to all contractors executing the Work of this contract.

B. This specification provides general information regarding project coordination for the General Contractor and all Sub-contractors. All contractors shall be familiar with project coordination requirements and responsibilities that may be defined in other specification within these Contract Documents.

C. The General Contractor shall at all times be responsible for the project, project site, and execution of the Contract Documents.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A.	Section 01 29 76	Progress Payment Procedures
B.	Section 01 31 19	Progress Meetings
C.	Section 01 31 23	Project Management Web Site
D.	Section 01 32 16	Construction Progress Schedules
E.	Section 01 32 19	Submittals Schedule
F.	Section 01 33 23	Submittals
G.	Section 01 43 39	Mockups
H.	Section 01 45 16	Field Quality Control Procedures
I.	Section 01 60 00	Product Requirements
J.	Section 01 77 00	Closeout Procedures, including all specifications referenced therein
K.	Section 01 91 00	Commissioning

1.3. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The following general requirements shall be applicable to all contractors:

1. Cooperate with the Owner, all authorized Owner Representatives, Project Architect and all consultants of the Owner.
2. Materials, products, and equipment shall be new, as specified and to industry standards except where otherwise noted.
3. Labor and workmanship shall be of a high quality and to industry standards.

B. Existing conditions:

1. Verify all existing conditions noted in the contract documents with actual filed locations. Verify dimensions, sizes and locations, of structural, equipment, mechanical and utility components.
2. Report any inconsistencies, errors, omissions, or code violations in writing to the General Contractor (GC) immediately.
3. Annotate any inconsistencies, errors, omissions on the GC As-Built record drawings immediately for future reference.

C. Contract Documents:

1. The Contract Documents are intended to include everything necessary to perform the work. Every item required may not be specifically mentioned, shown, or detailed.
    a. Except where specifically stated all systems and equipment shall be complete, installed, and fully operable.
    b. If a conflict exists within the contract documents the contractor shall furnish the item, system, or workmanship of the highest quality, largest, largest quantity, or most closely fits the intent of the contract documents.
    c. Manufacturers recommended installation details shall be verified and used prior to installation of products and equipment so as to not void warranties.

D. Errors and Omissions
1. No Contractor shall take any advantage of any apparent error or omission in the construction documents.
2. The City of Madison shall be permitted to make such corrections and interpretations as may be deemed necessary for the fulfillment of the intent of the construction documents.

E. Owners Representatives
1. All contractors shall be familiar with various Owner Representatives having Quality Management responsibilities for the duration of this project including but not limited to the following:
    a. Project Architect, responsible for all decisions affecting the code compliance and design intent of the construction documents.
    b. Consulting Architects and Engineers, responsible for providing consulting services to the Project Architect, Owner, and City Project Manager, also responsible for Quality Management of the construction documents.
    c. Owner, the designated representative of the City Agency that will occupy the project upon completion.
    d. City Project/Construction Manager, responsible for all day to day decisions regarding the execution and performance of this Public Works Contract.
    e. Consulting City Staff, responsible for providing consulting services to the Project Architect, Owner, and City Project Manager, also responsible for Quality Management of the construction documents.
    f. Commissioning Agent (CxA), responsible for ensuring that the project is meeting the Owner's Project Requirements and related quality assurance procedures.
2. Owner Representatives may be attending progress meetings, pre-installation meetings, performing or being present for final testing and acceptance and quality management reporting during the execution of the contract documents as outlined in other specifications.

1.4. GENERAL CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Assume the responsibility for all Work specified in the Contract Documents except where specifically identified to be performed by the Owner or other contractor separately hired by the Owner.
1. Coordinate all work by Owner, equipment provided Owner, or contractor hired by the Owner into the project schedule.

B. Provide all construction management responsibilities as specified in other Division 1 specifications including but not limited to:
1. Scheduling of work
2. Coordination of work between other Trades and Sub-contractors
3. Construction administration and management
4. Site layout, cleanliness, and protection of completed work/stored materials
5. Waste Management
6. Quality Assurance and Quality Control

C. Report any inconsistencies, errors, omissions, or code violations in writing to the Project Architect immediately. Failure to report inconsistencies prior to beginning work shall indicate that the GC accepted all existing conditions.

D. The GC shall be responsible for assigning work and related responsibilities where the Contract Documents may not clearly state who is responsible for providing the work, material, or product.

E. Provide construction management oversight of all items described in Section 1.5 below.

F. Coordinate and assist CxA as outlined within 01 91 00 and as directed by Owner.

1.5. SUB-CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Be familiar with all of the contract documents as they pertain to your Work, adjacent work and the overall progress of the project.

1. All Sub-contractors shall be familiar with all Division 1 specifications as they may apply to progress, progress payments, quality control construction management, and closeout of the contract.

B. Coordinate your Work with all adjacent work and existing conditions.
1. Perform your work in proper sequence according to the GC's project schedule and in relation to the work of other trades.
2. Notify other sub-contractors and trades whose work may be connected to, combined with, or influenced by your work and allow them reasonable time and access to complete their work.
3. Join your work to the work of others in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents.
4. Order materials and schedule deliveries to facilitate the general progress of the Work.

C. Cooperate with all other trades to facilitate the general progress of the work. This shall include providing every reasonable opportunity for the installation of work by others and the storage of their materials and equipment.
1. In no case shall any contractor exclude from the premises or work any Sub-contractor or their employees.
2. In no case shall any contractor interfere with the execution or installation of Work by any other Sub-contractor or their employees.

D. Arrange your work, equipment, and materials and dispose of your construction waste so as to not interfere with the work or storage of materials of others.

E. Coordinate all work as indicated during pre-installation meetings with Owner Representatives, the GC and other trades. Any work improperly coordinated shall be relocated as designated by the Owner Representative at no additional cost to the City.

F. Coordinate and assist CxA as outlined within 01 91 00 and as directed by Owner.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1. WORK AFFECTING OTHER OCCUPIED AREAS ADJACENT TO THE WORK ZONE

A. The GC shall be responsible for scheduling and coordinating all work performed by the GC and sub-contractors when contract work occurs in adjacent spaces either vertically (up or down) into other floors or laterally into other spaces on the same floor. This shall include obtaining access to unoccupied spaces as needed.
1. Identify work on the 6-week lookout schedule whenever possible.
2. Coordinate notification of adjacent spaces, with the City Project/Construction Manager. Provide CPM/CCM type of work to be done, date, and start/end times.
   a. Minimum coordination/verification to be 5 working days prior to needing access to the adjacent space.
   b. Conduct a follow up verification no less than 2 working days prior to needing access. Verify contracting crews and materials are ready and on site.
3. Coordinate with Dane County Maintenance any access to plumbing, electrical, and mechanical shutoffs.
4. Assist as needed in all of the following in the adjacent space:
   a. Moving furniture, fixtures, and equipment in the adjacent space.
   b. Waterproofing and dustproofing the adjacent space.
   c. Demolition and reconstruction to access the work.
   d. Restoration of the adjacent space to pre-construction finishes including but not limited to cleanup, patching, painting.

B. Work in adjacent spaces shall be performed expeditiously to minimize disruption within the adjacent space. Whenever possible the contractors shall schedule this type of work either before or after the working hours of the adjacent spaces affected, or on Saturdays.

3.2. SCHEDULING OF WORK WHICH CREATES EXCESSIVE NOISE OR VIBRATIONS

A. The GC shall be responsible for scheduling and coordinating all work performed by the GC and sub-contractors when the methods of doing the work will create excessive noise or vibration in the surrounding spaces. This shall include but not be limited to the following work types.
1. Extended use of jack hammers and or impact drivers.
2. Extended use of concrete saws on floor surfaces.
3. Extended use of core drilling equipment.
4. Extended use of drum sanders on floor surfaces.

NOTE: "Extended use" is intended to mean repeated use of this type of equipment for more than an hour at a time or continuous use for the entire day.

B. When extended use of equipment which creates excessive noise and vibration is required the GC and sub-contractors shall coordinate with the CPM/CCM, Dane County Maintenance and other agencies as needed for doing the required work during alternate hours.

3.3. PUBLIC ENTRANCES AND EXITS

A. Contractors are permitted to arrive and leave through the main public entrance on Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd.
   1. No building material deliveries, tool equipment delivery/pickup, or construction waste removal, shall be conducted through the buildings main public entrance.

B. Contractors shall maintain free access to all public emergency exits except where the exit serves only the areas where Work is being conducted.
   1. For the purposes of this contract the Fifth Floor emergency exit stairway adjacent to the area of work must be kept open and available at all times.

3.4. REMOVAL OF CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. All construction waste shall be removed from the area of Work through the main corridor, freight elevator, and garage to the designated dumpster location.
   1. The designated area for a construction waste dumpster is the dumpster pad located on the W. Wilson St. side of the building.
   2. The contractor shall be responsible for keeping the area of the dumpster clean and free of loose debris.
   3. The contractor shall be responsible for repairing/replacing any damaged landscaping adjacent to the dumpster pad.

3.5. USE OF BUILDING ELEVATORS

A. The building has multiple public elevators and one freight elevator. The contractors shall use only the freight elevator for transporting personnel, equipment, materials, and waste to and from the various floors in this contract.

B. The building freight elevator is used by building tenants, building maintenance staff, and jail staff. The elevator cannot be held exclusively for contract use.
   1. All contractors shall ensure the elevator is kept free of construction debris, dust, and equipment at all times.

3.6. OTHER BUILDING CONTRACTS

A. There may be other building contract work happening concurrently with this contract. The GC shall be responsible for any coordination as needed.
   1. The CCB Window Replacement Contract being run by Dane County Public Works will be happening concurrently with this contract in city offices on the first and fifth floors. The scheduling of the window contract is not known at the bidding of this contract.
      a. The GC and all sub-contractors shall coordinate work with the window replacement contract as much as possible
      b. The GC shall report any damage to finished work by the window replacement contractor to the CCM/CPM immediately. The CCM/CPM shall coordinate with Dane County Public Works and remediation to completed work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 19
PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The purpose of this specification is to identify various project related meetings and the responsible parties for scheduling, agendas, minutes, and required attendance.

B. This specification is not intended to be inclusive of all meeting types or a complete list of required meetings.

C. This specification is not intended to cover planning and execution meetings between the General Contractor (GC) and his/her sub-contractors.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A. 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site

B. 01 32 16 Construction Progress Schedules

C. 01 43 39 Mockups

D. 01 91 00 Commissioning

1.3. PROJECT MEETING TYPES

A. The following project meeting types may be used but not limited to the following

1. Preconstruction Meeting
2. Project Management Web Site – Tutorial Meeting
3. Construction Progress Meetings
4. Pre-installation Meetings (including mock-up review meetings)
5. Weekly Trade Meetings
6. Special Meetings
7. Commissioning Meetings

1.4. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Representatives of Contractors, Subcontractors, and suppliers attending meetings shall be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of the entity each represents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – NOT USED IN THIS SECTION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. After execution of the Contract the City Project Manager (CPM) shall schedule and conduct the Preconstruction Meeting at the Owner's facilities. The CPM shall coordinate the meeting agenda with the Project Architect and the GC Project Manager.

B. The CPM shall be responsible for the final agenda.

C. The CPM and Project Architect shall take notes on the meeting and post completed meeting minutes.

D. Attendance shall be required by all of the following:

1. Owner Representative(s)

2. Architect and applicable sub consultant(s)
3. General Contractor and applicable subcontractors and suppliers
4. City Quality Management Staff
5. Commissioning Agent
6. Others, as may be invited for particular agenda items.

E. Topics of the Preconstruction Meeting shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. Staff and contractor introductions
2. Completion Date
3. BPW Administrative requirements and due outs
   a. Small Business Enterprise (SBE) (if applicable)
   b. Certified payroll forms
   c. Workforce profiles
   d. Best Value Contracting (BVC)
4. General Facility Management Division 1 Specifications, including:
   a. Section 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures
   b. Section 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site (overview)
   c. Section 01 45 16 Field Quality Control Procedures
   d. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures
   e. Section 01 91 00 Commissioning
5. Project Meeting scheduling
   a. Section 01 31 19 Project Meetings
6. Construction Schedule
7. Commissioning Process

3.2. PROJECT MANAGEMENT WEB SITE – TUTORIAL MEETING

A. The CPM shall schedule and conduct a tutorial presentation of the PMWS prior to the beginning of construction.
B. The CPM shall be responsible for the final agenda, there will be no minutes.
C. The required attendance list in 3.1.D. above. Staff, consultants and contractors familiar with the PMWS will not be required to attend.
D. It is recommended that all contractors bring their laptop, tablet or other internet capable device with them including a fully charged battery and internet connection devices as necessary.

3.3. CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. In general all of the following shall apply:
1. Representatives of Contractors, Subcontractors, and suppliers attending meetings shall be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of the entity each represents.
2. The attendance shall be from the required attendance list in 3.1.D. above.

B. The City Project Manager (CPM) shall:
1. Schedule and conduct all construction progress meetings biweekly or more frequently as required.
2. Prepare the agenda for meetings including, but not limited to the following:
   a. BPW Administration Check-in (as needed) – by CPM.
   b. Safety issues since last progress meeting – by GCPM.
   c. Building issues since last progress meeting – by Dane County Facilities Representative.
   d. Update of work completed since last progress meeting – by General Contractor Project Manager (GCPM).
   e. Update of the 6 week lookout schedule – by GCPM.
      i. GCPM to provide CPM with new lookout schedule a minimum of 3 working days prior to the progress meeting.
      ii. Scheduling of pre-installation meetings and other special meetings as needed.
   f. Update of the overall project schedule, as needed – by GCPM.
   g. Status of project related documentation (Submittals, RFIs, CBs, CORs, Cos, QMOs, etc.) – by CPM.
   h. Other items as needed.
   i. Project questions and issues from meeting attendees.
   j. After meeting side-bar discussions as needed.
   k. After meeting site walk through as needed.
3. Make physical arrangements for the bi-weekly progress meeting.

4. CPM to post meeting agendas to the appropriate libraries on the Project Management Web Site (PMWS) no less than two (2) working days prior to the scheduled meeting. Notify all required attendees, applicable parties to the contract, and others affected of the posted meeting agenda.
5. Preside at meetings.
6. Route a meeting attendance roster for attendees to sign-in on.
7. CPM and Project Architect (PA) to record the minutes of the meeting; include significant proceedings and decisions. Post meeting minutes to the PMWS no more than two (2) working days after the completed meeting. Meeting minutes shall include a scanned copy of the attendance sign-in sheet. Notify all required meeting attendees, applicable parties to the contract, and others affected by decisions made at the meetings.

3.4. PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. The GCPM shall schedule and conduct all pre-installation meetings, including mockup reviews, before each construction activity that requires coordination with other trades.
B. The GCPM shall be responsible for the final agenda and meeting minutes.
C. The GCPM will work with all concerned parties to resolve issues as needed and submit RFI's if necessary.
D. Required attendance shall be from the list in 3.1.D. above and shall be personnel having a stake in the outcome of the installation or knowledge of the system being installed.
E. In the event the Contractor installs equipment or materials without a pre-installation meeting the Contractor shall be solely responsible for removing, replacing, repositioning materials and equipment as instructed by the Project Architect or City Project Manager at no additional cost to the City.

3.6 PRE-CONTRACT CLOSEOUT MEETINGS

A. Two (2) Pre-contract Closeout Meetings shall be held to review the closeout procedures, requirements, and contract deliverables.
   1. Pre-contract Closeout Meeting #1 shall be scheduled prior to the 50% Progress Payment Request is being requested. This meeting shall discuss items such as closing out QMO reports, providing O&M drafts and finals, payroll and Affirmative Action documentation, and other contract deliverables.
   2. Pre-contract Closeout Meeting #2 shall be scheduled prior to the 80% Progress Payment Request is being requested. This meeting shall discuss, but not be limited to, the status of scheduling final regulatory inspections, cleaning up outstanding QMO's, demonstration and training, attic stock; and finalization review of payroll and other related documents.
B. The GCPM shall coordinate with the CPM to make physical arrangements for both meetings.
C. All of the following shall be required to attend both meetings:
   1. The GCPM and the GC Field superintendent
   2. All Subcontractor Project Managers regardless of the current status of their work.
      a. The GCPM may excuse a Subcontractor PM if he is confident that all contractual requirements for closeout by the subcontractor have been completed and/or delivered to the GCPM. The list of attendees shall be reviewed and agreed upon with CPM ahead of the meeting.
      b. At the option of these project managers the field supervisors may also attend.
   3. The Project Architect and at least one design consultant from each discipline represented by the plans and specifications to address open QMOs, final tests, reports, etc.
   4. The Owner
   5. The CPM
   6. Quality Management staff as needed to address open QMOs, final tests, reports, etc.
   7. The Commissioning Agent
D. The CPM shall publish an agenda and chair the meeting.

3.7 OTHER SPECIAL MEETINGS

A. The Contractor shall schedule special meetings per the requirements of the LEED Specification, the Project Quality Management Plan, the Commissioning Plan and as indicated by other specifications.
B. Special meetings include but are not limited to the following:
   1. Waste Management Conference
   2. Equipment start up meetings
   3. Testing and balancing meetings
   4. Commissioning meetings
   5. Other meetings as necessitated by the contract documents

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 31 23
PROJECT MANAGEMENT WEB SITE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. The City of Madison (CoM) has established a web based Project Management Tool (PMT) using a Microsoft product called SharePoint (SP).

B. The software is used throughout the design, construction and warranty process of major remodels and new construction projects executed as a City of Madison, Board of Public Works project.

C. Initially deployed in mid-2013, the PMT software has been successfully deployed on several projects, and we continue to modify/update/enhance the PMT on a regular basis.

1.2. SHAREPOINT PROCEDURE OVERVIEW

A. The CoM PMT is a system of consolidated Document & Form Libraries and Data Lists that assist in performing day to day functions of design/construction management while reducing the use of surface mail, email and email attachments.

1. Document libraries store a wide variety of documents in many different formats including but not limited to Word, Excel, PDF, photographs (all popular formats), etc.
2. Data Lists contain consolidated data information that can be generated and stored for further use. Punch Lists and Warranty issues will be examples of Data Lists.
3. Form Libraries are primarily used when a specific work flow process is needed. The form acts as the cover letter. An example of this would be the Submittal Review Process.
4. Libraries are controlled by Permission Groups and Permission Levels.

B. The following libraries and sub-libraries on the PMWS (Project Management Web Site) are provided for specific workflows and contract documentation. Related specification numbers are in "( )" if applicable.

Contract Documents	Construction Administration	Construction Progress	LEED Documentation	Quality Control	Construction Closeout
GC Partial Pay Apps (01 29 76)	*Change Order Requests (COR Form) (01 26 57)*	*Schedules (01 32 16)*	*LEED Documents*	*Regulatory Inspections*	*Misc. Closeout Documents*
Construction Documents	*Change Orders (CO Form) (01 26 63)*	*Progress Meetings (01 31 19)*	*Waste Management (01 74 19)*	*Commissioning Checklists*	*O & M Manuals (01 78 23)*
Regulatory Documents	*Construction Bulletins (CB Form) (01 26 46)*	*Daily Journal (DJ Form) (01 32 26)*		*System Performance Tests*	*Product Warranties /Guarantees (01 78 36)*
Testing Contract	*Request for Information (RFI Form) (01 26 13)*			*Quality Management Observation (QMO Form) (01 45 16)*	*As-Builts (01 78 39)*
	Submittals (SUB Form) (01 33 23)			*Safety and Incident Reports*	*Attic Stock (01 78 23)*
	Substitution Request (SR Form) (01 25 13)			*Material Testing & Field Reports*	*Demonstration and Training (01 79 00)*

Contract Documents	Construction Administration	Construction Progress	LEED Documentation	Quality Control	Construction Closeout
					Warranty Issues (WI Form) (01 78 23)

C. A tutorial document on the web based PMT will be provided to the General Contractor (GC) who is awarded the contract. Additional training will be provided as needed for the GC and Sub-Contractors (SC) by the CoM.

D. The PMT has predefined work flows that channel automated alerts as documents are uploaded, reviewed, and completed. These workflows are designed for inbound information from the contractor as well as outbound information from the Architectural/Engineer consultant and the Owner.

E. The GC will be required to receive email notifications, access the internet to review related documentation and be able to upload/download documentation to the various project libraries.

F. The SC's will be required (at a minimum) to receive email notifications and access the internet to review related documentation. Prior to setting up the final PMT the GC and CPM shall meet to review all SP workflows, the GC will determine to what level over the minimum requirements the SC's will be involved.

1.3. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A. The following specification sections are directly related to the CoM PMT system.

1. 01 25 13 Product Substitution Procedures
2. 01 26 13 Request for Information (RFI)
3. 01 26 46 Construction Bulletins (CB)
4. 01 26 57 Change Order Request (COR)
5. 01 26 63 Change Order (CO)
6. 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures
7. 01 31 19 Project Meetings
8. 01 32 16 Construction Progress Schedules
9. 01 32 26 Construction Progress Reporting
10. 01 32 33 Photographic Documentation
11. 01 33 23 Submittals
12. 01 45 16 Field Quality Control Procedures (Owner)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. SHAREPOINT SYSTEM RELATED PRODUCTS

A. SharePoint is a web hosted Microsoft Windows product that requires no additional software installation, hardware or other special requirements/applications for the users. There are no costs associated with the use of this system.

B. Currently the CoM is using SharePoint 2010.

1. SharePoint works best when used with Microsoft Edge in the Internet Explorer (IE) mode as your browser.
2. At this time SharePoint is not compatible with other internet browsers such as Fire Fox, Google Chrome, and Safari
3. SharePoint is not an APP and does not work on phones, iPads, etc..

2.2 SHAREPOINT TUTORIAL DOCUMENTATION

A. City Engineering-Facilities Management has created a tutorial reference guide for all contractors who are not familiar with SharePoint.

B. This tutorial is in a PDF printable format with screen shots and associated instructions on how to access and use the PMT.

1. The tutorial will include but not be limited to the following:
   a. General information on SharePoint, how to login, limitations, etc.
   b. How the project categories and libraries are structured.
   c. Uploading procedures for various types of documents including standardized naming conventions.
   d. Standard SharePoint Forms being used in various libraries.
   e. Miscellaneous DO's and DONT's.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. AFTER CONTRACT AWARDING

A. After the contract has been officially awarded and while the contract is routing for signatures the City Project Manager (CPM) will coordinate with the GC for the following:
   1. Time and place of the Pre-Construction meeting and whether or not additional SharePoint training will be needed at that meeting.
   2. Provide the GC with a blank Project Directory in an Excel spread sheet format. The contractor shall provide the following information for GC and SC staffs as indicated on the spreadsheet. This will generally be the Project Manager for the GC as well as the Sub-contractors and the GC Site Supervisor.
      a. Last Name, First Name
      b. Company Name
      c. Email address (valid, work related)
      d. Work Phone Number (required, include area code)
      e. Cell Phone Number (not required, include area code)
   3. The GC shall provide the above information for all SC's where the GC is not self-performing the work.
   4. The GC shall return the completed Excel spreadsheet to the CPM as soon as possible to expedite final setup of the SharePoint Project Website and so logins and passwords can be requested through the City IT Department. The spreadsheet shall be returned no later than the pre-construction meeting.
      a. No submittals or other construction administrative processes will be accepted until this is completed.
   5. The CPM is responsible for uploading all project directory data into SharePoint and coordinating with CoM Information Technology (CoM-IT) for creating the logins and passwords of non-city staff (GC/SC staffs).
   6. All GC/SC staff will be notified by City Engineering- Facilities Management Staff in a single mass email of their unique login for the SharePoint Project site. This login cannot be changed by the user.
   7. All GC/SC staff will be notified by City Engineering- Facilities Management Staff by individual email of their unique password for the SharePoint Project site. This password cannot be changed by the user.

D. Once the GCPM has received his/her login/password uploading of contract related documents can begin. This would include but not be limited to project schedules, submittals, RFI's, and other documents as needed.

E. All workflows, review of documentation, and general archiving of construction related documentation will be conducted on the PMWS. These documents will generally not be emailed.

F. The following documents related to the execution of the contract will not be part of the PMWS:
   1. All documentation related to executing the contract, such as:
      a. Sub Contractors list
      b. Affirmative Action documentation
      c. Bonding documentation
      d. Documentation associated with payroll verification
      e. Final documentation associated with closing out the contract
   2. Any documentation required/generated by ordinance, code or statute, such as;
      a. Erosion Control inspections
      b. Building Inspection Department inspections

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 32 16
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SCOPE

A. This specification is to identify various project related schedules associated with indicating construction progress and outlook. The following schedules are the responsibility of the General Contractor (GC).
   1. Overall Project Schedule
   2. 6 Week Look-out Schedule

B. This specification is not intended to include internal schedules generated by the contractors during their planning and execution of the contract.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A. Section 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures
B. Section 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site
C. Section 01 31 19 Progress Meetings
D. Section 01 74 13 Progress Cleaning
E. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures
F. Section 01 78 23 Operation and Maintenance Data
G. Section 01 78 36 Warranties
H. Section 01 78 39 As-Built Drawings
I. Section 01 78 43 Spare Parts and Extra Materials
J. Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training
K. Section 01 91 00 Commissioning
L. Other specification within the construction documents that may indicate the need for scheduling any event with Owner, Project Architect, Owner Representatives, including any owner provided equipment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. OVERALL PROJECT SCHEDULE (OPS)

A. The GC shall prepare an OPS that covers the duration of the contract from the pre-construction meeting through the end of construction to final contract closeout.
   1. The GC shall review Specification 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures to become familiar with definitions, differences, and requirements for closing out the construction and contract including the association with progress payments.
B. The GC shall provide copies and lead a discussion on the OPS during the pre-construction meeting.
C. The OPS shall indicate start and end dates of each task associated with the project.
D. The OPS shall clearly indicate the critical path of the project.
E. The GC shall update the OPS as often as necessary during the duration of the project. Updates will be briefed as needed during bi-weekly progress meetings.

3.2. 6 WEEK LOOK-OUT SCHEDULES (LOS)

A. The GC shall prepare the initial LOS to include detail of daily tasks for the first six (6) weeks of construction in depth for the Pre-construction meeting. The LOS shall be compatible and complimentary to the OPS.
B. The GC shall provide copies and lead a discussion on the LOS during the pre-construction meeting.

C. The LOS shall indicate start and end dates of each major task, associated related sub-tasks, and required parallel or pre-requisite tasks required to complete the major task on time.

D. The LOS shall also include identifying and scheduling such events as:
   1. Pre-installation meetings and mock-up review meetings.
   2. Quality management reviews of installations before they are covered.
   3. Owner provided equipment as designated by the contract documents.
   4. Work by others as designated by the contract documents.
   5. Critical submittal dates.

E. The GC shall update the LOS prior to each bi-weekly progress meeting to indicate the next 6 weeks of scheduled work. Updates will be briefed during each bi-weekly progress meeting.

3.3. PROJECT MANAGEMENT WEB SITE (PMWS)

A. The GC shall upload all project schedules and updates to the PMWS in an original PDF version of the scheduling document. Scans will not be permitted.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 32 19
SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The General Contractor shall submit a complete and comprehensive list of all submittals anticipated during the execution of this contract.

B. The GC shall include the Administrative submittals identified in item 1.5 below and shall be required to upload them to the Project Management Web Site.

C. The initial Submittals Schedule shall be based on the original contract documents used at the time of bidding and any posted addenda through awarding of the contract.

D. The Submittal Schedule may be appended during the execution of the contract based on amendments to the contract in the form of Change Orders, Construction Bulletins, and other related documents that add, or change the scope of the work.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A. Section 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures
B. Section 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site
C. Section 01 33 23 Submittals
D. Section 01 91 00 Commissioning

1.3. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents shall be used as the basis for initiating the original Submittals Schedule.
   1. Drawing documents and specifications (including general provisions) as provided with the bid set documents and any published addenda.

B. The following documents shall be used to amend the submittals schedule as needed during the execution of this contract.
   1. Documents associated with revisions or clarifications to number A.1 above after awarding of the contract, including but not limited to:
      a. Construction Bulletins
      b. Approved Change Orders

1.4. SUBMITTAL DEFINITIONS

A. Administrative Submittal: Any submittal that may be required by a Division 1 Specification and as noted in Section 1.5 below.

B. Critical Path Submittal: Any early submittal that needs a priority review due to early construction use or long lead times where a delay could affect the critical path of the construction schedule

C. Submittal: Any material, product, equipment, or general requirement as outlined in this and other specifications that require a favorable review or acceptance prior to proceeding with procuring the item or proceeding with the Work.

1.5. SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The GC and all Sub-contractors shall review the construction documents including the specifications of their individual Division or Trade to compile a complete list of all materials, products, or equipment that will require a positively reviewed submittal to be completed prior to procurement and installation.
   1. Submittals shall include but not be limited to any of the following that may apply:
      a. Shop Drawings
      b. Product Data
      c. Assembly Drawings
      d. Engineered Drawings
      e. Product Samples

B. The following items will require an approved submittal, verify with specifications for specific needs and requirements:
   1. Contractor certifications for specialized work such as asbestos removal, well drilling, controls, AV, etc.

1.6. ADMINISTRATIVE SUBMITTALS

A. The GC shall upload the following submittals within 15 working days of receipt of the City of Madison Start Work Letter. All Administrative Submittals shall be approved prior to requesting Progress Payment Number 1.
   1. Contractors Project Directory, see specification 01 31 23, discuss requirements with CPM
   2. Schedule of Values, see Specification 01 29 73
   3. Submittals Schedule, see Specification 01 32 19
   4. Waste Management Plan, see Specification 01 74 19
   5. Closeout Requirement Checklist, see Specification 01 77 00
   6. Operation and Maintenance Checklist, see Specification 01 78 23
   8. Warranty Checklist, see Specification 01 78 36
   9. Spare Parts and Extra Materials, see Specification 01 78 43
   10. Demonstration and Training Checklist, see Specification 01 79 00

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. OVERALL RESPONSIBILITIES OF ALL CONTRACTORS

A. All contractors shall be responsible for reviewing the drawings and specifications within their Divisions of Work to provide a complete and comprehensive list of submittals to the General Contractor.

B. Each list shall indicate the title of the submittal, the associated specification of the submittal, whether the submittal can be considered an early/middle/late submittal, the anticipated date the submittal will be provided and the anticipated date the submittal needs to be approved.

C. Contractors shall be aware that the goals for submittal review by the Architect staff and City staff will be as follows:
   1. For items on the Critical Path as identified by the GC, five (5) working days
   2. For most other submittals ten (10) working days
   3. Additional time may be needed for complex submittals or if re-submittals are required.

D. The general format of the Submittal Schedule shall be tabular as per this example:

Title	Specification	Critical Path (Y or N)	Date provided	Date required	Remarks
Concrete Mix Design	03 30 00	Y	Oct 1, 2014	Oct 15, 2014	
Paint Draw Downs	09 90 00	N	Jan 2, 2015	Jan 20, 2015	

3.2. GENERAL CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The General Contractor shall be responsible for all of the following:
   1. Consolidating all submittal lists from individual contractors into one master list.
   2. Reviewing all submitted lists for completeness, timing with the overall contract, etc. The GC shall meet with individual contractors to make changes as necessary.
   3. Upload the completed Submittals Schedule to the Submittal Library on the Project Management Web Site for review as SD 003.0. See Specification 01 33 23 Submittals for more information on this procedure.
   4. Resubmit the schedule as needed after initial reviews have been completed.

B. The GC shall work with other contractors to amend the Submittals Schedule throughout the execution of the project based on changes and modifications as needed.

C. The GC and Project Architect shall be responsible for reviewing and briefing the submittal schedule and submittals status at each bi-weekly construction meeting.

3.3. STAFF REVIEW RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Project Architect, consulting staff, Commissioning Agent (CxA), Owner, and city staff will review the Submittal Schedule for completeness per the plans and specifications within their divisions of work. The reviewing staff may provide comments as needed. Some examples might include the following:

1. Submittal not required
2. Provide photos of samples with digital submittal
3. Insure one submittal for complete system
4. Append the schedule to include…
5. See Specification <xyz> for additional requirements

B. The Project Architect and City Project Manager will finalize review comments regarding the Submittal Schedule. Re-submittal of the submittal schedule may be required.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 32 26
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS REPORTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. Daily records of project activities, resources used, weather conditions, and other information related to the ongoing progress of the project are extremely important at all levels of Construction Management.

B. Daily records provide the base for weekly progress reports and updating progress schedules.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

A. Section 01 31 19 Project Meetings

B. Section 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site

C. Section 01 32 23 Photographic Documentation

1.3. PERFORMANCE AND QUALITY ASSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The General Contractor (GC) shall be responsible for all Construction Progress Reporting as outlined in this and other specifications as noted.

B. The GC shall maintain daily progress journals in a format of his/her choosing provided it is legible and contains the information as outlined in Section3.1 below.

C. The journal shall be located in the job trailer and shall be reviewable by the Project Architect or City Project Manager if so requested.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS - THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. CONTRACTOR JOURNAL

A. The GC shall maintain a journal of daily progress on which Work is performed by any employee or entity for which the GC is responsible. Such reports shall include all relevant data concerning the progress of Work activities the GC and Subcontractors are responsible for and the effect of that activity on the time of performance of the Contract.

1. Some projects may not require weekly journals be kept instead of daily journals. This is at the sole discretion of the City Project Manager. A daily journal will generally be required when the contract has a significant amount of site work. A weekly journal will generally be used when a contract is interior work only.

B. Journal entries shall be made on the Contractor Daily/Weekly Report Form located in the Construction Progress-Daily Journal Library on the Project Management Web Site. The form consists of the following areas:

1. Weather; include temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind and other related information such as significant storm events, times, and details.
2. Work completed by trade
3. Delays encountered
4. Deliveries received or delayed
5. Hot issues that need to be addressed
6. Safety issues
7. Photograph progress and upload to the Photo Library on the Project Management Web Site.
8. Other including inspections, testing, etc.
9. Space for attaching documents

C. Contractor Daily/Weekly Report Forms shall be completed and signed by the GC's Job Superintendent or other on-site representative authorized by the GC confirming each such report is current, accurate and complete.

D. If applicable the GC shall include schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, wage rates, reports, estimates, invoices, records and other data as requested by the CPM concerning Work performed or to be performed under this Contract if the CPM determines such information is needed to substantiate Change Order proposals, claims, or to resolve disputes.

3.2. CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. The GC shall provide a verbal summary of the previous two (2) weeks progress reports at each bi-weekly construction progress meeting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 33
PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SCOPE

A. The General Contractor (GC) shall be required to take weekly digital photographs of interior construction progress and upload the photos directly to the Project Management Web Site (SharePoint).
   1. This contract covers multiple areas on different floors. The GC shall take sufficient photos of each space to fully document the progress of the space.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

A. Section 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures
B. Section 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site (SharePoint)
C. Section 01 32 19 Submittals Schedule
D. Section 01 32 33 Submittals
E. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures

1.3. SUBMITTALS

A. The GC shall provide general information on the type of camera being used for interior and exterior digital photographs.
   1. Information may be written on Contractor's transmittal sheet.
      a. Include camera name/type, aspect ratio setting, and average file size
      b. Provide sample project pictures as part of PDF submittal.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1. DIGITAL CAMERA

A. All digital photographs shall be taken with a good quality digital camera, cell phone, tablet, and other such digital device.
B. Digital photographs shall be formatted to achieve a good, clear, and detailed image where the final file size is between 600 KB and 3.0 MB (3000KB).

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1. REQUIREMENTS FOR DIGITAL PHOTOGRAPHS

A. The GC shall take interior photographs each week that document interior construction progress.
   1. The GC shall photograph progress from the time demolition begins through completed finishes..
   2 The GC shall provide photos when needed for documenting conflicts of work to be completed with existing conditions. These photos shall also be uploaded as needed with RFIs.
   3. Pictures do not need to be taken from the same location each week.
B. Digital photographs shall be properly zoomed in/out, and flash used as needed, to capture a level of detail required to properly show the progress being captured by the photograph.
   1. Blurry and dark pictures will not be accepted.
C. The camera default naming convention is acceptable. The GC does not need to rename or specifically identify pictures with a title.
D. All digital photographs shall be saved in a JPEG (.jpg) format and uploaded directly to the SharePoint Project Images Library.

1. The GC shall upload the photos to the folder that designates the appropriate construction week and date (beginning Monday date). If no folder exists, contact the CPM/CCM prior to uploading photos.

3.2. PROJECT MANAGEMENT WEB SITE (SHAREPOINT)

A. The CPM/CCM shall provide weekly progress folders in the Project Images Library on SharePoint.
   1. Progress folders are labeled with the Construction Week Number and the date for Monday of that week.
   2. The GC shall notify the CPM/CCM if additional weekly progress folders need to be created.

B. The GC shall upload the weekly digital photographs to the appropriate progress folder in the Project Images Library.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 33 23
SUBMITTALS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The word SUBMITTAL is used throughout the plans and specifications for any document/sample that needs to be turned in for review and approval.

1. The General Contractor (GC)shall be aware that this Specification Section 01 33 23 – Submittals is intended to apply to all items described herein for the review of materials, shop drawings for fabrication and other similar submittals requiring review by the design team.
2. The following submittals, while similar in nature are intended to be submitted to other SharePoint libraries as indicated in their respective specification sections as follows:
   a. Section 01 78 23 Operation and Maintenance Data
   b. Section 01 78 36 Warranties
   c. Section 01 78 39 As-Built Drawings
   d. Section 01 78 43 Spare Parts and Extra Materials
   e. Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training

B. The GC shall be responsible for providing Shop Drawing Submittals (submittals) for review of all contractors and sub-contractors as designated in the construction documents. Submittals shall include but not be limited to all of the following:

1. Equipment specified and pre-approved in the specification; to ensure quality, construction, and performance specifications have not changed since final design.
2. Equipment specified by performance in the specification; to ensure that the intended quality, construction, and performance specified is met by the selected material or product.
3. Shop, piece, erection, and other such drawings as indicated in the specifications to ensure all structural, dimensional, and assembly requirements are being met.
4. Submittals indicating installation sequencing
5. Submittals indicating control sequencing
6. Contractor licensing, certification, and other such regulatory documentation when required by a specification.
7. Other submittals as may be required by individual specifications.

B. The submittal process shall not be used to determine alternates to specified products or equipment. All considerations shall be reviewed during the bidding process and acceptable alternates shall be acknowledged by addendum prior to the closing of bidding. See bidding instructions for the information on submitting alternates for consideration.

D. In the event that a manufacturer has significantly changed a product (discontinued a model, changed dimension or performance data changed available colors, etc.) since bid opening the GC shall submit a Request for Information (RFI) to the Project Architect requesting other approved alternates prior to uploading a digital submittal.

E. Contractors and sub-contractors shall be responsible for knowing the submittal requirements of ALL sections within their scope of work under the contract. The Owner reserves the right to request documentation on any materials, equipment, or product being installed where a submittal is not on file. If the material, equipment, or product installed is determined not to meet the intent of the specification the contractor/sub-contractor shall be required to remove and replace the items involved. The GC shall be solely responsible for all costs associated with the removal and replacement.

1.2. RELATED REFERENCES

A. Section 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures
B. Section 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site
C. Section 01 32 19 Submittals Schedule
D. Section 01 32 26 Construction Progress Reporting
E. Section 01 91 00 Commissioning
F. All Technical Specifications, contract documents, construction drawings, and any published addendums during the bidding process.
G. All contract documents generated during the execution of the contract including but not limited to Requests for Information (RFI) and Construction Bulletins (CB).

1.3. SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A completed submittal shall meet the following requirements:
   1. Digital submittal shall be original PDF of manufacturer's data sheets or high quality color scan of the same.
      a. Submittals shall not include sales fliers or other similar documents that typically do not provide complete manufacturers data.
   2. Documents within the PDF submittal shall be printable to a sized sheet no less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches and no larger than 24 by 36 inches.
   3. At the beginning of each submittal the contractor shall identify the plan reference (WC-1, EF-3, etc.) in RED block letters that the submittal is for.
   4. Where multiple model numbers appear in a table the contractor shall identify the specific model being submitted by using a RED square, box, or other designation to distinguish the correct model from others on the page.

B. A complete submittal will include all information associated with the product or equipment as presented in plans, equipment tables, and specifications. Information shall include but not be limited to the following:
   1. Dimensional data
   2. Performance data
   3. Resource requirements, power, water, waste, etc.
   4. Clearance and maintenance requirements
   5. Finish information, colors, textures, etc.
   6. Warranty information

C. Where a submittal includes material samples (carpet, tile, paint draw downs, etc.) the contractor shall do the following:
   1. The Contractor shall submit the sample(s) as indicated in the specification.
   2. The Contractor shall include a quality photograph(s) of the product with the digital submittal. Photographs shall meet the following requirements:
      a. Formatted to be between 500Kb and 1.0 Mb in file size
      b. Have no glare or flash reflection on the sample
      c. Sample fills the frame of the photo and shows detail as needed. Include multiple photos from other angles as needed.
      d. Scanned copies of products or photos are not acceptable.

D. Uploaded submittals should be relative and related to a specific written specification.
   1. Do not upload submittals under a broad category or division (I.E. HVAC 23 00 00). Always upload by the specific specification that identifies a required product or performance to be met.
   2. Group related items together if the specification is written that way. (I.E. all of the plumbing fixtures and trim relative to one specific specification should be submitted together).
   3. Submittals shall be grouped and adhere to the divisions in the submittal schedule. Submittals that do not conform to the submittal schedule and/or specification divisions will be rejected for re-submittal.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL CONTRACTORS PROCEDURES

A. All required submittals will be uploaded to the Construction Administration-Submittal Drawings Library on the Project Management Web Site (PMWS) by the GC.

1. The GC shall open a new Submittal Form in the Submittals Drawings Library for each required submittal from the Submittals schedule.
2. Fill in required information on the form that will be used for routing the review and comments.
3. Attach all documentation as described in Section 1.3 above.
    a. Submit samples under separate cover to the Project Architect when necessary.

B. Uploading the submittal indicates that the GC has reviewed and approved the submittal against the contract document requirements.

C. The GC shall discuss submittal status at all progress meetings and shall monitor submittal review/approval/re-submittal so as to not incur delays in the project schedule.

D. A completed upload of the submittal to the PMWS initiates the review process workflow.

E. The GC and sub-contractors shall provide re-submittals as required.

3.2. SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Upon completion of the submittal upload by the GC the PMWS automatically notifies the appropriate Architect/Engineer and Owner Representative, including CxA, by Division/Specification number that there is a submittal for review.

B. The submittal shall be reviewed internally by the required Architect/Engineer and Owner Representative and CxA in a timely fashion and provide commentary on missing items, incorrect information, or incomplete shop drawings, etc. as needed.

C. When the internal review is completed the PMWS will notify the Project Architect the submittal is ready for final review.

3.3. PROJECT ARCHITECTS REVIEW

A. Upon completion of the internal review the Project Architect shall review all internal review comments, confer with the CPM and CxA as needed and determine the appropriate disposition status for the submittal (approved or resubmit).

C. The Project Architect shall summarize final internal review comments onto the submittal cover sheet, provide a final disposition of the submittal and update the review status of the submittal to “Complete…” (with or w/o comments) or “Rejected”.

D. A completed Final Review status initiates the PMWS to notify the GC and appropriate sub-contractor(s) that the review of the submittal has been completed.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 43 39
MOCKUPS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. Definition
   1. Mockups are field samples constructed, applied, or assembled at the project site for review by the Owner, Owners Representative, Architect and Consultants.
   2. Mockups are three dimensional, true scale models that illustrate materials and methods, equipment, workmanship, or location; based on plans, details, and assemblies.

B. Approved mockups establish the standard of quality by which the final work will be judged.

C. Approved mockups shall be properly documented and entered Into the Submittal Library on the Project Management Web Site like any other required submittal. See section 3.4 below for more information.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A.	Section 01 26 13	Request for Information (RFI)
B.	Section 01 26 46	Change Bulletin (CB)
C.	Section 01 26 63	Change Order (CO)
D.	Section 01 31 19	Project Meetings
E.	Section 01 32 16	Construction Progress Schedules
F.	Section 01 33 23	Submittals
G.	Section 01 45 00	Quality Control

1.3. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents shall be used for preparing mockups.
   1. All plans, specifications, and details including those derived as revisions (RFI, CB, CO).
   2. Construction Progress Schedules. Mockups shall be done and completed in a timely fashion for review and approval so as to not impact the Contractors project schedule.
   3. Any Manufacturers installation/assembly instructions.

1.4. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. All Contractors shall be responsible for providing and constructing mockups as specified in their Division of Work in the plans and specifications.

B. Materials to be used shall be as specified in the construction documents, full sized and properly assembled.

C. Completed mockups shall be of sufficient size to provide visible detail of all components as needed for the sample.

1.5. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The General Contractor (GC) shall be responsible for coordinating all of the following as needed:
   1. Designating the location for the mockup construction
   2. Coordinating the work of all contractors and materials required to complete the mockup
   3. Ensuring that the mockup meets the intent of the construction documents before scheduling the mockup review meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. MATERIALS

A. The materials used in mockups shall be only those materials indicated in the plans, specifications, and favorably reviewed submittals.

B. Mockups shall be made of full scale materials as delivered to the project site.

C. All materials associated with a particular detail, construction method, manufacturer's installation instructions shall be properly represented and visible in the mockup. This includes but is not limited to finished mortar joints, sealants, backer rods, tie bars, rebar, etc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. REVIEW THE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The GC shall review the plans and specifications with all required contractors prior to constructing the mockup.

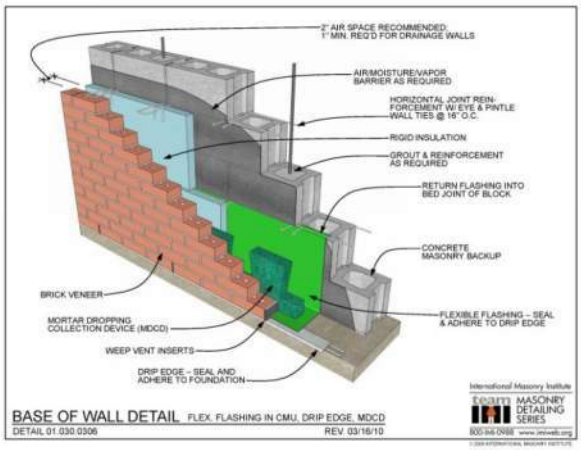
1. Mockups that will be built and remain in place, if favorably reviewed, will be installed in an area easily accessible for review.
2. Mockups that will not be built in place or will not remain will be constructed in a space on the project site protected from weather, construction traffic, and other such disturbances until such time as the associated work has been completed.
3. Insure all products being represented in the mockup meet the plans, specifications, and any published changes.

3.2. MOCKUP CONSTRUCTION

A. Mockups shall be of sufficient size to show various material adjacencies, connectivity, patterns, and other such related features.

B. Mockups shall be constructed in a layered fashion so that all products being used can be seen and evaluated.

C. The construction detail below is an example of a properly layered mockup.



D. The GC shall review the project manual and provide a consolidated MOCKUP LIST as a submittal for review (see Specification 01 32 19 submittals schedule, section 1.6). The mockup list shall indicate the specification number, name and section number requiring the mockup and a brief description of the mockup.

1. The GC shall include the following in the MOCKUP LIST:
   a. Each type of cavity wall construction.
   b. Each type of construction containing hidden elements.

3.3. MOCKUP REVIEW

A. The General Contractor and all associated Sub-contractors (Contracting Team) shall meet with the Owner, Owners Representative, Architect and Consultants (Design Team) as necessary to review the mock-up. Contractors shall be prepared to answer questions on materials and methods as necessary.

B. The Contracting and Design Teams shall review the mockup in detail for materials, methods, and workmanship with respect to the intent of the contract documents. Improvements or adjustments shall be discussed as needed.

C. If the mockup is incomplete or does not show sufficient detail of products and workmanship the General Contractor shall resubmit a new mockup.

D. Re-submittal of mockups to meet the intent of the contract documents shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor. No Change Orders will be processed for additional time or materials associated with re-submitting a mockup for approval.

1. In the event that a submitted mockup meets the criteria of the contract documents but does not meet the expectations of the design team and alternative methods or materials are discussed the following procedure shall be used:

a. Project Architect shall publish a Construction Bulletin (CB) to detail the required/recommended changes.

b. The GC shall prepare and submit a new mockup.

3.4. FINAL SUBMITTAL

A. The field approved mockup shall be submitted by the General Contractor as any other submittal for project documentation purposes. The mockup submittal shall consist of the following:

1. Digitally photograph the field approved mockup. Take as many detailed photos as necessary to capture the complexity of the mockup.

2. Provide a written summary of the approved mockup. Include all recommended adjustments, level of expected workmanship, and other such detail as discussed during the mockup review.

3. Submit the mockup to the Project Management Web Site. See Specification 01 33 23 Submittals for additional information.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 45 16
FIELD QUALITY CONTROL PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The City of Madison has developed a multi-faceted Quality Management Program that begins with contract signing and runs through contract closeout to ensure the best quality materials, workmanship, and product are delivered for the contracted Work.
   1. The Progress Management Web Site is a Construction Management tool that provides contractors and staff a single on-line location for the daily operations and progression of the Work.
   2. The Quality Management Observation (QMO) is an ongoing observation of the construction process as it progresses. The City of Madison does not use a “Punch List” or “Corrections List” as it is typically known throughout the construction industry. The QMO process acts as an “in progress punch list”.
      a. By using the QMO process the City of Madison’s goal is to have a zero item punch list prior to the 90% progress payment and owner occupancy.

B. All contractors shall be required to review the specifications identified in Section 1.2 below, and other related specifications identified therein to become familiar with the terminology and expectations of this City of Madison Public Works contract.

C. It is the intent of this specification to outline the requirements, expectations, and responsibilities of the General Contractor (GC), Project Architect, and other representatives of the Owner for items of Quality Assurance and Quality Control.
   1. This specification is not intended to conflict with Specification 01 40 00 Quality Requirements or other specifications requiring testing and inspecting services.
   2. This specification does not relieve the GC from any requirements associated with regulatory inspections performed by the City of Madison Building Inspection Unit, or inspectors from other agencies as required by code.
   3. Any testing performed by an Owner’s Representative does not relieve the GC from performing any testing that may required by the construction documents.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

A. Section 01 26 13 Request for Information (RFI)
B. Section 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures
C. Section 01 31 13 Project Coordination
D. Section 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site
E. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements
F. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures
G. Section 01 78 13 Completion and Correction List
H. Section 01 91 00 Commissioning

1.3. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. All contractors shall be responsible for a proper quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) program throughout the execution of the Work defined within the construction documents, including all recognized construction industry standards and all applicable regulatory codes.

B. The GC shall be responsible for all of the following:
   1. Monitor the quality of all workmanship, supplies, materials, and products being installed by all contractors and installers to ensure they meet or exceed the minimum requirements set forth by the construction documents.
   2. Submit a Request for Information (RFI) whenever manufacturers' instructions or referenced standards conflict with the construction documents before proceeding with the Work.
   3. Ensure that Work requiring special certifications or licensing is being performed by is being performed and supervised by personnel that meet the appropriate requirements.
      a. Ensure that all certificates and licenses are current throughout the execution of the project.

C. The CoM and its representatives shall perform quality assurance and quality control activities throughout the execution of this project. This in no way relieves the GC of maintaining an acceptable QA/QC program. =

1.4. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The GC shall be responsible for the following:
   1. All materials, equipment, and products shall be new, clean, undamaged, and meet the performance specifications defined within the construction documents including favorably reviewed submittals.
      a. Any material, equipment, or product that does not meet the requirements of the construction documents shall be removed and replaced, including any adjacent and related work, at the GCs expense.
   2. All Work shall be performed by persons properly trained and/or qualified to produce workmanship of the quality specified in the construction documents.
   3. Providing access to updated as-builts, addenda, submittals, bulletins and other related construction documents at the project site.

B. The CoM and its representatives may be responsible for any of the following:
   1. Attend pre-installation meetings
   2. Attend construction progress meetings
   3. Review all submittals
   4. Conduct field visits for QA/QC purposes, provide feedback to the GC and sub-contractors using Quality Management Observation (QMO) reports.
   5. Review delivered equipment
   6. Witness equipment installations, startups, testing as specified in other specifications

1.5. QUALITY MANAGEMENT OBSERVATION REPORT

A. The Quality Management Observation report or QMO is used as a QA/QC tool by those entities responsible for QA/QC activities, including but not limited to, the GC, CoM, PA, CX agent, etc.

B. QMOs are designed to be an early observation of non-conforming construction work before it becomes buried by follow on work. As such it is most often used as an "in progress punch list".

C. QMO forms are part of the Quality Control Library on the Project Management Web Site.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS - THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. QUALITY MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITIES

A. While making routine progress visits to the construction project the GC, CPM, CxA and A/E, and applicable others shall observe the details of the construction and installations to ensure that the intent of the construction documents is being followed.

B. If during the progress visit there is a determination of contract non-conformance a QMO report shall be initiated to begin the documentation process.
   1. The GC field superintendent shall be informed immediately of any issue that may cause harm, damage to finished work, or be buried prior to properly filing a QMO report.

C. The following information when filing a QMO report:
   1. Open a QMO report in the Quality Control Library on the Project Management Web Site
   2. Enter the date and time of the field visit
   2. Provide references to construction documents if any (examples; specification, drawing page, details, approved submittals, RFI, CB, etc.)
   3. Provide a short title for the observation being made
   4. Provide a detailed description of the observation being made

5. Select all categories (Sitework, Structure, Enclosure, Interior, etc) from the given list that may apply to the observation being reported.
    a. For each category selected additional boxes shall open with contractor names associated with each category.
6. Select all contractors from the lists provided that may need to be aware of the observation.
7. Provide any attachments that may help provide reference to the observation.
8. Click the SAVE button before closing the form.

D. The software for the Project Management Website will email notifications that a QMO report has been initiated. The software will automatically select and notify the following:
1. The GC, PA, and CPM for all observation reports being filed.
2. Others depending on the observation categories selected.
3. Contractors based on the selections made in the sub-contractors lists.

3.2. RESPONDING TO A QMO

A. All contractors receiving email notification of a QMO Observation shall review the details of the observation.
B. The GC shall be responsible for determining the course of action required to remedy the non-conforming issue and shall coordinate and direct the contractor(s) responsible for any work related to the observation.
C. All contractors assigned to remedy the observation by the GC shall provide follow-up responses on the QMO report as follows:
1. Open the QMO report in the Quality Control Library on the Project Management Web Site.
2. In the “Follow-Up Response” area enter a description of your follow-up response in the box provided.
    a. Click “Insert Item” if additional boxes are required.
3. Add attachments (pictures) if needed to show the work has been completed.
4. Click the SAVE button before closing the form.

3.3. GENERAL CONTRACTORS FOLLOW-UP

A. The GC shall inspect the work to ensure that all assigned contractors have remedied the observation to the intent of the construction documents.
B. The GC shall respond with any additional comments in his/her response box.
1. If no comments are to be made the GC at a minimum must date the response box to trigger the next work flow.
C. Click the SAVE button before closing the form.
D. The software will email a notification to the CPM and the person who initiated the QMO that the issue has been remedied.

3.4. QMO CLOSEOUT PROCEDURE

A. The person who initiated the QMO shall review the remedied work and if properly corrected shall close and date the QMO form.
1. Click SAVE and the software will email a notification to the CPM that final review of the Observation is required.
2. In the event there are still issues the Quality Manager can add additional comments in the response area, click SAVE and re-issue the QMO for additional review as needed.
B. Once the person who initiated the QMO has closed the item the CPM shall review and verify with the PA that the Observation has been properly remedied and provide final closure on the QMO.

3.5. CONSTRUCTION CLOSEOUT

A. The GC shall note that successful close out QMOs are required for construction closeout as follows:
1. Certain progress payments as identified in Specification 01 29 76 are contingent QMO reports being properly closed out.
2. Specification 01 77 00 defines all construction closeout requirements.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements for temporary facilities and controls including, but not limited to the following:
   1. Temporary Utilities
   2. Telecommunications Services
   3. Temporary Sanitary Facilities
   4. Barriers
   5. Fencing
   6. Exterior Enclosures
   7. Security
   8. Vehicular Access and Parking
   6. Waste Removal
   7. Project Identification
   8. Field Offices

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

A. Section 01 31 19 Progress Meetings
B. Section 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site
C. Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal

1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations if authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
   1. Building Code requirements
   2. Health and safety regulations
   3. Utility company regulations
   4. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules
   5. Environmental protection regulations
   6. Joint Commission - Hospital Accreditation Standards

B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities".
C. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code".

1.4. TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. General.
1. Existing facilities may be used.
2. New permanent facilities may be used.
B. Electrical Service. Electrical Contractor shall:
1. Electrical Contractor shall extend temporary power from existing building services.
2. Install and operate temporary lighting, minimum of 30 fc, to fulfill security and protection requirements, without operating the entire system, and will provide adequate illumination for all areas of work, including construction operations and traffic conditions.
C. Water Service: water is available from existing building services.
1. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.
D. Temporary Heat: General Contractor shall provide temporary heat required by construction activities, for curing or drying of completed installations or protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
1. Heating Facilities: Except where use of the permanent system is authorized, provide vented self-contained LP gas or fuel oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
a. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander type heating units is prohibited.

1.5. TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES AND WI-FI

A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization through construction closeout.
B. Telecommunications services shall include:
1. Windows-based personal computer dedicated to project telecommunications.
2. Shared access to the internet via WIFI or similar wireless connection.
a. Access must be capable to support minimum of 10 wireless devices.
3. Email Account/address dedicated for GC Project Manager of GC Supervisor on site.

1.6. TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Existing public facilities may be used.

1.7. BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
1. Construction barriers shall remain in place from project mobilization through construction closeout.

1.8. SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

1.9. VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

1.10. WASTE REMOVAL

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management, for additional requirements.
B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
   1. Coordinate locations of outside containers with City Project Manager and CCB Maintenance team prior to having containers delivered.
D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.11. PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND OTHER SIGNAGE

A. No project signage is permitted for this project.
B. Provide space on CCB First Floor construction barrier for the posting of city provided signage to redirect the public customers to the temporary offices of the departments affected by this contract.

1.12. FIELD OFFICES

A. Office: Weather tight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack and drawing display table.
B. Field Office shall be located within the project limits.
C. Progress Meetings.
   1. The Owner shall provide space for the bi-weekly progress meetings. GC to coordinate with scheduling a reservable conference room from mobilization through construction closeout. Conference room to have public WIFI, monitor, and seating.
   2. The GC shall be responsible for providing space within the project area for all other meetings with sub-contractors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. TEMPORARY PARTITIONS

A. Provide dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate occupied areas from fumes and noise.
   1. Non-fire rated partitions, standard
      a. Wood stud framing, 6-mil polyethylene

2.2. EQUIPMENT

A. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Contractors requiring temporary lifts and hoists shall provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees.
B. Electrical Outlets: Electrical Contractor shall provide properly configured NEMA polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110-120 volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button and pilot light, for connection of power tools and equipment.
C. Electrical Power Cords: Contractors requiring power cords shall provide grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
D. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Electrical Contractor shall provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered glass enclosures, where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.
E. Heating Units: General Contractor shall provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
F. First Aid Supplies: General Contractor shall provide first aid supplies complying with governing regulations.
G. Fire Extinguishers: General Contractor shall provide hand-carried, portable UL-rated, fire extinguishers of NFPA recommended classes for the exposures, extinguishing agent and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

A. Until fire protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, General Contractor shall install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses.

B. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers," and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations and Demolition Operations".
C. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose.
D. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
E. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities, stairways and other access routes for fighting fires.
F. Prohibit smoking on the premises.
G. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
H. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site
I. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.2. COLLECTION AND DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily
B. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly.
C. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg. F.
D. Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material in a lawful manner.

3.3. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

A. Provide protection, operate temporary facilities and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result.
B. Avoid use of tools and equipment which produce harmful noise.
C. Restrict use of noise making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.4. REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, and materials prior to Substantial Completion inspection.
B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
C. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.
D. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The purpose of this specification is to provide general guidelines and responsibilities related to the receiving, handling, and storage of all materials and products from arrival on the job site through installation.
   1. Immediate inspection of delivered goods means a timely replacement if damaged.
   2. Proper storage helps prevent damage and loss by weather, vandalism, theft, and job site accidents.
   3. Proper storage helps with job site performance and safety.
   2. Proper handling helps prevent damage and job site accidents.

B. Each Contractor shall be directly responsible for the receiving, handling, and storage of all materials and products associated with the Work of their Division or Trade.

C. Each Contractor responsible for Work associated with Owner provided materials or products shall be responsible for the receiving, handling and storage of the material/product as outlined in Section 3.8 below..

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A. Parts of this specification will reference articles within "The City of Madison Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction".
   1. Use the following link to access the Standard Specifications web page:
      http://www.cityofmadison.com/business/pw/specs.cfm
      a. Click on the "Part" chapter identified in the specification text. For example if the specification says "Refer to City of Madison Standard Specification **2**10.2" click the link for Part II, the Part II PDF will open.
      b. Scroll through the index of Part II for specification 210.2 and click the text link which will take you to the referenced text.
      c. City Standard Detail Drawings (SDD) may be located from the index in Part VIII.

B. Section 01 57 21 Indoor Air Quality

C. Section 01 74 13 Progress Cleaning

D. Section 01 76 00 Protecting Installed Construction

E. Other Divisions and Specifications that may address more specifically the requirements for the storage and handling of materials and products associated Work of other Divisions or Trades.

1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The GC shall be responsible for ensuring that these minimum storage and handling requirements are met by all contractors on the project site including but not limited to the following:
   1. Receiving deliveries of materials, products, and equipment.
      a. Inspect all deliveries upon arrival for damage, completeness, and compliance with the construction documents.
         i. Deliveries shall remain in original packaging or crates, shipping manifest shall be kept with the delivery and the packaging shall have visible identification of the items within the packaging.

b. Immediately report any damaged products or equipment to the GC, begin arrangements for immediate replacement.
c. Materials or equipment that have been damaged, are incomplete, or do not comply with the construction documents shall not be permitted to be installed.

2. All materials and products shall be stored within the designated limits of the project site. Only store the amount of material necessary for upcoming operations so as not to interfere with other construction activities and access to Work by the Owner and Architect. Any offsite storage shall be at the expense of the contractor storing the material or product. All offsite storage requirements shall comply with this specification. All offsite storage of materials is subject to Owner Representative Quality Management review at any time.
3. Large storage containers may be used but shall be weather tight, securable, placed on concrete blocks, timbers, or jack stands and shall be level.
4. When lifting equipment is required the equipment rating shall be greater than the loading requirements of the item being lifted. In addition all of the following shall apply as necessary:
   a. Only designated and/or designed lift points shall be used.
   b. Large items shall have tag lines and handlers at all times during lifting operations.
   c. Lift at multiple points as needed to prevent bending.
5. Materials and products stored inside of the structure shall comply with all of the following:
   a. Storage shall not be allowed to impede the flow of work in progress.
   b. Storage shall not be allowed to hide completed work from review and inspections.
   c. Storage shall not exceed the design loads of the structural components it is being stored upon.
6. All materials and products shall be stored according the manufacturers minimum recommended requirements. All of the following shall be considered before storing any product or material:
   a. Dust and dirt
   b. Moisture and humidity, including rain and snow
   c. Excessive temperatures, direct sun, etc
   d. Product or material weight and size
   e. Potential for breakage
   f. Product incompatibility with other products such as corrosiveness, chemical reactions, flammability, etc.
   g. Product or material value and replacement cost
7. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing fully functional tarps or plastic wrap, to protect materials and products from the weather. All coverings shall be free of large holes and tears, and shall be tied, strapped, or weighted down to resist blowing.
8. The Contractor shall be responsible for any temporary heating, cooling, or other utility requirement that may be associated with the storage of a material or product.
9. The Contractor shall be responsible for securing materials and products of value such as copper, A/V equipment, etc. Such items shall be stored in securable shipping containers, job trailers or other such storage devices. Container shall be kept secured when not in use.

B. The GC shall inspect the job site daily to ensure that all products and materials stay weather tight and are secured against vandalism or theft as required by this specification.
C. The Owners Representative may at any time request improvements regarding storage of any material or product being provided under these construction documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Designate material storage and handling areas as needed including all of the following:
   1. Designate specific areas of the site for delivery and storage of materials to be used during the execution of the Work.
   2. Designated areas shall not be located so as to interfere with the installation of any Work including Work by others such as the installation of utilities or the maintenance of existing utilities. This shall include not storing items in active utility easements as designated by the site plan.
B. Arrange for openings in the building as needed to allow delivery and installation of large items. Openings shall be appropriately sized to include the use of booms, slings, and other such lifting devices that may be larger than the item being installed.

1. When openings are required in completed Work (new or existing) the GC shall be responsible for providing an appropriate opening and for restoring the opening to the original or better condition upon completion. Restoration shall be weather tight and complete.

C. Repeated moving and handling of items being stored shall not be allowed. The GC shall be responsible for any damage and replacement because of mishandling or excessive handling.

3.2. BULK MATERIAL

A. Bulk material such as sand, gravel, top soil and other types of fill shall be stored away from the construction area and shall be stock piled as follows:

1. All bulk material shall be piled safely and efficiently in as small an area as practical. Only store the amount of material necessary for upcoming operations so as not to interfere with other construction activities and access to Work by the Owner and Architect.
2. All stock piles shall have silt fence/sock properly installed around the perimeter to prevent erosion and loss of material. Refer to City of Madison Standard Specification Section 210.1(f) and other related specification or details.
3. Fine grained material shall be protected with tarps to prevent blowing. Tarps shall be weighted or staked to stay in place.

B. Bulk material such as brick, concrete block, stone, and other palletized materials shall be stored on original shipping pallets until ready for use.

3.3. DRY PACKAGED MATERIAL

A. Dry packaged material such as cement, mortar, etc. shall be stored on pallets, on slightly elevated ground or clear stone pad to keep water away from the base of the material being stored. Protect from moisture.

3.4. STRUCTURAL AND FRAMING MATERIAL

A. All structural and framing material shall be stored in an organized manner arranged by type, size and dimension. Materials shall be stored on pallets or timbers as necessary and shall not be allowed to lie directly on the ground.

B. Long and heavy items shall be supported at several points to prevent bending and warping.

3.5. EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment delivered to the site shall be stored away from all construction activities until the item can either be moved inside or properly installed.

B. Equipment shall be stored on slightly elevated ground or clear stone pad to keep water away from the base of the equipment.

3.6. FINISH PRODUCTS

A. Finish products such as flooring, tile, counters, lockers, toilets, partitions, lighting, and other similar items should not be delivered and stored until the structure has been enclosed, is weather tight, temperature controlled and the contractor is ready for such items to be installed.

1. Storage of finished products outside for any length of time shall not be allowed.

B. Products that cannot be stored inside the structure shall be stored in secured containers or job trailers until such time as they are ready to be installed.

C. Products with a high potential for breakage such as glass, mirrors, tiles, toilet fixtures, etc. shall be stored with additional protection as necessary such as but not limited to the following:

1. Store in original shipping containers until ready for installation.
2. Do not store in high traffic areas.
3. Shield with other materials such as cardboard, plywood, or similar products.

3.7. DUCTWORK, PIPING, AND CONDUIT

A. All piping and conduit shall be stored horizontally unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer or Division and Trade Specifications.

1. Do not store directly on grade.
2. Cover metal pipes and tubes to prevent rust and corrosion, allow ventilation to prevent condensation.
3. Whenever possible use pipe stands for storing pipe and conduit to prevent tripping and rolling hazards.

B. All ductwork shall be stored horizontally or vertically as necessary unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer or Division and Trade Specifications.

1. During storage, both ends of each duct shall be protected with plastic sheathing to prevent dust and dirt from getting inside the duct. Sheathing shall be sufficiently taped to the duct.

2. After installation, free/open ends shall remain protected with taped plastic sheathing and or temporary filters as specified by division or Trade specifications.

3.8. OWNER PROVIDED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED EQUIPMENT

A. Section 3.8.A. shall apply to all equipment being provided to any contractor directly from the Owner for installation under the contract.
   1. The Owner or Owners Representative shall do the following:
      a. Inspect all deliveries upon receipt and notify manufacturer of any issues directly.
      b. Review the received shipment with the contractor.
         i. Only provide products or materials to the contractor that were not damaged through shipping or handling.
         ii. Confirm missing products or materials and anticipated delivery schedule if known.
   2. The Contractor responsible for the installation of Work associated with Owner provided materials or products shall "take ownership" and provide safe and secure storage and handling as previously described within this specification.
      i. The Contractor shall be liable for the repair or replacement of any material or product damaged after taking ownership of the product from receipt through final acceptance.

B. Section 3.8.B. shall apply to all equipment being provided by the Owner but shipped directly to any sub-contractor or the project site for installation under the contract.
   1. The GC and/or Contractor responsible for the Work associated with the Owner provided materials or products shall do the following:
      a. Inspect all deliveries upon receipt and notify the Owner or Owners Representative of any issues directly.
         i. Owner or Owners Representative shall notify manufacturer of any issues directly.
      b. Review the received shipment with the Owner or Owners Representative
         i. Confirm missing products or materials and anticipated delivery schedule if known.
   2. The Contractor shall "take ownership" and provide safe and secure storage and handling as previously described within this specification.
      i. The Contractor shall be liable for the repair or replacement of any material or product damaged after taking ownership of the product from receipt through final acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 71 23
FIELD ENGINEERING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. The Contractor shall provide and pay for all field engineering services required for the Project:
   1. Verification of existing building dimensions, elevations, and relationship to proposed additions.
   2. Professional Engineering services to execute Contractor's construction methods.
   3. Registered Professional Engineer in the State of Wisconsin to determine the load capacity of the existing structure for use of Contractors temporary facilities, equipment, lifts, machinery, material storage, etc.

1.2. RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Conditions of the Contract

1.3. PROCEDURES

A. The GC shall be responsible for verifying the locations of all in building services and shutoffs for all utilitieswhich may be encountered or affected by the Work.

1.4. PROJECT SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall layout the locations of all partitions, walls as a guide to all trades.
B. From time to time verify the layout.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION – THIS SECTION NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 73 29
CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements for cutting and patching including, but not limited to the following:
   1. Examination
   2. Preparation
   3. Performance
   4. Cleanup and Restoration

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

A. Divisions 02 through 32 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
B. Division 07 Section "Penetration Fire Stopping" for patching fire-rated construction.

1.3. DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that may result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that may result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Some miscellaneous elements include the following:
   1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers
   2. Membranes and flashings
   3. Exterior curtain-wall construction
   4. Equipment supports
   5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment
   6. Noise and vibration control elements and systems
D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.5. WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

B. All cutting and patching work performed under this contract shall be warranted like new work as defined by the Specification governing the work.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1. GENERAL

A. Comply with requirements specified within other sections of the Specifications.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to existing in-place materials. For exposed surfaces use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2. PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect in-place construction and existing conditions during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations. If the failure to protect, or the lack of protection, of in-place construction and/or existing conditions results in damage, the contractor shall be responsible for repair to previous condition.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to eliminate interruption to occupied areas.

3.3. PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete or Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 3l Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.

D. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.

3.4. CLEANUP AND RESTORATION

A. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

1. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
2. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
4. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
5. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or re-hang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
6. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weather tight condition.
7. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.
8. Any smoke and fire caulking that has been disturbed must be replaced by the Contractor as required by code.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 74 13
PROGRESS CLEANING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. Throughout the execution of this contract all contractors shall be responsible for maintaining the project site in a standard of cleanliness as described in this specification.

B. All contractors shall also comply with the requirements for cleaning as described in other specifications.

C. Work included in this specification shall include but not be limited to:

1. Safety Cleaning
2. Project Site Cleaning
3. Progress Cleaning
4. Final Cleaning

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICAITONS

A. Section 01 35 00 Special Procedures
B. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements
C. Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal
D. Section 01 76 00 Protecting Installed Construction

1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The General Contractor (GC) shall conduct daily inspections, more often if necessary, of the entire project site to ensure the requirements of cleanliness are being met as described within these specifications.

B. All contractors shall comply with other regulatory requirements as they apply to waste recycling, reuse, hauling, and disposal requirements of any governmental authority having jurisdiction.

C. The Owner reserves the right to have work done by others in the event any contractor fails to perform cleaning as described within these specifications. The cost of any Owner provided cleaning shall be charged to the contractor through a deduct change order.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. CLEANING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall provide all required personnel, equipment, and materials necessary to maintain the required level of cleanliness as described in this specification.

B. Use only cleaning materials and equipment that are compatible with the surface being cleaned, as recommended by the manufacturer, or as approved by the A/E.

C. Use only cleaning materials, equipment, and methods as recommended in the manufacturers care and use guide of the material, finish or equipment being cleaned.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. SAFETY CLEANING

A. All Contractors shall be responsible for safety cleaning as required by OSHA and other regulatory requirements as applicable.

B. Safety Cleaning shall include but not be limited to the following:
   1. All work areas, passageways, ramps, and stairs shall be kept free of debris, scrap materials, pallets, and other large items that would obstruct exiting routes. Small items such as tools, electrical cords, etc. are picked up when not in use.
   2. Form and scrap lumber shall have nails/screws removed or bent over. Lumber shall be neatly stacked in an area designated by the GC.
   3. Spills of oil, grease, and other such liquids shall be cleaned immediately or sprinkled with sand/oil-dry first, then cleaned.
   4. Oily, flammable, or hazardous items shall be stored in appropriate covered containers and storage devices unless actively being used.
   5. Oily, or flammable rags, and other such waste shall only be disposed of in authorized covered containers.
   6. Disposal by burning shall not be allowed at any time.

3.2. PROJECT SITE CLEANING

A. This section applies to the general cleanliness of the project site as a whole for the duration of the execution of this contract.

B. Exterior Project Site Areas
   1. The GC and other Contractors as appropriate shall ensure the following levels of cleanliness are applied to the exterior project site areas.
      a. The overall appearance of the project site is neat and orderly. Defined areas for material storage, material waste, job trailers, and the project area are clean and well maintained.
      b. All loose materials (construction or waste) are properly tied or weighted down to resist blowing.

C. Interior Project Site Areas
   1. All Contractors shall ensure the following levels of cleanliness are applied to the interior project site areas.
      a. The overall appearance of the project site is neat and orderly. Defined areas for material storage, material waste, and project area are clean and well maintained.
      b. Stored materials are kept in original shipping containers whenever possible. Stored materials not in shipping containers are properly stored and protected according to other applicable specifications.
      c. All scraps and debris shall be properly disposed of as often as necessary to keep work areas, passageways, stairs, and ramps free of debris and clear for emergency exiting.
      d. Boxes, pallets, and other such shipping containers, are broken down, stored in a consolidated area or, disposed of as often as is necessary.
      e. Hand tools, supplies, materials, electrical cords not being used are picked up and stored in gang boxes, not left as walking hazards in work areas, passageways, etc.

D. Job Trailer
   1. The interior of the job trailer shall be kept clean and available as a work space at all times. The GC shall ensure that the following is provided for within the job trailer:
      a. Meeting space including tables and chairs.
      b. Sufficient space for all contractors to access the official construction documents, provide updates, etc.

E. Building Elevators and Corridors
   1. Freight Elevator
      a. Contractors shall only use the building freight elevator for transporting materials, construction waste, tools and equipment
      b. The freight elevator is used by other agencies during the day. Contractors shall clean the elevator free of loose debris and construction waste after each trip to ensure it is ready for use by others at all times.
   2. Public Elevators shall only be used by contractors for transporting personnel.
   3. Corridors, Public or Private, shall be kept clean after each use in the same manner as the freight elevator.

3.3. PROGRESS CLEANING

A. This sub-section shall apply to all Progress Cleaning prior to the installation of finishes, fixtures, and trim (IE rough-in).
   1. For the purposes of this section “clean” shall be defined as a level of cleanliness free of dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort using a good quality janitor broom and shop-vac.

2. Daily cleanings shall be conducted by all contractors at the end of the work day as follows:
    a. Debris in excavated areas shall be removed prior to backfill and compaction.
    b. Debris in wall cavities, chase spaces, etc. shall be removed prior to enclosing the spaces.
    c. Large items shall be properly stored, returned to designated areas, or disposed of as necessary.
    d. Loose materials shall be properly secured.
    e. Flammable or hazardous materials are properly stored or disposed of.
3. Weekly cleaning shall be conducted by all contractors as designated by the GC. Weekly cleanings shall include all the above for a daily cleaning and other necessary cleaning as designated by the GC.

B. This sub-section shall apply to Progress Cleaning in preparation for the installation of finishes, fixtures, and trim.
    a. Surfaces receiving finishes shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to contractors applying finish materials. The GC shall be responsible for inspecting the area and surfaces being cleaned for finish prior to the sub-contractor applying the finish. This shall include but not be limited to the following:
        i. Wall surfaces shall be wiped clean of dirt and oily residues, vacuumed free of dust, and shall be free of surface imperfections prior to painting or installing wall coverings.
        ii. Metal surfaces shall be wiped clean of dirt and oily residues, and be free of surface imperfections prior to painting.
        iii. Flooring shall be broom swept of large and loose items then vacuumed clean of dust and small particles, and damp mopped clean and dried prior to installing any flooring finish. Additional cleaning may be required depending on the preparation requirements recommended by the flooring material manufacturer.

C. This sub-section shall apply to Progress Cleaning after the installation of finishes, fixtures, and trim.
1. For the purposes of this section “clean” shall be defined as a level of cleanliness free of dust and other material capable of damaging or visually disfiguring finished work, finishes, fixtures, and trim.
2. Progress Cleaning at this point in the contract shall be conducted immediately as follows:
    a. Dust, dirt, etc. shall be swept and vacuumed off of finish flooring and trim.
    b. Liquid spills shall be cleaned up according to the spill type. This shall include drips and spills caused by paint, stain, sealants, and other such items.
3. The Contractor(s) at no additional cost to the Owner shall be responsible for replacing any finished work, finishes, fixtures, and trim damaged or disfigured because of inadequate or improper cleaning.

3.4. FINAL CLEANING

A. As noted in Specification 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures, Progress Payment Milestone Schedule, Final Cleaning shall not be conducted prior to requesting the 90% contract total progress payment and all of the following shall be complete:
1. All final regulatory inspections including but not limited to Building Inspection Department and Madison Fire Department inspections have been successfully completed.
2. All Quality Management Observation (QMO) reports have been closed out.
3. All Demonstration and Training has been completed.
4. All Attic Stock has been consolidated and located to its designated area
5. All protection for installed construction shall be removed prior to final cleaning by the contractor responsible for providing the protections. This shall include the removal of any adhesive residues left behind from tapes. Contractors shall only use manufacturer authorized cleaning materials for removing adhesives, etc.

B. For the purposes of this section “clean” shall be defined as a level of cleanliness generally provided by skilled cleaners using commercial quality building maintenance equipment and materials.

C. The GC shall be responsible for ensuring that all requirements under this section are being met.

D. General Requirements
1. Employ experienced personnel or professional cleaners for final cleaning as necessary for the areas or equipment being cleaned.
2. Cleaning equipment used shall be commercial grade equipment commonly used by professional cleaners.
3. Cleaning equipment and materials shall be cleaned, rinsed, or replaced to ensure a uniform level of cleanliness is being maintained during the final cleaning. This shall include but not be limited to the following:
    a. Vacuum cleaner bags and/or filters are changed and/or cleaned as often as necessary.
    b. Dust & wipe down rags are washed, rinsed, or replaced before starting each room.
    c. Mopping equipment

i. Mop water for washing shall have cleaning solution added to the amount and temperature per manufacturer's recommendations. Mop washing water shall be replaced often to maintain the levels of the cleaning solution and temperature required.
ii. Mop water for rinsing shall remain clean, clear, and be replaced as often as necessary.
iii. Mop heads shall be rinsed often and replaced as necessary.
iv. Mop heads and buckets shall be thoroughly rinsed with each change of water.
v. Only new mop heads shall be used for rinsing.

E. Refer to all other specifications in this contract for specific requirements regarding final cleaning of finishes, fixtures, equipment, etc.

F. Exterior Cleaning shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. All exterior glazing surfaces have been professionally cleaned and are free of dust and streaking.
2. Metal roofs, siding, and other surfaces shall be clean of dirt and free of splashed or excess materials such as sealants, mortar, paint, etc.
3. All exterior furnishings shall be clean, waste receptacles shall be empty.
4. Paved areas shall be clean, free of dirt, oily stains and other such blemishes
5. Exterior lights and diffusers are clean and free of dust.

G. Interior Cleaning shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. Remove all labels, stickers, tags, and other such items which are not required by code as permanent labels.
2. All interior glazing surfaces, including mirrors, have been professionally cleaned and are free of dust and streaking.
3. All interior surfaces have been cleaned of excess materials such as paint, sealants, etc. and have been wiped free of dust.
4. Interior metals, fixtures, and trim have been cleaned free of dust and oily residues
5. Carpet flooring has been thoroughly cleaned; vacuumed free of dust, excess glues and other stains removed per manufacturers use and care instructions.
6. Resilient flooring has been thoroughly cleaned; vacuumed free of dust, excess glues and other stains removed, mopped and buffed per manufacturers use and care instructions.
7. Interior non-occupied concrete floors shall be broom cleaned, vacuumed free of dust, excess glues and other stains removed per manufacturers use and care instructions.
8. Light fixtures, lamps, diffusers and other such items have been dusted and cleaned as necessary.

3.5. CALL BACK WORK

A. The GC shall be responsible for ensuring that any contractor returning to the project site for completion or correction work has re-cleaned and restored the area to the levels described in section 3.4 above upon completion of the work. This shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. The immediate area(s) where work was completed.
2. Adjacent areas where dust or debris may have traveled.
3. Other areas occupied during the completion of the call back work.
4. Path of entrance/exit, to/from the area(s) of work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. This specification includes administrative and procedural requirements for the recycling, re-use, salvaging, and disposal of non-hazardous construction and demolition waste.

B. The General Contractor (GC) shall be fully responsible for complying with all applicable ordinances and other such regulatory requirements during the execution of this contract.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICAITONS

A. 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures
B. 01 31 23 Project Management Web site
C. 01 32 19 Submittals Schedule
D. 01 33 23 Submittals
E. 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures
F. Other Divisions and Specifications that may address the proper disposal of construction or demolition waste as it pertains to work being conducted under that particular specification.

1.3. CITY ORDINANCES

A. There are two (2) Madison General Ordinances (MGO) that the City of Madison has regarding construction and demolition waste.
   1. MGO 10.185, Recycling and Reuse of Construction and Demolition Debris, describes the requirements associated with this ordinance including definitions, documentation requirements, and penalties.
   2. MGO 28.185, Approval of Demolition (Razing, Wrecking) and Removal, describes the requirements associated with applying for and receiving a demolition permit.

B. All City of Madison, Board of Public Works, contracts being conducted by City Engineering, Facility Management, for construction, remodeling, or demolition shall comply with the above ordinances regardless of project type or size.

1.4. DEFINITIONS

A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted material, free of contamination caused by oils, solvents, caulks, and other chemicals.

B. Construction and Demolition Debris: Materials resulting from the construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition of utilities, structures, buildings, and roads.

C. Disposal: Off-site removal of construction and demolition debris and the subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in authorized landfill or incinerator.

D. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substance, i.e. ignitability, corrosiveness, toxicity, or reactivity and including but not limited to asbestos containing materials, lead, mercury and PCBs.

E. Non-hazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of a hazardous substance.

F. Nontoxic: Not immediately poisonous to humans or poisonous after a long period of exposure.
G. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product.
H. Recycle: Any process by which construction or demolition debris is diverted from final disposal as solid waste at a permitted landfill and instead is collected, separated, and/or processed into raw materials for new, reused, or reconstituted products; or for the recovery of materials for energy production processes.
I. Recycler: Any recycling facility, transfer station, or other waste handling facility which accepts construction and demolition debris for recycling, or for other transferring to a recycling facility.
J. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleaning, treating, or reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of preparing the material to be recyclable. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying waste.
K. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
L. Reuse: Shall mean any of the following:
    1. The on-site use of reprocessed construction and demolitions debris.
    2. The off-site redistribution of a material, for use in the same manner or similar manner at another location.
    3. The use of non-toxic, clean wood as an alternative fuel source.
M. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site for resale or reuse by the Owner or others.
N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be re-used, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
P. Waste: Extra materials or products that have reached the end of its useful life or its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable and re-useable construction and demolition materials, and trash.

1.5. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The GC shall develop a Waste Management Plan that results in end-of-project rates for salvage/recycling/reuse of 95 percent (minimum) by weight of the total waste generated by the Work. Percentages may be adjusted on a project by project basis depending on selected LEED goals associated with the project.
B. The GC shall salvage or recycle 100 percent of all uncontaminated packaging materials including but not limited to the following:
    1. Paper
    2. Cardboard
    3. Beverage containers
    4. Boxes
    5. Plastic Sheet and film
    6. Polystyrene packaging
    7. Wood crates and pallets
    8. Plastic pails and buckets
C. Promote a resourceful use of supplies and materials through proper planning and handling. Generate the least amount of waste possible by minimizing errors, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination or other similar factors.
D. Use all reasonable means to divert construction waste from landfills and incinerators through recycling, reuse, or salvage as appropriate.

1.6. SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

A. The GC shall provide his/her completed Waste Management Plan to the Project Management Web Site as a submittal for review by the Project Architect and City Project Manager.
    1. See item 1.8 below for Waste Management Plan submittal requirements.
    2. The Waste Management Plan shall be completed, submitted, and approved as a pre-requisite for Progress Payment number 1.
    3. Copies of all documentation required by this specification shall be submitted to the appropriate Project Management Web Site Library. Documentation shall be reviewed by the City Project Manager during all Progress Payment reviews for compliance and accuracy.
B. The Waste Management Coordinator shall provide copies of items 1 through 5 below to the appropriate Project Management Web Site Library and shall update the Waste Management Summary Log to reflect the records being submitted.
    1. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of itemized salvageable waste donated to individuals or organizations. Indicate if the organization is tax exempt.

2. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of itemized salvageable waste sold to individuals or organizations. Indicate if the organization is tax exempt.
3. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts and invoices.
4. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts and invoices.
5. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: The Refrigerant Recovery Technician responsible for recovering refrigerant shall provide the GC with a statement indicating all of the following:
    a. All recovery was performed according to EPA Regulations.
    b. All refrigerant present was recovered; indicate the total quantity recovered by unit.
    c. Date of Recovery.
    d. Name, address, company name, and phone number of technician performing the recovery.
    e. Technician shall sign and date the statement.

C. LEED Submittal: The GC shall provide the following information using the appropriate LEED letter template upon project completion: indicating that the requirements of the credit have been met. *NOTE: This requirement shall only apply to projects having a LEED certification goal.*
1. Total waste material generated.
2. Total waste material diverted by diversion method; recycling, salvage, re-use, etc.
3. Statement that the credit requirements have been met.
4. GC shall sign the letter.

1.7. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Coordinator: The GC shall be responsible for designating a Waste Management Coordinator. Coordinator may be the GC Supervisor, GC Project Manager or other member of the GC staff having knowledge of proper waste management procedures and all applicable regulations.
B. Regulatory Requirements: comply with all hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
C. The Waste Management Coordinator shall comply with Specification 01 31 19 Project Meetings, Section 3.7.B.1 and conduct a Waste Management Conference at the job site. This conference shall be repeated as necessary as additional trades are added to the Work. The conference shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. Identify the Waste Management Coordinator; provide trade contractors with name, phone, and email information.
2. Review and discuss the Waste Management Plan and the roles of the Coordinator.
3. Review the requirements for documenting and reporting procedures of each type of waste and its disposition.
4. Review procedures for material separation; indicate availability and locations of containers and bins.
5. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
6. Review waste management procedures specific to each trade.

D. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

1.8. WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. Develop a plan consisting of waste identification, a waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume. Use the same units of measure throughout the waste management plan.
1. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of site clearing, demolition waste, and construction waste that will be generated during the execution of this contract. Include assumptions for the estimates.
2. Waste Reduction Work Plan: The work plan shall consist of but not be limited to all of the following:
    a. Identify methods for reducing construction waste. Re-using, framing and forming materials, re-planning material cuts to minimize waste, etc.
    b. Identify what types of materials will be recycled. Provide lists of local companies that receive and/or process the materials. Include names, addresses, and phone numbers.
    c. Identify what types of materials will be disposed of and whether it will be disposed of in a landfill facility or by incineration facility. Provide lists of local companies that receive and/or process the materials. Include names, addresses, and phone numbers.
    d. Identify methods to be used on site for separating waste including all of the following:
        i. Sizes of containers to be used.
        ii. Labels to be used on the containers to identify the type of waste allowed in the container.

iii. Designated locations on the project site for waste material containers.

B. If project requires demolition incorporate the ordinance required (MGO 28.185) Recycling and Reuse Plan into the Waste Management Plan.

C. Provide all of the following for the Waste Management Coordinator:

1. Name, employer, employer address, phone number, and email address of the designated coordinator.
   a. The GC shall also provide this information with the required Project Directory Submittal at the beginning of the project.

D. If at the option of the GC, he/she chooses to contract with a Waste Management Disposal Company that allows comingled and unsorted waste materials, the GC shall include with his/her Waste Management Plan the following:

1. Name, address, phone number, state permitting information, and other pertinent information about the disposal company.
2. Documentation from the disposal company indicating company policies and procedures regarding comingled and unsorted waste materials to include:
   a. GC responsibilities on the project site.
   b. Disposal company procedures for receiving, sorting, recycling, and disposing of comingled and unsorted waste material.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Implement the approved waste management plan. Provide adequate containers, storage space, signage, transportation and other items required to implement the plan during the execution of this contract.

B. The GC and Waste Management Coordinator shall be responsible for monitoring and reporting the status of the Waste Management Plan and shall monitor the waste management practices on site as frequently as needed.

C. Train all workers, sub-contractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures as appropriate for the work being conducted on the project site.

1. Distribute the waste management plan to everyone concerned within seven (7) days of submittal approval.
2. Distribute the waste management plan to new workers, sub-contractors, and suppliers when they first appear on the project site.
3. Conduct additional training as needed during the execution of the contract to keep a positive focus on the waste management plan.

D. Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on the project site necessary for separating materials to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
2. Comply with any specification or regulatory requirements pertaining to dust, dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2. HAZARDOUS AND TOXIC WASTE

A. The Owner shall be responsible under separate contract for the removal of any asbestos related materials. All other materials shall be removed by the GC.

B. All hazardous and toxic waste shall be separated, stored, and disposed of according to all applicable regulations.

C. All hazardous and toxic materials on site shall have a Material Safety and Data Sheet (MSDS) available that indicates storage requirements, emergency information, and disposal requirements as necessary.

3.3. GENERAL GUIDELINES FOR ALL WASTES

A. Recycle all paper and beverage containers used by workers, sub-contractors, suppliers and visitors to the project site.

B. All revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other such incentives received from recycling, reusing, or salvaging waste materials shall accrue to the GC unless specified otherwise in the contract documents.

C. Separate recyclable, reusable, and salvageable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris except where Waste Management Disposal Company allows comingled waste materials, see section 1.8.D above.

1. Separate by type in appropriate containers or designated areas according to the approved waste management plan away from the construction area. Do not store within the drip lines of existing trees.

2. Inspect containers and bins frequently for contamination and inappropriately sorted materials. Remove contaminated materials and resort as necessary.
3. Stockpile bulk materials such as sand, topsoil, stone, etc., on site away from the construction area and without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water, and cover to prevent windblown dust. Do not store within the drip lines of existing trees.
4. Whenever possible store items off the ground and/or protect them from the weather.

3.4. GUIDELINES FOR RECYCLABLE, RE-USABLE, AND SALVAGEABLE WASTE

A. The following guidelines is not a complete or all inclusive list and shall be adjusted as needed by the methods and procedures identified in the Waste Management Plan.
B. Asphalt Paving: Break-up into transportable pieces or grind, transport to an authorized recycling facility.
C. Carpet and Pad: Separate carpet and pad scraps, containerize and transport to an authorized recycling facility.
D. Ceiling System Components: Suspended ceiling system components shall be sorted by material type as follows:
   1. Broken, cut, or damaged tiles shall be containerized, transport to an authorized recycling facility.
   2. Damaged, or cut tracks, trim and other metal grid system components shall be sorted with other metals of similar types, palletize, transport to an authorized recycling facility.
E. Clean Fill: When allowed by Division 31 Specifications; concrete, masonry, stone, asphalt pavement, sand and other such materials may be used as clean fill on this project site. The GC shall verify with the Project Architect, Structural Engineer, or Civil Engineer as necessary prior to using any materials as clean fill. Materials shall be processed, placed, and compacted as specified. If not being re-used on site, transport to an authorized recycling facility.
F. Clean Wood Materials: Including but not limited framing cutoffs, wood sheathing or paneling materials, structural or engineered wood products, and pallets or crates. Clean Wood shall be free of paints, stains, oils, preservatives and other such contaminates.
   1. Useable pieces shall be sorted by type and dimension, bundled and transported off site by the GC or returned to the supplier.
   2. Non-useable pieces shall be palletized or containerized, transport to an authorized recycling facility.
   3. Clean, uncontaminated sawdust and wood shavings shall be bagged, transport to an authorized recycling facility.
G. Concrete: Break-up into transportable pieces, remove all reinforcing and other metals, transport to an authorized recycling facility.
H. Glass Products: Shall be sorted by types, do not include light fixture lamps and bulbs. Products broken in shipment shall be returned to the supplier. Broken or cracked items still in frames shall be taped to prevent further breakage and injury to workers. Transport to an authorized recycling facility.
I. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wooden pallets or container, store in a dry location, transport to an authorized recycling facility.
J. Light Fixture Lamps and Bulbs: Fluorescent tubes shall be containerized, transport to an authorized recycling facility.
K. Masonry and CMU: Remove all metal reinforcing, anchors, and ties, clean undamaged pieces and neatly stack on pallets, transport damaged pieces to an authorized recycling facility.
L. Metals: Sort metals by type as follows, this does not include piping:
   1. Architectural metals including but not limited to siding, soffit, and roofing panels shall be sorted by material, palletize or bundle as needed and transport to an authorized recycling facility.
   2. Structural steel, sort by size and type; palletize and transport to an authorized recycling facility.
   3. Miscellaneous metals such as aluminum, brass, bronze, etc shall be sorted by type, containerized or palletized as necessary, transport to an authorized recycling facility.
M. Packaging and shipping materials
   1. Cardboard boxes and containers: Breakdown all cardboard boxes and containers into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location until transported for recycling.
   2. Pallets:
      a. Whenever possible require deliveries using pallets to remove them from the project site.
      b. Neatly stack pallets in preparation for reusing them or providing them to other companies for salvage or re-use.
      c. Break down pallets into component wood pieces that comply with the requirements for recycling clean wood materials. Neatly stack or palletize pieces in preparation for transportation.
   3. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces that comply with the requirements for recycling clean wood materials. Neatly stack or palletize pieces in preparation for transportation.
   4. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.

N. Piping and conduit: Reduce all piping and conduit to straight lengths, sort and store by size, material and type. Remove supports, hangers, valves, boxes, sprinkler heads, and other such components, sort and store by size, material and type. Transport to authorized recycling facilities according to material types.

O. Roofing: Roofing materials shall be sorted and containerized by type, transport to authorized recycling facilities according to material types.

P. Site-Clearing Waste: Sort all site waste by type.

1. Only stockpile soils types and quantities required for re-use on the project site. All remaining quantities shall be transported off site to an authorized facility that receives such materials.
2. Brush, branches, and trees with no marketable re-use shall be transported to facilities for chipping into mulch.
3. Trees with a marketable re-use shall be salvaged and transported to facilities that specialize in processing trees for future use as wood products.

3.5. GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF WASTES

A. The following guidelines shall be adjusted as needed by the methods and procedures identified in the Waste Management Plan.

B. Any waste that is contaminated, organic, or cannot be recycled, re-used, or salvaged shall be legally disposed of in an authorized landfill or incinerator. Disposal methods shall follow all applicable regulatory requirements.

C. No waste material of any kind, except those types designated as clean fill in section 3.4 above, shall be allowed to be buried on the project site at any time.

D. No burning of any kind of waste material shall be permitted on this project site at any time.

E. Paint and Stain: Paints, stains, and their containers shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Whenever possible containers should be thoroughly cleaned immediately after emptying and sorted with as appropriate (metal or plastic) for recycling
2. Empty containers, regardless of type or base material, may be disposed of with lids off with general garbage.
3. Latex paint may be placed with general garbage if properly solidified as follows:
   a. Small amounts (an inch or less in can): Remove lids and allow paint to dry out in the can and harden. Protect cans from rain and freezing.
   b. Large amounts (more than one inch): Mix paint with equal amounts of cat litter, stir and allow to completely dry. Alternate method: mix with commercial paint hardener.
4. Oil-based or combustible paints and stains, regardless of liquid or solid, shall be transported to an approved facility that takes such items such as Dane County Clean Sweep Sites.

F. Treated Wood Materials: Treated wood materials including but not limited to wood that has been painted, stained, or chemically treated shall not be recycled or incinerated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 76 00
PROTECTING INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The purpose of this specification is to provide clear responsibilities, guidelines, and requirements related to providing protection to already installed construction.

B. Already installed construction shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Any existing site feature such as pavement, curbs, drainage features, utilities, landscaping features (trees, shrubbery, plantings, flagpoles, etc.) and other such exterior items not associated with the building whether on or adjacent to the project site.
2. Any existing structure on or adjacent to the project site.
3. Any existing interior work that may be adjacent to the new work including all paths of ingress/egress to areas associated with accessing the Work.
4. Any existing feature of any kind within the public right-of-way that may be on the project site property, adjacent to the project site or across the street from the project site.

C. All contractors shall be familiar with the specifications of their Division of Work for specific requirements on protection of the Work.

D. The requirements noted within this specification do not relieve any contractor of the responsibility for compliance with any code, statute, ordinance, or other such regulatory requirement having jurisdictional authority over these contract documents.

1.2. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. It shall be the responsibility of every contractor and worker assigned to the project to be diligent in protecting all existing work, and newly installed construction.

B. It shall be the General Contractors' (GC) responsibility under the contract to provide all reasonable protection methods, materials, or precautionary measures required to protect new or existing construction as described in within this specification to the project as a whole.

1. The GC shall be responsible to ensure any damaged new or existing construction is repaired or replaced at no additional cost to the Contract.
2. The GC at his/her discretion may direct other contractors to provide and maintain protection of completed work associated with their Division of Work. I.E.: The carpet installer may be required by the GC to provide carpet protection along traveled paths, ingress/egress, etc after installation.

C. It shall be the responsibility of the GC to ensure that all materials being used to protect installed construction are compatible with, and/or adjacent to, the materials being protected. This shall include but not be limited to the material used as covering, tapes used to fasten protective materials, etc.

1.3. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A. Parts of this specification will reference articles within "The City of Madison Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction".

1. Use the following link to access the Standard Specifications web page:
   http://www.cityofmadison.com/business/pw/specs.cfm

a. Click on the "Part" chapter identified in the specification text. For example if the specification says "Refer to City of Madison Standard Specification **2**10.2" click the link for Part II, the Part II PDF will open.
b. Scroll through the index of Part II for specification 210.2 and click the text link which will take you to the referenced text.
c. City Standard Detail Drawings (SDD) may be located from the index in Part VIII.

B. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements
C. Section 01 74 13 Progress Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. INTERIOR FINISH PROTECTION MATERIALS

A. Except where noted in other areas of the construction documents or this specification the responsible contractor:
1. Shall not provide the cheapest or least effective method as an effort to meet any protection requirement.
2. Shall provide materials of sufficient quality, and durability to provide adequate protection based on the seasonal conditions and the anticipated duration at the time the protection will be needed.
3. Shall provide sufficient quantity of protection material to protect the construction as needed.

B. Prior to installing protective measures the responsible contractor shall propose to the GC, Project Architect (PA) and City Project Manager (CPM) the proposed plan for protection, materials to be used and samples as necessary.
1. The PA and CPM reserve the right to disapprove any proposed method and/or material and/or make alternate proposals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. The GC shall be responsible for ensuring all of the following procedures and requirements are implemented as needed for the duration of the Work performed under this contract.
B. The GC shall also be responsible for the following:
1. Reporting any incident of damage to existing property, right-of-way, or utility to the CPM immediately upon rendering the incident safe, and notifying emergency response teams, and emergency utility crews as needed.
2. Conduct a site walk through prior to leaving at the end of each day to assess:
a. Protection measures are properly in place, provide correction actions as necessary.
b. Note damage to existing completed work and schedule repair/replacement as needed.
3. Ensure all contractors and workers are being diligent in protecting existing work, and newly installed construction.

3.2. PROTECT ADJACENT PROPERTIES

A. For the purposes of this interior remodeling project this section shall be used for adjacent office spaces both horizontally and vertically with relationship to the project work area.
B. Whenever possible through the design process the City of Madison shall have previously provided notice to adjacent property owners that work will be occurring on or near their property. The City of Madison shall also have obtained any permanent or temporary easements that may be necessary to complete any Work on adjacent properties.
C. It shall be the responsibility of the GC to do the following for all Work under this contract being performed on or adjacent to the property line:
1. Contact the adjacent property owner and provide him/her with information on the work to be done, equipment to be used, and estimated duration of the work. Information to be updated and communicated to property owner(s) as construction progresses and site conditions change.
a. If any adjacent property is a rented or leased space the GC shall also make contact and provide the same information to the tenants.
b. Determine from the owner and/or tenants if there are any concerns for children, pets, special plantings, or other concerns.
2. Discuss the following with all contractors performing work on or near the property line.
a. Work to be completed and timeline.
b. Concerns of adjacent property owners/tenants from item 1 above.

c. Which protective measures will be necessary to protect adjacent properties and address the concerns of adjacent property owners/tenants.

3. Ensure all protective measures are placed and maintained during the execution of Work on or adjacent to the property line. Interact with the adjacent property owners/tenants as needed.

D. Any contractor doing work on or adjacent to the property line shall install and maintain any protective measure identified in the contract documents, this specification, or as directed by the GC.

E. The GC shall be responsible for restoring any damage to structure and property located on or adjacent to the property line.

1. Restoration shall include but not be limited to repair or replacement using like materials and finishes to its original condition or better.

2. Restoration of landscaping materials shall include watering of any seed, sod, or other planting of any kind for a reasonable period of time to encourage germination and root development.

F. The GC shall keep the CPM informed directly to any issues pertaining to adjacent property owners and tenants.

3.3. PROTECT STORED MATERIALS

A. All contractors shall refer to Specification 01 60 00 Product Requirements for all storage and protection requirements of building materials and products delivered to the site.

3.4. PROTECT WORK - EXTERIOR

A. The GC shall be responsible for protecting any exterior building finish materials, stairs, ramps, walks, and landscaping features, and other similar features adjacent to areas being used by the contractor for material drop off, waste management containers and other related construction activities.

3.5. PROTECT WORK - INTERIOR

A. The GC shall do all of the following:

1. Provide all temporary services that may be required to protect the installed material from heat, cold, humidity, etc, while materials such as concrete, mortar, sealants, paints, etc., are drying and/or curing.

2. Provide adequate visual and/or physical protection as needed to protect newly completed interior work such as paint, flooring material, sealants, grouts, etc. that may be drying and/or curing.

3. Provide adequate space and materials for cleaning boots, tool boxes, supplies, and other items coming into the project site once finish work has begun.

4. Clean dirtied areas and repair/replace damaged areas immediately.

B. The contractors responsible for interior work shall be responsible for protecting their work and finishes from dirt, mud, snow, spills, splatters, and physical damage after installation as follows:

1. Protect vinyl composite, rubber composite, painted/stained concrete, and tiled flooring as follows:

a. Define foot traffic areas and protect with Ramboard Temporary Floor Protection products as a minimum basis of design or other protection product(s) compatible with installed flooring product if Ramboard is not compatible. Products to be used shall be new.

i. Tape all edges, seams, etc. with a good quality tape that does not leave sticky residue. Do not allow any debris or other material between the installed flooring and the protection material.

ii. Repair tears immediately, replace worn areas with like material as necessary.

2. Protect carpeted areas as follows:

a. Define foot traffic areas and protect with a minimum of 6mil, clear, polyethylene sheeting 3 feet wide. Products to be used shall be new.

i. Tape all edges, seams, etc. with a good quality tape that does not leave sticky residue. Do not allow any debris or other material between the installed flooring and the protection material.

ii. Repair tears immediately, replace worn areas with like materials as necessary.

3. Protect all finished walls in high traffic areas with Ramboard Temporary Wall protection products or approved equal.

i. Tape all edges, seams, etc. with a good quality tape that does not leave sticky residue. Do not allow any debris or other material between the installed flooring and the protection material.

ii. Repair tears immediately, replace worn areas with like materials as necessary.

3. Protect counter tops, cabinets, and other finished surfaces with large sheets of thick cardboard or Ramboard products. Do not allow toolboxes, finish materials, parts and other such items to be placed on finished materials.

C. All protection shall stay in place until the CPM, PA, and GC mutually deem the project is ready for Final Cleaning. The contractors responsible for protecting the work shall be responsible for removing the protection and removing any adhesive residue at that time. Contractors shall only use manufacturer authorized cleaning materials for removing adhesives, etc.

D. Contractors doing work in un-protected areas of finished work shall be required to provide drop cloths and other protection as noted within this specification for the duration of their work.

1. Finished areas shall be sufficiently covered to accommodate all equipment, and materials being used to complete the work being done.
2. Finished areas shall be sufficiently covered to prevent splatters, over spray, etc. when doing touch-up work.
3. Contractors who do not provide sufficient protection under this sub-section shall be responsible for any costs associated with cleaning, repairing or replacing already finished construction at no additional cost to the contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The purpose of this specification is to clearly define and quantify the requirements associated with closing a City of Madison Public Works Contract for facility related work.

B. All contracts have two distinct but related paths. Each path needs to be properly closed independently in order to close the contract as a whole.

1. Construction closeout is related to closing out all of the Work associated with the construction documents.
   a. It shall be the responsibility of all contractors to be fully aware of the required Work and closeout requirements involved in their individual trades.
2. Contract closeout is related to closing out all of the administrative aspects of the contract in general.
   a. It shall be the responsibility of all contractors to be fully aware of the administrative requirements required by the contract and to provide the supporting documentation required.
3. Construction Closeout must be completed before Contract Closeout can begin.

C. This specification will provide general knowledge associated with the following areas:

1. Construction Closeout Requirements
2. Construction Closeout Procedure
3. Contract Closeout Requirements
4. Contract Closeout Procedure
5. Final Payment and Certificate of Completion

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A. Contractors shall review all references to other specifications including specifications relating to the execution of the Work associated with their Division or Trade.

B.	Section 01 29 76	Progress Payment Procedures
C.	Section 01 31 23	Project Management Web Site
D.	Section 01 32 26	Construction Progress Reporting
E.	Section 01 45 16	Field Quality Control Procedures
F.	Section 01 74 13	Progress Cleaning
G.	Section 01 45 16	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
H.	Section 01 76 00	Protecting Installed Construction
I.	Section 01 78 13	Completion and Correction List
J	Section 01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
K.	Section 01 78 36	Warranties
L.	Section 01 78 39	As-Built Drawings
M.	Section 01 78 43	Spare Parts and Extra Materials
N.	Section 01 79 00	Demonstration and Training
O	Section 01 91 00	Commissioning

P. Other requirements as noted in the contract documents signed by the General Contractor

1.3. DEFINITIONS

A. ***Substantial Compliance***: A letter provided to the City of Madison Building Inspection and signed by the Project Architect indicating that all Work has been completed to a level that would allow Owner Occupancy and that all construction is in compliance with the construction documents. A copy of this letter is also provided to the State of Wisconsin Department of Health and Safety as necessary to clear plan review requirements. This letter does not represent construction closeout.

B. ***Certificate of Occupancy***: The Regulatory letter from the City of Madison Building Inspection Department indicating that all regulatory requirements and inspections have been completed and the building may now be occupied for its intended use. This letter does not represent construction closeout.

C. ***Certificate of Substantial Completion***: A letter provided by the Department of Public Works, signed by the City Engineer indicating that Construction activities are substantially complete. This letter does represent construction closeout and the date of this letter begins the date of the Warranty Period.

D. ***Construction Closeout***: The point in the contract where all contractual requirements associated the execution of the Work as described in the plans, specifications, and other documents have been successfully met and the items described in 1.3.A, .B, and .C above have been completed.

E. ***Final Progress Payment***: The progress payment associated with achieving Construction closeout as described in 1.3.D above. At this point the contractor may request all monies associated with the contract be paid with the exception of held retainage.

F. ***Contract Closeout***: The point in the contract where all contractual requirements associated with the City of Madison, Board of Public Works contract has been successfully met.

G. ***Final Payment***: The final contract payment submittal that may be approved by the City of Madison after all contractual requirements of the Public Works Contract have been met and any remaining monies (retainage) due to the contractor may be released for the Final Payment.

1.4. QUALITY ASSURANCE – CONSTRUCTION CLOSEOUT

A. All contractors shall be responsible for properly executing the construction closeout requirements associated with their Work as described in the specifications governing their Work.

B. The GC shall be responsible for all of the following:

1. Ensuring that all contractors have met the construction closeout requirements associated with their Work.
2. Coordinate the collection of all construction closeout deliverables from all contractors, provide the deliverables to the Project Architect and City Project Manager for review as necessary, and ensure all contractors correct deficiencies of deliverables and resubmit as needed for final acceptance.
3. Ensure all closeout requirements identified in the Construction Closeout Checklist below have been completed as intended by the construction documents.

1.5. QUALITY ASSURANCE – CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

A. The City of Madison, Department of Civil Rights (DCR) monitors contract compliance for construction and procurement contracts to ensure that local, state and federal regulations are followed by contractors working on City of Madison Public Works (PW) projects. DCR will monitor all PW projects from contract award through the final payment at the close of the project. Contractors will be required to submit reporting paperwork throughout the PW project process.

1. Contractors are encouraged to visit the web site identified below for additional information, checklists, forms, and other information provided by DCR as it relates to Contract Compliance.
   http://www.cityofmadison.com/Business/PW/contractCompliance.cfm
2. Questions regarding the process should be directed to parties and offices as identified on the various forms, documents, and instructions or contact:
   City of Madison, Department of Civil Rights
   210 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd., Room 523
   Madison, WI 53703
   (608) 266-4910

B. All Sub-Contractors have submitted the applicable required documents described in item 1.5.D below to the General Contractor (GC) for Contract Closeout.

C. The GC has submitted the required applicable documents described in item 1.5.D below for all contractors to the appropriate City of Madison Agency per instructions associated with each submittal.

D. The documents required for submittal to the City of Madison for Contract Closeout may include any/all of the items listed below depending on contract type. It is the sole responsibility of all contractors to know and submit the required and complete documentation in a timely fashion.

1. Weekly Payroll Reports
2. Employee Utilization Reports
3. Agent or Subcontractor Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Rate Determination
4. Prime Contractor Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Rate Determination
5. Documentation required for Small Business Enterprise (SBE) goals
6. Other documents as maybe required or requested through the Finalization Review Process

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. CONSTRUCTION CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST

A. All contractors shall be responsible for reviewing the drawings and specifications within their Divisions of Work to provide a complete and comprehensive list of all Construction Closeout Requirements to the GC.
   1. The checklist shall include all items identified within the construction documents that require any of the following (and examples) prior to moving into Contract Closeout Procedures:
      a. Documents indicating a specified level of performance has been achieved, such as:
         i. Test reports of all types
         ii. Startup reports
      b. Required documentation, such as:
         i. As-builts and record drawings
         ii. Operation and maintenance data
      c. Physical items to be turned over to the owner, such as:
         i. Attic stock
         ii. Keys
      d. Required maintenance completed, such as:
         i. Ducts cleaned
         ii. Filters replaced
      e. Commissioning and LEED related items and submittals
      f. Owner and Maintenance Training

B. Each list shall indicate the title of the closeout requirement, the associated specification of the requirement, the required result or deliverable, the responsible contractor(s), and a column to verify the item has been turned in and completed.

C. The GC shall be responsible for all of the following:
   1. Consolidating all the closeout lists into one master Construction Closeout Checklist.
      a. The checklist shall be in a tabular data format similar to the sample below
   2. Upload the completed checklist to the Contract Closeout-Miscellaneous Documents Library on the Project Management Web Site for review.
   3. Resubmit the checklist as needed after initial reviews have been completed.

D. The GC shall work with all contractors to amend the Construction Closeout Checklist throughout the execution of the project based on changes and modifications as necessary.

Title	Specification	Description	Responsibility	Completed
Quality Management Observation Reports	01 45 16	All QMO reports have been properly responded to, reviewed and closed by the CPM.	All, GC	
As-Built Drawings	01 78 39	As-Built drawings have been reviewed and accepted per the specification	All, GC	
Testing and Balancing of HVAC	23 09 23	Provide final TnB reports indicating design performance has been achieved	HVAC	

3.2. CONSTRUCTION CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

A. The timely submittal or completion of closeout requirements shall go hand in hand with the Progress Payment Milestone Schedule that can be found in Specification 01 29 76 Progress Payments. No payments shall be made until all requirements for that payment have been met.
   1. The GC and all major Subcontractors, PA, and CPM, shall review all requirements for Construction/Contract Closeout during two (2) special meetings.

a. The first meeting shall be held at the 50% Contract Total Payment milestone. This meeting shall discuss the requirements associated with various construction/contract closeout documentation and events when they are due with respect to progress payments.
b. The second meeting shall be held at the 70% Contract Total Payment milestone. This meeting shall review the contractors progress regarding the closeout checklist, begin making plans for upcoming deadlines such as scheduling training, where to put attic stock, and when they are due with respect to progress payments.

2. The GC, PA, and CPM, shall utilize the Construction Closeout checklist to ensure that all construction closeout requirements have been met.

3.3. CONSTRUCTION CLOSEOUT PROCEDURE

A. Upon successful completion and final acceptance of all Construction Closeout Requirements the GC may submit to the CPM and PA the request for Final Progress Payment (100% contract total, less retainage).

B. The PA will confirm with the design consultants, CPM, and other City of Madison staff that all requirements of the Work have been completed and will do the following:
1. Approve the final progress payment application
2. Provide the required signed payment documents to the CPM
3. Provide the required Letter of Substantial Compliance to the following as required:
a. State Safety and Building Division
b. Local Building Inspection office
c. GC
d. CPM

C. The CPM shall draft the City Letter of Substantial Completion for signature by the City Engineer. This letter shall state any of the following that may still be tied to the contract and/or warranty:
1. Indicate that the date of the letter shall also be the beginning of the Warranty period.
2. Indicate any allowed due outs, reasons for them, and anticipated dates of finalization.
a. QMO issues such as off season testing of equipment
b. Off season training of equipment

D. The GC and all subcontractors shall finalize all warranty letters associated with their Work using the date noted on the City Letter of Substantial Completion, and provide the CPM with all warranties as described in Specification 01 78 36 Warranties. Upon receipt and final approval of the Warranties the CPM may initiate final processing of the Final Progress Payment (100% contract total, less retainage).

3.4. CONTRACT CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

A. The GC and all sub-contractors shall follow all requirements associated with documenting contract compliance and provide documentation as required or requested by DCR or PW staff. All contractors are encouraged to stay current with submissions of the following documentation:
1. Weekly Payroll Reports no later than the Progress Payment equal to 50% of the contract total.
2. Employee Utilization Reports
3. Agent or Subcontractor Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Rate Determination
4. Prime Contractor Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Rate Determination
5. Documentation required for Small Business Enterprise (SBE) goals
6. Other documents as maybe required or requested through the Finalization Review Process

B. Near the Progress Payment equal to 80% of the contract total the GC shall request in writing a Finalization Review. At that time DCR or PW staff shall prepare a report of all contract documentation submitted to date. A list of missing items or outstanding issues will be emailed to the GC. <u>No additional follow-up will be generated by DCR or PW Staff</u>.

3.5. CONTRACT CLOSEOUT PROCEDURE

A. The Contract Closeout Procedure will not begin until the Construction Closeout Procedure has been completed.

B. When the GC feels he/she has successfully met all of the Contract Closeout Requirements associated with Section 3.3 above the GC may submit to the request for Final Payment to the CPM.

C. The CPM shall sign and submit the Final Payment request for processing.

D. DCR and PW staff shall do a complete review of all documentation associated with item 3.3.A above.

E. The GC shall be notified directly by DCR or PW Staff of any documentation that may still be missing, have incomplete information, or other outstanding issues. It shall be the responsibility of the GC to continue follow-up with DCR and PW staff until all documentation has been successfully submitted and accepted.

F. When all required documentation associated with Contract Closeout has been successfully submitted and accepted by DCR and PW Staff the City of Madison shall process the Final Payment of any remaining monies including retainage.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 78 13
COMPLETION AND CORRECTION LIST

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The City of Madison has developed a multi-faceted Quality Management Program that begins with contract signing and runs through contract closeout to ensure the best quality materials, workmanship, and product are delivered for the contracted Work.

1. The Progress Management Web Site is a Construction Management tool that provides contractors, consultants, and staff a single on-line location for the daily operations and progression of the Work.
2. The Quality Management Observation (QMO) is an ongoing observation of the construction process as it progresses. The City of Madison does not use a "Punch List" or "Corrections List" as it is typically known throughout the construction industry. The QMO process acts as an "in progress punch list". Work identified as not in compliance with the contract documents by the Owner, Owner Representatives, Owner Consultants, etc. shall be resolved immediately at the Contractor's expense. Unresolved issues will be subject to withholding of progress payment(s) until completed.
3. Very stringent expectations are tied to Construction Closeout and Contract Closeout procedures. Specific milestones throughout the project need to be met and the milestones are tied to the Progress Payment Schedule.

B. All contractors shall be required to review the specifications identified in Section 1.2 below, and other related specifications identified therein to become familiar with the terminology and expectations of this City of Madison Public Works contract.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A. Section 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures
B. Section 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site
C. Section 01 45 16 Field Quality Control Procedures
D. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION – THIS SECTION NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 78 23
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The purpose of this specification is to provide clear responsibilities and guide lines related to providing well documented and complete Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data related to general facility use, equipment, systems, finishes, and materials to City of Madison Staff (Owner, Owner Representatives, Maintenance, and Custodial Personnel) as needed.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data shall apply to both of the following categories except where specific requirements are noted under their separate titles as follows:

1. Operation and Maintenance Data: Generally shall mean the owner manual that provides information on start-up, shut-down, operation, troubleshooting, maintenance, parts, and other such documentation as it pertains to all equipment and systems installed under the Work.
2. Use and Care instructions: Where applicable use and care instructions shall also be considered O&M for such things as flooring, tile, partitions, and other such finishes and trim related items, installed under the Work.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A. Section 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures
B. Section 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site
C. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures
D. Section 01 78 13 Completion and Correction List
E. Section 01 78 19 Maintenance Contracts
F. Section 01 78 36 Warranties
G. Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training
H. Section 01 91 00 Commissioning
I. Other Divisions and Specifications that may address more specifically the requirements for O&M Data.

1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All O&M Data shall meet the requirements identified in Section 1.4 below.

B. All contractors shall provide O&M Data for each piece of equipment, system, or finish installed during the installation of the Work. O&M Data shall be provided to the General Contractor (GC) for verification and submittal.

C. The GC shall be responsible for receiving all required O&M Data files from all contractors for verifying that all files submitted meet the requirements in Section 1.4 below.

1.4. O&M DATA REQUIREMENTS

A. O&M Data shall be provided in digital PDF format as follows:

1. PDF files shall be complete first generation consumer useable editions of PDF documents as provided by any of the following:
   a. Product manufacturer
   b. Supplier of product
   c. Product manufacturer internet site

2. Acceptable PDF files shall have the following functionality:
    a. Word searchable
    b. Key areas are bookmarked
    c. Table of Contents and/or Index linked to content is preferred whenever possible.
3. Scanned printed material, with word searchable capabilities, saved as a PDF, is not acceptable and will be rejected without further review.

B. O&M Data shall include but not be limited to the following manufacturers' published information as appropriate for the equipment, system, material, or finish:
1. Installation instructions
2. Parts lists, assembly diagrams, explosion diagrams
3. Wiring diagrams
4. Start-up, shut-down, troubleshooting and other related operation procedures
5. Lubrication, testing, parts replacement, and other such maintenance procedures
6. General use, care, and cleaning instructions
7. Special precautions and safety requirements
8. A list of certified equipment vendors, service companies, parts suppliers including company name, address, and phone number
9. A list of the recommended spare parts to have on hand at all times
10. A list by type of all recommended lubes, oils, packing material, and other maintenance supplies
11. Copies of final test reports, balance reports, and other related documentation
12. Warranty information for equipment and systems

1.5. O&M DATA SUBMITTALS

A. O&M Data shall be prepared as identified in this specification and shall be submitted for review as per the schedule identified in Specification Section 01 29 76, Progress Payment Procedures.

B. O&M Data Draft submittals will be reviewed for content, procedure, and compliance only. A general critique with recommendations for improvement will be made but re-submittals will not be required.

C. O&M Data Final submittals will be reviewed for content, procedure, and compliance. Re-submittals will be required until such time as each submittal is accepted.

NOTE: Acceptance of O&M Data Final submittals is required to be complete prior to scheduling and conducting owner related training and construction closeout.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. O&M DATA PREPARATION - GENERAL

A. All contractors shall prepare O&M Data for draft and final submission as follows:
1. Obtain digital PDF files for each piece of equipment, system, material or finish as described in Sections 1.4.A.1 and 1.4.A.2 above.
2. Verify that all information as described in Section 1.4.B above is included with the PDF file. Obtain missing information as necessary for a complete submittal.

B. Rename each individual PDF file as follows.
1. Do not use special characters such as #, %, &, /, etc. These characters are reserved by the Project Management Web Site software the City of Madison uses; however the under-score (or under-bar) '_' is an allowed character.
2. Use the following format and examples for renaming your file:
    a. Format: ***Contract Number_Equipment Name_What Type***
        i. *Contract number* is the specific identification number the Work was bid under and appears on the plan set title sheet and in each sheet title block
        ii. *Equipment Name* represents the name of any equipment, system, material or finish as designated in the Contract Documents.
        iii. *What Type* represents what the file is about
            a) Use "OM" for Operator and Maintenance manuals
            b) Use "PM" for Parts Manuals
            c.) Use "UC" for Use and Care Manuals

b. Examples of file names
i. 1234_AHU 2_OM
ii. 1234_CPT 2_UC

C. All contractors shall submit the completed digital PDF files to the GC in sufficient time for the GC to meet the O&M Data submission deadlines as described in Specification Section 01 29 76, Progress Payment Procedures.

D. O&M Data shall be submitted and reviewed as described in sections 3.2 and 3.3 below.

3.2. O&M DATA DRAFT SUBMITTAL

A. All contractors shall prepare and submit the following for an O&M Data Draft review submittal:
1. Prepare three (3) complete O&M Data file samples as described in section 3.1 above.
2. Review all specifications within his/her Division of Work and prepare a complete O&M Data checklist listing all equipment, systems, materials, or finishes. Checklist shall be in tabular form similar to the example below and shall indicate the title (and plan identifier when applicable) of the O&M Data, the associated specification, and a column to verify the item has been turned in and completed.

B. The GC shall be required to review all contractors' samples and checklists for compliance with this specification and shall return any to the originating contractor that are insufficient for re-submittal.
1. When acceptable to the GC, he/she shall upload each O&M Data draft submittal file to the O&M Draft library on the Project Management Web Site.

C. The Project Architect, City Project Manager, CxA, Consulting Staffs and Owner Representatives shall review the O&M Data draft submittals and checklist within fifteen 15 working days as follows:
1. Provide general critique comments by Division on O&M Data samples submitted. Critique is intended to provide all contractors with information on strengths and weaknesses of their submittals.
a. Re-submittal of the O&M Data samples will not be required.
2. Review in detail the O&M Data Checklist for completeness. Provide comments as needed.
a. Re-submittal of the O&M Checklist will be required until accepted.

Title	Specification	Completed
Overhead Door Operator	08 36 00	
Air Handling Unit (AHU-3)	23 00 00	
Water Heater (WH-1)	22 30 00	

3.3. O&M DATA FINAL SUBMITTAL

A. All contractors shall prepare and submit the following for an O&M Data Final review submittal:
1. Prepare complete O&M Data files as described in Section 3.1 above according to their approved checklist as described in Section 3.2 above.
2. Submit completed checklist and all final O&M Data files to the GC for final submittal review.

B. The GC shall be required to spot check all contractors' submittals for completeness against their checklists and for compliance with this specification and shall return any to the originating contractor that are insufficient for re-submittal.
1. When acceptable to the GC, he/she shall upload each O&M Data final submittal file to the O&M Final library on the Project Management Web Site.

C. The Project Architect, City Project Manager, CxA, Consulting Staffs and Owner Representatives shall review the O&M Data final submittals and checklist within fifteen (15) working days as follows:
1. Review the files submitted against the checklist and request any missing files through the GC.
2. Review in detail all of the O&M Data files for completeness.
a. Submittals shall be accepted or rejected as individual PDF files.
b. Contractors shall re-submit entire O&M submittal if any portion is rejected or incomplete.

3.4. CONSTRUCTION CLOSEOUT

A. All contractors shall review Specification 01 77 00, Closeout Procedures and Specification 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training.
1. Acceptance of all final O&M Data submittals is required prior to scheduling Demonstration and Training Sessions.
2. Completion of all Demonstration and Training Sessions is required to receive the Substantial Compliance for Occupancy Certificate, and to begin Construction Closeout procedures.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 78 36
WARRANTIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The purpose of this specification is to provide clear responsibilities and guidelines related to providing all Warranties and Guarantees related to the Work, workmanship, materials, equipment, and other such items required by the Construction Documents.

B. Manufacturers' disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve any contractor of the warranty on the Work that includes the product.

C. Manufacturers' disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers and any contractor required to provide special warranties under the contract documents.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A. Section 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures
B. Section 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site
C. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures
D. Section 01 78 23 Operation and Maintenance Data
E. Section 01 91 00 Commissioning
F. Other Divisions and Specifications that may address more specifically the requirements for Warranties related to the installation of all items and equipment installed under the execution of the Work.

1.3. DEFINITIONS

A. See specification 01 77 00 for the definitions of the following terms that may also be used in this specification:
1. Substantial Compliance
2. Certificate of Occupancy
3. Certificate of Substantial Completion
4. Construction Closeout
5. Contract Closeout

B. Emergency Repair: The Owner or Owner Representative reserves the right to make emergency repairs as required to keep equipment or materials in operation or to prevent damage to property and injury to persons without voiding the contractors warranty or bond or relieving the contractor of his/her responsibilities during the warranty period.

C. Installer: The company or contractor hired to install a finished product that was manufactured and supplied specifically for the Work within this contract. The Installer may or may not be the same company that supplied the product. See the definition for supplier.

D. Supplier: Any company that makes a specific finished product for the Work from information within the Contract Documents. Examples of suppliers would include custom cabinets, steel stairs and railings, etc. A supplier would not be a company that distributes items manufactured by others such as an electrical or plumbing supplier.

E. Warranty: A written guarantee from the manufacturer to the owner on the integrity of a product and its installation, and the manufacturers' responsibility to repair or replace the defective product or components within a specified time from the date of ownership. Warranty may also be used interchangeably with Guarantee. The following warranty types may be part of any specification within the Work associated with the Construction Documents:

1. Expressed Warranty: A warranty that provides specific repair or replacement for covered components of a product over a specified length of time.
2. Implied Warranty: A warranty that is not stated explicitly by a seller or manufacturer that the product is merchantable and fit for the intended purpose.
3. Standard Product Warranty: Preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner. Standard warranties may be for any amount of time but shall not be for anything less than one (1) year from the warranty date.
4. Special Warranty: A written warranty required by the Contract Documents either to extend the time limit provided under a standard warranty or to provide greater rights to the Owner.

F. Warranty Date: The effective date that begins all warranty periods required for products, installations, and workmanship associated with the execution of the Work for this contract. The Warranty Date shall be set by the CPM.

G. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged Warranted Work, remove and reinstall (or replace if necessary) the construction that has been damaged as a result of the failure or the construction that must be removed and replaced to obtain access for the correction of Warranted Work.

H. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected reinstate the warranty by a new written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation unless specifically noted otherwise in a specification.

I. Replacement Cost: All costs that may be associated with Work being replaced under warranty including but not limited to the following:
1. Related damages and losses
2. Labor, material and equipment
3. Permits and inspection fees
4. This shall be regardless of any benefit the Owner may have had from the Work through any portion of its anticipated useful service life.

J. Replacement Work: All materials, products, required labor, and equipment necessary to replace failed or damaged warranted to an acceptable condition that complies with the requirements of the original Construction Documents.

K. Owners Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, and remedies.
1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject any warranty and to limit the selection of products with warranties not in conflict with the requirements of the contract documents.
2. Where the Contract Documents require a Special Warranty or similar commitment on the Work or product, the Owner reserves the right to refuse acceptance of the Work until the Contractor presents evidence the entities required to countersign such required commitments have done so.

1.4. GENERAL CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The General Contractor (GC) shall be responsible to remedy, at his/her expense, any defect in the Work and any damage to City owned or controlled real or personal property when the damage is a result of:
1. The GC's failure to conform to Contract Document requirements.
   a. Any substitutions not properly approved and authorized may be considered defective.
2. Any defect in workmanship, materials, equipment, or design furnished by the GC or Sub-contractors.

B. All warranties as described in this specification and these Contract Documents shall take effect on the date established by the CPM, as noted in Section 1.3F above.
1. All warranties shall remain in effect for one (1) year thereafter unless specifically stated otherwise in the Contract Documents or where standard manufacturer warranties are greater.

C. The GC's warranty with respect to Work repaired or replaced, including restored or replaced Work due to damage, will run for one (1) year from the date of Owner Acceptance of said repair or replacement.
1. This shall be regardless of any benefit the Owner may have had from the Work through any portion of its anticipated useful service life.

D. Warranty Response
1. See Section 3.5 of this specification.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS - THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. WARRANTY CHECKLIST

A. All contractors shall be responsible for reviewing the drawings and specifications within their Divisions of Work to provide a complete and comprehensive list of all Warranty Requirements to the GC.

B. Each list shall indicate the title (and plan identifier when applicable) of the warranted item, the associated specification of the warranted item, the terms of the warranty (years), and a column to verify the item has been turned in and completed.

C. The GC shall be responsible for all of the following:

1. Consolidating all the warranty lists into one master Warranty Checklist.
    a. The checklist shall be in a tabular data format similar to the sample below.
2. Upload the completed checklist to the Submittal Library on the Project Management Web Site for review. See Specification 01 33 23 Submittals for more information on this procedure.
3. Resubmit the schedule as needed after initial reviews have been completed.

D. The GC shall work with all contractors to amend the Warranty Checklist throughout the execution of the project based on changes and modifications as necessary.

Title	Specification	Terms	Completed
Overhead Door Operator	08 36 00	MFR 2yr	
Exterior Bench and Trash Receptacles	12 93 00	MFR 3 year warranty on finish	
Kitchen Sink (SK-1)	22 42 00	MFR 5 year	
Disposal (D-1)	22 42 00	MFR 7 year parts and in-home service	
Toilet (WC-1)	22 42 00	MFR 1 year limited	

3.2. LETTERS OF WARRANTY

A. All letters of warranty shall be in a typed letter format and provide the following information:

1. The letter shall be on official company stationary including company name, address, and phone number.
2. Indicate project name, contract number, and contract address the warranty is for on the reference line.
3. Provide a description of the warranty(ies) being provided.
    a. Include Division, Trade, or Specification information as necessary.
    b. Only combine warranties of related Divisional Work together. Create new letters for additional Divisions as necessary.
4. Indicate the effective Warranty Date. As noted in Section1.3.F above, the Warranty Date shall be the date the Certificate of Substantial Completion was signed by the City Engineer.
5. Contractor Letters of Warranty shall only be signed by a principal officer of the company.
6. After signing the letter provide the GC with a high quality color scanned image in PDF format and the original signed letter.

B. The GC shall be responsible for the Final Warranty submittal as identified in Section 3.4 below.

C. The GC shall obtain letters of warranty from all of the following:

1. The General Contractor shall provide warranty letters for all Work that was self performed under the contract documents, identify all trades or Divisions of Work.
2. All Sub-contractors shall provide warranty letters for Work performed under the contract documents; identify all trades or Divisions of Work.
3. Suppliers, as required by other specifications within the Construction Documents where the manufacture of a specific product unique to the Work of this contract was required.
    a. The terms and conditions of the Supplier Letter of Warranty shall be as defined by the specifications associated with the Work but shall not be less than the industry standard of repair, or replace defective materials and workmanship within one (1) year of the warranty date.
    b. When the supplier is also the installer a single written letter may be submitted identifying both the warranty for the manufacture of the product and the warranty for the installation of the product.
4. Installers as required by other specifications within the Construction Documents where the installation of a specific product unique to the Work of this contract was required.
    1. The terms and conditions of the Installer Letter of Warranty shall be as defined by the specifications associated with the Work but shall not be less than the industry standard of repair,

or replace defective materials and workmanship associated with the installation of the product within one (1) year of the warranty date.

5. Special Letters of Warranty shall be required from any contractor, supplier, installer or manufacturer who agrees to provide warranty services required by any Division Specification in excess of their Standard Product Warranty.

3.3. STANDARD PRODUCT WARRANTY

A. All contractors shall be responsible for collecting and providing copies of all standard product warranties for commercially available products purchased and installed under this contract.

B. Only one copy of the manufacturers' standard warranty needs to be submitted as representative for all quantities of the same model number used throughout the Work.

C. Provide the manufacturers certificate, letter, or other standard documentation for each Standard Product Warranty submitted as follows:

1. Whenever possible a PDF version of the document shall be used.
    a. If a PDF version is used all additional information shall be completed using simple PDF editing tools such as text boxes, highlight, etc.
    b. If a PDF version is not available and an original document is furnished the additional information shall be neatly hand written and highlighted on the document in such a fashion so that it does not obscure any part of the written warranty.
2. Provide the following additional information on each warranty document:
    a. Contract warranty date.
    b. Provide the manufacturer name and model number of the product if not specified within the warranty.
        i. Where the manufacturer name and model number is specified within the warranty it shall be highlighted for visibility.
    c. Provide the plan identifier (LAV-1, WC-2, etc.) when applicable.

D. Each completed warranty shall be saved as a digital PDF. The file shall be named using the specification number and item description. I.E. 22 42 00 Toilet (WC-1).pdf
    a. Where an original certificate was furnished provide a high quality colored scan of the completed document with the additional information. Save the scanned image in PDF format and use the same naming convention as indicated above.

E. Provide all PDF files and any original documents to the GC for final consolidation to be provided to the Owner.

3.4. FINAL WARRANTY SUBMITTAL

A. The GC shall receive all required warranties (digital PDF and any original documents) from all contractors, suppliers, installers and manufacturers.

B. The GC shall inventory all received warranties with the Warranty Submittal List to ensure all required warranties have been received and all warranty periods are correct according to the specifications.

C. Provide with each Operation and Maintenance Manual a complete copy of any associated warranty.

D. Scan all warranties into a single organized electronic PDF file as follows:
1. Organize the PDF file into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Specifications.
2. Provide a typed Table of Contents for the entire file at the front of the document.
3. Provide bookmarks and links to each individual PDF to enable quick navigation through the PDF document.

E. Upload the warranty submittal to the appropriate document library on the Project Management Web Site for review by the PA and CPM.

F. Correct any deficiencies or omissions and resubmit as necessary.

3.5. WARRANTY NOTIFICATION, RESPONSE, EXECUTION AND FOLLOW-UP

A. Warranty Notification:
1. The City of Madison, Project Management Web Site, uses an email notification system for all warranty related issues. The GC will be required to provide, and keep current during the warranty period, a minimum of two (2) email addresses and phone numbers of current employees to receive email notifications and provide response regarding Work associated with these construction documents.
    a. In the event a Warranty Issue is deemed by the City of Madison to be an emergency, the GC shall first receive a phone call with a follow-up email from the Project Management Web Site.
    b. The Contract Closeout-Warranty Issue Library on the Project Management Web Site uses a form for each warranty issue that is logged into the system.

i. The GC shall open each warranty issue form, review the issue description and any attached documentation or photos.
ii. The GC shall also notify any other sub-contractor, supplier, or installer that may be required to review the warranty issue.

B. Warranty Response:
1. The GC shall upon notification by the City of Madison provide warranty response as follows:
a. Critical Systems or equipment: Where damage to equipment and other building components, or injury to personnel is probable provide immediate emergency shut-down information and an on-site response team as soon as possible but in no case shall on-site response exceed 24 hours.
b. For non-critical responses where damage or injury is unlikely provide on-site response no later than the next business day.
c. Where Technical Assistance support is part of the written warranty provide all assistance necessary via phone, text, or internet systems as indicated by the warranty. If issues cannot be resolved provide on-site response no later than the next business day.
d. If the request cannot be supported in sufficient time as outlined above the Owner (or Owner Representative) reserves the right to contact other contractors or service companies having similar capability to expedite the repair or replacement and shall invoice all associated costs to the Owner back to the GC.

C. Warranty Execution:
1. The GC shall provide all repairs or replacements as necessary to restore broken or damaged Work to the original level of acceptance as intended by the Contract Documents.
a. Provide all materials, equipment, products, and labor necessary to complete the repair or replacement associated with the Warranty Issue.
b. Provide all cleaning services as may be required before, during, and after the repair or replacement as per Specification 01 74 13 Progress Cleaning.
c. Provide any protection necessary for existing construction as per Specification 01 76 00 Protecting Installed Construction
d. Provide new letters of warranty when required.

D. Warranty Follow-up:
1. Logged Warranty Issues:
a. The GC shall provide complete documented responses of all logged Warranty Issues. Responses shall provide a description of work completed, by who, inclusive dates, and photos of completed or repaired work.
i. Provide call back response if work is not acceptable.
b. The City Project Manager shall review the submitted response documentation and do a field inspection if necessary.
i. If work is not acceptable, contact GC to review details and expectations of the repair as needed.
ii. If work is acceptable close the Warranty Issue.
2. Quarterly Warranty Reviews:
a. The GC shall be responsible for scheduling quarterly on-site review with all of the following:
i. City Project Manager, and other City staff as needed
ii. Owner and Owner Tenant Representative
iii. Commissioning Agent (CxA)
iv. Plumbing, Heating, Electrical Sub-contractors
v. Other Sub-contractors that may be responsible for open Warranty issues
b. Quarterly reviews shall be scheduled at 3 months, 6 months, and 11 months after the effective date of the warranty. The review meetings shall:
i. Review the status of all open Warranty Issues, determine course of action and estimated date of completion.
ii. In the appropriate quarter, provide shut-down, start-up, testing, and training of off-season equipment as required by the contract documents.
iii. The 11th month review shall review all open Warranty Issues, final plan for resolution, and all Warranty Issues where a new letter of warranty may have been issued.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 78 39
AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. This specification is intended to provide clear guidelines and identify the responsibilities of all contractors as they pertain to City of Madison contract procedures regarding the accurate recording of the Work associated with the execution of this contract. This shall include but not be limited to work that will be hidden, concealed, or buried.

B. Each contractor shall be responsible for maintaining an accurate record of all installations, locations, and changes to the contract documents during the execution of this contract as it may relate to their specific division or trade.

C. The General Contractor (GC) shall be responsible for ensuring all contractors provide as-built record information to the Master As-Built Document Set as described in this specification.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICAITONS

A. 00 31 21 Survey Information
B. 01 26 13 Request for Information
C. 01 31 23 Construction Bulletin
D. 01 32 33 Photographic Documentation
E. 01 26 63 Change Orders
F. 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures
G. 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site
H. 01 33 23 Submittals
I. 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures
J 01 91 00 Commissioning
K. Other Divisions and Specifications that may address more specifically the requirements for field recording the installation of all items associated with the execution of this contract by Division or Trade.

1.3. RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Other related documents shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. Bidding documents including drawings, specifications, and addenda.
2. Required regulatory documents of conditional approval.
3. Field orders, verbal or written by inspectors having regulatory jurisdiction.
4. Shop drawings and installation drawings.

1.4. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The GC shall be responsible for maintaining the “Master As-Built Document Set” in the job trailer at all times during the execution of this contract. This document set shall include all of the following:
1. Master As-Built Plan Set
2. Master As-Built Specification Set
3. Other Document Sets

B. The GC shall designate one person of the GC staff to be responsible for maintaining the Master As-Built Document Set at the job trailer. This shall include, posting updates, revisions, deletions and the monitoring of all contractors posting as-built information as described in this specification.

C. All contractors shall use this specification as a general guideline regarding the requirements for documenting their completed Work. Contractors shall explicitly follow additional specification requirements within their own Division of Trade as it may apply to this specification.

1.5. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The GC shall be responsible for all of the following:
   a. Spot checking all sub-contractors field documents to insure daily information is being recorded as work progresses.
   b. Discuss as-built recording to the plan set at weekly job meetings with all sub-contractors on site.
   c. Schedule time with sub-contractors in the job trailer for recording as-built information to the plan set.
   d. Insure that all sub-contractors are providing clear and accurate information to the plan set in a neat and organized manner.
   e. Insure sub-contractors who have completed work have finalized recording all as-built information to the plan set before releasing them from the project site.

B. The Project Architect, the City Project Manager, Commissioning Agent and other design team staff will perform random checks of the Master As-Built Document Set during the execution of this contract to ensure as-built information is being recorded in a timely fashion as the Work progresses. An updated and current Master As-Built Document Set is a stipulation for approval of the progress payment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1. OFFICE SUPPLIES

A. The GC shall provide a sufficient supply of office products in the job trailer at all times for all contractors to use in recording as-built information into the plan set. This shall include but not be limited to the following:
   a. Red ink pens, medium point. Pens that bleed through paper, markers, and felt tips will not be accepted.
   b. The use of highlighters is acceptable. Assign colors to various trades for consistency in recording information.
   c. Straight edges of various lengths for drawing dimension, extension and other lines.
   d. Civil and Architectural scales
   e. Clear transparent, non-yellowing, single sided tape.
   f. Correction tape or correction fluid for correcting small errors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. FIELD DOCUMENT AS-BUILTS

A. The GC and all Sub-contractors shall be responsible for keeping their own field set of as-built documents including plans, specifications and published changes.

B. Field sets shall be kept dry and in good condition at all times.

C. No Work shall be buried, covered, or hidden, by any additional Work, regardless of Contractor or Trade, until locations of all materials and equipment has been properly documented as described below.

D. All contractors shall be required to record the following as-built information:
   a. Notes on the daily installation of materials and equipment.
   b. Sketches, corrections, and markups indicating final location, positioning, and arrangement of materials and equipment such as pipes, conduits, valves, cleanouts, pull boxes and other such items. Note all final locations on plan sheets, indicate dimension off identifiable building features. Riser diagrams need only be corrected for significant changes in locations, routing or configuration.
      i. The use of photographs in lieu of hand drawn sketches is acceptable.
      ii. Photos shall be taken according to Specification 01 32 33 Photographic Documentation
      iii. Print photo and markup with dimensions or notes as necessary.
   c. Identify by the use of existing plan symbology and notes the size, type, quantity, and use as applicable of materials such as pipes, valves, conduits, etc.

d. Note whether horizontal runs are below slab or above ceiling, include dimensions above or below finished floor elevation.

E. All contractors shall be responsible for transferring the information from their field set of documents to the Master As-Built Plan Set kept in the GC job trailer. See Section 3.3.D. below for the proper procedure.

F. All contractors shall update the GC Master Plan Set as often as necessary, but not less than once per work week.

3.2. MASTER AS-BUILT DOCUMENT SET

A. The GC shall be responsible for maintaining the Master As-Built Document Set in the job trailer at all times.

1. The Master As-Built Plan Set (Plan Set) shall begin with one complete bid set of drawings and any additional sheets that were supplied by published addenda during the bidding process. The cover sheet shall be titled as the "Master As-Built Plan Set" in large bold red letters approximately 2" in height and shall not be used for any other purpose.
   a. The Plan Set shall be kept dry, legible, and in good condition at all times.
   b. The Plan Set shall be kept up to date with new revisions within two (2) working days of supplemental drawings being issued. Revisions shall be posted as follows:
      i. Insert new, revised sheets into the plan set. Void old sheets but do not remove them from the plan set. Indicate date received and what document (RFI, CB, CO, etc.) caused the change.
      ii. Insert new, revised individual details into the plan set. Void old details, tape new details over the old details with a "tape hinge" to allow them to be viewed. Indicate date received and what document (RFI, CB, CO, etc.) caused the change.
      iii. Add new details in appropriate white space on relevant sheets. If no space is available use the back side of the previous sheet or insert a new sheet. Indicate date received and what document (RFI, CB, CO, etc.) caused the change.
   c. The Plan Set shall be available at anytime for easy reference during progress meetings and for emergency location information of new work already completed.
2. The Master As-Built Specification Set (Spec Set) shall begin with one complete bid set of specifications and any additional specifications that were supplied by published addenda during the bidding process. The Spec Set shall be provided in three "D" ring type binders of sufficient thickness to accommodate the specification set. Multiple binders are allowed as necessary. Label the front cover and binding edge with "Master As-Built Specifications" in bold red letters. Provide other information as necessary to distinguish the contents of multi-volume sets.
   a. The Spec Set shall be kept dry, legible, and in good condition at all times.
   b. The Spec Set shall be kept up to date with new revisions within two (2) working days of supplemental drawings being issued.
   c. The Spec Set shall be available at anytime for easy reference during progress meetings.
3. Other Document Sets may be kept at the GCs option in three "D" ring type binders of sufficient thickness to accommodate the documentation. Other documentation sets may include but not be limited to RFIs, CBs, COs, etc.

C. The Land Surveyor Sub-Contractor shall be required to use digital surveying for all exterior site surveying, and provide deliverable digital as-builts as specified in Specification 00 31 21 Survey Information. As soon as practical the surveyor shall provide the GC with a preliminary copy of installed buried utilities for inclusion with the plan set in the job trailer. The surveyor shall provide final digital as builts as per section 3.2 above.

D. All contractors shall be responsible for updating the Plan Set from their field sets at least once per work week. Updates shall include but not be limited to the following procedures:
   a. All updates shall be done only in red ink. Place a "cloud" around small areas of correction to call attention to the change.
   b. Whenever possible place general work notes, field sketches, supplemental details, photos, and other such information on the reverse side of the preceding sheet. Installation notes including dates shall be kept neatly organized in chronological order as necessary.
   c. Accurately locate items on the plan set as follows:
      i. For items that are located as dimensioned provide a check mark or circle indicating the dimension was verified.
      ii. For items that are within 5 feet of the location indicated on the plans leave as shown and:
         - Provide correct dimensions to existing dimension strings or,
         - Accurately locate with new dimension strings
      iii. For items that are more than 5 feet from the location indicated on the plans
         - Accurately draw the items in the new location as installed and,

- Accurately locate with new dimension strings and,
- Note that the existing location is void.

d. Include dimensioned locations for items that will be buried, concealed, or hidden in the ground, under floors, in walls or above ceilings.
   i. Dimensions shall be pulled from identifiable building features, not from centers of columns or other buried features.
   ii. When necessary pull more dimensions as needed from opposing directions to properly locate single items.

3.3. AS-BUILT REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE

A. The GC shall provide the Master As-Built Plan Set to the Project Architect (PA), the City Project Manager (CPM), the Commissioning Agent (CxA) and other design team staff for content review prior to the Progress Payment Milestone indicated in Specification 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures. The submitted plan set shall include the digital survey information produced under Section 3.2 above.
   1. If the plan set is not approved:
      a. The PA and CPM shall only be required to generalize deficiencies by trade there shall be no requirement or expectation to generate a "punch list" of required corrections.
      b. The GC and Sub-contractors as necessary shall be responsible for inspecting the installation and correcting the drawings as needed.
      c. The GC shall re-submit the plan set for review.
   2. If the plan set is approved the PA shall take possession of the plan set to be used in providing the owner with digital CAD record drawings. Upon completion of transferring the information to CAD the PA shall provide the Owner with CAD record drawings, record PDFs, and the Master As-Built Plan Set.

3.4. CHANGES AFTER ACCEPTANCE

A. No Contractor shall be responsible for making changes to the As-Built record documents after acceptance by the PA and CPM except when necessitated by changes resulting from any Work made by the Contractor as part of his/her guarantee.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 43
SPARE PARTS AND EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. This specification is intended to provide clear guidelines and identify the responsibilities of all contractors as they pertain to City of Madison contract procedures regarding spare parts, special tools, special materials, and extra materials.

B. Each contractor shall be responsible for knowing the specific requirements of their Division Specifications as they may relate to the general information provided in this specification.

C. The General Contractor (GC) shall be responsible for ensuring all contractors provide spare parts and extra materials as described in this specification.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICAITONS

A. 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures

B. 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site

C. 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures

D. Other Divisions and Specifications that may address more specifically how to proceed with spare parts, special tools, special materials, and extra materials.

1.3. DEFINITIONS

A. Spare Parts: Any component of a product or assembly that comes pre-packaged or was specially ordered for the explicit use of the product or assembly. This shall include but not be limited to fastening devices, mounting brackets, replacement parts, wheels, pulleys, wiring, alternate assembly pieces, etc.

B. Special Tools: Any tool of any kind that was pre-packaged or specially ordered, and is required to be used for the installation or maintenance of an installed product or assembly as part of this contract.

C. Special Materials: Any oil, lubricant, glue, touch-up paint, or other such material that comes pre-packaged or was specially ordered and is required to be used for the installation or maintenance of an installed product or assembly as part of this contract.

D. Extra Materials (Attic Stock): Any surplus materials in new and useable condition that was installed a part of this contract. Attic Stock shall include but not be limited to the following: ceiling tiles, paint, stain, floor coverings, ceramic tiles, light bulbs/lamps, filters, strainers, etc. Attic Stock shall include partially opened bulk items and additional unopened quantities as directed by other specifications.

1.4. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. All contractors shall be responsible for consolidating spare parts, special tools, special materials, and attic stock as it pertains to the specific Work within their Division or Trade.

B. All contractors shall use this specification as a general guideline regarding the requirements for turning spare parts, special tools, special materials, and attic stock over to the owner. Contractors shall explicitly follow specification requirements within their own Division of Trade.

1.5. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The General Contractor (GC) shall be responsible for all of the following:

1. Coordinate the location for and the delivery of all spare parts, special tools, special materials, and attic stock being provided by all contractors under this contract to one centralized location as designated by the Owner.
2. Verify that all items being delivered are:
   a. Clean, new, and in a usable condition.
   b. Properly sealed, protected, and labeled
   c. Properly documented

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. PACKAGING

A. Whenever possible all surplus items should remain in their original packaging such as parts envelopes.
B. Package small parts in re-sealable plastic bags (Ziploc) or envelopes with clasp fasteners. Do not use envelopes that seal with glue or tape envelopes closed. Do not leave packaging unsealed.
C. Package like parts together for products or assemblies. I.E. keep all spare parts for flushometers together.
D. Many small packages may be grouped together into a larger container by trade.
E. Do not use unrelated boxes or containers for packaging spare items. I.E. do not use a light fixture box for spare breakers, or flushometers parts.

3.2. LABELING

A. Whenever possible the original labeling indicating part numbers and other pertinent information shall remain on the original packaging.
B. If original labeling is not available the contractor shall label all parts and packages using tape or labels and permanent black markers. Tape or labels being used shall absorb the permanent marker without bleeding or allowing ink to be smeared or rubbed off.
C. Labels shall include the name of the product or equipment the item belongs to, part number and/or name, and any other information that would assist maintenance personnel in identifying the piece and related product.
D. Labels shall include plan or specification designations (WC-1, LAV-3, DF-2, CPT-1, etc) that identify the particular product or finish material it represents.
E. Labels for parts stored in clear re-sealable plastic bags may be placed inside the bag. Label shall face out and be able to be read from one side. Multiple bags shall be numbered individually for identification.
F. Label the outside of large containers with the trade name (Plumbing, Electrical, etc).

3.3. INVENTORY

A. All contractors shall provide the GC with complete inventories of all spare parts, special tools, special materials, and attic stock that they are providing at the end of the contract. The inventories shall be organized as follows:
   1. The cover sheet shall indicate the Contractors name, address, phone number, identify that the document is the “Spare Parts and Extra Materials Inventory”, and identify the Division or Trade the inventory is for.
   2. Provide an inventory in a tabular format of all items being provided under this and other specifications. The minimum information to be provided for each item on the inventory shall be as follows:
      a. Bag or container number, all items of one bag or container shall be grouped together on the inventory
      b. Item description
      c. Item size (if applicable)
      d. Total quantity provided
      e. Identify if item is a spare part, tool, special material, or attic stock
B. The GC shall consolidate inventories from all sub-contractors into one tabular data sheet organized by Division or Trade of Work.
   1. Upon completing the consolidated list the GC shall upload the completed inventory to the Contract Closeout-Attic Stock Library on the Project Management Web Site.
   2. The GC shall notify the Project Architect and City Project Manager that the scans have been uploaded.
   3. Consulting Staff and Owner Staff shall review the inventories prior to Final Review to verify that minimum required quantities have been met. Deficiencies shall be noted and returned back to the GC for corrective action.

3.4. STORAGE

A. Prior to the 80% Progress Payment milestone the GC shall coordinate with the City Project Manager and Maintenance Personnel where spare parts, special tools, special materials, and attic stock shall be stored.

B. The GC shall instruct all contractors as to the location and proper storage procedures.

C. The GC shall be responsible for ensuring the storage area is kept neat and orderly as follows:

1. Like items are stored together by material, product, or trade as necessary.
2. Liquids are stored in sealable containers and the lids have been properly installed to prevent drying out, spillage, etc.
3. All labels are clearly visible and provide the required information.

D. Large items shall be stored so as not to damage other items. Do not stack heavy items or items with distinct shapes/outlines on softer items that may get crushed or imprinted.

3.5. CLOSEOUT PROCEDURE

A. Prior to the 90% Progress Payment milestone the GC shall review all attic stock already stored by the contractors to ensure the following:

1. Materials are stored in the proper location(s).
2. All boxes, containers and items are properly labeled according to the submitted/approved inventory.
3. Quantities are correct according to the submitted/approved inventory.

B. The GC shall ensure that all deficiencies are corrected prior to conducting Demonstration and Training Sessions.

C. The GC shall review with Maintenance Staff all inventories and labeling during the scheduled Demonstration and Training Sessions.

D. Any discrepancies associated with Attic Stock shall be resolved and verified prior to the CPM releasing the 90% CT progress payment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 79 00
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The purpose of this specification is to provide clear responsibilities and guidelines related to providing Demonstration and Training (D&T) Sessions related to general facility use, equipment, systems, finishes, and materials to City of Madison Staff (Owner, Owner Representatives, Maintenance, and Custodial Personnel) as needed.

B. All D&T shall be coordinated through the General Contractor (GC), Project Architect (PA) and City Project Manager (CPM), and will be based on or customized to the needs of City of Madison Staff being trained. New equipment and systems may have complete D&T sessions as described in this specification while equipment or systems staff is familiar with may have sessions more focused on maintenance only.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A. Section 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures
B. Section 01 78 13 Completion and Correction List
C. Section 01 78 19 Maintenance Contracts
D. Section 01 78 23 Operation and Maintenance Data
E. Section 01 78 36 Warranties
F. Section 01 78 39 As-Built Drawings
G. Section 01 78 43 Spare Parts and Extra Materials
H Section 01 91 00 Commissioning
I. Other Divisions and Specifications that may address more specifically the requirements for D&T sessions related to the installation of all items and equipment installed under the execution of the Work.

1.3. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All contractors shall have the responsibility of preparing for and conducting D&T sessions as determined by this and other Division or Trade related specifications, Owner Operation and Maintenance Manuals, and other such documentation related to the Work.

B. The GC shall have responsibility for:

1. Ensuring that all contractors required to conduct a D&T session have successfully completed all of the following:
    a. Turned in all required documentation for review and documentation has been approved/accepted prior to scheduling D&T sessions.
    b. Other required documentation as needed is available and ready for use during the D&T session.
    c. All systems have been started, tested, and running as per appropriate specification and/or manufacturers recommendations prior to scheduling D&T sessions.
    d. All contractors are sufficiently prepared for their D&T session
    e. Documents the D&T session including date, time, contractor and company name, attendees and other information regarding the session
2. Organizing the coordination and scheduling of all D&T sessions between all contractors and the appropriate representatives of the Owner. These representatives may include any of the following depending on the Work of the Contract:

a. Owner – end users
b. Facility Maintenance personnel
   i. Facility general operation procedures including custodial services
   ii. Electrical
   iii. Mechanical
   iv. Plumbing
   v. Site
c. Information Technology (IT) Department
d. Traffic Engineering – Radio Shop
e. Architects, Engineers and Facility Management staff as project completion overview

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – THIS SECTION NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The GC shall develop a specific D&T plan to be scheduled and conducted as described below but no sooner than the meeting discussed in 3.2.A.2 below.

C. The GC shall not schedule D&T sessions to preclude required personnel from attending multiple sessions.

3.2. COORDINATING AND SCHEDULING THE TRAINING

A. The GC, PA, CxA and CPM, shall review all Training and Demonstration requirements during two (2) special meetings.
   1. The first meeting shall be held at the 50% Contract Total Payment. During this meeting the following shall be discussed:
      a. Preliminary schedule of training dates to be completed prior to beginning construction closeout.
      b. List of documentation and items that need to be completed and available before and during the training session.
      c. Who (Owner, Maintenance, etc.) will be attending what training session(s).
   2. The second meeting shall be held at the 80% Contract Total Payment. This meeting shall review due outs that have not yet been completed for the 90% Contract Total Payment and the requirements necessary for Construction Closeout. All Demonstration and Training sessions shall be completed prior to receiving the 90% progress payment and beginning Construction Closeout Procedures (see Specification 01 77 00).
      a. This does not include any requirement associated with off season equipment preparation and/or demonstration and Training Sessions.

B. All of the Construction Work shall be operationally ready prior to conducting training as follows:
   1. All contractors shall have their As-Built Drawing Records available for reviewing locations of system components during training.
   2. All final and approved Operations and Maintenance Data shall be completed no less than two (2) full weeks prior to the scheduled training.
   3. All systems shall have been started, functionally tested, balanced, and fully operational, and all piping and equipment labeling complete at least two (2) days prior to the scheduled training.
      a. Seasonal equipment shall not be trained out of season. Contractors having seasonal equipment shall work with the GC and CPM for coordinating additional training sessions as appropriate for seasonal equipment.

C. Correction list items that prevent a piece of equipment or system from being fully operational for training shall be corrected prior to conducting the training.

3.3. TRAINING OBJECTIVES

A. For each piece of equipment or system installed train on the following objectives/topics as applicable:
   1. System design, concept, and capabilities
   2. Review of related contractor as-built drawings
   3. Facility walkthrough to identify key components of the system
   4. System operation and programming including weekly, monthly, annual test procedures
   5. System maintenance requirements
   6. System troubleshooting procedures
   7. Testing, inspection, and reporting requirements associated with any regulatory requirements
   8. Identification of any correction list items still outstanding

9. Review of system documentation including the following:
    a. Operation and maintenance data
    b. Warranties
    c. Valve charts, tags, and pipe identification markers

B. For each piece of specialty equipment train on the following objectives/topics as applicable:
1. Manufacturers operations instructions
2. Manufacturers use and care instructions
3. Manufacturers maintenance and troubleshooting instructions
4. System operation and programming including weekly, monthly, annual test procedures
5. Identification of any correction list items still outstanding
6. Review of system documentation including the following:
    a. Operation and maintenance data
    b. Warranties

C. End User Orientation
1. Facility walkthrough
2. Security and emergency features
3. General facility operation procedures

D. Facility General Use and Custodial Services – if requested
1. Facility walkthrough
2. Security and emergency features
3. General facility operation procedures
4. Care and maintenance of specialty items, finishes, etc. as requested
5. Attic stock inventory and material designations

3.4. DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING PROGRAM PREPARATION

A. Each contractor having a responsibility for providing D&T sessions shall meet with the GC, CPM, and other City Staff as needed to review the extent of the Training Objectives in section 3.3 above needed for each piece of equipment, system, finish, etc. This meeting shall occur no less than four (4) weeks prior to the anticipated training session.

B. The contractor shall use the information from item 3.4.A above to prepare a formal training program for each piece of equipment or system based on the Training Objectives in 3.3 above.
1. The formal training program shall include the following information:
    a. Session title
    b. List of systems, equipment, use, care, etc. to be covered during the session
    c. Provide the following for each systems, equipment, use, care, etc. to be covered during the session
        i. Name and affiliation of each instructor to be used. As needed and discretion of the Owner the GC to require attendance by the installing technician, installing Contractor and the appropriate trade or manufacturer's representative.
        ii. Qualifications of each instructor to be used. Practical building operation expertise as well as in-depth knowledge of all modes of operation of the specific piece of equipment as installed in this project is required by the training personnel. If Owner determines training was not adequate, the training shall be repeated until acceptable to Owner.
        iii. A checklist of all documentation and system/equipment requirements necessary to complete a successful training session and the current status of each
        iv. Any additional documents, training aids, video or other items to be used to complete the training
        v. Any special requirements or needs associated with item iv above to complete the training
    d. The intended audience for the training
    e. The approximate duration of each objective or topic to be covered
2. Submit the completed training program to the GC for review and approval by the PA and CPM.

C. The PA and CPM shall work with staff as necessary to ensure all points of anticipated training needs have been met. The PA and CPM will approve the program as submitted or recommend changes for re-submittal as necessary.

3.5. CONDUCTING A DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING SESSION

A. All contractors shall conduct their required D&T Sessions as follows:
1. Begin with a classroom session

a. Provide a sign in sheet indicating all training to be conducted, instructors, etc.
b. Provide an overview of the training to be conducted including the approximate schedule.

2. Conduct a general walk-through of the site.
   a. Point out locations of various equipment, valves, charts, and other related items.
   b. Use the Division or Trade As-Built record drawings to indicate locations of hidden or buried items.
3. Provide a demonstration of general equipment/system operation including using the O&M manual.
   a. Startup and shutdown procedures.
   b. Normal operational levels as depicted by any gauges, software, etc.
   c. Indicate warning devices, signs etc. and demonstrate emergency shut-down procedures.
4. Provide a demonstration of all owner level maintenance using the O&M manual.
   a. Indicate frequency of maintenance.
   b. Provide and review all spare parts, special tools, and special materials.
5. Provide and review all spare parts, special tools, special materials, or attic stock as applicable.
6. While conducting D&T sessions:
   a. Allow hands on training whenever practical.
   b. Answer questions promptly
   c. Repeat demonstrations and procedures as necessary.

B. Within two (2) working days of completing the D&T session the contractor responsible for the session shall turn-in any documentation generated including the sign in roster to the GC.

C. The GC shall turn over all training documentation to the PA and CPM upon completion of D&T sessions.

D. Re-schedule any training that has been determined to be inadequate or inappropriate for any reason including but not limited to any of the following;
   1. Unqualified instructor
   2. System installation incomplete or untested to the specifications
   3. Equipment failure during demonstration
   4. Un-expected cancellation

3.6. CLOSEOUT PROCEDURE

A. Prior to receiving the 90% Progress payment the GC shall:
   1. Verify with the PA and CPM that each Demonstration and Training Session was conducted properly and according to the submitted plan.
   2. Any required “Off Season” equipment testing, balancing, and Demonstration and Training Sessions have been tentatively scheduled with the GC, necessary sub-contractors, instructors and Owner/Owner Representatives as necessary.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 81 13
SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS – LEED FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION V4.0

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to thisSection.

B. Comply with Wisconsin Commercial Building Codes/International Building Code (IBC).

C. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Architectural Guidelines, and ICC/ANSI A117.1-Latest Edition.

D. Comply with USGBC LEED prerequisites and credits shown in the attached checklist for Project to obtain certification based on USGBC's LEEDv4.0 BD&C: New Construction and MajorRenovations" Process.

E. Refer to attached LEED v4.0 for BD+C: New Construction and Major Renovations checklist, with LEED credits clearly marked yes or no.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Project registration and review fees associated with GBCI and leedonline.com are paid by the City.

B. Section includes general requirements and procedures for compliance with certain USGBC LEED prerequisites and credits needed for Project to obtain certification based on USGBC's LEED BD&C: New Construction and Major Renovations" Version4.0.

1. Other LEED prerequisites and credits needed to obtain LEED certification depend on product selections and may not be specifically identified as LEED requirements. Compliance with requirements needed to obtain LEED prerequisites and credits may be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests and comparable product requests.
2. Additional LEED prerequisites and credits needed to obtain the indicated LEED certification depend on Architect's design and other aspects of Project that are not part of the Work of the Contract.
3. A copy of the LEED Project checklist is attached at the end of this Section.
4. Specific requirements for LEED are included in greater detail in other Sections.

C. A significant portion of the credits required for certification are the responsibility of the A/E and Owner (design credits). These credits are not explicitly outlined in this specification section, however many aspects of the construction documents reflect intent to document and achieve the design credits. This section documents requirements of the contractor to meet the requirements for documenting the construction credits.

D. Related Sections: Divisions 01 through 32 Sections for LEED requirements specific to the work of each of these Sections. Requirements may or may not include reference to LEED.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Albedo (a.k.a. solar reflectance): The ratio of the reflected electromagnetic energy to the incoming electromagnetic energy.

B. Chain-of-Custody Certificates: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that wood used to make products was obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship." Certificates shall include evidence that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

C. Emissivity (a.k.a. infrared emittance): A parameter between 0 and 1 that indicates the ability of a material to shed infrared radiation.

D. Environmental Product Declarations: (EPD) is a transparent, objective report that communicates what a product is made of and how it impacts the environment across its entire life cycle.

E. Health Product Declaration (HPD) is a material ingredient reporting standard developed under the guidance of the HPD Collaborative.

F. Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs): Refrigerants used in building equipment that do not deplete the stratospheric ozone layer.

G. LEED: Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design. Green Building Rating System representing the US Green Building Council's effort to provide a national standard for what constitutes a "green building". The standard requires quantitative and technical documentation to demonstrate compliance with goals described in the US Green Building Council's Green Building Rating System, Version 3.0.

H. LEED Project Administrator: LEED Certified Professional hired by the project owner to review LEED submittals.

I. Locally-Manufactured: Refers to the final assembly of components into the building product that is furnished and installed by the trades people. For example, if the hardware comes from Seoul, South Korea, the lumber from Vancouver, British Columbia, and the joist is assembled in Kent Washington, then the location of the final assembly is Kent, Washington.

J. Post-Consumer Recycled Content: The percentage of waste material by weight available from consumer use incorporated into a building material.

K. Pre-consumer (aka Post-Industrial Recycled) Content: The percentage of waste material by weight available from industrial use incorporated into a building material. Post-industrial recyclable materials are different from industrial scrap, a by-product of industrial processes that can easily be reused as a feedstock.

L. Potable Water: Water that is suitable for drinking and is supplied from wells or municipal water systems.

M. Recycling: The collection, reprocessing, marketing and use of materials that were recovered or diverted from the solid waste stream. Note that LEED uses the term "pre-consumer" rather than "post-industrial." Also note that when manufacturers and trade associations use the term "post- industrial" it often includes spills, scraps, and damaged and surplus materials that are fed back into the same manufacturing process and that these materials are not considered recycled content by the LEED rating systems.

N. Recycled Content: The recycled content value of a material assembly shall be determined by weight. The recycled fraction of the assembly is then multiplied by the cost of assembly to determine the recycled content value. "Post-consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose. "Pre-consumer" material is defined as material diverted from the waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.

O. Regional Materials: Materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site. If only a fraction of a product or material is extracted/harvested/recovered and manufactured locally, then only that percentage (by weight) shall contribute to the regional value.

P. Regionally Manufactured Materials: Materials that are manufactured within a radius of 500 miles from Project site. Manufacturing refers to the final assembly of components into the building product that is installed at Project site.

Q. Regionally Extracted and Manufactured Materials: Regionally manufactured materials made from raw materials that are extracted, harvested, or recovered within a radius of 500 miles from Project site.

R. Solar Reflectance: See "Albedo."

S. Sustainable Forestry: The practice of managing forest resources to meet the long-term product needs of humans while maintaining the biodiversity of forested landscapes. The primary goal is to restore, enhance, and sustain a full range of forest values, both economic and ecological.

T. Type A Finishes: Material and finishes with potential for short-term levels of off gassing from chemicals inherent in their manufacturing process, or which are applied in form requiring vehicles or carriers for spreading which release high level of particulate matter in process of installation and/or curing. Including, but not limited to:

1. Composite wood products, specifically including particleboard from which millwork, wood paneling, doors, or furniture may be fabricated.
2. Adhesives, sealants, and glazing compounds, specifically those with petrochemical vehicles or carriers.
3. Wood preservatives, finishes, and paint.
4. Control and/or expansion joint fillers.
5. Hard finishes requiring adhesive installation.
6. Gypsum board and associated finish processes.

U. Type B Finishes: Fuzzy material and finishes which are woven, fibrous, or porous in nature and tend to adsorb chemicals off-gassed by Type A finishes or may be adversely affected by particulates. These materials become "sink" for deleterious substances which may be released much later, or collectors of contaminants that may promote subsequent bacterial growth. Including, but not limited to:
1. Carpeting and padding.
2. Fabric wallcovering.
3. Insulation exposed to air stream.
4. Acoustic ceiling materials.
5. Fabric covered acoustic wall panels.
6. Upholstered furnishings.
7. Materials that can be categorized as both Type A and Type B.

V. Ventilation: The process of supplying and removing air to and from interior spaces by natural or mechanical means.

W. Volatile organic compounds (VOCs): Chemical compounds based on carbon and hydrogen structures that are vaporized at room temperatures. VOCs are one type of indoor air contaminant.

X. Waste Materials: Large and small pieces of materials indicated which are excess to contract requirements and generally include materials salvaged from existing construction and items of trimmings, cuttings, and damaged goods resulting from new installations which cannot be effectively used in Work.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Respond to questions and requests from Architect and the Green Building Certification Institute (GBCI; an agent of USGBC that handles the review process) regarding LEED credits that are the responsibility of the Contractor, that depend on product selection or product qualities, or that depend on Contractor's procedures until GBCI has made its determination on the project's LEED certification application. Document responses as informational submittals.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit additional LEED submittals required by other Specification Sections.

B. LEED submittals are in addition to other submittals. If submitted item is identical to that submitted to comply with other requirements, submit duplicate copies as a separate submittal to verify compliance with indicated LEED requirements.

C. LEED Submittals: Submit LEED related information under a separate Tab within each product submittal. The LEED submittal shall include:
1. Summary Sheet: A summary, on General Contractors letterhead, of all LEED information requested in specifications shall include:
   a. Project name.
   b. LEED Submittal List: A list of all materials being submitted. For products com- posed of multiple materials the submittal shall include a list of all materials composing the product.
   c. For Products in Divisions 2 - 10, include the following information:
      i. Material costs, for each material on the LEED submittal list, excluding labor costs, delivery cost, cost of installation, as well as profit and overhead.
      ii. The preconsumer and post-consumer recycled content of each material on the LEED submittal list.
      iii. List of all material manufacturing locations.
      iv. Provide distance between manufacturing and construction site.
   d. All other LEED information required in specification.
2. Manufacturer's literature with information highlighted that confirm the figures used in the summary report.
   a. If a range is used in the manufacturer's literature, the summary report shall use the lowest number in the range.
   b. For VOC Submissions: Submit MSDS sheets or manufacturer's literature with VOC figure highlighted.

D. Project Material Costs Data: Provide a statement, on Contractor's letterhead, documenting the total material for the project. Include a spreadsheet tallying the material cost for all materials specified in Divisions 2 - 32. The total in the material cost data will be used in the LEED Online template to be completed by the Contractor as the actual material cost of the project.

E. LEED Action Plan: Provide preliminary submittal within 30 days of Notice to Proceed that contains:
   1. Example spreadsheets for each construction credit identified in this section.
   2. Contact information for Contractor's LEED coordinators.
   3. Brief description of how the following requirements will be met.
      a. MR Prerequisite: Construction and Demolition Waste Management Reporting
      b. MR Credit: Building Product Disclosure – Environmental Product Disclosures
      c. MR Credit: Building Product Disclosure – Material Ingredients
      d. MR Credit: Construction and Demo Waste Management complying with Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal. Include a sample spreadsheet showing how the tipping information is going to be recorded to comply with LEED requirements.
      e. IEQ Credit: Low-Emitting Materials
      f. IEQ Credit: Construction IAQ Management Plan
   4. After CPM approval of the Preliminary Action Plan the Contractor shall update the plan monthly with LEED information collected to date and be submitted as part of a monthly progress report.

F. LEED Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit reports comparing the actual construction and purchasing activities with LEED requirements for the following:
   1. MR Prerequisite: Construction and Demolition Waste Management Reporting
   2. MR Credit: Building Product Disclosure – Environmental Product Disclosures
   3. MR Credit: Building Product Disclosure – Material Ingredients
   4. MR Credit: Construction and Demo Waste Management
   5. IEQ Credit: Low-Emitting Materials

G. LEED Documentation Online Submittals: The Contractor shall be responsible for completing the following LEED submissions using the LEED online tool for credit submission to USGBC. The LEED Project Administrator will determine if the information prepared by the Contractor is satisfactory for USGBC submission.
   1. MR Prerequisite: Construction and Demolition Waste Management Reporting
   2. MR Credit: Building Product Disclosure – Environmental Product Disclosures
   3. MR Credit: Building Product Disclosure – Source Materials
   4. MR Credit: Building Product Disclosure – Material Ingredients
   5. MR Credit: Construction and Demo Waste Management
   6. IEQ Credit: Low-Emitting Materials

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For LEED coordinator.

B. Project Materials Cost Data: Provide statement indicating total cost for materials used for Project. Costs exclude labor, overhead, and profit. Include breakout of costs for the following categories of items:
   1. Furniture.
   2. Plumbing.
   3. Mechanical.
   4. Electrical.
   5. Specialty items such as elevators and equipment.
   6. Wood-based construction materials.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. LEED Coordinator: The Contractor is to engage an experienced LEED-Accredited Professional to coordinate LEED requirements. LEED coordinator may also serve as waste management coordinator.

1.8 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. This project has been registered with USGBC via LEED Online. The Contractor shall provide all necessary documentation for LEED BD&C v4.0 certification in accordance with the specifications. Format and content of all construction documentation must be in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide requirements for supporting data required in event of USGBC audit of the particular credit. Contractor is required to coordinate all requirements for credits stated in this section to assure assembled data is acceptable to USGBC and respond to USGBC requests for additional construction data in the course of preparing the project for certification.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Provide products and procedures necessary to obtain LEED credits required in this Section. Although other Sections may specify some requirements that contribute to LEED credits, the Contractor shall determine additional materials and procedures necessary to obtain LEED credits indicated.

B. Refer to LEED Guidebook for further information.

2.2 BUILDING PRODUCT DISCLOSURE AND OPTIMIZATION

A. MR Credit Product Disclosure and Optimization - Environmental Product Declarations (EPD) – comply with both options

1. At least 20 different products from at least five different manufacturers shall have Environmental Product Declarations that comply with LEED requirements. Industry-wide (generic) Environmental Product Declarations shall be valued as one-half of a product.

B. MR Credit Product Disclosure and Optimization – Material Ingredients

1. At least 20 different products from at least five different manufacturers shall comply with LEED requirements for material ingredient reporting.

2.3 LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS

A. Paints and Coatings

1. For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
    i. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
    ii. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
    iii. Dry-Fog Coatings: 150 g/L.
    iv. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
    v. Rust-Preventive Coatings: 100 g/L.
    vi. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 100 g/L.
    vii. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
    viii. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: 275 g/L.
    ix. Clear Wood Finishes, Lacquers: 275 g/L.
    x. Floor Coatings: 50 g/L.
    xi. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
    xii. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
    xiii. Stains: 100 g/L.
2. For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, 90 percent of paints and coatings shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Adhesives and Sealants

1. For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, adhesives and sealants shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
    i. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
    ii. Metal-to-Metal Adhesives: 30 g/L.
    iii. Adhesives for Porous Materials (Except Wood): 50 g/L.
    iv. Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    v. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    vi. Carpet Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    vii. Carpet Pad Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    viii. VCT and Asphalt Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    ix. Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    x. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    xi. Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.
    xii. Ceramic Tile Adhesives: 65 g/L.
    xiii. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
    xiv. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
    xv. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.

xvi. Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.
xvii. Wood Flooring Adhesives: 100 g/L.
xviii. Structural Wood Member Adhesives: 140 g/L.
xix. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Adhesives: 250 g/L.
xx. Special-Purpose Contact Adhesives (That Are Used to Bond Melamine-Covered Board, Metal, Unsupported Vinyl, Rubber, or Wood Veneer 1/16 Inch or Less in Thickness to Any Surface): 250 g/L.
xxi. Top and Trim Adhesives: 250 g/L.
xxii. Plastic Cement Welding Compounds: 250 g/L.
xxiii. ABS Welding Compounds: 325 g/L.
xxiv. CPVC Welding Compounds: 490 g/L.
xxv. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L.
xxvi. Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
xxvii. Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Adhesives: 850 g/L.
xxviii. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent by weight.
xxix. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent by weight.
xxx. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesives (All Types): 70 percent by weight.
xxxi. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
xxxii. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
xxxiii. Non-membrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
xxxiv. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
xxxv. Other Sealants: 420 g/L.
xxxvi. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
xxxvii. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
xxxviii. Modified Bituminous Sealant Primers: 500 g/L.
xxxix. Other Sealant Primers: 750 g/L.

2. For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, 90 percent of adhesives and sealants shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

E. Flooring

1. Flooring shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

F. Composite Wood

1. Composite wood, agrifiber products, and adhesives shall be made using ultra-low emitting formaldehyde resins as defined in the California Air Resources Board's "Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products" or shall be made with no added formaldehyde.

G. Ceilings, Walls, and Thermal Insulation

1. Ceilings, walls, and thermal insulation shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 NONSMOKING BUILDING

A. Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet (8 m) of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

3.2 Not Used

3.3 BUILDING PRODUCT DISCLOSURE AND OPTIMIZATION

A. MR Credits Building Product Disclosure Optimization – EPDs, Sourcing and Ingredients

1. Environmental Product Declarations – comply with **both** of the following Options:
   a. Option 1: Environmental Product Declarations (1 point)
   b. Option 2: Multi-Attribute Optimization (1 point) including products that demonstrate impact reduction below industry average in global warming potential, ozone depletion, acidification of land and water, eutrophication, tropospheric ozone, or other USGBC approved program.

2. Material Ingredients - comply with two of the following Options:
   a. Option 1: Material Ingredient Reporting (1 point)
   b. Option 2: Material Ingredient Optimization (1 point) including GreenScreen v1.2 Benchmark, Cradle to Cradle Certification, REACH Optimization or other approved USGBC program.
   c. Option 3: Product Manufacturer Supply Chain Optimization (1 point) including products from manufacturers with validated and robust safety, health, hazard and risk programs that document 99% by weight of the ingredients used to make the product.
4. Provide LEED Project Administrator with access to all product submittals prior to approval. The LEED consultant cannot approve/deny products but rather evaluates them with respect to the pursued LEED credits.
5. The LEED Project Administrator will determine if the information prepared by the Contractor is satisfactory for GBCI submission.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLANNING

A. MR Prerequisite and Credit: Comply with Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal".
1. Contractor is required to create a Construction Waste Management Plan that includes:
   a. Establishing waste diversion goals for the project by identifying at least five material streams targeted for diversion. Approximate a percentage of the overall project waste that these materials represent.
   b. Specifying whether materials will be separated or commingled and describe the diversion strategies planned for the project. Describe where the material will be taken and how the recycling facility will process the material.
   c. A final report detailing all major waste streams generated, including disposal and diversion rates.
2. Contractor is required to comply with the following options to meet the following minimum goal:
   a. Option 1. Diversion
      Follow the Waste Management Plan and divert at least 50% of the total construction and demolition materials from landfills and incineration facilities.
   b. Option 2. Waste Prevention
      Prevent waste through reuse and source reduction design strategies. Salvage or recycle renovation and demolition debris and utilize waste minimizing design strategies for new construction elements. Track all materials generated by the project from start of construction through project completion to determine the project's total waste generation. Include all construction and demolition waste and diverted materials in the calculation of total project waste. Exclude hazardous materials and land-clearing debris from calculations.
      Contractor to confirm:
      Path 1. Generate less than 10 lbs./ft2 (50 kg/m2) (1 point)
      Path 2. Generate less than 7.5 lbs./ft2 (37.5 kg/m2) (2 points)
3. Contractor is responsible for completing the LEED online credit template. Attached documentation in support of the credit shall include:
   a. Monthly photographs of waste recycling sorting area including:
      i. Debris control fencing.
      ii. Signage clearly identifying the containers content.
   b. Spreadsheet containing the following information:
      i. Diverted materials description.
      ii. Diverted materials/waste hauler name.
      iii. Date of each haul.
      iv. Quantity of material in each haul.
   c. Copies of recycling vender and waste hauler tipping receipts.
4. The LEED Project Administrator will determine if the information prepared by the Contractor is satisfactory for GBCI submission.

3.5 ENHANCED INDOOR AIR QUALITY STRATEGIES

A. IEQ Credit – Enhanced Indoor Air Quality Strategies: Intent is to promote occupants comfort, well-being and productivity by improving indoor air quality.
1. Do not operate permanently installed air-handling equipment during construction unless filtration media with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8, as determined by ASHRAE 52.2–2007.
2. Install new air filtration media, with a MERV 13 Rating, in regularly occupied areas prior to occupancy.

3.6 LOW EMITTING MATERIALS

A. IEQ Credit - Low Emitting Materials: Intent is to reduce concentrations of chemical contaminants that can damage air quality, human health, productivity and the environment.
   1. Follow LEED instructions in LEED NCv4 Reference Guide.
   2. Provide LEED consultant with access to all product submittals prior to approval. The LEED consultant cannot approve/deny products but rather evaluates them with respect to the pursued LEED credits.
   3. Contractor is responsible for one of the following point options:
      a. Option 1: Product Category threshold compliance in << 2 of the following categories (1 point):
         i. Interior paints and coatings applied onsite: 90% by volume for emissions, 100% VOC content
         ii. Interior adhesives and sealants applied onsite (including flooring adhesive): 90% by volume for emissions and 100% for VOC content
         iii. Flooring: 100% emissions
         iv. Composite Wood: 100% emissions (separate Composite Wood Evaluation)
         v. Ceilings, walls, thermal and acoustic insulation: 100% emissions
         vi. Furniture: 90% by cost (separate Furniture Evaluation)
   4. Composite Wood Evaluation - Composite wood, agrifiber products, and adhesives shall be made using ultra-low emitting formaldehyde resins as defined in the California Air Resources Board's "Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products" or shall be made with no added formaldehyde. Salvaged and reused architectural millwork more than one year old at the time of occupancy is considered compliant, provided it meets the requirements for any site-applied paints, coatings, adhesives, and sealants.
   5. Furniture Evaluation - New furniture and furnishing items must be tested in accordance with ANSI/BIFMA Standard Method M7.1–2011. Comply with ANSI/BIFMA e3-2011 Furniture Sustainability Standard, sections 7.6.1 and 7.6.2, using either the concentration modeling approach or the emissions factor approach. Model the test results using the open plan, private office, or seating scenario in ANSI/BIFMA M7.1, as appropriate. USGBC-approved equivalent testing methodologies and contaminant thresholds are also acceptable. Salvaged and reused furniture more than one year old at the time of use is considered compliant, provided it meets the requirements for any site-applied paints, coatings, adhesives, and sealants.
   6. The LEED Project Administrator will determine if the information prepared by the Contractor is satisfactory for GBCI submission. Revisions and time to answer review questions should be assumed.

3.7 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR-AIR-QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. IEQ Credit Construction IAQ Management Plan: Intent is to promote the well-being of construction workers and building occupants by minimizing indoor air quality problems associated with construction and renovation. Contractor to include at a minimum the following elements into the plan:
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction."
   2. Prohibit the use of tobacco products inside the building and within 25 feet of the building entrances during construction.
   3. Protect absorptive materials stored on-site and installed from moisture damage.
   4. If Owner authorizes use of permanent heating, cooling, and ventilating systems during construction period as specified in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls", install filter media having a MERV 8 according to ASHRAE 52.2 at each return-air inlet for the air-handling system used during construction.
   5. Replace all air filters immediately prior to occupancy.

B. Provide record of compliance with Indoor Air Quality Management Plan:
   a. Monthly photographs of equipment and ductwork protection.
   b. Monthly photographs of filters used to protect air distribution and equipment.
   c. Contractor's report documenting that MERV 8 filters were used to protect equipment during construction and filters meeting final design requirements were installed prior to occupancy.

3.8 Not Used

3.9 SUPPLEMENT

A. The supplement listed below, up to "End of Section," is a part of this Specification:
   1. LEED BD&C v4.0 Project Checklist.
      a. All credits listed for reference
      b. Only **Bold**, ***Italic*** credits or prerequisites listed with a "C" are in the Scope of the Contractor

c. All identified construction Prerequisites are required to be achieved to complete the certification process and are the responsibility of the Contractor. Care needs to be taken to ensure all prerequisites are awarded to the project.

d. All identified construction Credits are required to be achieved and are the responsibility of the Contractor. Given certain point totals and project specific circumstances as the project progresses, with proper notice to the CPM, certain credits or credit point thresholds can be eliminated from the project. Written notice and approval is required.

2. Target CREL VOCs, Table 4-1 for Indoor Air Quality Testing

1

City County Building Stage 2 Remodel
LEED v4.0 for BD+C: New Construction and Major Renovations
Project Checklist 09-23-2022

2	**0**	**0**	**0**		**Integrative Process**	**Possible Points:**	**2**
Y	?Y	?N	N	D/C			
2				D	Credit	Integrative Process	2
16	**0**	**0**	**0**		**Location and Transportation**	**Possible Points:**	**18**
Y	?Y	?N	N	D/C			
8			**0**	D	Credit	Surrounding Density and Diverse Uses	8
6			**1**	D	Credit	Access to Quality Transit	7
0			**1**	D	Credit	Bicycle Facilities	1
2			**0**	D	Credit	Reduced Parking Footprint	2
0	**0**	**0**	**12**		**Water Efficiency**	**Possible Points:**	**12**
Y	?Y	?N	N	D/C			
Y	-	-	-	D	Prereq	Indoor Water Use Reduction—20% Reduction	-
0			12	D	Credit	Indoor Water Use Reduction	12
10	**0**	**0**	**0**		**Energy and Atmosphere**	Possible Points:	**38**
Y	?Y	?N	N	d/C			
Y	**-**	**-**	**-**	***C***	***Prereq***	***Fundamental Commissioning and Verification***	**-**
Y	-	-	-	D	Prereq	Minimum Energy Performance	-
Y	-	-	-	D	Prereq	Fundamental Refrigerant Management	-
4			***1***	***C***	***Credit***	***Enhanced Commissioning***	***5***
6			19	D	Credit	Optimize Energy Performance	25
			2	D	Credit	Advanced Energy Metering	2
			3	D	Credit	Renewable Energy Production	3
			1	D	Credit	Enhanced Refrigerant Management	1
			2	D	Credit	Green Power and Carbon Offsets	2
7	**0**	**0**	**6**		**Materials and Resources**	Possible Points:	**13**
Y	?Y	?N	N	D/C			
Y	-	-	-	D	Prereq	Storage and Collection of Recyclables	-
Y	**-**	**-**	**-**	***C***	***Prereq***	***Construction and Demolition Waste Management Reporting***	**-**
1			0	D	Credit	Long-Term Commitment	1
0			4	D	Credit	Interiors Life-Cycle Impact Reduction	4
2			***0***	***C***	***Credit***	***Building Product Disclosure - EPD***	***2***
0			***2***	***C***	***Credit***	***Building Product Disclosure – Source Materials***	***2***
2			***0***	***C***	***Credit***	***Building Product Disclosure – Material Ingredients***	***2***
2			***0***	***C***	***Credit***	***Construction and Demo Waste Management***	***2***

8	**0**	**0**	9		**Indoor Environmental Quality**		Possible Points:	**17**
Y	?Y	?N	N	D/C				
Y	-	-	-	D	Prereq	Minimum Indoor Air Quality Performance		-
Y	-	-	-	D	Prereq	Environmental Tobacco Smoke (ETS) Control		-
2			0	D	Credit	Enhanced Indoor Air Quality Strategies		2
1			***2***	***C***	***Credit***	***Low-Emitting Materials***		***3***
1			***0***	***C***	***Credit***	***Construction IAQ Management Plan***		***1***
0			**2**	**C**	**Credit**	**Indoor Air Quality Assessment**		**2**
1			0	D	Credit	Thermal Comfort		1
1			1	D	Credit	Interior Lighting		2
1			2	D	Credit	Daylight		3
1			0	D	Credit	Quality Views		1
0			2	D	Credit	Acoustic Performance		2
5	**0**	**0**	**1**		**Innovation and Design Process**		Possible Points:	**6**
Y	?Y	?N	N	D/C				
1				D	Credit 1.1	IN: Purchasing - Lamps		1
1				C	Credit 1.2	IN: Occupant Comfort Survey		1
1				D	Credit 1.3	IN: Outdoor Water Use Reduction		1
1				C	Credit 1.4	Pilot: Safety-First #155		1
0			1	C	Credit 1.5	Exemplary Peformance		1
1				D	Credit 2	LEED AP ID+C		1
3	**0**	**0**	1		**Regional Priority Credits**		Possible Points:	**4**
Y	?Y	?N	N	D/C				
1				D/C	Credit 1.1	Enhanced Commissioning - 3 pts		1
1				D/C	Credit 1.2	Access to Quality Transit - 3 pts		1
1				D/C	Credit 1.3	Reduced Parking Footprint - 1 pt		1
51	**0**	**0**	**59**		**Total**		Possible Points:	**110**
Y	?Y	?N	N					

1

Table 4-1 Target CREL VOCs and their maximum allowable concentrations

No.	Compound Name	CAS No.	Allowable Conc.[a] (µg/m^3)
1	Acetaldehyde	75-07-0	70
2	Benzene	71-43-2	30
3	Carbon disulfide	75-15-0	400
4	Carbon tetrachloride	56-23-5	20
5	Chlorobenzene	108-90-7	500
6	Chloroform	67-66-3	150
7	Dichlorobenzene (1,4-)	106-46-7	400
8	Dichloroethylene (1,1)	75-35-4	35
9	Dimethylformamide (N,N-)	68-12-2	40
10	Dioxane (1,4-)	123-91-1	1,500
11	Epichlorohydrin	106-89-8	1.5
12	Ethylbenzene	100-41-4	1,000
13	Ethylene glycol	107-21-1	200
14	Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether	110-80-5	35
15	Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether acetate	111-15-9	150
16	Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether	109-86-4	30
17	Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether acetate	110-49-6	45
18	n/a	n/a	n/a
19	Hexane (n-)	110-54-3	3,500
20	Isophorone	78-59-1	1,000
21	Isopropanol	67-63-0	3,500
22	Methyl chloroform	71-55-6	500
23	Methylene chloride	75-09-2	200
24	Methyl *t*-butyl ether	1634-04-4	4,000
25	Naphthalene	91-20-3	4.5
26	Phenol	108-95-2	100
27	Propylene glycol monomethyl ether	107-98-2	3,500
28	Styrene	100-42-5	450
29	Tetrachloroethylene	127-18-4	17.5
30	Toluene	108-88-3	150
31	Trichloroethylene	79-01-6	300
32	Vinyl acetate	108-05-4	100
33-35	Xylenes, technical mixture (m-, o-, p-xylene combined)	108-38-3, 95-47-6, 106-42-3	350

a) Refer to http://www.oehha.ca.gov/air/chronic_rels/AllChrels.html. All maximum allowable concentrations are one-half the corresponding CREL adopted by Cal/EPA OEHHA with the exception of formaldehyde. For any future changes in the CREL list by OEHHA, values in Table 4.1 shall continue to apply until these changes are published in the Standard Method.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 91 00
COMMISSIONING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. Purpose: Define the responsibilities of the parties involved and the procedures related to the commissioning process

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A.	Section 01 31 13	Project Management and Coordination
B.	Section 01 31 19	Project Meetings
C.	Section 01 31 23	Project Management
D.	Section 01 32 26	Construction Progress Reporting
E.	Section 01 33 23	Submittals
F.	Section 01 45 16	Field Quality Control
G.	Section 01 77 00	Closeout Procedures
H.	Section 01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
I.	Section 01 78 39	As-Built Drawings
J.	Section 01 79 00	Demonstration and Training
K.	Section 01 81 13	Sustainable Design Requirements
L.	Section 01 95 00	Measurement & Verification
M.	Section 23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
N.	Section 23 09 00	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC
O.	Section 23 09 23	Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC
P.	Section 23 09 93	Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1-2007, “HVAC&R Technical Requirements for The Commissioning Process”.
B. ASHRAE Guideline 0-2013, “The Commissioning Process”.
C. ASTM E2947-16: Standard Guide for Building Enclosure Commissioning
D. ASTM E2813-12: Standard Practice for Building Enclosure Commissioning
E. NEBB – Procedural Standards for Building Systems Commissioning.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Acceptance Phase. Phase of construction after startup and initial checkout when functional performance tests are performed.
B. Commissioning Authority (CxA). An independent entity, not otherwise associated with the A/E team members or the Contractor and reports directly to the Owner. The CxA directs and coordinates the commissioning activities.

C. Commissioning Plan (Cx Plan). An overall plan, developed before or after bidding, that provides the structure, schedule and coordination planning for the commissioning process. The Cx Plan is included in the bid documents and is to be reviewed by all contractors before submitting their bid.

D. Contract Documents. The documents binding on parties involved in the construction of this project (drawings, specifications, change orders, amendments, contracts, Cx Plan, etc.).

E. Construction Checklist (CC). a list of items to inspect and test equipment and components to verify proper installation of equipment. The CCs are provided by the CxA to the Sub.

F. Datalogging. - Monitoring flows, currents, status, pressures, etc. of equipment using stand-alone dataloggers separate from the control system.

G. Deferred System Performance Tests. SPT's that are performed later, after substantial completion, due to partial occupancy, equipment, seasonal requirements, design or other site conditions that prevent the tests from being performed earlier.

H. Deficiency. A condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that is not in compliance with the Contract Documents (that is, does not perform properly or is not complying with the Owner's Project Requirements).

I. Factory Testing. Testing of equipment on-site or at the factory by factory personnel with an Owner's representative present.

J. Indirect Indicators. Indicators of a response or condition, such as a reading from a control system screen reporting a damper to be 100% closed.

K. Manual Test. Using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the "observation").

L. Monitoring. Recording parameters (flow, current, status, pressure, etc.) of equipment operation using dataloggers or the trending capabilities of control systems.

M. Over-written Value. Writing over a sensor value in the control system to see the response of a system (e.g., changing the outside air temperature value from 75F to 50F to verify economizer operation). See also "Simulated Signal."

N. Owner's Project Requirements (OPR). A document that describes what the Owner and stakeholders want to achieve with this project and what expectations they have of the completed project.

O. Sampling. Reviewing or testing only a fraction of the total number of identical or near identical pieces of equipment.

P. Seasonal Performance Tests. SPT's that are deferred until the system(s) will experience conditions closer to their design conditions.

Q. Simulated Condition. Condition that is created for the purpose of testing the response of a system (e.g., applying a hair blower to a space sensor to see the response in a VAV box).

R. Simulated Signal. Disconnecting a sensor and using a signal generator to send an amperage, resistance or pressure to the transducer and DDC system to simulate a sensor value.

S. System Performance Test (SPT). Dynamic testing of entire systems (rather than just components of the system) under full operation.

T. Trending. Monitoring of control points using the building automation system.

1.5 DESCRIPTION

A. General: Commissioning (Cx) is a systematic process of verifying that all building systems perform interactively to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR). This is achieved by beginning in the planning phase with documenting the OPR and continuing through design, construction, acceptance, and the warranty period with verification of performance. The Cx process shall encompass and coordinate the traditionally separate functions of system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Cx during the construction phase is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the Contract Documents:

1. Verify that applicable equipment and systems are installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations and to industry accepted minimum standards and that they receive adequate operational checkout by installing contractors.
2. Verify and document proper performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that O&M documentation is complete.
4. Verify that the Owner's operating personnel are adequately trained.

B. The Cx process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the system designers or installing contractors to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

C. The commissioning authority (CxA) has no authority to change, modify or direct any work. The CxA can only provide comments and suggestions.

D. Commissioning Plan. The Cx Plan provides guidance in the execution of the Cx process. The CxA will update the Cx Plan regularly as the project progresses. The Drawings and Specifications will take precedence over the Cx Plan.

1.6 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. General Contractor (GC) and Subcontractors (Subs)

1. Construction and Acceptance Phase
   a. Provide assistance to the Construction Manager CM in the coordination of the Cx work by the CxA, and with the CM and CxA ensure that Cx activities are being scheduled into the master schedule.
   b. Provide an updated construction schedule to the CxA any time the schedule changes.
   c. Include the Cx activities in the contract.
   d. Furnish a copy of all submittals and shop drawings pertaining to the commissioned systems for review concurrently with the Architect and Engineers.
   e. Furnish a copy of all construction meeting agendas and minutes to the CxA.
   f. In each purchase order or subcontract written, include requirements for submittal data, O&M data, Cx tasks and training.
   g. GC will ensure that all Subs execute their Cx responsibilities according to the Contract Documents and schedule.
   h. A representative from the GC and each sub associated with the Cx process shall attend the Cx pre- construction meeting and the regular Cx meetings scheduled by the CxA to facilitate the Cx process.
   i. Coordinate and execute the training of Owner personnel.
   j. Prepare O&M manuals, according to the Contract Documents, including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions.
   k. Prepare and submit draft forms, including but not limited to start-up procedures, Testing and Balancing (TAB) forms, calibration forms, etc. for review by the CxA before execution.
   l. Submit test reports to the CxA of all tests performed on components and equipment to be commissioned that are not included as part of the Construction Checklist and SPT procedures.
   m. Complete all construction checklist and functional performance test forms as required by the Cx process.
   n. Support the CxA with verification of the completion of construction checklist and functional performance tests as outlined in PART 3.
   o. Complete and inspect all installations. Certify that all components and systems are operating as intended per Contract Documents.
   p. Remedy all deficiencies immediately as they are identified throughout construction.
   q. Demonstrate functionality of all systems and equipment.
   r. Maintain an updated set of record drawings (on a daily basis) on the construction site.
   s. Provide support and instrumentation to verify TAB reports, start-up reports, calibration reports, and any other report pertinent to the commissioned equipment and systems.
   t. Notify the CxA no less than 21 days before all testing, start-up, and training.
   u. Update the CxA on a weekly basis on the progress of the Cx activities.
   v. Submit trend data in electronic format or allow access to trending data by internet connection as requested by the CxA.
   w. Install access points by every sensor such that the sensor can be calibrated without removal (P/T plugs, plugged holes in ducts etc.).
2. Warranty Period
   a. Execute seasonal or deferred functional performance testing, witnessed by the CxA, according to the specifications.
   b. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and record drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.

B. Equipment Suppliers

1. Provide all requested submittal data, including detailed start-up procedures and specific responsibilities of the Owner to keep warranties in force.
2. Assist in equipment testing per agreements with Subs.
3. Include all special tools and instruments (only available from vendor, specific to a piece of equipment) required for testing equipment according to these Contract Documents in the base

bid price to the Contractor, except for stand-alone data logging equipment that may be used by the CxA.

4. Provide information requested by CxA regarding equipment sequence of operation and testing procedures.
5. Review test procedures for equipment installed by factory representatives.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC) systems to include air terminal units, fans, split system heat pumps, and air distribution systems
B. Building Automation System (BAS) for the HVAC system
C. Domestic Hot Water
D. Lighting and Lighting Controls

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST INFORMATION

A. All instruments needed to verify sensor readings, component performance, and system performance will be provided by GC and Subs and be available to the CxA. These instruments will not be beyond what the contractors need to complete the work specified in these construction documents. Any data logging equipment required in addition to the BAS will be provided by the CxA.
B. All instruments shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Contract Documents. Refer to specification section 23 05 93- Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for required instrument tolerances.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. The members of the commissioning team consist of the Commissioning Authority (CxA), the Owner's Project Manager (PM), the designated representative of the Owner's Construction Management team (CM), the General Contractor (GC or Contractor), the architect and design engineers, the Mechanical Contractor, the Electrical Contractor, the TAB Contractor, the Controls Contractor, any other installing subcontractors or suppliers of equipment.
B. Each Cx Team member shall designate one person who is responsible for coordinating the commissioning efforts with the CxA.

3.2 SCHEDULING AND MEETINGS

A. Scheduling. The CxA will work with the other members of the Cx Team according to established protocols to schedule the Cx activities. The CxA will provide sufficient notice to the Cx Team for scheduling Cx activities. The GC will integrate all Cx activities into the master schedule. All parties will address scheduling problems and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the Cx process.
B. The CxA will provide the initial schedule of primary Cx events at the Cx pre-construction meeting. The Cx Plan provides a format for this schedule. As construction progresses more detailed schedules are developed by the CxA. The Cx Plan also provides a format for detailed schedules.
C. Pre-Construction Meeting. Within 60 days of selection of the GC, the CxA will schedule, plan, and conduct a Cx pre-construction meeting with the entire Cx team in attendance. Meeting minutes will be distributed to all parties by the CxA. Information gathered from this meeting will allow the CxA to revise the Cx Plan which will also be distributed to all parties.
D. Meetings. The Cx meetings will be scheduled approximately once a month during construction. These meetings will be scheduled directly before or after the regular construction meetings if practical. These meetings will cover coordination, deficiency resolution and planning issues with particular Subs. The CxA will plan these meetings and will minimize unnecessary time being spent by Subs

3.3 REPORTING

A. The CxA will provide regular reports to the Owner as construction and Cx progresses. Standard forms are provided and referenced in the Cx Plan.
B. The CxA will regularly communicate with all members of the Cx team, keeping them apprised of Cx progress and scheduling changes through memos, progress reports, etc.

C. Testing or review approvals and non-conformance and deficiency reports are made regularly with the review and testing as described in later sections.

3.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The CxA will verify that the record drawings are updated throughout the construction. If a discrepancy is found between the record drawings and the installations, the CxA will notify the GC immediately. It is the GC and subcontractors responsibility to then inspect the installations and immediately and completely update the record drawings such that they accurately reflect the installation.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES

A. The following procedures apply to all equipment to be commissioned.

B. General. Construction checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. It ensures that system performance testing (in-depth system checkout) may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each piece of equipment receives full checkout. No sampling strategies are used. All construction checklists for a given system must be successfully completed prior to formal system performance testing of equipment or subsystems of the given system.

C. Construction Checklists.

1. The primary purpose of the construction checklists is to provide the individual workers with the key criteria for a successful installation. The secondary purpose is to track the progress of the delivery and installation.
2. The CxA will develop construction checklists for all commissioned equipment and distribute these to the responsible contractor. The GC and Subs will review the construction checklists for each equipment type and provide comments to the CxA. The CxA will then print and distribute the construction checklist for each individual component.
3. The GC and Subs are responsible for all requirements in the specification, not only the requirements listed on the checklists.
4. The checklists answer format will be to circle yes /no or provide a brief answer such as providing the model or serial numbers.
5. These checklists are provided by the CxA to the GC. The GC determines which trade is responsible for executing and documenting each of the line item tasks and notes that trade on the form. Each form may have more than one trade responsible for its execution.
6. The construction checklists shall be completed as delivery is completed and the installation progresses.
7. Only individuals who have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the construction checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for supervisors without direct knowledge or who have not witnessed the line item task on the construction checklist to fill out these forms.
8. Any negative response shall immediately be brought to the attention of the CxA. All negative replies shall be explained in detail on the construction checklist.
9. The GC and Subs are responsible for recording the completion of the checklists. Checklists shall be submitted electronically to SharePoint in .pdf format in separate files by Division. Each file shall be bookmarked by checklist tag.
10. Non-itemized installations such as wiring, ductwork, piping etc. will not have checklists to be completed, but the GC and Subs will be provided the key criteria for successful installation.
11. The CxA will verify the construction checklist completion by a sampling of the delivered and installed equipment. The sampling process will be described in the Cx Plan.

D. Sensor Calibration. Calibration of all sensors shall be included as part of the construction checklists performed by the Contractors. Calibration information is provided in specification Section 23 09 23 - Direct Digital Control System for HVAC

E. Deficiencies, Non-Conformance and Approval in Checklists and Startup.

1. The Subs shall clearly list any outstanding items of the construction checklist that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies are provided to the CxA within two days of task completion.
2. The CxA reviews the report and submits either a non-compliance report or an approval form to the Sub or CM. The CxA shall work with the Subs and vendors to correct deficiencies or uncompleted items. The CxA will involve the CM and others as necessary. The installing Subs or vendors shall correct all areas that are deficient or incomplete in the checklists and tests in a

timely manner, and shall notify the CxA as soon as outstanding items have been corrected and include a Statement of Correction on the original non- compliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the CxA recommends approval of the completion of the checklists to the CM using a standard form.

3. Items left incomplete, which later cause deficiencies or delays during functional testing may result in back charges to the responsible party.

F. System Performance Tests (SPT). SPTs shall be performed to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the documented OPR and Contract Documents. System testing differs to the tests required in the Construction Checklist in that they facilitate bringing all the individual components together to verify that they operate collectively on a system level to provide the required design conditions.

1. Development of Test Procedures. The CxA shall prepare the SPT forms and procedures in accordance with the criteria defined in the Cx Plan. The GC and Subs shall assist the CxA in the preparation of these procedures by answering queries and forwarding site-specific information. A sample System Performance Test form is provided at the end of this specification section.
2. Participation: The GC and the Subs are responsible for testing all systems to be commissioned such that they function as described in the contract documents. The CxA will verify the performance of the systems. The CxA will direct, witness and document the SPT verification and GC and Subs will execute the verification tests.

G. Problem Solving. The CxA will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the GC, Subs and A/E.

H. Seasonal Testing. During the warranty period, seasonal testing (tests delayed until weather conditions are closer to the system's design) shall be completed as part of this contract. The CxA shall coordinate this activity. Tests will be executed, documented and deficiencies corrected by the appropriate Subs, with facilities staff and the CxA witnessing. Any final adjustments to the O&M manuals and record documents due to the testing will be made.

I. Unforeseen Deferred Tests. If any check or test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other deficiency, execution of checklists and functional testing may be delayed upon approval of the PM. These tests will be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests.

3.6 SENSOR AND ACTUATOR CALIBRATION

A. Calibrate all field-installed temperature, relative humidity, carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on this piece of equipment shall be calibrated. Sensors installed in the unit at the factory with calibration certification provided need not be field calibrated.

B. Calibrate using the methods described below; alternate methods may be used, if approved by Owner beforehand. See PART 2 for test instrument requirements. Record methods used on the relevant Construction Checklist or other suitable forms, documenting initial, intermediate and final results.

C. All Sensors:

1. Verify that sensor location is appropriate and away from potential causes of erratic operation.
2. Verify that sensors with shielded cable are grounded only at one end.
3. For sensor pairs that are used to determine a temperature or pressure difference, for temperature make sure they are reading within 0.2 degree F (0.1 degree C) of each other, and for pressure, within tolerance equal to 2 percent of the reading, of each other.
4. Tolerances for critical applications may be tighter.

D. Sensors without Transmitters - Standard Application:

1. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches (150 mm) of the site sensor.
2. Verify that the sensor reading, via the permanent thermostat, gage or building automation system, is within the tolerances in the table below of the instrument-measured value.
3. If not, install offset, calibrate or replace sensor.

E. Sensors with Transmitters - Standard Application.

1. Disconnect sensor.
2. Connect a signal generator in place of sensor.
3. Connect ammeter in series between transmitter and building automation system control panel.
4. Using manufacturer's resistance-temperature data, simulate minimum desired temperature.
5. Adjust transmitter potentiometer zero until 4 mA is read by the ammeter.
6. Repeat for the maximum temperature matching 20 mA to the potentiometer span or maximum and verify at the building automation system.
7. Record all values and recalibrate controller as necessary to conform with specified control ramps, reset schedules, proportional relationship, reset relationship and P/I reaction.

8. Reconnect sensor.
9. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches (150 mm) of the site sensor.
10. Verify that the sensor reading, via the permanent thermostat, gage or building automation system, is within the tolerances in the table below of the instrument-measured value.
11. If not, replace sensor and repeat.
12. For pressure sensors, perform a similar process with a suitable signal generator.

F. Sensor Tolerances for Standard Applications: Plus/minus the following maximums:
1. Watthour, Voltage, Amperage: 1 percent of design.
2. Pressure, Air, Water, Gas: 3 percent of design.
3. Air Temperatures (Outside Air, Space Air, and Duct Air): 0.4 degrees F (0.2 degree C).
4. Relative Humidity: 4 percent of design.
5. Barometric Pressure: 0.1 inch of Hg (340 Pa).
6. Flow Rate, Air: 10 percent of design.
7. Flow Rate, Water: 4 percent of design.
8. Flow Rate, Steam: 3 percent of design.
9. AHU Wet Bulb and Dew Point: 2.0 degrees F (1.1 degrees C).
10. Hot Water Coil and Boiler Water Temperature: 1.5 degrees F (0.8 degrees C).
11. Cooling Coil, Chilled and Condenser Water Temperatures: 0.4 degrees F (0.2 degree C).
12. Combustion Flue Temperature: 5.0 degrees F (2.8 degrees C).
13. Oxygen and CO2 Monitors: 0.1 percentage points.
14. CO Monitor: 0.01 percentage points.
15. Natural Gas and Oil Flow Rate: 1 percent of design.

G. Critical Applications: For some applications more rigorous calibration techniques may be required for selected sensors. Describe any such methods used on an attached sheet.

H. Valve/Damper Stroke Setup and Check:
1. For all valve/damper actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the control system readout.
2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.
3. Command valve/damper closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required.
4. Command valve/damper to open; verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required.
5. Command valve/damper to a few intermediate positions.
6. If actual valve/damper position does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator

I. Isolation Valve or System Valve Leak Check: For valves not associated with coils.
1. With full pressure in the system, command valve closed.
2. Use an ultra-sonic flow meter to detect flow or leakage.

3.7 NON-CONFORMANCE

A. All deficiencies or non-conformance issues shall be noted and reported by the GC to the CM on a standard non-compliance form.

B. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made during the tests at the discretion of the CxA. In such cases the deficiency and resolution will be documented on the procedure form.

C. Every effort will be made to expedite the testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the CxA will not be pressured into overlooking deficient work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so at the request of the CM and the Owner.

D. As tests progress and a deficiency is identified, the CxA discusses the issue with the executing contractor.
1. When there is no dispute on the deficiency and the Sub accepts responsibility to correct it:
a. The CxA documents the deficiency and the Sub's response and intentions and they go on to another test or sequence. After the day's work, the CxA submits the non-compliance reports to the CM for signature, if required. A copy is provided to the Sub and CxA. The Sub corrects the deficiency, signs the statement of correction at the bottom of the non-compliance form certifying that the equipment is ready to be retested and sends it back to the CxA.
b. The CxA reschedules the test and the test is repeated.
2. If there is a dispute about a deficiency, regarding whether it is a deficiency or who is responsible:
a. The deficiency shall be documented on the non-compliance form with the Sub's response and a copy given to the CM and to the Sub representative assumed to be responsible.

b. Resolutions are made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive authority is with the A/E. Final acceptance authority is with the Project Manager.
c. The CxA documents the resolution process.
d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the appropriate party corrects the deficiency, signs the statement of correction on the non-compliance form and provides it to the CxA. The CxA reschedules the test and the test is repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

3. Cost of Retesting.
a. The cost incurred by the Subs to retest a construction checklist item or functional test, if they are responsible for the deficiency, shall be theirs. If they are not responsible, any cost recovery for retesting costs shall be negotiated with the GC.
b. For a deficiency identified, not related to any construction checklist or start-up fault, the following shall apply: The CxA and CM will direct the retesting of the equipment once at no "charge" to the GC for their time. However, the CxA's and CM's time for a second retest will be charged to the GC, who may choose to recover costs from the responsible Sub.
c. The time for the CxA and CM to direct any retesting required because a specific construction checklist or start-up test item, reported to have been successfully completed, but determined during functional testing to be faulty, will be backcharged to the GC, who may choose to recover costs from the party responsible for executing the faulty installation or test.
d. The Contractor shall respond in writing to the CxA and CM at least as often as Cx meetings are being scheduled concerning the status of each apparent outstanding discrepancy identified during Cx. Discussion shall cover explanations of any disagreements and proposals for their resolution.
e. The CxA retains the original non-conformance forms until the end of the project.
f. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect. If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform to the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance spec, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the CM or PM. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with the following:
g. Within one week of notification from the CM or PM, the Contractor or manufacturer's representative shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the CM or PM within two weeks of the original notice.
h. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor or manufacturer shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation. The CM or PM will determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
i. Two examples of the proposed solution will be installed by the Contractor and the CM will be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the CM or PM will decide whether to accept the solution.
j. Upon acceptance, the Contractor and/or manufacturer shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval. The CxA notes each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the functional test is made later after review by the CxA and by the CM, if necessary. The CxA recommends acceptance of each test to the CM using a standard form. The CM gives final approval on each test using the same form, providing a signed copy to the CxA and the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 95 01
MONITORING-BASED COMMISSIONING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Purpose: This section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of monitoring-based commissioning (MbCx). MbCx is a component of the LEED v4.1 Rating System and the Commissioning Process. This process replaces the Measurement and Verification process that was used in the LEED v3 Rating System.

B. RELATED WORK AND REQUIREMENTS

1. Section 01 31 13 Project Coordination
2. Section 01 31 19 Project Meetings
3. Section 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site
4. Section 01 91 00 Commissioning
5. Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC
6. Section 23 09 23 Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC
7. Section 23 09 93 Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC
8. Section 26 24 13 Switchboards
9. Section 26 24 16 Panelboards

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS - Building Automation System
B. Cx - Commissioning
C. DHW - Domestic Hot Water
D. MbCx Monitoring-Based Commissioning
E. kW - Electric power read from utility meter
F. KWh - Electric energy consumption read from utility meter
G. Plug Loads – Electric power and consumption from wall receptacles

1.3 MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform MbCx activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Follow activities identified in the Cx Plan.
2. Coordinate connection of gas and DHW monitoring equipment with BAS.
3. Cooperate with the Cx Agent, owner, Electrical Contractor and Controls Contractor for resolution of issues related to data collection.
4. Attend team meetings during construction and post-construction MbCx period (1 year). Attend quarterly meetings.
5. Followup training or repairs needed to maintain performance.

1.4 ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform MbCx activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Follow activities identified in the Cx Plan.
2. Coordinate connection of electrical monitoring equipment with BAS

3. Cooperate with the Cx Agent, owner, Mechanical Contractor and Controls Contractor for resolution of issues related to data collection.
4. Attend team meetings during construction and post-construction MbCx period (1 year). Attend quarterly meetings.
5. Followup training or repairs needed to maintain performance.

1.5 CONTROLS CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform MbCx activities including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Follow activities identified in the Cx Plan.
2. Coordinate connection of electrical monitoring equipment with BAS
3. Coordinate connection of gas and DHW monitoring equipment with BAS.
4. Coordinate connection of measurement requirements (points, data access) with BAS.
5. Cooperate with the Cx Agent, owner, Mechanical Contractor and Electrical Contractor for resolution of issues related to data collection.
6. Attend team meetings during construction and post-construction MbCx period (1 year). Attend quarterly meetings.
5. Followup training or repairs needed to maintain performance.

1.6 MBCX PROVIDERS RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Cx Agents responsibilities related to MbCx include:
1. Organize and lead the MbCx team.
2. Provide a Cx plan that includes the following procedures and information:
a. roles and responsibilities as they relate to MbCx;
b. measurement requirements (meters, points, metering systems, data access);
c. the points to be tracked, with frequency and duration for trend monitoring;
d. the limits of acceptable values for tracked points and metered values (where appropriate, predictive algorithms may be used to compare ideal values with actual values);
e. the elements used to evaluate performance, including conflict between systems, out-of sequence systems components, and energy and water usage profiles;
f. an action plan for identifying and correcting operational errors and deficiencies;
g. training to prevent errors;
h. planning for repairs needed to maintain performance; and
i. the frequency of analyses in the first year of occupancy (at least quarterly).
3. Convene MbCx meetings as needed, but at least quarterly for 1 year post construction.
4. Cooperate with the Mechanical Contractor, Electrical Contractor, and Controls Contractor for resolution of issues related to establishing connection between BAS and monitoring meters and equipment.
5. Provide a final MbCx report at 1 year post construction.
6. Update the systems manual with any modifications or new settings, and give the reason for any modifications from the original design.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 METERS AND SUB-METERS

A. Monitoring meters and sub-meters, both gas and electric, to have the ability to connect to the BAS and provide data to BAS at a minimum of 15 minute intervals. It is acceptable to use the utility for this purpose if allowable by utility company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRIC SUB-METERS

A. Provide real-time monitoring of the building electricity kW and kWh use by using a signal from the building panel sub-meters at each floor and provide the data input to the BAS. The BAS must be capable of trending this kW and kWh data. Data is to be collected in 15 minute intervals. Storage of at least 3 months of 15 minute data is required on the BAS. Data older than 3 months is to be automatically saved and archived on the BAS computer without being overwritten. Data older than 5 years can be overwritten. It is the responsibility of the electrical contractor to coordinate this work.

3.2 DDC TRENDS

A. The Controls Contractor is to provide provision for remote access to BAS to view status of building and the ability to download trendable points per the MbCx requirements in the Cx Plan.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 for restrictions on the use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 017329 "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
6. Review procedures for noise control and dust control.
7. *Review area of work with Local Fire Marshal and the requirement to leave fire sprinkler system in operation during construction. No demolition can begin without the meeting with the fire marshal first and approval of the fire protection system design.*

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control, and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building.
6. Submit plan indicating route of taking demolition debris from space to dumpsters.
    a. Plan should also indicate protection of existing surfaces along the route and the elevator (if used).
    b. A path over the lower roof must include the following protection:
        1) Over the existing roof membrane, loose lay 45 mil EPDM over the entire intended demolition material removal pathway. EPDM should extend a minimum of two feet beyond each edge of the completed pathway, which will be a minimum of 8 feet wide. On top of the 45 mil EPDM, loose lay 2-inch-thick extruded polystyrene over the entire intended demolition material removal pathway. The insulation should be a minimum of 8 feet wide. Over the extruded polystyrene, loose lay ¾ inch thick plywood over the entire intended demolition material removal pathway. The plywood will be a minimum of 8 feet wide, with sheets butted tight together. Install continuous 2”x 4” toe boards along both sides of the pathway, “knitting” the plywood sheets together by staggering the joints in the 2 x 4s a minimum of 2 feet from the joints in the plywood. The toe boards should be attached with screws 12’’ on center staggered. Ballast the pathway with a minimum 40 Lb sandbags along each side of the pathway at 4 feet on center

D. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.

E. Pre-demolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.

F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

G. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
   1. Before building demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
      a. All moveable furniture, equipment and other items that are part of the owner's operations. All items left after their move are the responsibility of the contractor to demolish.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
   1. Variations will be noted and reviewed by the Architect, but no additional cost requests will be accepted for those varying conditions.

D. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
   1. Hazardous material remediation of asbestos is to be completed by owner under separate contract.
   2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
   1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.
   1. There are no Existing warranties known of at this time. If contractor suspects warranties are being affected they shall notify architect immediately before proceeding with work

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.

C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

D. Existing Building systems that do not serve the project area but are within the project area are to remain operational and be protected from damage during construction.

E. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect within three days of finding the condition.

F. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with demolition operations.

1. Contractor to coordinate with owner's asbestos removal contractor to expose areas of building needed for abatement work.

G. The existing paint in the building contains lead. The asbestos /lead report is available upon request. Contractor to remove and dispose of according to local regulations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL/PLUMBING/FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical/plumbing/fire protection systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and remove services from equipment (i.e. all electrical, mechanical, telecom, or plumbing connections to the equipment) all the way back to the source. Cap or plug services at that point and remove equipment.
    c. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

B. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with freight elevator, roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01
2. Coordinate with Dane County Facility Maintenance the limitations for use and access to the Freight elevator in building.

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
3. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01

C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Reuse of Building Elements: Project has been designed to result in end-of-Project rates for reuse of building elements as follows. Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated on Drawings without Architect's approval.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items indicated in the drawings.
2. Turn items over to owner.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Mortar and grout.
3. Steel reinforcing bars.
4. Masonry-joint reinforcement.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

C. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.

2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) in accordance with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

2.2 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 feet vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. CMUs: ASTM C90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi .
2. Density Classification: Normal weight .
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less-than-nominal dimensions.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

B. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M.

C. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

D. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

E. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: Ladder type complying with ASTM A951/A951M.

1. Interior Walls: Mill- galvanized carbon steel.
2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
4. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
5. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet , with prefabricated corner and tee units.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime or mortar cement mortar.

B. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that would impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond ; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Wedge nonload-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar, or rake out joint for application of sealant.
4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

3.9 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches .

3.10 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.11 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.

C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042200

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Wood and Plywood blocking and nailers.
   2. Wood furring.
   3. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 092216 “Non-Structural Metal Framing”

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

   1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
   2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
   3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
   4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

   1. Preservative-treated wood.
   2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Post-installed anchors.
5. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

C. Certified Wood: Wood products certified as "FSC Pure" or "FSC Mixed Credit" according to FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," and FSC STD-40-004, "FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification."

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 **for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground**.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841. For enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where high-temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, provide material with adjustment factors of not less than 0.85 modulus of elasticity and 0.75 for extreme fiber in bending for Project's climatological zone.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood blocking.
2. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Furring.

B. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

D. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

B. Textured Wood Panel Blocking: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, Fire-retardant Treated, thickness indicated or if not indicated, not less than ¾ inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: **ASTM C 1002 or ASTM C 954**, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on **ICC-ES AC01**, **ICC-ES AC58**, **ICC-ES AC193**, or **ICC-ES AC308** as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 316.

1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.

H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

I. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

J. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

K. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate and Solid Surface faced architectural casework and cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
3. Casework & cabinet hardware. Including deal tray and package pass thru unit.
4. Plastic Laminate Shelves, standards & brackets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets and concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
2. Section 123661 ”Solid Surface and Quartz Countertops”

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed Surfaces of Casework/Cabinets: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass doors

B. Semi exposed Surfaces of Casework/Cabinets: Surfaces behind opaque doors or drawer fronts, including interiors faces of doors, interiors and sides of drawers, and tops and bottoms of wall cabinets.

C. Concealed Surfaces of Casework/Cabinets: Surfaces not usually visible after installations, including sleepers, web frames, dust panels, bottoms of drawers, and ends of cabinets and tops of wall cabinets installed directly against and completely concealed by walls, or other cabinets, and utility cabinets.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including, panel products, high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, and cabinet hardware and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details full size.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Plastic laminates.
2. Solid Surface
3. PVC edge material.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish and specified edge material applied to one edge.
2. Wood-grain plastic laminates, 24 by 24 inches, for each type, pattern and surface finish and specified edge material applied to one edge.
3. Corner pieces as follows:

    a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
    b. Miter joints for standing trim.
4. Solid Surface, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish and specified edge material applied to one edge.
5. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1. Provide information for fabricator indicating compliance with requirements under quality assurance section.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

1. Composite wood products.
2. High-pressure decorative laminate.
3. Adhesives.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that has been in business for a minimum of 15 years, Has a minimum of 10 similar projects of same size, complexity and quality, and has experience in fabricating casework to AWI standards.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of typical plastic-laminate and solid surface faced cabinets.

2. Mockup shall be sized to show materials, quality of construction, cabinetry joints, finishes, and overall appearance of final product. Size of mockup and extent to be determined by architect.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)" to fabricator of architectural woodwork; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE AND SOLID SURFACE FACED ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK/CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Institute” or “Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. Certified Wood: Plastic-laminate cabinets shall be made from wood products certified as "FSC Pure" or "FSC Mixed Credit" according to FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," and FSC STD-40-004, "FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification."

D. Type of Construction: Frameless.

E. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.

F. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. See Drawings room finish schedules

G. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
4. Edges: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch (3mm) thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
5. Pattern Direction:
    a. Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels, unless indicated otherwise. Verify with architect in writing prior to fabrication

H. Solid Surface Materials

1. Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resins complying with ISSFA-2 / ANSI SS.
2. Type: Standard type, unless special purpose type is indicated.
3. Thickness: minimum 1/2 inch thick
4. See specifications section 123661 “Solid Surface and Quartz Countertops” for additional info.

I. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of polymers, resins, and pigment and complying with ISFA 3-01.

1. Thickness: minimum 2CM thick / ¾” Thick
2. Colors and Patterns:
    a. See Manufacturer’s Designation on Drawings.
3. See specifications section 123661 “Solid Surface and Quartz Countertops” for additional info.

J. Materials for Semi-exposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

    a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch (3mm) thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: 1/2 inch Solid-hardwood lumber.
3. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4 inch Hardwood plywood.

K. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

L. Cabinet End Construction: 1/2 inch Thick plywood, with rabbeted and mortised joints to other components

M. Cabinet Tops and Bottoms: 1/2 inch Thick plywood fully supported by and secured in rabbets in end panels, front rail, and back rail.

N. Back, Top, and Bottom Rails: 3/4 inch by 2-1/2inch solid wood interlocking with end panels and rabbeted to receive top and bottom panels. Back Rails secured under pressure with glue and with mechanical fasteners.

O. Wall Hung Unit Back Panels: 3/16 inch thick plywood fastened to rear edge of end panels and to top and bottom rails.

P. Base Unit Back Panels: 3/16 inch thick plywood fastened to rear edge of end panels and to top and bottom rails.

Q. Front Frame Drawer Rails: 3/4 inch by 1-1/4inch solid wood mortised and fastened into face frame.

R. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

S. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

T. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

2. Harwood Lumber: Kiln Dried to 7 percent moisture content

3. Softwood Lumber: Kiln Dried to 10 percent moisture content

B. Composite Veneered Core Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

a. Grading Marking:

1) Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control of the quality of the plywood

2) The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or identification index, and shall show glue type, grade, and compliance with PSI.

b. Plywood, 13mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; not less than five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood not less than seven ply.

c. Plastic Laminate Shelving Plywood Cores:
1) Interior types, any species group.
2) Veneer Grade: B-C

2. Particle Board: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware"

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, minimum 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.
1. Hinge Quantity: Manufacturers Recommendation but not less than the following.
a. Two hinges: Max door 35.5 inches tall, 24 inches wide, and 19 pounds
b. Three hinges: Max door 60 inches tall, 24 inches wide, and 38 pounds

c. Four hinges: Max door 76 inches tall, 24 inches wide, and 56 pounds
d. Five hinges: Max door 92 inches tall, 24 inches wide, and 75 pounds

C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.
1. Cabinet Door & Drawer Pulls: Square rectangular pull
a. Material: Solid die-cast zinc alloy
b. Finish: Satin Nickel
c. Dimensions: Length 5-3/8" X Projection 1-3/8"
1) Center to Center Screw Spacing: 5"
d. Weight 3.9oz
e. Design basis: Match Gliderite hardware 87227-SN
1) https://www.gliderite.com/87227-sn-5-cc-solid-square-cabinet-bar-pull-satin-nickel-pack-of-10/

D. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.
1. Provide one at every cabinet door, typical

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.

F. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-overtravel-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
3. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 2.
4. For drawers more than 3 inches high but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
5. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1HD-100.
7. For trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.

G. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
1. All cabinet locks must be provided with interchange able cores to match keying as indicated in 087100 "Door Hardware"

H. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
1. All cabinet locks must be provided with interchange able cores to match keying as indicated in 087100 "Door Hardware"

I. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

J. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.
2. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

K. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

L. Metal Support Brackets: Support brackets for countertops

1. 18" X 24" metal support brackets with 2" X 2" wire management knock outs
2. 11 gauge steel, minimum weight limit of 1,000 lbs per pair of brackets
3. Baked enamel finish with prime coat - color black

4. One bracket is to be provided for every 4'-0" of countertop per location. Provide 2X miscellaneous rough carpentry wood blocking in wall for each bracket.
5. Manufacturer Design Basis: EH-Surface or Inside Wall Mount Counter Support Bracket.
   a. www.rakks.com

M. Package Pass Thru Unit: Cabinet to pass through packages at reception desk.
1. Design Basis: Hamilton Safe Package Receiver
   a. Model PRS-2
2. Clear inside dimensions: 18 inches X 18 inches X 12 inches Deep.
3. Material: Stainless Steel Construction
4. Finish: Brushed stainless steel.
5. Both doors are not allowed to be opened at same time. Locking mechanism to only allow one door opened at a time.

N. Deal Tray : Tray are reception desk to pass through papers are reception counter.
1. Design Basis: Quikserv deal trays
   a. Model QS-1612
2. Clear inside dimensions: 16 inches X 12 inches X 2 inches Deep.
3. Material: Stainless Steel Construction, 18 gauge (0.048 inches)
4. Finish: Brushed stainless steel.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Except as otherwise indicated, Use AWI Custom Grade for Architectural woodwork, and interior millwork/cabinetry for fabrication standards.

C. Plywood shall not be less than 13mm (1/2inch), unless otherwise shown or specified

D. Fabricate member less than 14 feet in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded as shown.

E. Plastic Laminate and Solid Surface Cabinetry, Casework, and Countertop:
1. Fabricate to AWI Custom Grade Construction
2. Factory glued to plywood core, thickness as shown or specified.
3. Use PVC edge banding to match plastic laminate for exposed edging
4. Use drawer slides and drawer pulls on all drawers
5. Use pulls and frameless concealed hinges on all doors
6. Use recessed adjustable shelf standards with shelf rests
7. Use Plastic laminate on all exposed and semi exposed surfaces, unless noted otherwise
8. Use plastic laminate on interior surfaces of cabinetry unless noted otherwise.
9. Provide cut outs for electrical devices and outlets. Coordinate requirements with supplier for contract provided items and with owner for owner provided items.

10. Drill holes in countertops for plumbing fittings in shop. Coordinate required holes with supplier of fixtures and accessories to assure proper fit and function before drilling.
11. All solid surface/quartz shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch on surfaces and adhered to a minimum 1/2 inch plywood substrate behind.
    a. Fabricate as shown with shop applied edges of materials and configurations indicated.
    b. See specification section 123661 “Solid Surface and Quartz Countertops” for additional info
    c. All exposed edges shall be built up to a minimum 1 ½” inch thickness with square eased edges for a minimum width of 3 inches unless indicated otherwise.
    d. Fabricate all areas in one piece. Comply with solid surfaces material manufactures written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication and finishing.

F. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

G. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
   1. Meet AWI Custom Grade Requirements

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches .

D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.

F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with either
   a. No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than **1-1/2-inch** penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips
   b. No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish
   c. toggle bolts through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Adjust all cabinets' doors and drawers for uniform spacing of all joints and smooth operation without rubbing on other surfaces.

C. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

D. Clean cabinets on exposed and semi exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 06 42 19 – TEXTURED WOOD PANEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Textured Wood Panel (TP-X)

B. Related Requirements:

1. **Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry"** for fire treated plywood blocking, wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing paneling that is concealed within other construction before paneling installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that paneling can be installed as indicated.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-faced wood paneling.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show details full size.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring and blocking, including concealed blocking specified in other Sections.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or fabricator's standard size.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed laminate, **8 by 10 inches**.

1. Provide one Sample applied to core material **and with specified edge material applied to one edge**.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of three to five panels on the wall for architect and owner review.
   a. Include outside and inside corner.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver paneling until painting and similar operations that might damage paneling have been completed in installation areas. Store paneling in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity control: Do not deliver or install paneling until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where paneling is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support paneling by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELING, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of plastic-laminate-faced wood paneling (decorative laminate surfacing) indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide woodwork complies with requirements of AWI quality standard “Premium”.
2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced woodwork quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

2.2 TEXTURED WOOD PANELING (TP-X)

A. MANUFACTURER
1. Design Basis: 3form, Inc., Salt Lake City, Utah, USA / telephone 801-649-2500
   a. Amanda Price - amanda.price@3-form.com

B. MATERIALS
1. Profile: Panels, see manufacturers designation in drawings.
   a. Flakeboard MDF
   b. Starting Thickness: ¾”

c. Pattern to be carved, see manufacturers designation in drawings.
d. Carved MDF to be wrapped in manufacturers Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) finish
1) Color: Match Architects Sample, custom color.
2. Sheet minimum performance attributes:
a. Flame Spread and Smoke Developed (ASTM E 84). Material must meet a minimum Class A rating.

C. Panel Core: Fire-retardant particleboard or fire-retardant MDF.

1. Thickness: **3/4 inch unless indicated otherwise**

D. Exposed Panel Edges: Finished to match panel face.

E. Concealed Panel Back: Finished to match panel face.

F. Panel Reveals & Trims: See Drawings. (REG-1 & REG-2)

1. Provide metal trim below.

a. Design Basis: Fry Reglet, see manufacturers designation on drawings.

b. Material: METAL – Aluminum

c. Finish: Clear Satin Anodized

d. Match Panel Depth

G. Adhesives for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement .

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive **or adhesive specified above for faces**.

H. Fire-Retardant-Treated Paneling: Panels shall consist of fire-retardant plastic laminate and fire-retardant particleboard or fire-retardant, medium-density fiberboard (MDF). Panels shall have a flame-spread index of **25** or less and a smoke-developed index of 450 or less per ASTM E84, and be listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

I. Assemble panels by gluing and concealed fastening.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Materials, General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wood Moisture Content: **5 to 10** percent.

C. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. MDF: ANSI A208.2, **Grade 130**.
2. Particleboard (Medium Density): ANSI A208.1, **Grade M-2 or Grade M-2-Exterior Glue**.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

B. Fire-Retardant Fiberboard: MDF panels complying with ANSI A208.2, made from softwood fibers, synthetic resins, and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 200 or less per ASTM E84.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: **Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber**, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls.

C. Concealed Panel Hanger Clips: Provide continuous cleat with “Z” clips on panels.

1. Design Basis: Monarch metal fabrication - https://www.monarchmetal.com/

2. Material: Aluminum 6063-T6

3. Projection: Match drawings and field conditions.

4. Lift off: 1/4” to 3/8” lift.

5. Follow manufacturers recommendations for number and spacing of clips based on panels weights. All panels should be secured a minimum to four locations on each panel.

D. Panel Adhesives: Provide manufacturer recommended adhesive with primer to attached the panels to indicated substrate.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times paneling fabrication will be complete.

B. Shop cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition paneling to humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing paneling, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install paneling to comply with quality standard grade of paneling to be installed.

B. Install paneling level, plumb, true in line, and without distortion. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches. Install with no more than 1/16 inch in 96-inch vertical cup or bow and 1/8 inch in 96-inch horizontal variation from a true plane.

1. For flush paneling with revealed joints, install with variations in reveal width, alignment of top and bottom edges, and flushness between adjacent panels not exceeding **1/32 inch**.

C. Anchor paneling to supporting substrate with **concealed panel-hanger clips**. Do not use face fastening.

1. Provide code required fire treated fire blocking at locations where concealed panel hanger clips are used.

D. Where indicated on drawings install panels to substrate with full adhesive spread.

1. Use adhesive and primer as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective paneling, where possible, to eliminate defects. Where not possible to repair, replace paneling. Adjust for uniform appearance.

B. Clean paneling on exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

1

2 END OF SECTION 06 42 19

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg .

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg .

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

D. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

E. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:

1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items

or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet .

B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. All penetrations in fire rated walls and horizontal assemblies are to receive a UL rated firestopping system.

1. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated in drawings and as required per field conditions Penetration Firestopping Systems with No Penetrating Items:

2. UL-Classified System: As indicated in drawings and as required per field conditions. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:

3. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated in drawings and as required per field conditions. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing:

4. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated in drawings and as required per field conditions Penetration Firestopping Systems for Electrical Cables:

5. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated in drawings and as required per field conditions. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Cable Trays with Electric Cables:

6. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated in drawings and as required per field conditions. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Insulated Pipes:

7. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated in drawings and as required per field conditions. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants:

8. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated in drawings and as required per filed conditions. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants:

9. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated in drawings and as required per field conditions. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Groupings of Penetrants:

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers and for wall identification.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for firestop tracks for metal-framed partition heads.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.

1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.

C. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

D. VOC Content: Fire-resistive joint system sealants shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.

3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

E. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing fire-resistive joint systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.
2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

C. Install elastomeric fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2393.

B. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. All Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions are to receive a UL rated firestopping system.

1. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated in drawings and as required per field conditions Floor-to-Floor, Joint Firestopping Systems:

2. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated in drawings and as required per field conditions Wall-to-Wall, Joint Firestopping Systems:

3. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated in drawings and as required per field conditions Floor-to-Wall, Joint Firestopping Systems:

4. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated in drawings and as required per field conditions Head-of-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Firestopping Systems:

5. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated in drawings and as required per field conditions Bottom-of-Wall, Joint Firestopping Systems:

6. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated in drawings and as required per field conditions Perimeter Joint Firestopping Systems:

END OF SECTION 078443

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.
4. Acoustical joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.
2. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for sealing tile joints.
3. Section 095123 "Acoustical Tile Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters with acoustical sealant.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:

a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate indicated.

3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

E. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

F. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

G. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

H. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F .
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

F. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.

B. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.

C. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

D. Single-Component, Nonsag, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

E. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

F. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.

B. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.

C. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

D. Single-Component, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920. Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion

and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.

a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces subject to water immersion.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Joints in pedestrian plazas or areas that have a concrete topping over rigid insulation and water proof membrane.
    b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Immersible, single component, nonsag, traffic grade.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    c. Joints between metal panels.
    d. Joints between different materials.
    e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
    f. Control and expansion joints in overhead surfaces.
    g. Other joints as indicated.

2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Class 100/50.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
    c. Other joints as indicated.

2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, traffic grade.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry, concrete, walls, and partitions.
d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, coiling doors, windows/storefronts, window sills, glazing frames, and elevator entrances.
e. Joints between casework, countertops, reception desks, textured panels, and wall surfaces.
f. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Sealant Location:

a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
b. Tile control and expansion joints.
c. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Mildew resistant, single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Silicone.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

F. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Location:

a. Acoustical joints.
b. Joints between materials penetration acoustically rated partitions and the partition.
c. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches .
2. For "Doors" and "Frames" subparagraphs below, prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:

    a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
    b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.

D. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings **and temperature-rise limits** indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Commercial Doors and Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 861. For all hollow metal doors and frames indicated in the door and frame schedule..

1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch .
d. Edge Construction: Continuously welded with no visible seam.
e. Core: Steel stiffened.

3. Frames:

a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch .
b. Construction: Full profile welded.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Commercial Doors and Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 861. For all Hollow Metal doors and frames indicated in the door and frame schedule..

1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch , with minimum G60 A60 coating.
d. Edge Construction: Continuously welded with no visible seam.
e. Core: Steel stiffened.

1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 2.1 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.

3. Thermally Broken Frames:

a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch , with minimum G60 A60 coating.
b. Construction: Full profile welded.
c. Manufacturers available to be provided.

1) CECO Door Products - Thermal Break SQT and SRT Series
2) Curries Company - Thermal Break M and C Series

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
2. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
3. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch , and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content by weight.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

E. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

F. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

G. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

H. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches , as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

I. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

J. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

K. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors:

1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch , steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
2. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Provide beveled or square edges at manufacturer's discretion.
4. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with inverted closures, except provide flush closures at exterior doors of same material as face sheets.
5. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors with flush end closures of same material as face sheets.
6. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.

C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.

    b. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
    c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.

6. Head Anchors: Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

    a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
8. Provide conduit within door frame for pathway for wiring of all current and future electronic hardware.

D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
3. Provide conduit within door frame for pathway for wiring of all current and future electronic hardware.

F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

    a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
    d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
    g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
4. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
5. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
6. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch , measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch , measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch , measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch , measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:

    a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch .
    b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch .
    c. At Bottom of Door: 3/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch .
    d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch .

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:
1. None

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction**, louvers,** and trim for openings. **Include factory-finishing specifications.**

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Requirements for veneer matching.
6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish. **For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.**
2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.

    a. Provide Samples for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.
    b. Finish veneer-faced door Samples with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

B. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in **plastic bags or cardboard cartons**.

C. Mark each door on **top and** bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with **AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards or WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors**."

B. Certified Wood: Flush wood doors shall be certified as "FSC Pure" **or "FSC Mixed Credit"** according to FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," and to FSC STD-40-004, "FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification."

C. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

D. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: **Heavy Duty**.

E. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to **NFPA 252** or **UL 10C**.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
2. Temperature-Rise Limit: **At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways**, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
3. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
4. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
5. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

F. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.

G. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:

1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.

a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf (3100 N).
b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf (1780 N).

H. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as **needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.**

a. 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking.
b. 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
c. 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
d. **4-1/2-by-10-inch (114-by-250-mm) lock blocks and 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking**, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

a. Screw-Holding Capability: **550 lbf (2440 N)** per WDMA T.M.-10.

2.2 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors (WD):

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: **White oak**.
3. Cut: **Rift cut**.
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: **Book or Slip** match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: **Center-balance** match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
7. Exposed Vertical **and Top** Edges: **Same species as faces or a compatible species - edge Type A**.
8. Core: Either glued wood stave or structural composite lumber.
9. Construction: **Five or seven** plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.
10. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: **Heavy Duty**.

2.3 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: **Same species as door faces**.
2. Profile: **Flush rectangular beads**.
3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

B. Transom and Side Panels: Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces, and finish as specified for associated doors. Finish bottom edges of transoms and top edges of rabbeted doors same as door stiles.

1. Fabricate door and transom panels with full-width, solid-lumber**, rabbeted,** meeting rails. Provide factory-installed spring bolts for concealed attachment into jambs of metal door frames.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on **top and** bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish all doors.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: **Premium**.
2. Finish: **WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane**.
3. Staining: **Match Architect's sample**.
4. Effect: **Semi filled finish, produced by applying an additional finish coat to partially fill the wood pores**.
5. Sheen: **Satin**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see **Section 087100 "Door Hardware.**

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.

C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
3. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

1 END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 081473 - WOOD SLIDING DOOR ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior Aluminum-Framed, Top-Hung Sliding Wood Door Assemblies and Related Hardware.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "General Conditions".
2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware Schedule".
3. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ICC/ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
4. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
5. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
6. Window and Door Manufacturers Association - WDMA I.S.1-A Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

D. Standards: Comply with the following industry standards:

1. UL 1784 Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Refer to Division 01 Section "Project Requirements".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures".

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, door hardware and accessories, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including the following:

1. Assembly elevations and sections indicating dimensions, tolerances, materials, components, hardware, finishes, options, and accessories.
2. Door hardware locations, mounting heights, quantities, and installation requirements.

3. Frame anchorages and wall reinforcement requirements.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish indicated, provide samples below as requested by Architect.

1. Frame finish sample.
2. Door veneer sample.

E. Maintenance Data: For top-hung, sliding door assemblies include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Notify manufacturer immediately of any shipping damage.

C. Storage and Handling Requirements:

1. Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Keep materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging until installation.
3. Store materials in clean, dry area indoors.
4. Protect materials and finish during storage, handling, and installation to prevent damage.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's written warranty agreeing to repair or replace components of the top-hung, sliding door assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures.
2. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
3. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
4. Telegraphing of core construction in wood face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
5. Failure of operating components to function normally.

C. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

D. General Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Aluminum Frames: Aluminum cased opening perimeter frames manufactured with integral C-channel door cavity and acoustic seals.

B. Closing Mechanism: Soft self-closing mechanism integrated with top track.

C. Door Guide: Concealed type door guide.

D. Accessibility Standards: Comply with applicable provisions in Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities ICC (ANSI) A117.1 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product, or the comparable product by one of the alternate specified manufacturers. Comparable products are subject to review and approval through the submittal process specified.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASSA ABLOY
2. AD Systems.

2.3 INTERIOR TOP-HUNG, SLIDING DOOR ASSEMBLIES

A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer:

1. ASSA ABLOY RITE SLIDE Sliding Door System (RS).

B. Frame and Door Assembly Components:

1. Single Piece Box Top Track: Extruded aluminum track system with mounting brackets.
2. Fascia: Extruded aluminum with matching integral end caps.
3. Integral Soft-Closer: Soft and self-closing damper mechanism.
4. Concealed Door Bottom Floor Guide.
5. Seal Sets: Integral to frame.
6. Operating Hardware.
7. Automatic Door Bottom for improved acoustical performance

C. Specified Wall Thickness:

1. As indicated on Architectural Drawings.

D. Frame Profiles: Extruded aluminum cased frame and trim with integral vertical jamb receiver channel.

1. 1-1/2" Faces.

E. Fascia Profile:

1. Standard: Square.

F. Frame Finish:

1. Standard: Clear Anodized.

G. Framing Anchors and Fastenings: Manufacturer's standard concealed anchors and fastenings.

H. Flush Wood Door Construction:

1. Standard: WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty; Aesthetic Grade: A Premium.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1-3/4".
3. Core Construction" Particleboard Core Door (PC). Wood fiber based materials complying with ANSI A208.1 Particleboard standard. Grade LD-1.
4. Face Veneer: Match veneer as indicated in 081416 Flush Wood Doors or as selected by architect from manufacturers full line.

5. Finish: Comply with referenced standard for factory finishing.
6. Door Glazing: As indicated on Architectural Elevations and Drawings.
    a. Minimum 6" vertical stiles and 10" bottom rail required.

I. Door Preparation. Doors leafs to be factory machined for hardware including pilot and function holes.

J. Door Hardware Components:

1. General: Heavy-duty, operating door hardware units in sizes, quantities, and types recommended by manufacturer for sliding door assemblies indicated.
2. Cylinders and Keying: Refer to Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate top-hung, sliding door assemblies in sizes, profiles, and configurations indicated on Architectural Schedules and Drawings.

B. Factory prepare door assemblies for field installation of door hardware and accessories to greatest extent possible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions of wall openings.

B. Examine wall openings and conditions, with Installer present, for plumb, level and square, and compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Sliding door operation will be adversely affected by out-of-tolerance framing.

C. Examine surfaces to receive door bottom guide. Floor shall have no height variance throughout the complete sliding operation.

D. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use of sliding doors. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 DOOR, FRAME AND HARDWARE ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and approved shop drawings.

B. Install frame components and sliding doors plumb, level, square, and in proper alignment.

C. Anchor sliding door assemblies securely in place to supports according to manufacturer's written installation instructions.
1. Required: Fire treated 2 x 6 blocking required full length of track.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust sliding doors and hardware for smooth operation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions without binding and with tight fit at contact points and seals. Sliding doors to close against walls without gaps.

B. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions and as approved by Architect.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure sliding door assemblies are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures". Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

Set: 23.0
Doors: A08, DCR15, ST02
Description: Privacy, Slider, OCC/VAC Indicator

1	Slide Door Assembly	Sliding Door System & Hdwr as Spec'd	081473	RS
1	Privacy Lock - Slider	S9540 205	630	RS

Set: 24.0
Doors: A01.1, A02A, A11
Description: Passage, Slider, OCC/VAC Indicator

1	Slide Door Assembly	Sliding Door System & Hdwr as Spec'd	081473	RS
1	Passage - Slider	S9610 205	630	RS

END OF SECTION 081473

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Other MEP/FP specifications
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for heating and air-conditioning duct access doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.

C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches in size, in specified finish.

D. Product Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics according to the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.
2. NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
2. Locations: Wall.
   a. Provide at all locations in masonry walls
3. Door Size: As coordinated in field
4. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064 inch , 16 gage.
   a. Finish: Factory prime.
5. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
7. Hardware: Lock.

C. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
2. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
   a. Provide at all locations in Gypsum wall board
3. Door Size: As coordinated in field
4. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064 inch , 16 gage.
   a. Finish: Factory prime.
5. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
7. Hardware: Lock.

D. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal. Provide self-latching door with automatic closer and interior latch release. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
2. Locations: Wall.
   a. Provide at all locations in masonry walls
3. Door Size: As coordinated in field
4. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
5. Temperature-Rise Rating: 450 deg F at the end of 30 minutes.
6. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.040 inch , 20 gage.
   a. Finish: Factory prime.
7. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
8. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
9. Hardware: Lock.

E. Hardware:

1. Latch: Self-latching bolt operated by flush key with interior release.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.
3. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:

1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
2. Factory Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry-film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. None

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
4. Show locations of controls, locking devices, and other accessories.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following components, in manufacturer's standard sizes:

1. Curtain slats.
2. Bottom bar.
3. Guides.
4. Brackets.
5. Hood.
6. Locking device(s).
7. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranty.

B. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling-door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1 .

2.3 DOOR ASSEMBLY (OCD-X)

A. Service Door: Overhead coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 100,000. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

1. Include tamperproof cycle counter.

C. Door Curtain Material: Aluminum.

D. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats of 2-5/8-inch center-to-center height.

1. Gasket Seal. Manufacturer's standard continuous gaskets between slats.

E. Bottom Bar: Two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch thick ; fabricated from aluminum extrusions and finished to match door .

F. Curtain Jamb Guides: Aluminum with exposed finish matching curtain slats.

G. Hood: Match curtain material and finish .

1. Shape: Square .
2. Mounting: Face of wall .

H. Locking Devices: Equip door with slide bolt for padlock .

1. Locking Device Assembly: Single-jamb side locking bars, operable from inside with thumbturn .

I. Manual Door Operator: Push-up operation Manufacturer's standard crank operator .

1. Provide operator with through-wall shaft operation.
2. Provide operator with manufacturer's standard removable operating arm.

J. Curtain Accessories: Equip door with push/pull handles pull-down strap .

K. Door Finish:

1. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodized .

2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:

1. Aluminum Door Curtain Slats: ASTM B209 sheet or ASTM B221 extrusions, alloy and temper standard with manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated; thickness of 0.050 inch; and as required.
2. Metal Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match metal of exterior curtain-slat face, with [**and**] minimum aluminum thickness of 0.032 inch.

B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain , and a continuous bar for holding windlocks.

2.6 HOODS

A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

1. Aluminum: 0.040-inch- thick aluminum sheet complying with ASTM B209, of alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Removable Metal Soffit: Formed or extruded from same metal and with same finish as curtain if hood is mounted above ceiling unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.

2.8 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

A. Astragal for Interior Doors: Equip each door bottom bar with a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene as a cushion bumper.

B. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up-operated or emergency-operated door with lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.

C. Pull-Down Strap: Provide pull-down straps for doors more than 84 inches high.

2.9 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.

B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, seamless carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.

C. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.10 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Equip door with manual door operator by door manufacturer.

B. Push-up Door Operation: Lift handles and pull rope for raising and lowering doors, with counterbalance mechanism designed so that required lift or pull for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf .

C. Crank Operator: Consisting of crank and crank gearbox, steel crank drive shaft, and gear-reduction unit, of type indicated. Size gears to require not more than 25-lbf force to turn crank. Fabricate gearbox to be oiltight and to completely enclose operating mechanism. Provide manufacturer's standard crank-locking device.

2.11 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.12 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, **AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm** or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.

C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with the accessibility standard.

D. Smoke-Control Doors: Install according to NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

3.4 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service includes 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of coiling-door Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door operation. Parts and supplies are to be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 083323

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-framed storefront systems.
2. Aluminum-framed entrance door systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 “Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry” for wood blocking.
2. Section 084126 "All-Glass Entrances and Storefronts" for systems without aluminum support framing and Glazing Types to be provided.
3. Section 087100 “Door Hardware” for Hardware on Entrance Door systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
3. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
4. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
5. Health Product Declaration: For each product.
6. Sourcing of Raw Materials: Corporate sustainability report for each manufacturer.

C. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
    a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
    b. Anchorage.
    c. Expansion provisions.
    d. Glazing.
    e. Flashing and drainage.
3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
4. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the following:
    a. Power requirements for each electrically operated door hardware.
    b. Location and types of switches, signal device, conduit sizes, and number and size of wires.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

2 A. Sample warranties.

3 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

4 A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

5 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

6 A. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance
7 characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components
8 and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

9 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are
10 proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

11 1.6 WARRANTY

12 A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not
13 comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

14 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
15 a. Structural failures, including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
16 b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
17 c. Deterioration of metals , metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
18 d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
19 e. Failure of operating components.
20 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

21 B. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace
22 aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

23 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
24 a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
25 b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
26 c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
27 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

28 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

29 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

30 A. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing and accessories,
31 from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:
    a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
    b. Glass breakage.
    c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
    d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
    e. Failure of operating units.

B. Structural: Test in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

C. Noise Reduction: Test in accordance with ASTM E90, with ratings determined by ASTM E1332, as follows.

1. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class: Minimum 34 .

2.3 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Interior and Interior Vestibule Framing Construction: Nonthermal.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides .
3. Glazing Plane: Front.
4. Framing Size: Nominal 2” width X 6” depth
5. 1 1/8” X 7/16” Muttons adhered to the glass
    a. Aluminum Bar - Material and finish to match storefront.
    b. Pattern indicated on Dwg.
6. Finish: **Clear anodic finish**.
7. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
8. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
9. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.

B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.

1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
2. Door Design: As indicated in drawings, including mutton layout.
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square , snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
   a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door facing public areas.
4. Finish: Match adjacent storefront framing finish.
5. Weatherstripping: Manufacturers Standard

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.

B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.

C. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.

D. Steel Reinforcement:

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

E. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods in accordance with recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces in accordance with applicable SSPC standard.

F. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

G. Recycled Content of Aluminum Components: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 50 percent.

H. Regional Materials: Manufacture products within 100 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 100 miles of Project site.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads , finished to match framing system .

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M requirements.

C. Rigid PVC filler.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior .
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block systemorscrew-spline system .

F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At interior and exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.

G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project in accordance with Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Structural Sealant: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C1401 recommendations, including, but not limited to, assembly material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and assembly fabrication reviews and checks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not install damaged components.

C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.

D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.

E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.

F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

G. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.

I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF OPERABLE UNITS

A. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GLAZING

A. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WEATHERSEAL SEALANT

A. Install weatherseal sealant to completely fill cavity, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions, to produce weatherproof joints.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE DOORS

A. Install entrance doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware in accordance with entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:
   a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
   b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
   c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

1 END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 084126 - ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. All-glass **sidelights, transoms, entrances, and storefronts**.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 “Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry” for wood blocking
2. Section 084113 “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts” for mullioned storefront
3. Section 088853 “Security Glazing” for additional glazing types

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for all-glass system.

B. Shop Drawings: For all-glass entrances and storefronts.

1. Include plans, elevations, and sections.
2. Include details of fittings and glazing, including isometric drawings of patch fittings and rail fittings.
3. Door hardware locations, mounting heights, and installation requirements.
4. Review and coordinate hardware with Keyscan Equipment. Detail complete operation sequence in shop drawing.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish indicated.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For all-glass systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer registered in the State of Wisconsin responsible for their preparation. This includes the design of additional cold formed metal framing within metal stud framing to account for all glass entrances and storefront loads.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For all-glass systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: **Installer** agrees to repair or replace components of all-glass systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period of at least ten years.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including excessive deflection.
b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
c. Failure of operating components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer licensed in the state of Wisconsin, as defined in Division 01 requirements to design all-glass entrances and storefronts.

B. The components listed in this specification section is not meant to be all inclusive, it is the responsibility of the contractor to ensure that during bidding and during construction provide all the needed and correct components for the all glass entrance system and storefronts, including doors, to be fully functional and operational.

C. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of all-glass entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

D. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: None.
2. Other Design Loads: **As required per field condition**.
3. Deflection Limits: Deflection normal to glazing plane is limited to **1/175 of clear span or 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is smaller**.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product, or the comparable product by one of the alternate specified manufacturers. Comparable products are subject to review and approval through the submittal process specified.

B. Manufacturers (All Glass Doors): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Rockwood (All Glass Door components).

2.3 METAL COMPONENTS

A. Fitting Configuration:

1. All-Glass Storefronts: Continuous rail fitting at top and bottom, with overhead door header.

B. Patch Fittings: Provide manufacturer's standard patch fittings for all-glass entrance configurations required, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Material: Bright or satin stainless-steel-cladding.
2. Basis of Design: Rockwood #PFD.

C. Rail Fittings / Sidelight Channels:

1. Material: Match patch-fitting metal and finish.
2. Width: As required to fit specified glass thickness.
3. Height:

a. Top Rail: **2 inches, unless noted otherwise**.
1) 2” X 4” top rail to match overhead door header in size, material, and finish.
b. Bottom Rail: **2 inches, unless noted otherwise**.
1) 1 inch at reception desk

4. Profile: **Square**.
5. One piece dry glazed compression system that accommodates glass thickness.
6. End Caps: One-piece solid stainless steel, beveled.
7. Material: Bright or satin stainless-steel-cladding.
8. Basis of Design: Rockwood #DRT/DRS x Height.

D. Door top rail, bottom rail, and bottom pivot.
1. Door top rail to be 4” tall with door bottom rail 10” tall

E. Accessory Fittings: Match **patch- and rail-fitting** metal and finish for the following:

1. Overhead doorstop.
2. Center-housing lock and latch keeper.

F. Anchors and Fastenings: Concealed.

G. Weather Stripping: Pile type; replaceable without removing all-glass entrance doors from pivots.

H. Materials:

1. Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), with strength and durability characteristics of not less than Alloy 6063-T5.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities, including anodized finishes.

2. Stainless-Steel Cladding: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

a. Finish: No. 4 directional satin finish.

2.4 GLASS

A. Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent), tested for surface and edge compression per ASTM C 1048 and for impact strength per 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Glass Type GL-1
   a. Class 1: Clear monolithic / Fully Tempered.
      1) Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
      2) Locations: all locations and as indicated as GL-1.
   b. Exposed Edges: Machine ground and flat polished.
   c. Butt Edges: Flat ground.
   d. Corner Edges: Lap-joint corners with exposed edges polished.

2. Glass Type GL-2:
   a. Same as GL-1 but with Safety and Security Film, See Specification Section 088700 Window Film.
   b. Located are all reception desks

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Heavy-duty entrance door hardware units in sizes, quantities, and types recommended by manufacturer for all-glass entrance systems indicated. For exposed parts, match metal and finish of patch fittings and rail fittings.

B. Refer to section 080671 “Door Hardware Schedule” for specific hardware sets.

C. Pivots: ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.

1. Center and Offset Hung Top Pivots:

   a. Walking beam type (overhead).
   b. Surface mounted offset type (top rails).

2. Bottom Pivots:

   a. End load type (bottom rails).
   b. Adjustable bottom types compatible with bottom patches.

3. Manufacturers:

   a. Rockwood (GS) - PV and PF Series.

D. Cylinders and Keying: Refer to Section 087100 Door Hardware.

E. Single-Door and Active-Leaf Locksets: Manufacturer's standard center lock housing with integrated mortise lockset conforming to ANSI A156.13, Series 1000, Grade 1, UL10C.

1. Center-housing dead bolt. Dead bolt operated by key outside or thumb turn inside, with dead bolt engaging strike in jamb or inactive-leaf center housing.

2. Center-housing combination dead bolt and latch bolt with lever handles. Dead bolt and latch bolt operated by key outside and lever handle and thumb turn inside, with latch holdback feature, and engaging strike in jamb or inactive-leaf center housing.
3. Lever Design: As indicated in hardware sets. ANSI A117.1 accessibility complaint.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Rockwood (GS) - CLH/ML Series.

F. Electromagnetic Locking Devices:

1. Surface Electromagnetic Locks (Heavy Duty): Electromagnetic locks to be surface mounted type conforming to ANSI A156.23, Grade 1, UL10C, with minimum holding force strength of 1,100 pounds. Locks to be autosensing 12 or 24 dual voltage with an integrated door position switch and lock bond sensor. Locks available with an optional integrated motion sensor and security camera as indicated in the hardware sets. Provide mounting accessories as needed to suit opening conditions. Power supply to be by the same manufacturer as the lock with combined products having a lifetime replacement warranty.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Rockwood (GS) - MAG M680BDX Series.
2) Alarm Controls (GS) – MAG 1200 Series.

G. Door Pulls, Dummy and Mating Pulls: Door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
2. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in hardware sets.
3. Manufacturers:

a. Rockwood (GS).

H. Overhead Concealed Closers (Medium Duty): Center hung, BHMA A156.4, Grade 1; units including arms, pivots, cover plates, mounting clips, and accessories required for complete installation. Provide separate closing and latching valves for closing speed, latch speed, backcheck, and optional hold open.

1. Compact cast iron closers capable of being fully concealed in the frame head for center hung applications.
2. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, interior or exterior application, and exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ICC/ANSI A117.1.
3. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom spindles and templates as required for proper installation.
4. Double acting, non-handed with adjustable spring power size 1 through 3.
5. Manufacturers:

a. Rockwood (GS) - OHC 609 Series.

I. Floor Stops and Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified. Provide floor stops as specified unless overhead door stops and holders are indicated in the hardware sets. Overhead stops and holders to be concealed type. Track, slide, arm and header bracket to be constructed of stainless steel and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Rockwood (GS).

J. Electronic Accessories:

1. Switching Power Supplies: Provide UL listed or recognized filtered and regulated power supplies. Provide single, dual, or multi-voltage units as shown in the hardware sets. Units must be expandable up to eight Class 2 power limited outputs. Units must include the capability to incorporate a battery backup option with integral battery charging capability in addition to operating the DC load in event of line voltage failure. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Rockwood (GS) – PS-AQD Series.

2.6 BUTT-GLAZING GASKETS

A. Extruded Clear Silicone Gasket to reduce sound smoke, and odors though glass to glass butt joints.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate all-glass entrance components in sizes, profiles, and configurations indicated on Drawings.

B. Provide holes and cutouts in glass to receive hardware, fittings, and accessory fittings before tempering glass. Do not cut, drill, or make other alterations to glass after tempering.

1. Fully temper glass using horizontal (roller-hearth) process, and fabricate so that when glass is installed, roll-wave distortion is parallel with bottom edge of door or lite.

C. Factory assemble components and factory install hardware and fittings to greatest extent possible.

2.8 FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

2.9 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Remove or blend tool and die marks and stretch lines into finish.

B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directional textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.

C. Bright, Directional Polish: No. 4 finish.

D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clear.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install all-glass systems and associated components according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Set units level, plumb, and true to line, with uniform joints.
1. Glass to glass butt joints to be ¼" in width.

C. Maintain uniform clearances between adjacent components.

D. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Set, seal, and grout floor closer cases as required to suit hardware and substrate indicated.

F. Install butt-joint gaskets according to manufacturer's instructions for sound transfer reduction.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust all-glass entrance doors and hardware to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points and weather stripping.

1. For all-glass entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a three-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch measured to the leading door edge.

B. Remove excess sealant and glazing compounds and dirt from surfaces.

3.4 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.

3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.

B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. GS - ASSA ABLOY Glass Solutions
2. MK - McKinney
3. RS - RITE Slide
4. RO - Rockwood

5. SA - SARGENT
6. OT - Other
7. HS - HES
8. RF - Rixson
9. NO - Norton
10. PE - Pemko
11. HD - HID
12. SU - Securitron
13. AK - Alarm Controls

Hardware Sets

Set: 3.0

Description: CR x Mag Lock, Glass Door

1	Door Bottom Rail/Patch	As Per Architectural Elevations	US32D	GS
1	Door Top Rail/Patch	As Per Architectural Elevations	US32D	GS
1	Bottom Pivot	PV-ENDLOAD	AL	GS
1	Top Pivot	PV-WALKBEAM	US32D	GS
1	Magnetic Lock	MAG-1200LB	US28	GS
2	Straight Door Pull, B-T-B	RM3301x24BTB	US32D	GS
1	Concealed Closer	OHC-609-90NHO		GS
1	Floor Stop	RM857	US15	RO
1	Card Reader	By Security Vendor	BLK	HD
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation & Point to Point		OT
1	Touchless Switch	NTS-1		AK
1	Power Supply	PS-AQD4-8F8R2		GS

Notes: Card reader on conference room side, touchless switch on lobby side.

Door normally closed and locked by mag lock.
Valid card read unlocks mag lock for access from Conference to Lobby.
Touchless switch unlocks mag lock for access from Lobby to Conference.
Mag lock is unlocked on loss of power to the magnet.
Door does not allow free egress at all times.

Set: 4.0

Description: Office Lock, Glass Door

1	Door Bottom Rail/Patch	As Per Architectural Elevations	US32D	GS
1	Door Top Rail/Patch	As Per Architectural Elevations	US32D	GS
1	Bottom Pivot	PV-ENDLOAD	AL	GS
1	Top Pivot	PV-WALKBEAM	US32D	GS
1	Office/Entry Lock	DG1 8205 FEL	US26D	SA
1	Center Lock Housing	CLH-ENT CLH-OTHERAA-PREP	US32D	GS
1	SFIC Core	Marshall Best		OT
1	Concealed Closer x HO	OHC-609-90HO		GS
1	Wall Stop	402 / 405 (as req'd)	US26D	RO
1	Floor Stop	RM857	US15	RO

Notes: Use RM857 floor stop where door doesn't open to a wall at 90-degrees.

Set: 5.0

Description: Push x Push, All Glass Door

1	Door Bottom Rail/Patch	As Per Architectural Elevations	US32D	GS
1	Door Top Rail/Patch	As Per Architectural Elevations	US32D	GS
1	Bottom Pivot	PV-ENDLOAD	AL	GS

1	1	Top Pivot	PV-WALKBEAM	US32D	GS
2	2	Straight Door Pull, B-T-B	RM3301x24BTB	US32D	GS
3	1	Concealed Closer x HO	OHC-609-90HO		GS
4	1	Wall Stop	402 / 405 (as req'd)	US26D	RO
5	1	Floor Stop	RM857	US15	RO

Notes: Use RM857 floor stop where door doesn't open to a wall at 90-degrees.

END OF SECTION 084126

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Sliding doors.
3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.
3. Automatic operators.
4. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
3. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.
4. Division 08 Section “All-Glass Entrances”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. UL/ULC and CSA C22.2 - Standards for Automatic Door Operators Used on Fire and Smoke Barrier Doors and Systems of Doors.
8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.

5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

   a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
   b. Manufacturer of each item.
   c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
   d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
   e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
   f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
   g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
   h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

   a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
   b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
   c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Automatic Operator Supplier Qualifications: Power operator products and accessories are required to be supplied and installed through the Norton Preferred Installer (NPI) program. Suppliers are to be factory trained, certified, and a direct purchaser of the specified power operators and be responsible for the installation and maintenance of the units and accessories indicated for the Project.

F. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.

2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

H. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

I. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

J. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:

   a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
   b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
   c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
   d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

   a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
   b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

   a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
   b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

   a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

   a. Hager Companies (HA) - BB Series, 5 knuckle.
   b. McKinney (MK) - TA/T4A Series, 5 knuckle.
   c. dormakaba Best (ST) - F/FBB Series, 5 knuckle.

2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:

   a. McKinney (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
   b. McKinney (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2. Manufacturers:

   a. Hager Companies (HA) - Quick Connect.
   b. McKinney (MK) - QC-C Series.
   c. Dormakaba Best (ST) - WH Series.

2.4 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: Provide products conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1.

1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.

5. Manufacturers:

a. Door Controls International (DC).
b. Rockwood (RO).
c. Trimco (TC).

B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 door pushes and pull units of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
5. Manufacturers:

a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
b. Rockwood (RO).
c. Trimco (TC).

2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
6. Keyway: Dane County Facility uses a 7 pin Best/Marshall Best core with a “L” keyway.

C. Patented Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed cylinders employing a utility patented and restricted keyway requiring the use of a patented key. Cylinders are to be protected from unauthorized manufacture and distribution by manufacturer’s United States patents. Cylinders are to be factory keyed with owner having the ability for on-site original key cutting.

1. Patented key systems shall not be established with products that have an expired patent. Expired systems shall only be specified and supplied to support existing systems.
2. Manufacturers:

a. Dane County Facility uses a 7 pin Best/Marshall Best core with a “L” keyway.
b. No Substitution.

D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.

2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.

E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).

F. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

G. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body. The locksets must fit Dane county standard keyway listed previously.

1. Heavy duty mortise locks shall have a ten-year warranty.

2. Where specified, provide status indicators with highly reflective color and wording for “locked/unlocked” or “vacant/occupied” with custom wording options if required. Indicator to be located above the cylinder with the inside thumb-turn not blocking the visibility of the indicator status. Indicator window size to be a minimum of 2.1” x 0.6” with a curved design allowing a 180-degree viewing angle with protective covering to prevent tampering.

3. Manufacturers:

   a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 Series.

2.7 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.

4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.8 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Standard Electric Strikes: Electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, for use on non-rated or fire rated openings. Strikes shall be of stainless steel construction tested to a minimum of 1500 pounds of static strength and 70 foot-pounds of dynamic strength with a minimum endurance of 1 million operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability, fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Where specified provide latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike.

1. Manufacturers:

a. HES (HS) - 1500/1600 Series.

B. Surface Mounted Rim Electric Strikes: Surface mounted rim exit device electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, and UL Listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Construction includes internally mounted solenoid with two heavy-duty, stainless steel locking mechanisms operating independently to provide tamper resistance. Strikes tested for a minimum of 500,000 operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Option available for latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike. Strike requires no cutting to the jamb prior to installation.

1. Manufacturers:

a. HES (HS) - 9400/9500/9600/9700/9800 Series.

C. Provide electric strikes with in-line power controller and surge suppressor by the same manufacturer as the strike with the combined products having a five year warranty.

2.9 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Exit devices shall have a five-year warranty.

2. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.

4. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.

5. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.

6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.

a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.

7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.

8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.

9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.

10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.

11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.

2.10 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.

4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.

5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.

6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion

type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Heavy duty surface mounted door closers shall have a 25-year warranty.

2. Manufacturers:

   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC6000 Series.
   b. Norton Rixson (NO) - 7500 Series.
   c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.

C. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Unitrol): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted closers with door stop mechanism to absorb dead stop shock on arm and top hinge. Hold-open arms to have a spring loaded mechanism in addition to shock absorber assembly. Arms to be provided with rigid steel main arm and secondary arm lengths proportional to the door width.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - Unitrol Series.
   b. Norton Rixson (NO) - Unitrol Series.

2.11 ELECTROHYDRAULIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Provide low energy operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for compliance with UL 325. Coordinate operator mechanisms with door operation, hinges, and activation devices.

1. Fire-Rated Doors: Provide door operators for fire-rated door assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated door components and are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency.

B. Standard: Conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.19.

C. Performance Requirements:

1. Opening Force if Power Fails: Not more than 15 lbf required to release a latch if provided, not more than 30 lbf required to manually set door in motion, and not more than 15 lbf required to fully open door.
2. Entrapment Protection: Not more than 15 lbf required to prevent stopped door from closing or opening.

D. Configuration: Surface mounted or in-ground as required. Door operators to control single swinging and pair of swinging doors.

E. Operation: Power opening and spring closing operation capable of meeting ANSI A117.1 accessibility guideline. Provide time delay for door to remain open before initiating closing cycle as required by ANSI/BHMA A156.19. When not in automatic mode, door operator to function as manual door closer with fully adjustable opening and closing forces, with or without electrical power.

F. Features: Operator units to have full feature adjustments for door opening and closing force and speed, backcheck, motor assist acceleration from 0 to 30 seconds, time delay, vestibule interface delay, obstruction recycle, and hold open time from 0 up to 30 seconds.

G. Provide outputs and relays on board the operator to allow for coordination of exit device latch retraction, electric strikes, magnetic locks, card readers, safety and motion sensors and specified auxiliary contacts.

H. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard, fabricated from aluminum with nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

I. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Norton Rixson (NO) - 6000 Series.
2. Stanley Security Solutions (ST) - D-4990 Series.

2.12 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

   a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.

6. Manufacturers:

   a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
   b. Rockwood (RO).
   c. Trimco (TC).

2.13 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
   b. Rockwood (RO).
   c. Trimco (TC).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Norton Rixson (RF).
b. Rockwood (RO).
c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.14 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

1. National Guard Products (NG).
2. Pemko (PE).
3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.15 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Touchless Switches: FCC certified microwave sensing switch used for REX or activation of various access control devices in place of a traditional wired switch. Unit to have an adjustable sensing zone from 4” to 24”. At exterior locations furnish foam gaskets and weather covers. Provide single gang or double gang unit as specified in the hardware sets.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Alarm Controls (AK) - NTS Series.
b. Norton Rixson (NO) - 700 Series.

c. Securitron (SU) - WSS Series.

B. Request-to-Exit Motion Sensor: Request-to-Exit Sensors motion detectors specifically designed for detecting exiting through a door from the secure area to a non-secure area. Include built-in timers (up to 60 second adjustable timing), door monitor with sounder alert, internal vertical pointability coverage, 12VDC or 24VDC power and selectable relay trigger with fail safe/fail secure modes.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Alarm Controls (AK) - SREX Series.
b. Securitron (SU) - XMS Series.

C. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.

D. Switching Power Supplies: Provide power supplies with either single or dual voltage configurations at 12 or 24VDC. Power supplies shall have battery backup function with an integrated battery charging circuit and shall provide capability for power distribution, direct lock control and Fire Alarm Interface (FAI) through add on modules. Power supplies shall be expandable up to 16 individually protected outputs. Output modules shall provide individually protected, continuous outputs and/or individually protected, relay controlled outputs.

1. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Securitron (SU) - AQD Series.

2.16 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.17 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is

properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.

3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.

4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

1. GS - ASSA ABLOY Glass Solutions

2. MK - McKinney
3. RS - RITE Slide
4. RO - Rockwood
5. SA - SARGENT
6. HS - HES
7. RF - Rixson
8. NO - Norton
9. PE - Pemko
10. HD - HID
11. OT - Other
12. SU - Securitron
13. AK - Alarm Controls

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1	Rim Exit (narrow, nightlatch)	43 70 AD8504 Less Pull	US32D	SA
1	SFIC Core	Marshall Best		OT
1	Electric Strike	9600	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Offset Pull	RM3311-24	US32D	RO
1	Automatic Operator	6011 / 6061 (as req'd)	689	NO
1	Wall Stop	402 / 405 (as req'd)	US26D	RO
1	E-Lynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK
1	Card Reader	By Security Vendor	BLK	HD
2	Actuator Button	LPR36 full Length, 36inch High Low Actuator		BEA
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as req'd)		SU
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU

Notes: Include all necessary plates, brackets, or accessories for proper installation of specified items.

Door normally closed and locked.
Valid card read unlocks electric strike for entry.
Key override available.
When strike is unlocked, outside actuator button opens door automatically.
Inside actuator button unlocks strike and opens door automatically.
DPS indicates door status.
Motion sensor REX signals valid egress.
Free egress at all times.

Set: 2.0

3	Hinge	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1	Rim Exit (narrow, sto lvr)	70 AD8506 ETL	US32D	SA
1	SFIC Core	Marshall Best		OT
1	Closer x Stop, Top Jamb	UNIJ7500	689	NO

Set: 3.0

1	Door Bottom Rail/Patch	As Per Architectural Elevations	US32D	GS
1	Door Top Rail/Patch	As Per Architectural Elevations	US32D	GS
1	Bottom Pivot	PV-ENDLOAD	AL	GS
1	Top Pivot	PV-WALKBEAM	US32D	GS
1	Magnetic Lock	MAG-1200LB	US28	GS

2	Straight Door Pull, B-T-B	RM3301x24BTB	US32D	GS
1	Concealed Closer	OHC-609-90NHO		GS
1	Floor Stop	RM857	US15	RO
1	Card Reader	By Security Vendor	BLK	HD
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation & Point to Point		OT
1	Touchless Switch	NTS-1		AK
1	Power Supply	PS-AQD4-8F8R2		GS

Notes: Card reader on conference room side, touchless switch on lobby side.

Door normally closed and locked by mag lock.
Valid card read unlocks mag lock for access from Conference to Lobby.
Touchless switch unlocks mag lock for access from Lobby to Conference.
Mag lock is unlocked on loss of power to the magnet.
Door does not allow free egress at all times.

Set: 4.0

1	Door Bottom Rail/Patch	As Per Architectural Elevations	US32D	GS
1	Door Top Rail/Patch	As Per Architectural Elevations	US32D	GS
1	Bottom Pivot	PV-ENDLOAD	AL	GS
1	Top Pivot	PV-WALKBEAM	US32D	GS
1	Office/Entry Lock	DG1 8205 FEL	US26D	SA
1	Center Lock Housing	CLH-ENT CLH-OTHERAA-PREP	US32D	GS
1	SFIC Core	Marshall Best		OT
1	Concealed Closer x HO	OHC-609-90HO		GS
1	Wall Stop	402 / 405 (as req'd)	US26D	RO
1	Floor Stop	RM857	US15	RO

Notes: Use RM857 floor stop where door doesn't open to a wall at 90-degrees.

Set: 5.0

1	Door Bottom Rail/Patch	As Per Architectural Elevations	US32D	GS
1	Door Top Rail/Patch	As Per Architectural Elevations	US32D	GS
1	Bottom Pivot	PV-ENDLOAD	AL	GS
1	Top Pivot	PV-WALKBEAM	US32D	GS
2	Straight Door Pull, B-T-B	RM3301x24BTB	US32D	GS
1	Concealed Closer x HO	OHC-609-90HO		GS
1	Wall Stop	402 / 405 (as req'd)	US26D	RO
1	Floor Stop	RM857	US15	RO

Notes: Use RM857 floor stop where door doesn't open to a wall at 90-degrees.

Set: 6.0

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1	Rim Exit (nightlatch)	43 70 8804 Less Pull	US32D	SA
1	SFIC Core	Marshall Best		OT
1	Electric Strike	9600	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Offset Pull	RM3311-24	US32D	RO
1	Closer x Stop	CLP7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	E-Lynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK
1	Card Reader	By Security Vendor	BLK	HD
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as req'd)		SU

1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU

Notes:
Door normally closed and locked.
Valid card read unlocks electric strike for entry.
Key override available.
DPS indicates door status.
Motion sensor REX signals valid egress.
Free egress at all times.

Set: 7.0

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1	Rim Exit (nightlatch)	43 70 8804 Less Pull	US32D	SA
1	SFIC Core	Marshall Best		OT
1	Electric Strike	9600	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Offset Pull	RM3311-24	US32D	RO
1	Automatic Operator	6011 / 6061 (as req'd)	689	NO
1	Wall Stop	402 / 405 (as req'd)	US26D	RO
1	E-Lynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK
1	Card Reader	By Security Vendor	BLK	HD
2	Actuator Button	LPR36 full Length, 36inch High Low Actuator		BEA
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as req'd)		SU
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU

Notes:
Door normally closed and locked.
Valid card read unlocks electric strike for entry.
Key override available.
When strike is unlocked, outside actuator button opens door automatically.
Inside actuator button unlocks strike and opens door automatically.
DPS indicates door status.
Motion sensor REX signals valid egress.
Free egress at all times.

Set: 8.0

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1	Rim Exit (nightlatch)	43 70 8804 Less Pull	US32D	SA
1	SFIC Core	Marshall Best		OT
1	Electric Strike	9600	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Offset Pull	RM3311-24	US32D	RO
1	Automatic Operator	6011 / 6061 (as req'd)	689	NO
1	Wall Stop	402 / 405 (as req'd)	US26D	RO
1	E-Lynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK
1	Card Reader	By Security Vendor	BLK	HD
1	Remote Release	By Security Contractor		OT
2	Actuator Button	LPR36 full Length, 36inch High Low Actuator		BEA
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as req'd)		SU
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU

Notes:
Door normally closed and locked.
Valid card read or remote release button unlocks electric strike for entry.
Key override available.

When strike is unlocked, outside actuator button opens door automatically.
Inside actuator button unlocks strike and opens door automatically.
DPS indicates door status.
Motion sensor REX signals valid egress.
Free egress at all times.

Set: 9.0

3	Hinge	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom/Closet Lock	70 8204 FEL	US26D	SA
1	SFIC Core	Marshall Best		OT
1	Electric Strike	1500C	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Closer	PR7500 / Reg 7500 (as req'd)	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	402 / 405 (as req'd)	US26D	RO
1	E-Lynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK
1	Card Reader	By Security Vendor	BLK	HD
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as req'd)		SU
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU

Notes:
Door DCR14: Does not get Door Position Switch and Motion Sensor.
Door normally closed and locked.
Valid card read unlocks electric strike for entry.
Key override available.
DPS indicates door status.
Motion sensor REX signals valid egress.
Free egress at all times.

Set: 10.0

3	Hinge	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom/Closet Lock	70 8204 FEL	US26D	SA
1	SFIC Core	Marshall Best		OT
1	Electric Strike	1500C	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Closer	PR7500 / Reg 7500 (as req'd)	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	402 / 405 (as req'd)	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	ACP112BL/2		PE
1	Sound Seals	S773BL (head & jambs)		PE
1	Door Bottom	STC411APK36		PE
1	E-Lynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK
1	Card Reader	By Security Vendor	BLK	HD
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as req'd)		SU
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU

Notes:
Door normally closed and locked.
Valid card read unlocks electric strike for entry.
Key override available.
DPS indicates door status.
Motion sensor REX signals valid egress.
Free egress at all times.

Set: 11.0

3	Hinge	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom/Closet Lock	70 8204 FEL	US26D	SA
1	SFIC Core	Marshall Best		OT
1	Electric Strike	1500C	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Closer x HO	PR7500H / 7500H (as req'd)	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	402 / 405 (as req'd)	US26D	RO
1	E-Lynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK
1	Card Reader	By Security Vendor	BLK	HD
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as req'd)		SU
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU

Notes:
Door normally closed and locked.
Valid card read unlocks electric strike for entry.
Key override available.
Door typically held open during work day by hold open closer.
DPS indicates door status.
Motion sensor REX signals valid egress.
Free egress at all times.

Set: 12.0

3	Hinge	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom/Closet Lock	70 8204 FEL	US26D	SA
1	SFIC Core	Marshall Best		OT
1	Electric Strike	1500C	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Closer x Stop	CLP7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	E-Lynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK
1	Card Reader	By Security Vendor	BLK	HD
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as req'd)		SU
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU

Notes:
Door SIT03 – Does not get Door Position Switch and Motion Sensor
Door normally closed and locked.
Valid card read unlocks electric strike for entry.
Key override available.
DPS indicates door status.
Motion sensor REX signals valid egress.
Free egress at all times.

Set: 13.0

3	Hinge	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom/Closet Lock	70 8204 FEL	US26D	SA
1	SFIC Core	Marshall Best		OT
1	Electric Strike	1500C	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Closer - Slide Track	7500ST	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	E-Lynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK
1	Card Reader	By Security Vendor	BLK	HD

1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as req'd)		SU
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU

Notes:
Door normally closed and locked.
Valid card read unlocks electric strike for entry.
Key override available.
DPS indicates door status.
Motion sensor REX signals valid egress.
Free egress at all times.

Set: 14.0

3	Hinge	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom/Closet Lock	70 8204 FEL	US26D	SA
1	SFIC Core	Marshall Best		OT
1	Electric Strike	1500C	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Closer x HO - Slide Track	7500STH	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	E-Lynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK
1	Card Reader	By Security Vendor	BLK	HD
1	Door Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as req'd)		SU
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU

Notes:
Door normally closed and locked.
Valid card read unlocks electric strike for entry.
Key override available.
Door typically held open during work day by hold open closer.
DPS indicates door status.
Motion sensor REX signals valid egress.
Free egress at all times.

Set: 15.0

3	Hinge	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom/Closet Lock	70 8204 FEL	US26D	SA
1	SFIC Core	Marshall Best		OT
1	Wall Stop	402 / 405 (as req'd)	US26D	RO

Set: 16.0

3	Hinge	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom/Closet Lock	70 8204 FEL	US26D	SA
1	SFIC Core	Marshall Best		OT
1	Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36	630	RF

Set: 17.0

6	Hinge	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
2	Manual Flush Bolt	555/557 (as req'd)	US26D	RO
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1	Classroom Lock	70 8237 FEL	US26D	SA
1	SFIC Core	Marshall Best		OT
2	Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36	630	RF

Set: 18.0				
3	Hinge	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	70 8237 FEL	US26D	SA
1	SFIC Core	Marshall Best		OT
1	Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36	630	RF
Set: 19.0				
3	Hinge	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Set (OCC/VAC)	V21 8265 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36	630	RF
1	Gasketing	ACP112BL/2		PE
1	Sound Seals	S773BL (head & jambs)		PE
1	Door Bottom	STC411APK36		PE
Set: 20.0				
3	Hinge	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1	Passage Set	8215 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36	630	RF
Set: 21.0				
3	Hinge	TA2714 (NRP)	US26D	MK
1	Passage Set	8215 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Closer x Stop	CLP7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
Set: 22.0				
2	Push Plate	70E	US32D	RO
1	Concealed Closer x HO, Dbl-Acting	W608 90A	626	RF
Set: 23.0				
1	Slide Door Assembly RS	Sliding Door System and Hardware as Specified		081473.01.01
1	Privacy Lock - Slider	S9540 205	630	RS
Set: 24.0				
1	Slide Door Assembly RS	Sliding Door System and Hardware as Specified		081473.01.01
1	Passage - Slider	S9610 205	630	RS
Set: 25.0				
1	Cylinder	70 34 / 42 (size/type, as req'd)	US32D	SA
1	SFIC Core	Marshall Best		OT
1	Balance of Hardware	By Door Manufacturer		MA

1 END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 08 87 00 - WINDOW FILM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Safety and Security Window Film:
1. Clear safety film. Safety S80
2. Impact protection attachment systems. (IPA)

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Refer to Specification Section 084126 “All Glass Entrances and Storefront” for glass types.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.

B. ASHRAE - American Society for Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers; Handbook of Fundamentals.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. ASTM D 412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers -- Tension.
2. ASTM D 624 - Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers.
3. ASTM D 1044 - Standard Method of Test for Resistance of Transparent Plastics to Surface Abrasion (Taber Abrader Test).
4. ASTM D 5895 - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Drying or Curing During Film Formation of Organic Coatings Using Mechanical Recorders.
5. ASTM E 84 - Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
6. ASTM E 903 - Standard Methods of Test for Solar Absorbance, Reflectance and Transmittance of Materials Using Integrating Spheres.
7. ASTM E 1886 - Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.
8. ASTM E 1996 - Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes.
9. ASTM F1642 - Standard Method of Test for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings
10. ASTM F2912 - Standard Specification for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings.

D. Consumer Products Safety Commission 16 CFR, Part 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.

E. GSA-TS01 - Standard Test for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings.

F. NFRC 100/200 (Formerly ASTM E903) - Standard Methods of Test for Solar Absorbance, Reflectance and Transmittance of Materials Using Integrating Spheres.

G. ISO 16933, International Standard for Glass in Building: Explosion-resistant security glazing - Test and classification for arena air-blast testing.

H. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL): UL 972 - Burglary Resisting Glazing Material.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Adhesion to Glass:
1. Minimum 2 lbs/in peel strength per ASTM D3330 (Method A).

B. Flammability: Surface burning characteristics when tested in accordance ASTM E 84, demonstrating film applied to glass rated Class A for Interior Use:
   1. Flame Spread Index: no greater than 25.
   2. Smoke Developed Index: no greater than 55.

C. Abrasion Resistance:
   1. Film shall have a surface coating that is resistant to abrasion such that less than 5 percent increase of transmitted light haze will result when tested in accordance to ASTM D 1044 using 100 cycles, 500 grams weight, and the CS10F Calibrase Wheel.

D. UV Light Rejection:
   1. Minimum of 99 percent UV light rejection (300 - 380 nm), per ASTM E903, as determined with film applied on 1/4 inch clear glass.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's current technical literature on each product to be used, including:
   1. Manufacturer's Data Sheets.
   2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Installation methods.

C. 3rd Party Test Report Submittal Requirements. Submit the following 3rd Party test reports indicating compliance with the test values listed in this section.
   1. Flammability Testing, ASTM E84.
   2. Film Properties Testing, ASTM D882.
   3. Abrasion Resistance Testing, ASTM D1044.
   4. Peel Strength Testing, ASTM D3330.
   5. Puncture Strength Testing, ASTM D4830.
   6. Burglary Resistance Glazing, UL 972.

D. Verification Samples: For each film specified, two samples representing actual film color and pattern.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: All primary products specified in this section will be supplied by a single manufacturer with a minimum of ten years experience.
   1. Provide documentation that the adhesive used on the specified films is a Pressure Sensitive Adhesive (PSA).

B. Installer Qualifications: All products listed in this section are to be installed by a single installer with a minimum of five years demonstrated experience in installing products of the same type and scope as specified.
   1. Provide documentation that the installer is authorized by the Manufacturer to perform Work specified in this section.
   2. Provide a commercial building reference list of 5 properties where the installer has applied window film. This list will include the following information:
      a. Name of building.
      b. The name and telephone number of a management contact.
      c. Type of glass.
      d. Type of film and/or film attachment system.
      e. Amount of film and/or film attachment system installed.
      f. Date of completion.

C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
   1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
   2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.

3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Follow Manufacturer's instructions for storage and handling.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

C. Store and dispose of hazardous materials, and materials contaminated by hazardous materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. At project closeout, provide to Owner or Owners Representative an executed current copy of the manufacturer's standard limited warranty against manufacturing defect, outlining its terms, conditions, and exclusions from coverage.

B. In order to validate warranty, installation must be performed by an Authorized 3M dealer and according to Manufacturer's installation instructions. Verification of Authorized 3M dealer can be confirmed by submission of active 3M dealer code number.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer (Basis of Design): 3M Commercial Solutions, which is located at: 3M Center Bldg. 220-12-E-04; St. Paul, MN 55144-1000; Toll Free Tel: 888-650-3497; Tel: 651-737-1081; Fax: 651 737 8241;

Product Rep Contact: Dan Borowski / Territory Manager

Phone: 312.292.1145

Email: deborowski@mmm.com

B. Substitutions: As approved by Owner.

2.2 CLEAR SAFETY AND SECURITY WINDOW FILM

A. 3M Safety S80: Optically clear polyester film with a durable acrylic abrasion resistant coating over one surface and a pressure sensitive adhesive over the other. The adhesive is pressure-activated, not water-activated, and forms a physical bond, not chemical bond, to the glass. The film may be laminated to other clear polyester film layers to achieve the desired thickness of the film.

1. Physical / Mechanical Performance Properties:
   a. Film Color: Clear.
   b. Thickness: Nominal 8 mils. / 2 ply
   c. Tensile Strength (ASTM D 882): 25,000 psi.
   d. Break Strength (ASTM D 882) (Per Inch Width): 200 lbs.
2. Uniformity: No noticeable pin holes, streaks, thin spots, scratches, banding or other optical defects.
3. Variation in Total Transmission across the Width: Less than 2 percent over the average at any portion along the length.
4. Identification: Labeled as to Manufacturer as listed in this Section.

2.3 3M IMPACT PROTECTION FILM ATTACHMENT SYSTEMS

A. 3M Impact Protection Attachment Sealant (IPA): Weatherable, UV-resistant, moisture curable structural sealant wet glaze.
1. Color:
a. Black.
2. Material Properties (as supplied):
a. Typical Cure Time: 3 - 7 days (25 degrees C, 50 percent RH).
b. Full Adhesion: 7 - 14 days.
c. Tack-Free Time (ASTM D 5895): 21 minutes (25 degrees C, 50 percent RH).
d. Flow, Sag or Slump (ASTM D 2202): 0 inches.
e. Specific Gravity: 1.4.
f. Working Time: 10 - 20 minutes (25 degrees C, 50 percent RH).
g. VOC Content: 16 g/L.
3. Material Properties (as cured - 21 days at 25 degrees C, 50 percent RH):
a. Ultimate Tensile Strength (ASTM D412): 380 psi (2.62 MPa).
b. Ultimate Elongation (ASTM D412): 640 psi.
c. Durometer Hardness, Shore A (ASTM D2240): 38-39 points.
d. Tear Strength, Die B (ASTM D624): 72 ppi.
4. Uniformity: Product shall have uniform consistency and appearance, with no clumping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Film Examination:
1. If preparation of glass surfaces is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.
a. Glass surfaces receiving new film should first be examined to verify that they are free from defects and imperfections, which will affect the final appearance.
2. Do not proceed with installation until glass surfaces have been properly prepared and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result under the project conditions.
3. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

B. Impact Protection Attachment Sealant Examination:
1. If application of window film is/was the responsibility of another installer, notification in writing shall be made of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.
2. Filmed glass surfaces receiving new attachment should first be examined to verify that they are free from defects and imperfections, and that the film edges extend sufficiently to the frame edges.
3. Do not proceed with installation until film and frame surfaces have been properly prepared and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result under the project conditions.
4. Upon the customer's request, an adhesion test to the frame surface may be conducted by applying a 4 - 6 inch long bead, approximately 0.5 - 1 inch in width, masking one side of the frame surface underneath the strip with tape. Allow the Impact Protection Adhesive to cure for 7 days and test adhesion by pulling up on the masked end and a 90 degree angle. If cohesive failure is observed (adhesive residue left behind on the frame surface), adhesion is acceptable; if adhesive failure is observed (clean peel from the frame), adhesion is unacceptable and product is not recommended.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Refer to Manufacturer's installation instructions for methods of preparation for Impact Protection Adhesive or

Impact Protection Profile film attachment systems.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Film Installation, General:
1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Cut film edges neatly and square at a uniform distance of 1/8 inch (3 mm) to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of window sealant. Use new blade tips after 3 to 4 cuts.
3. Spray the slip solution, composed of one capful of baby shampoo or dishwashing liquid to 1 gallon of water, on window glass and adhesive to facilitate proper positioning of film.
4. Apply film to glass and lightly spray film with slip solution.
5. Squeegee from top to bottom of window. Spray slip solution to film and squeegee a second time.
6. Bump film edge with lint-free towel wrapped around edge of a 5-way tool.
7. Upon completion of film application, allow 30 days for moisture from film installation to dry thoroughly, and to allow film to dry flat with no moisture dimples when viewed under normal viewing conditions.
8. If completing an exterior application, check with the manufacturer as to whether edge sealing is required.

B. Impact Protection Attachment Sealant Installation:
1. The film attachment system shall be applied according to the specifications of the Manufacturer by an Authorized Dealer/Applicator. Refer to 3M publication, 70-0709-0322-7, 3M Impact Protection Adhesive Attachment System Installation Instructions.
   a. For blast mitigation: minimum 1/2 inch bead overlap on both frame and film (excluding glazing stops or compression gaskets).
   b. For windborne debris protection: minimum 3/8 inch bead overlap on both frame and film (excluding glazing stops or compression gaskets).
2. To ensure a straight and consistent bead width is achieved, masking tape may be applied to film and frame surfaces prior to application.
3. With prior approval of the building owner or property manager, existing compression gaskets may be partially removed or trimmed to allow for a thinner bead and stronger anchorage. If removing the gaskets, sections shall be trimmed approximately 3 inches in length and inserted with appropriate spacing along all sides of the window to help secure the glazing during application and curing of the Impact Protection Adhesive.
4. The Impact Protection Adhesive shall be dispensed with a caulk gun with nozzle opening diameter sized to match the approximate size of the desired bead width.
5. A plastic putty knife or other tool with a clean straight edge shall be used to trowel and smooth out the adhesive. The completed adhesive bead shall be relatively triangular in shape.
6. Any masking tape used shall be carefully removed within 10 minutes after applying the wet glaze.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove left over material and debris from Work area. Use necessary means to protect film before, during, and after installation.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

C. After application of film, wash film using common window cleaning solutions, including ammonia solutions, 30 days after application. Do not use abrasive type cleaning agents and bristle brushes to avoid scratching film. Use synthetic sponges or soft cloths.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092116.23 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each component of gypsum board shaft wall assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For shaft wall assemblies and firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a testing and inspecting agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

A. Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated.

B. STC Rating: 51, minimum or as indicated.

C. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive members, corner and end members, and fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

1. Depth: As indicated.
2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: **0.033 inch minimum unless thicker is required by fire assembly rating or manufacture span tables per field condition.**

D. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with manufacturer's standard long-leg length, but at least 2 inches long and matching studs in depth.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.

E. Firestop Tracks: Provide firestop track at head of shaft wall on each floor level.

F. Room-Side Finish: Gypsum board.

G. Shaft-Side Finish: As indicated by fire-resistance-rated assembly design designation.

H. Insulation: Sound attenuation blankets.

2.3 PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Recycled Content of Gypsum Panel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content by weight.

B. Panel Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

C. Gypsum Shaftliner Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with paper faces.

1. Thickness: 1 inch .
2. Long Edges: Double bevel.

D. Gypsum Shaftliner Board, Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces. *Use these panels types in wet locations, i.e. toilet rooms, kitchens, mechanical rooms, or other areas where water is present or is commonly used.*

1. Thickness: 1 inch .
2. Long Edges: Double bevel.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

E. Gypsum Board: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."

2.4 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content by weight.

B. Steel Framing Members: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.

1. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

C. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Trim Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" that comply with gypsum board shaft wall assembly manufacturer's written recommendations for application indicated.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.

1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Sound Attenuation Blankets: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."

F. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board shaft wall assemblies attach or abut, with Installer present, including hollow-metal frames, elevator hoistway door frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing. Examine for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials: Coordinate with gypsum board shaft wall assemblies so both elements of Work remain complete and undamaged. Patch or replace sprayed fire-resistive materials removed or damaged during installation of shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements specified in Section 078100 "Applied Fireproofing."

B. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove only to extent necessary for installation of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies and without reducing the fire-resistive material thickness below that which is required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install gypsum board shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and ASTM C 754 other than stud-spacing requirements.

B. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft wall assemblies; frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.

C. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, wall-mounted door stops, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft wall assembly framing.

1. Reinforcing: Where handrails directly attach to gypsum board shaft wall assemblies, provide galvanized steel reinforcing strip with 0.033-inch minimum thickness of base metal (uncoated), accurately positioned and secured behind at least one layer of face panel.

D. Penetrations: At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons, elevator floor indicators, and similar items.

E. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels, while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.

F. Firestop Tracks: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

G. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect while maintaining fire-resistance rating of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

H. Sound-Rated Shaft Wall Assemblies: Seal gypsum board shaft walls with acoustical sealant at perimeter of each assembly where it abuts other work and at joints and penetrations within each assembly.

I. Cant Panels: At projections into shaft exceeding 4 inches , install 1/2- or 5/8-inch-thick gypsum board cants covering tops of projections.

1. Slope cant panels at least 75 degrees from horizontal. Set base edge of panels in adhesive and secure top edges to shaft walls at 24 inches o.c. with screws fastened to shaft wall framing.
2. Where steel framing is required to support gypsum board cants, install framing at 24 inches o.c. and extend studs from the projection to shaft wall framing.

J. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

1

2 END OF SECTION 092116.23

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.
3. Barrier mesh for security walls, including attachment clips.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board"

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For dimpled steel studs and runners and firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content by weight.

B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

C. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.

1. Steel Studs and Runners:

   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: minimum to be provided is **0.0312 inch unless thicker is required per fire assembly rating or manufacture span tables per field condition.**
      1) Provide thicker gauge at locations as indicated on drawings where cold formed metal framing is called out.
   b. Depth: **As indicated on Drawings**.

2. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners:
   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: minimum to be provided is **0.0312 inch unless thicker is required per fire assembly rating or manufacture span tables per field condition.**
      1) Provide thicker gauge at locations as indicated on drawings where cold formed metal framing is called out.
   b. Depth: **As indicated on Drawings**.
3. Double Stud Walls:
   a. Acceptable Alternate Product to be used is a pre-assembled double stud wall with foam isolator connection.
   b. Depth: Not greater than traditional stud framed wall as indicated in drawings but still achieving a minimum STC value of 57 partition assembly.
   c. Manufacturer: Sound Guard framing system, by Marino ware.
      1) Contact Eric Kuhlman
      2) Email: ekuhlman@marinoware.com

D. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

E. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

F. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: minimum **0.033 inch**.

G. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: minimum **1-1/2 inches unless noted otherwise**
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches , 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.

H. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: minimum **0.033 inch unless noted otherwise**
2. Depth: minimum **7/8 inch unless noted otherwise or required by field condition.**

I. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: **Asymmetrical** or **hat shaped**.

J. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: minimum **3/4 inch unless noted otherwise or required by filed condition.**
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch .

3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

K. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or non-slotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches , wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch , minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch , and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

L. Barrier Mesh, diamond shaped steel mesh: ASTM F1267 9Type II, Class2.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: minimum **0.048 inch / 16 gauge**
2. Diamond pattern: 1-1/2" maximum. 82% open area max.
3. Attachment: Provide manufacturer standard attachment clips/washers for installation.
4. Design Basis: Clark Dietrich, Barrier Mesh for Security
   a. https://www.clarkdietrich.com/products/barrier-mesh-security

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.

   a. Type: Postinstalled, expansion anchor.

2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: minimum **2-1/2 inches unless noted otherwise or required by field conditions.**

E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: minimum to be provided is **0.0312 inch unless thicker is required per fire assembly rating or manufacture span tables per field condition.**
   b. Depth: **As indicated on Drawings**.

2. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: minimum to be provided is **0.0312 inch unless thicker is required per fire assembly rating or manufacture span tables per field condition.**
   b. Depth: **As indicated on Drawings**.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:

1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated or required by other standards of construction
2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated or required by other standards of construction
3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated or required by other standards of construction

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
   a. Provide additional framing as required at fire rated partitions where it is required by U.L. rated assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

   a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
   c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

   a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
6. Curved Partitions:

   a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
   b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Z-Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.

2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Security Barrier Mesh to be installed covering entire metal stud partitions on walls indicated to receive. The mesh shall be secured around the perimeter 24" oc. and in the field at 48" oc. Attachment must use washers/clips, with sheet metal screws.
1. Mesh shall be cut out around wall penetrations so there shall not be more than a 1" gap around any penetration in the barrier mesh.

H. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
1. Installation must meet international building code seismic requirements for project location.

2. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

    a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

    a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

4. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

1

2 END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Solid Surface wall backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
2. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for metal shaft-wall framing, gypsum shaft liners, and other components of shaft-wall assemblies.
3. Section 093010 "Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Install mockups for the following:

    a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
    b. Each texture finish indicated.

2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Recycled Content of Gypsum Panel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content by weight.

B. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch .
2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.

B. Gypsum Ceiling Board, Type C: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch .
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, Level 3.

1. Core: 5/8 inch , Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: 5/8 inch , Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type C: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to have increased fire-resistive capability.

1. Thickness: As required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated on Drawings.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. See Section 093010 "Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

2.6 SOLID SURFACE BACKING WALL PANELS (for use behind solid surface wall panels)

A. Fiber-Cement Backer Board: ASTM C 1288, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Thickness: **1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or As indicated**.

2.7 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

    a. Cornerbead.
    b. Bullnose bead.
    c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    f. Expansion (control) joint.
    g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 , Alloy 6063-T5.
2. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.8 PARTITION CLOSURE TRIM

A. General: pre-manufactured system from manufacture that will enclose area between gypsum board partition and windows or storefront system. System to include extruded aluminum trim, compressible gasket, and snap covers to conceal fasteners. Finish to match window, storefront, or curtain wall finish. Where required system is to provide same fire ratings of the partition it is attached to.
   1. Design Basis: Mull it Over Products; www.mullitoverproducts.com
      a. 55 Classic
      b. 60 Classic with 1-hour rating

2.9 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

   1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
   2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
   3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
   4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

   1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
   2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

      a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

   3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
   4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
   5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

   1. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.10 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

   1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
2. Recycled Content of Blankets: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content by weight.
3. Design Basis: Owens Corning – Therma fiber UltraBatt Formaldehyde-free mineral wool insulation.
4. Design Basis: For use above Ceiling tile in room A08
    a. Eco touch Kraft Faced Insulation

E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated and where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
3. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated in drawings.

B. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on drawings and on all walls and ceiling surfaces in rooms with wet locations. *i.e. toilet rooms, kitchens, mechanical rooms, or other areas where water is present or is commonly used.*
1. Type C: Where required for specific fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

C. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

D. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.

4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

E. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 APPLYING EXTERIOR GYPSUM PANELS FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

A. Apply panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.

1. Install with 1/4-inch open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.
2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
4. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

D. Exterior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

E. Aluminum Trim: Install in all locations and as indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

4. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings. (Provide where VWC or printed wall graphics are to be installed on top of surface)

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

E. Fiber Cement Backer Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other potential causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Porcelain tile.
2. Tile backing panels - For behind solid surface wall panels
3. Metal edge strips.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory **for each color and finish required**.
3. Metal edge strips in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products **and certified porcelain tile**.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: **Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.**

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Installer employs **Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers** or **installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers**.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of **each type of** floor tile installation.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements **unless otherwise indicated**.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Ceramic Tile Type (**CT-1 as indicated on drawings)** : Glazed porcelain tile.

1. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
2. Face Size: 8 **by 48 inches**.
3. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
4. Thickness: 5**/16 inch**.
5. Face: **Plain with square or cushion edges / manufacturers standard**.
6. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
7. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: **Match Architect's sample and tile manufacturer designated on the drawings. Final Tile is as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.
8. Grout Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.
9. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable **and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile**. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

    a. Base Cap: Surface bullnose, module size **same as adjoining flat tile or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.
    b. External Corners: Surface bullnose, module size **same as adjoining flat tile**.
    c. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners.

2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Fiber-Cement Backer Board: ASTM C 1288, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Thickness: **1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or As indicated**.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.

B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4 and ANSI A118.11.

1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.
3. Provide mortar that is specially formulated for large format tile installed on floor or wall.

2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Provide Cementitious grout that exceeds ANSI A118.7 standards.
1. Provide prepackaged and premixed color grout where only water must be added.
2. Provide sanded or un-sanded as recommended by manufacturer for application

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils (0.1 mm) thick.

C. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; **stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series** exposed-edge material.
1. Provide ADA compliant sloped metal transition strips at all transitions between floor finishes.

D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

E. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

2.7 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with **adhesives**, **bonded mortar bed**, or **thinset mortar** comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.

b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with **thinset mortar** with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
   a. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches (200 by 200 mm) or larger.
   b. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
1. Ceramic Tile: Mfg. recommended width but not more than 3**/16 inch (6.4 mm)**.

H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

J. Metal Edge Strips: Install ADA compliant transition **where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring in all situations.**

K. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints **in tile walls & floors** according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. **Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.**

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F113; thinset mortar.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: As indicated on drawings.
b. Thinset Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
c. Grout: Standard unsanded or sanded cement grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W244C or TCNA W244F; thinset mortar on cementitious backer units.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: as indicated on drawings.
b. Thinset Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
c. Grout: Standard unsanded or sanded cement grout.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 09 50 00 - Wood Panel Ceilings

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general conditions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions-1 Specification sections apply to work of this section

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Solid Wood and Wood veneer ceiling panels
2. Exposed grid suspension system
3. Wire hangers, fasteners, main runners, wall angle moldings and accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 09 54 26 - Suspended Wood Ceilings
2. Section 09 53 00 - Acoustical Ceiling Suspension Assemblies
3. Section 09 51 26 - Acoustical Wood Ceilings
4. Section 09 20 00 - Plaster and Gypsum Board
5. Division 23 - HVAC
6. Division 26 - Electrical

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1) ASTM A 1008 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

2) ASTM A 641 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

3) ASTM A 653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process

4) ASTM C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

5) ASTM C 635 Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

6) ASTM C 636 Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

7) ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

8) ASTM E 580 Installation of Metal Suspension Systems in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint

9) ASTM E 1264 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

B. Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association (HPVA)

C. International Building Code

D. ASHRAE Standard 62 1 2004 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code

F. ASCE 7 American Society of Civil Engineers, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

G. International Code Council-Evaluation Services - AC 156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification Testing of Non-structural Components

H. International Code Council-Evaluation Services Report - Seismic Engineer Report

1. ESR 1308 - Armstrong T-Bar or Dimensional Suspension

I. California Air Resources Board (CARB) compliant

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of ceiling unit and suspension system required.

B. Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions as referenced in Part 3, Installation.

C. Samples: Minimum 3-1/2 inch or 5-1/2 inch samples of specified panel; 8 inch long samples of exposed wall molding and suspension system, including main runner.

D. Shop Drawings: Illustrating the layout and details of the ceilings. Show locations of items that are to be coordinated with, or supported by the ceilings.

E. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards.

F. All products not conforming to manufacturer's current published values must be removed and dispose. Replace with complying product at the expense of the Contractor performing the work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide ceiling panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.

B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested by HPVA (Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association) under the test standard ASTM E-84 tunnel test and complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A products.

a. Flame Spread: 25 or less

b. Smoke Developed: 50 or less

C. Woodworking Standards: Manufacturer must comply with specified provisions of Architectural Woodworking Institute quality standards.

D. Woodworkds Panels: As with other architectural features located at the ceiling, may obstruct or skew the planned fire sprinkler water distribution pattern through possibly delay or accelerate the activation of the sprinkler or fire detection systems by channeling heat from a fire either toward or away from the device. Designers and installers are advised to consult a fire protection engineer, NFPA 13, or their local codes for guidance where automatic fire detection and suppression systems are present.

E. Coordination of Work: Coordinate ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, wet work i.e. gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store the wood veneer ceiling panels in a dry interior location in their cartons prior to installation to avoid damage. Store the ceiling panel cartons in a flat, horizontal position. Do not remove the protectors between the panels until installation.

B. Do not store in unconditioned spaces with humidity greater than 55 percent or lower than 25 percent relative humidity and temperatures lower than 50 degrees F or greater than 86 degrees F. Do not expose the wood veneer ceiling panels to extreme temperatures, for example, close to a heating source or near a window with direct sunlight.

C. Handle ceiling units carefully to avoid chipped edges or damage to units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Prior to installation, the wood veneer ceiling materials are required to reach room temperature and have stabilized moisture content for a minimum of 72 hours.

B. Do not install the wood veneer panels in spaces where the temperature or humidity conditions vary greatly from the temperatures and conditions that will be normal in the occupied space.

C. As interior finish products, the wood veneer panels are designed for installation in temperature conditions between 50 degrees F and 86 degrees F, in spaces where the building is enclosed and HVAC systems are functioning and will be in continuous operation. Relative humidity should not fall below 25 percent or exceed 55 percent.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Wood Veneer Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to:

1. Ceiling Panels: Defects in materials or factory workmanship

2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturing defects

B. Warranty Period:

1. Wood veneer panels: One (1) year from date of installation

2. Grid: One (1) year from date of installation

C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.

1. Ceiling Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of amount installed.

2. Exposed Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each exposed suspension component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Ceiling Panels: Design Basis

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

B. Suspension Systems: Design Basis

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

2.2.1 WOOD VENEER CEILING UNITS:

A. Ceiling Panels Type AP:

1. Surface Texture: Smooth
2. Composition: Fire-retardant Particle Board
3. Species/Finish: Natural Variations Maple
4. Size: 3-3/4" x 96"
5. Reveal: Plank - 3/4" Reveal (finished to match face of panel)
6. Profile:
7. Sabin: N/A
8. Edge Banding and Trim: To match face veneer
9. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC):
10. Flame Spread: ASTM E84 HPVA Fire Classification (Fire Rating Class A)
11. Dimensional Stability: Standard
12. Design Basis: WOODWORKS Linear Veneered Planks, Item # 6640W1 as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries

B. Ceiling Accessories (Ceilings) WoodWorks: (Design Basis)

1. 5370 - 12ft HD Linear Carriers for 4-1/2" modules
2. 5843 - Linear Wood Panel Splice
3. 5948 - Linear and Channeled Trim Connector Clip
4. 6459BL - Rigid Attachment Clip
5. 7239 - Adjustable Trim Clip
6. 92715A620 - Self-tapping Screws
7. RC2BL - Radius Clip
8. Outside Corners – Pre-finished metal trims, color to match panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out.

B. Proper designs for both supply air and return air, maintenance of the HVAC filters and building interior space are essential to minimize soiling. Before starting the HVAC system, make sure supply air is properly filtered and the building interior is free of construction dust.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install suspension system and panels in compliance with ASTM C636; CISCA Seismic Guidelines; approved construction drawings; with the authorities having jurisdiction; and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install wall moldings at intersection of suspended ceiling and vertical surfaces.

C. Install prefinished metal trim for all outside vertical corners.

1. Trim to be flush with outside face of panel.

D. Provide required accessories for wall and soffit installations, per manufacture recommendations.

1. Wall support channels are to align with stud spacing behind and attach directly to the studs.

E. Provide a complete installed finish system with all required accessories.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Replace damaged and broken panels.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of ceilings panels, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095000

SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical tiles for ceilings.
2. Concealed suspension systems.

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6-inches-(150-mm-)in size.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
    a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96).

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size tiles equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each concealed grid and exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for testing indicated.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical ceiling area as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other potential causes.

B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Tile: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content.

D. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

E. Acoustical Tile Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical tiles are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES (ACT-1)

A. Classification: Provide tiles complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type and Form: Type IV, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
2. Pattern: E (lightly textured).
3. And per design basis listed on drawings

B. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

C. LR: Not less than 0.90.

D. NRC: Not less than 0.95.

E. CAC: Not less than 35.

F. AC: Not less than 190.

G. Edge/Joint Detail: Beveled, kerfed and rabbeted, or tongue and grooved, or butt.

H. Thickness: minimum 1 inch.

I. Modular Size: 24 inches by 24 inches.

J. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical tiles treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content.

B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to **five** times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

    a. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
    b. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; Alloy 304 or 316 for anchors.

2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch-(3.5-mm-) diameter wire.

E. **Hanger Rods and Flat Hangers**: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

F. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch-(1-mm-)thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-(8-mm-)diameter bolts.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Direct-Hung, Double-Web Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from and capped with cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G30 (Z90) coating designation.
1. DESIGN BASIS: Armstrong, Prelude XL 15/16” Exposed Tee
2. Color: White

3. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
4. Access: Downward and end pivoted or side pivoted, with initial access openings of size indicated below and located throughout ceiling within each module formed by main and cross runners, with additional access available by progressively removing remaining acoustical tiles.

    a. Initial Access Opening: In each module, 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations complying with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical tile edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips and complying with seismic design requirements and the following:

1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated and with not less than the strength and durability properties of aluminum extrusions complying with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M) for Alloy and Temper 6063-T5.
2. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
3. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant.
2. Acoustical sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. None.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged. The face of ceilings tiles should have a consistent surface texture, color, and be unmarked with cuts, gouges or marks.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Testing Substrates: Before installing adhesively applied tiles on wet-placed substrates such as cast-in-place concrete or plaster, test and verify that moisture level is below tile manufacturer's recommended limits.

B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:
1. Install tiles with pattern running in one direction parallel to **short** axis of space or per manufacturers recommendations.

G. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension-system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.

1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.
2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tile and moldings, spaced 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.
3. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages and when installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion but no tiles have been installed. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers show compliance with requirements.

1. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf (890 N) of tension; it will also select one of every two postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf (1957 N) of tension.
2. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.

B. Acoustical tile ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports. Submit written report to Owner indicating findings of inspections.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

1

2 END OF SECTION 095123

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base.
2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.

D. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F .

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F , in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F .

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE (RB-X as indicated on drawings)

A. Recycled Content of Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content by weight.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).

1. Style and Location:

a. Style A, Straight: Provide in areas with carpet.
b. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient flooring, sealed concrete or ceramic tile.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch .

D. Height: 4 inches .

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Preformed.

G. Inside Corners: Preformed.

H. Colors: **As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors**.

2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Description: Rubber reducer strip for transition between different flooring materials.

B. Profile and Dimensions: As selected by Architect from full range of manufactures options.

C. Locations: **Provide rubber molding accessories in all locations where Carpet, Resilient flooring or no floor finish transition.**

D. Colors and Patterns: **As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors**.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less except that adhesive for rubber stair treads shall have a VOC content of 60 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes rubber sheet flooring.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.3: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

C. Shop Drawings: For each type of flooring. Include flooring layouts, locations of seams, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

1. Show details of special patterns.

D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified in manufacturer's standard size, but not less than **6-by-9-inch (150-by-230-mm)** sections.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of resilient sheet flooring indicated.

F. Samples for Verification: In manufacturer's standard size, but not less than **6-by-9-inch (150-by-230-mm)** sections of each different color and pattern of resilient sheet flooring required.

G. Product Schedule: For resilient sheet flooring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of resilient sheet flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Resilient Sheet Flooring: Furnish not less than **10 linear feet (3 linear m)** for every **500 linear feet (150 linear m)** or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each type, color, and pattern of flooring installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for resilient sheet flooring installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient sheet flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store rolls upright.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than **70 deg F (21 deg C)** or more than **85 deg F (29 deg C)**, in spaces to receive resilient sheet flooring during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than **55 deg F (13 deg C)** or more than **95 deg F (35 deg C)**.

C. Close spaces to traffic during resilient sheet flooring installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after resilient sheet flooring installation.

E. Install resilient sheet flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient sheet flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 UNBACKED RUBBER SHEET FLOORING (As indicated on drawings)

A. Product Standard: ASTM F 1859.

1. Type: **Type I (homogeneous rubber sheet)**.
2. Thickness: **Approximately 0.14 inches.**
3. Hardness: **Manufacturer's standard hardness, measured using Shore, Type A durometer per ASTM D 2240**.

B. Wearing Surface: Hammered T**extured**.

1. Molded-Pattern Figure: None.

2. Meet all code requirements for slip resistance per ASTM D2047 Static coefficient of friction.

C. Sheet Width: **As standard with manufacturer but not less then 3.3 feet (1.0 m)**.

D. Colors and Patterns: **As selected by Architect from identified manufacturers as indicated in drawings**.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers to suit resilient sheet flooring and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of **50** g/L or less.

C. Integral-Flash-Cove-Base Accessories:

1. None: See room finish schedule for base.

D. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to resilient sheet flooring manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than **9** pH.

4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to resilient sheet flooring manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:

   a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of **3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m)** in 24 hours.
   b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum **75** percent relative humidity level.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
   1. Additional patching and filling will be required as the existing flooring finishes were demolished leaving an uneven substrate.

D. Do not install resilient sheet flooring until it is the same temperature as the space where it is to be installed.

   1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient sheet flooring.

3.3 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient sheet flooring.

B. Unroll resilient sheet flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting for manufacturers recommended period.

C. Lay out resilient sheet flooring as follows:

   1. Maintain uniformity of flooring direction.
   2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches (152 mm) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
   3. Match edges of flooring for color shading at seams.
   4. Avoid cross seams.

D. Scribe and cut resilient sheet flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend resilient sheet flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on resilient sheet flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install resilient sheet flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of flooring installed on covers and adjoining flooring. Tightly adhere flooring edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere resilient sheet flooring to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient sheet flooring.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient sheet flooring installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient sheet flooring from mars, marks, indentations, heavy rolling loads, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient sheet flooring with manufacturers suggested material until Substantial Completion, so flooring is not damaged.

1

2 END OF SECTION 096516

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes modular, **fusion-bonded or tufted** carpet tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
2. **Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories"** for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
    b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
    c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch-(300-mm-) long Samples.

D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Provide the Statement of the Achievement Level the carpet has attained, based on specific Sustainable Attribute Performance for all product stages according to ANSI/NSF 140.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 8 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the **Commercial II or Master II** certification level.

B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes as approved by architect.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, **dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength,** loss of face fiber, and delamination.
3. Warranty Period: Lifetime from date of Substantial Completion.
    a. Bleach Resistant Warranty 15 years
    b. Stain Resistant Warranty: 15 years

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE (As indicated on drawings)

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product as approved by architect.

B. Pile Thickness: 0.130 to 0.146 inches

C. Tufted Yarn Weight: 24 to 34 Ounces Per Square Yard

D. Density: Average density = 6,646 to 8,383: Weight Density = 159,507 to 285,041

E. Primary Backing: 100% Synthetic

F. Secondary Backing: Infinity Modular Reinforced Composite Closed Cell Polymer.

G. Color: **As selected by Architect from identified manufacturers as indicated in drawings**.

H. Pattern: **As selected by Architect from identified manufacturers as indicated in drawings**.

I. Size: 12inch X 48inch / 24inch X 24inch

J. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: **Manufacturer's standard material**.

K. Antimicrobial Treatment: **Manufacturer's standard material**.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
1. Additional patching and filling will be required as the existing flooring finishes were demolished leaving an uneven substrate.

B. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with **mill** finish of ADA compliant profile and width required per field condition, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:

1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
3. Additional patching and filling will be required as the existing flooring finishes were demolished leaving an uneven substrate.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Additional patching and filling will be required as the existing flooring finishes were demolished leaving an uneven substrate.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Clean metal substrates of grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if directed by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.

E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

G. Install pattern:
   1. Pattern as indicated on drawings and approved by architect.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

   1. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
   2. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 098316 – ACOUSTICAL FINISH SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 Section Includes

A. Sprayed cellulose finish system.

1.03 Related Items

A. Clips, hangers, supports, sleeves and other attachments to spray bases are to be placed by other trades prior to the application of sprayed insulation.

B. Ducts, piping, conduit or other suspended equipment shall not be positioned until after the application of sprayed insulation.

1.04 Submittals

A. Copy of manufacturer's ISO 9001:2008 Certification.

B. Submit 2 copies of test reports indicating compliance with the following:

1. Minimum light reflectivity:
    a. Arctic White: 81+
2. NRC values per ASTM C-423 conducted by a NVLAP certified testing laboratory:

Acoustical finish System on Solid Backing							
Inches	125 HZ	250 HZ	500 HZ	1000 HZ	2000 HZ	4000 HZ	NRC
1.00"	.05	.40	.94	1.04	.97	.99	.90

3. Flame Spread Index: 5 ASTM E-84/UL 723
4. Smoke Developed: 5 ASTM E-84/UL 723
5. Bond Strength
    a) Acoustical finish System >600 psf ASTM E-736
6. Compression Strength
    a) Acoustical finish System >400 psf ASTM E-761
7. Comply with IBC 803.3/2009 IBC 803.10 stability requirements for interior finishes.

C. Manufacturer's written certification that product contains no asbestos, fiberglass or other man-made mineral fibers.

1.05 Quality Assurance

A. Manufacturer must have a current listing with Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Code Evaluation Report.

B. Manufacturer must be in compliance with the 2009 and 2012 International Building Code.

C. Manufacturer must be ISO 9001:2008 Certified.

D. Applicator: Licensed by manufacturer.

E. Manufacturer must subscribe to independent laboratory follow-up inspection services of Underwriters Laboratories. Each bag shall be labeled accordingly.

F. Mock-up: Apply a 100 square foot representative sample to be reviewed by the Architects and/or Owner prior to proceeding.

1.05 Delivery, Storage and Handling

A. Deliver in original, unopened containers bearing name of manufacturer, product identification and reference to U.L. testing.

B. Store materials dry, off ground and under cover.

C. Protect liquid adhesive from freezing.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 Basis of Design Manufacturers

A. International Cellulose Corporation

12315 Robin Boulevard
Houston, Texas 77045
(713) 433-6701 or (800) 444-1252
FAX: (713) 433-2029

B. For approved applicators contact ICC at (800) 444-1252

2.02 Materials

A. SonaSpray "fc" Acoustical Finish (4:1 Adhesive Ratio)
B. Color shall be as selected by architect from manufacturer full range of colors.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 Examination

A. Examine surfaces and report unsatisfactory conditions in writing. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
B. Verify surfaces to receive spray insulation to determine if priming/sealing is required to ensure bonding and/or to prevent discoloration caused by migratory stains.

3.02 Preparation

A. Provide masking, drop cloths or other satisfactory coverings for materials/surfaces that are not to receive insulation to protect from over-spray.
B. Coordinate installation of the sprayed cellulose fiber with work of other trades.
C. Prime surfaces as required by manufacturer's instructions or as determined by examination.

3.03 Installation

A. Average thickness to achieve NRC of 0.90 or greater. (Minimum thickness of 1")
B. Install spray applied acoustical finish according to manufacturer's recommendations.
C. Cure material with continuous natural or mechanical ventilation.
D. Remove and dispose of over spray.

3.04 Protection

A. Protect finished installation under provisions of Division 1.

END OF SECTION 098316 ACOUSTICAL FINISH SYSTEM

SECTION 098411 - WALL-MOUNTED ACOUSTIC PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Included: Provide labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section including the following.

1. Wall-mounted acoustic panels.
2. Ceiling -mounted acoustic panels

B. Related Work: The following items are not included in this Section and are specified under the designated Sections:

1. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry; concealed blocking and supports.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit for each product indicating materials, dimensions, profiles, textures and colors. Include installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating plans, elevations, details of construction, and relationship with adjacent construction.

1. Review light fixture locations with electrical contractor for including in shop drawing.

C. Verification Samples: Submit representative sample of felt in color specified.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Minimum of 2 years manufacturing similar products.

B. Installer: Minimum of 2 years installing similar products.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer’s original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Storage and Handling: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for storage and handling. Protect from weather damage.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard limited warranty against defects in manufacturing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-MOUNTED & CEILING MOUNTED ACOUSTIC PANELS (AWP-X)

A. Basis-of-Design: MDC Zintra, As indicated in drawings.

1. Alternate manufacturers are to be approved in writing by Architect.
2. Materials:

a. Felt: 100% Wool Design Felt, 100 percent biodegradable.

b. Substrate: 100 percent recyclable.
c. Contains no formaldehyde, chemical irritants, or harmful substances.
d. VOC free.
e. Class A Fire Rating

3. Panel Thickness: 1/2 in
4. Panel Size: See drawings.
5. Primary Design Element Height: See drawings and manufacturers designations.
6. Color Configuration: See Drawings.
7. Trim: Baseboard Trim and as required by field condition.

a. Material: Extruded Aluminum
b. Finish: Clear Anodized
c. Shape: “J” shape trim

8. Mounting Method: Direct Adhesion to the Substrate.
9. Properties:

a. NRC (ASTM C423): 0.60.
b. SAA (ASTM C423): 0.57.
c. Colorfastness to Light Class: 4–5 (40 hours).
d. Colorfastness to Crocking: Class 3–4 (wet), Class 4–5 (dry).
e. Environmental: Oeko-Tex Standard 100 Certified Product Class II (100% Wool Design Felt + Acoustic Substrate).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine existing conditions to determine that they are suitable for installation. Proceed with installation only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, approved submittals, and in proper relationship to adjacent construction.

C. Refer to drawings for patterns of install, and location of metal trim. Provide metal trim at all exposed edges.

D. At wall/ceiling install provide full spread adhesive install. Per manufacturer recommendations.

E. Cut required opening in panels clean with no tear or rough edges. Maximum gap between penetration and wall panel is 1/16”.

1. Coordinate penetration location with wall panel pattern.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust units for proper position, uniform appearance, and operation.

B. Clean exposed and semi-exposed surfaces using materials acceptable to manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1. This section cover all interior surfaces indicated to be painted unless otherwise noted.

B. Related Requirements:
1. None

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials**, from the same product run,** that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 10 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

    a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. .
    b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

    a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F .

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F .

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Basis of Design: The following paint is the design basis to achieve LEED points for the project.
1. Sherwin Williams – ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Paint – Eggshell.
2. Sherwin Williams – PrepRite ProBlock for block filler paint

C. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

D. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
5. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
6. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
7. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
8. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

E. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.

G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

a. Equipment, including panelboards.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit & cable tray.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Duct, equipment, pipe insulation, etc…. shall all be painted.
h. Other items as directed by Architect.

2. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor shall engage a testing agency to take one test per 1,000 sf of project site, but not less than ten samples per project site. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

B. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.

C. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Latex System **MPI INT 3.1A**:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based**, MPI #3**.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, Eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3)**, MPI #54**.

2. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 3.1M:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, Eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #147.

B. Clay Masonry Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 4.1M:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, Eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #147.

C. CMU Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System **MPI INT 4.2D**:

a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based**, MPI #3**.
c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, Eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #141.

D. Steel Substrates:

1. Alkyd System

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76, or Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, Eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #47.

2. Alkyd Dry-Fall System MPI INT 5.1D: (this system is for use on metal surfaces on underside of structure or other overhead areas that are indicated to be painted)

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76, or Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
b. Provide (2) Topcoat: Dry fall, alkyd, Eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #225.

E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 5.3M:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #140.

F. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 9.2B:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #140.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass markerboards.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 097723 "Fabric-Wrapped Panels" for tackable, fabric-covered panels mounted on walls.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Glass markerboards.

B. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
2. Show locations of panel joints.
3. Include sections of typical trim members.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of visual display unit indicated.

1. Visual Display Panel: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches, with facing, core, and backing indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
2. Accessories: Full-size Sample of each type of accessory.

D. Product Schedule: For visual display units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For visual display units to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver factory-fabricated visual display units completely assembled in one piece. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured unit size, or if unit size is impracticable to ship in one piece, provide two or more pieces with joints in locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS MARKERBOARDS

A. Glass Markerboards: Fabricated of 6-mm tempered or 6-mm tempered-laminated glass with steel backing for use with magnets.

1. Edge Treatment: Smooth polished edge with eased corners.
2. Surface: Matte.
3. Color: White.

B. Mounting:

1. Round, stainless-steel standoffs, holding glass approximately 1 inch from wall surface; mounted through holes in markerboard.

C. Marker Tray: Glass, attached with stainless steel clips.

D. Size: See drawings for range of sizes required.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Clear Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality Q3, with exposed edges seamed before tempering.

B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063.

C. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.

1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

D. Primer/Sealer: Mildew-resistant primer/sealer complying with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer for intended substrate.

2.3 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA AMP 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603, except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of motorized, sliding visual display units.

C. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display units.

D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display units will be installed.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances, such as dirt, mold, and mildew, that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.

C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display units and wall surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

B. Field-Assembled Visual Display Board Assemblies: Coordinate field-assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.

1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.
2. Where size of visual display board assemblies or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean visual display units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one removable cleaning instructions label to visual display unit in each room.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

C. Cover and protect visual display units after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 101200 - DISPLAY CASES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bulletin boards.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 098411 "Wall mounted Acoustical Panels" for tackable, fabric-covered wall panels.
2. Section 101100 "Visual Display Units" for glass marker boards.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Bulletin Board: Glazed cabinet with tackboard panel, without shelves, typically of shallow depth for display of paper documents.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Bulletin boards.

B. Shop Drawings: For bulletin boards.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show location of seams and joints in tackboard panels.
3. Include sections of typical trim members.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish for the following:

1. Tackboard Panel: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches, with facing and substrate indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
2. Trim: 6-inch- long sections of each trim profile including corner section.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For bulletin boards to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install bulletin boards for indoor installations until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BULLETIN BOARDS

A. General: Factory-fabricated unit consisting of manufacturer's standard wall-mounted cabinet with tackboard panel on back inside surface and operable glazed doors at front.

1. Frame and Cabinet Profile: Square frame section with square cabinet corners.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted .
3. Size:
    a. As indicated on Drawings.

B. Aluminum-Framed Cabinet: Extruded aluminum; with clear anodic finish.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

C. Glazed Hinged Doors: Tempered glass ; set in frame matching cabinet material and finish. Equip each door with full-height continuous hinge and cylinder lock with two keys.

1. Thickness: Not less than 6 mm thick.
2. Number of Doors: As indicated on Drawings .

D. Header Panel: Nonilluminated; with opaque acrylic sheet panel set within overall cabinet frame; with matching frame that separates header panel from bulletin board.

1. Graphic Content and Style: Provide header panel copy that complies with requirements indicated on artwork supplied on electronic media by Architect for size, style, spacing, content, height, location, material, and colors of graphics.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors .

E. Back Panel: Manufacturer's standard natural-cork or tackboard panel.

1. Provide magnetic surfaces at locations indicated on drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered.

B. Fiberboard: ASTM C208.

C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1.

D. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1.

E. Natural-Cork Sheet: Seamless, single-layer, compressed fine-grain cork sheet; bulletin board quality; face sanded for natural finish.

F. Polyester Fabric: Nondirectional weave, 100 percent polyester; weighing not less than 15 oz./sq. yd.; with flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

G. Extruded-Aluminum Bars and Shapes: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063.

H. Aluminum Tubing: ASTM B429/B429M, Alloy 6063.

I. Fasteners: Provide screws, bolts, and other fastening devices made from same material as items being fastened, except provide hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel, or aluminum fasteners for exterior applications. Provide types, sizes, and lengths to suit installation conditions. Use security fasteners where exposed to view.

J. Adhesives: Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate bulletin boards to requirements indicated for dimensions, design, and thickness and finish of materials.

B. Use metals and shapes of thickness and reinforcing required to produce flat surfaces, and to impart strength for size, design, and application indicated.

C. Fabricate cabinets and door frames with reinforced corners, mitered to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners.

D. Fabricate shelf standards plumb and at heights to align shelf brackets for level shelves.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA AMP 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A32/A34, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603, except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of illuminated units.

C. Examine walls and partitions for proper backing for bulletin boards .

D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth if recessed units will be installed.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for display cases as required by type and size of unit.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

1. Mounting Height: 72 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.

B. Bulletin Boards: Attach units to wall surfaces with concealed clips, hangers, or grounds.

C. Comply with requirements specified elsewhere for connecting illuminated bulletin boards .

D. Install display case shelving level and straight.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust doors to operate smoothly without warp or bind and so contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged areas.

END OF SECTION 101200

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Corner guards.
2. End-wall guards.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for metal protective trim units, according to BHMA A156.6, used for armor, kick, mop, and push plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of impact-resistant wall-protection unit indicated, in each color and texture specified.

1. Include Samples of accent strips and accessories to verify color selection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of handrail.

B. Material Certificates: For each type of exposed plastic material.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of wall and door protection product to include in maintenance manuals.

1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining best condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Corner-Guard Covers: Full-size corners guards of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of cover installed, but no fewer than two, 48-inch- long units.
2. Mounting and Accessory Components: Amounts proportional to the quantities of extra materials. Package mounting and accessory components with each extra material.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store wall and door protection in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall- and door-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including detachment of components from each other or from the substrates, delamination, and permanent deformation beyond normal use.
b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, plastics, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall- and door-protection products of each type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS

A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards (CG): Fabricated as one piece from formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.

1. Material: Stainless-steel sheet, Type 304.
    a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0625 inch .
    b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.
2. Wing Size: Nominal 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches .
3. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch .
4. Mounting: Flat-head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.
5. Length: As indicated in drawings or to a height of 4'-0" above finished floor.

2.4 END-WALL GUARDS

A. Surface-Mounted, Metal, End-Wall Guards (EWG): Fabricated from one-piece, formed or extruded metal that covers entire end of wall; with formed edges.

1. Material: Stainless-steel sheet, Type 304.
    a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0625 inch .
    b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.
2. Wing Size: Nominal 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches .
    a. Width: Varies, As wide as required for wall conditions
3. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch .
4. Mounting: Flat-head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.
5. Length: As indicated in drawings or to a height of 4'-0" above finished floor, unless noted otherwise.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate wall and door protection according to requirements indicated for design, performance, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.

B. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.

C. Quality: Fabricate components with uniformly tight seams and joints and with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls to which wall and door protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing wall and door protection.

B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

B. Accessories: Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, trim, joint moldings, and other accessories required for a complete installation.

1. Provide anchoring devices and suitable locations to withstand imposed loads.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 10 26 10 DIGITALLY PRINTED WALL COVERING.

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Digitally printed sheet for wall protection and decoration.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Digitally Printed Wall Covering in Full color.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for preparation of gypsum board finish where the wall covering will be installed.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

1.4 QUAILTY ASSURANCE

A. Performance Requirements: Provide wall protection that conforms to the following requirements of regulatory agencies and the quality control of Manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer: Provide each type of digitally printed vinyl wallcovering mural required produced by one manufacturer whose published product literature clearly indicates compliance of wallcovering ground with specified requirements.

C. Applicator: Installation by skilled commercial wallcovering applicators with no less than three years of documented experience installing wallcovering murals of the types and extent specified for the project.

D. Material Standards: Provide materials that meet or exceed Federal Specification CCC-W-408A and WA- 101 Quality Standard for Polymer Coated Fabric Wallcovering for Type I and Type II wallcovering.

E. Physical Properties: Provide wallcovering with the following physical properties when tested in accordance with ASTM D751.
1. Total weight: 21 oz./lin. yd
2. Tensile Strength: 50 X 55 Minimum (W x F)
3. Tear Strength: 25 X 25 Minimum (W x F)

F. Fire Hazard Classification: Provide materials that comply with Class A fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

G. Underwriters Laboratories approval: Provide materials that have been tested and approved by Underwriters Laboratories.

H. Smoke Toxicity: Provide materials that have been tested for smoke toxicity and approved for use by New York City Materials and Equipment Acceptance Division (MEA).

I. Fire Detection Characteristics: Provide materials that have been laboratory tested for the Early Warning Effect® in accordance with ASTM E 603. Submit test results certifying that when one square foot section of the material is heated to 300 degrees F, the wallcovering emits an odorless, colorless non-toxic vapor that will activate an ionization smoke detector.

J. Low Emissions: Provide materials that meet the requirements of California Integrated Waste Management Board's Special Environmental Requirements Specification CA 01350 for low emitting materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product data for each type of Wall covering specified.
B. Submit one Color Proof for approval prior to manufacture of a full size miniature mural.
C. Submit one full size miniature strike-off for approval prior to the manufacture of full size mural.
D. Submit manufacturer's written product certification that all furnished wallcovering ground meets or exceeds the specification requirements. Include certified copies of tests specified.
E. Detail Drawings: Mounting details with the appropriate adhesives for specific project substrates.
F. Samples: Verification samples of Wall covering, 8” (203mm) square of each type and color indicated.
G. Manufacturer's Installation Instruction: Printed installation instructions for Wall covering.
H. Submit wallcovering ground manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance of each type of wallcovering required.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in unopened factory packaging to the jobsite
B. Inspect materials at delivery to assure that specified products have been received.
C. Store in original packaging in a climate-controlled location away from direct sunlight.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply digitally printed wallcovering mural when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the wallcovering manufacturer.

B. Provide continuous ventilation and heating facilities to maintain substrate surface and ambient temperatures above 60 degrees F unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

C. Apply adhesive only when substrate surface temperature or ambient temperature is above 60 degrees F, or relative humidity is below 40 percent.

D. Maintain constant recommended temperature and humidity for at least 72 hours prior to, throughout the installation period and for 72 hours after wallcovering installation completion.

E. Provide not less than an 80 foot candles per square foot lighting level minimum measured mid height at substrate surfaces.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Standard Manufacturer Limited Lifetime Warranty against material and manufacturing defects.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Acceptable Manufacturer:
1. Koroseal
2. MDC

B. Substitutions: As approved by Architect
C. Provide all Wall covering from a single source.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Wallcovering: Type II conforming to Federal Specifications CCC-W-408A and WA-101-A using test methods given in Federal Specification CCC-T-191 b excepted as otherwise specified.
1. Total Weight: 21 ounces per linear yard
2. Backing Weight: 3.1 ounces per linear yard
3. Vinyl Weight: 17.9 ounces per linear yard
4. Thickness: 0.018 to 0.026 inches
5. Fabric Backing and Content: Poly-Cotton Woven
6. Fire Rating: Class A Fire Rating

B. Digital Image: Owner/Architect to provide PDF file of Image to be digitally printed with UV inks on Type II wall covering.
   1. There will be multiple images for the project as each location will be a different image.

C. Printing Process: Manufacturers Standard Printing Process

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Manufactures Recommend.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Manufacturers standard matte finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions in which the sheet will be installed.

   1. Complete all finishing operations, including painting, before beginning installation of sheet materials.

B. Wall surface shall be dry and free from dirt, grease and loose paint.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Prior to installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Wall covering as indicated on the approved detail drawing for the appropriate substrate and in compliance with the Manufacturer installation instructions. Install level and plumb at the height indicated on the drawings. Field trimming is not recommended or supported.

B. Installation of Wall covering

   1. Adhere to substrate with Manufacturer Bond, a freeze-thaw stable, nonflammable, high strength, water based adhesive that trowels on and allows working time before firming.
   2. Adhere to substrate with Fastbond 30, a nonflammable, high strength, water dispersed contact adhesive, with very little odor. Smooth roll surface.

3.4 CLEANING

A. At completion of the installation, clean surfaces in accordance the Manufacturer cleanup and maintenance instructions.

END OF SECTION 102610

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting roller shades and accessories.
2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing the perimeters of installation accessories for light-blocking shades with a sealant.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches (250 mm) long.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.

1. Shadeband Material: Not less than **10 inches (250 mm)** square. Mark inside face of material if applicable.

E. Roller-Shade Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material, signed by product manufacturer.

C. Product Test Reports: For each type of shadeband material, for tests performed by **manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency**.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Bead Chains: **Stainless steel**.

a. Loop Length: **Full length of roller shade**.
b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
c. Chain-Retainer Type: **Chain tensioner, jamb mounted**.

2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller-shade weight and lifting heavy roller shades.

a. Provide for shadebands that weigh more than **10 lb (4.5 kg)** or for shades as recommended by manufacturer, whichever criteria are more stringent.

B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide

with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

1. Roller Drive-End Location: **Right side of inside face of shade unless field condition requires different.**
2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: **Regular, from back of roller unless filed condition requires different.**
3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: **Removable spline fitting integral channel in tube**.

C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.

D. Shadebands:

1. Shadeband Material: Light Filtering Fabric
2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.

    a. Type: **Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.**
    b. Color and Finish: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.

E. Installation Accessories:

1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.

    a. Shape: **L-shaped**.
    b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband when shade is fully open, but not less than **4 inches (102 mm)**.

2. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: **As selected from manufacturer's full range**.

2.2 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with **NFPA 701**. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

B. Light-Filtering Fabric: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.

1. Source: **Roller-shade manufacturer or custom manufacture to meet product requirements.**
2. Type: Manufactuers standard. **Woven PVC-coated fiberglass and PVC-coated polyester or PVC-coated fiberglass with silver backing**.
    1) RS1: Meet requirements.
    2) RS2: Meet requirements and have thin metalized low-E coating to the outward side of the fabric.
3.
4. Weave: **Basketweave**.
5. Thickness: 0.018 inches.
6. Weight: 11.8 **oz./sq. yd.**
7. Roll Width: Min **48 inches (1229 mm) to match window width and provide least number of vertical seams.**
8. Orientation on Shadeband: **Up the bolt or Railroaded, manufactures standard**.
9. Openness Factor: **5** percent.
10. Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.

2.3 ROLLER-SHADE FABRICATION

A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.

B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):

1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm) per side or 1/2-inch (13-mm) total, plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm). Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm), plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm).
2. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.

C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible except as follows:

1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than **1:4**, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.
2. Railroaded Materials: Railroad material where material roll width is less than the required width of shadeband and where indicated. Provide battens and seams as required by railroaded material to produce shadebands with full roll-width panel(s) plus, if required, one partial roll-width panel located at top of shadeband.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER-SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than **2 inches (51 mm)** to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean roller-shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 123661 – SOLID SURFACE & QUARTZ COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-surface-material countertops and back-splashes / side-splashes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets and concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
2. Section 064116 "Plastic-Laminate-Faced Architectural Cabinets"
3. Section 092900 “Gypsum Board” for cement backer board behind solid surface wall panels.
4. Section 123623.13 ”Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops”

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials coordinate with plumbing contractor.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.
2. One full-size solid-surface-material countertop, with front edge and backsplash, 8 by 10 inches , of construction and in configuration specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Shop that has been in business for a minimum of 15 years, Has a minimum of 10 similar projects of same size, complexity and quaility, and has experience in fabricating casework to AWI standards.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of typical plastic-laminate and solid surface faced cabinets.

2. Mockup shall be sized to show materials, quality of construction, cabinetry joints, finishes, and overall appearance of final product. Size of mockup and extent to be determined by architect.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID-SURFACE AND QUARTZ MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Institute" or "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades indicated for construction, installation, and other requirements.

1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front and backsplash style:

1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top on a built up edge of 1 1/2" thickness, unless noted otherwise for a thicker profile edge.
2. Back-splash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
3. End-splash / Side-splash: Matching backsplash.

D. Countertops: 1/2-inch thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.

E. Backsplashes: 3/4-inch thick, solid surface material.

F. Fabrication: Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surface-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. All countertops to be fabricated with 1/2" plywood backing under all horizontal solid surface materials.
2. Use exterior grade plywood at all locations with a sink.
3. At countertops with waterfall edge – Provide Countertop and Cabinet front to meet at a 90 degree corner. The solid surface top is to be flush with vertical face of cabinet/casework and have single visible construction joints or lines. The seam shall be tight and flush between surfaces.
4. At countertops with a thicker than 1 ½" profile edge – Provide Countertop and vertical profile edge to meet at a 90 degree mitered corner. The solid surface top is to be continuous with vertical profile edge without any visible construction joints or lines.

2.2 COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Certified Wood Materials: Fabricate countertops with wood and wood-based products produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."

B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

1. Recycled Content: Post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 10 percent of the total value of the materials.

C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

D. Adhesives: Adhesives shall not contain urea formaldehyde.

E. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ANSI SS1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. As listed in room finish schedule or approved equal

2. Type: Provide Standard Type unless Special Purpose Type is required for application, confirm with manufacturer.
3. Colors and Patterns: Match Architect's samples and as indicated with manufactures listed in the room finish schedule.

A. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of polymers, resins, and pigment and complying with ISFA 3-01.

1. Colors and Patterns:
a. See Manufacturer’s Designation on Drawings.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “SG series" by Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.
a. Color to be selected by architect from manufacturers full range.

2. Provide one grommet per workstation, coordinate exact location with owner.

B. Metal Support Brackets: Support brackets for countertops
1. 18" X 24" metal support brackets with 2" X 2" wire management knock outs
2. 11 gauge steel, minimum weight limit of 1,000 lbs per pair of brackets
3. Baked enamel finish with prime coat
a. Color to be selected by architect from manufacturers full range.
4. One bracket is to be provided for every 4'-0" of countertop per location. Provide 2X miscellaneous rough carpentry wood blocking in wall for each bracket.
5. Manufacturer Design Basis: EH-Surface or Inside Wall Mount Counter Support Bracket.
a. www.rakks.com

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Install countertops level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

C. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Pre-drill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions (to not visually show any evidence of seam). Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

1. Install backsplashes and end-splashes/ side-splashes to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
2. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items.
3. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean countertops on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 123661

SECTION 21 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

This section includes information common to two or more technical fire protection specification sections or items that are of a general nature, not conveniently fitting into other technical sections. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Related Documents
- Regulatory Requirements
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Abbreviations and Symbols
- Definitions
- Coordination
- Continuity of Existing Services
- Protection of Finished Surfaces
- Sleeves and Openings
- Sealing and Firestopping
- Off Site Storage
- Submittals
- Operating and Maintenance Instructions
- Record Drawings
- Testing
- Cleaning
- Warranty

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Access Panels and Doors
- Pipe Penetrations
- Identification
- Equipment Accessories
- Gauges
- Sealing and Firestopping

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Demolition
- Openings, Cutting and Patching
- Building Access
- Equipment Access
- Coordination of Work
- Pipe Penetrations
- Identification
- Sleeves

RELATED WORK

Provisions of Division 01 shall govern work under this Section.

This section applies to all Division 21 Sections of Fire Suppression.

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.

Codes and Standards:
Fire Protection work shall conform to the requirements of Wisconsin Building Code (COMM), NFPA Standards, and local regulations regarding design, materials, and installation.

Materials and workmanship shall comply with applicable Codes, local ordinances, industry standards and utility regulations. In case of differences between Codes, and the Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern.

Non-Compliance:
Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the above requirements, he shall bear all costs necessary to correct the deficiencies.

Permits, Inspections, and Fees:
Request and obtain permits and inspection appointments.

Provide fees and charges for approvals, reviews, or other inspections.

Include copies of the certificates in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

Fees and charges assessed by local utilities for water or other services shall be included in the bid.

REFERENCE STANDARDS
Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in this and other sections are as follows:

ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWWA	American Water Works Association
AWS	American Welding Society
CS	Commercial Standards, Products Standards Sections, Office of Engineering Standards Service, NBS
DSPS	State of Wisconsin Department of Professional Services
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FM	Factory Mutual System
FS	Federal Specifications, Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing & Mechanical Officials
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
ISA	Instrument Society of America
MCA	Mechanical Contractors Association
MSS	Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve & Fitting Industry, Inc.
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NEC	National Electric Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

QUALITY ASSURANCE
Substitution of Materials: Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.

All products and materials used are to be new, undamaged, clean and in good condition. Existing products and materials are not to be reused unless specifically indicated.

Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the contractor is responsible for all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and for obtaining the intended performance from the system into which these items are placed.

ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS
Key to abbreviations and symbols shall be on the Drawings.

The following are additional abbreviations used in the Specifications:

A/E	Architect/Engineer
GC	General Contractor
PC	Plumbing Contractor
FPC	Fire Protection Contractor
HC	Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning Contractor
EC	Electrical Contractor

DEFINITIONS

Furnish:

Supply and deliver to Project site ready for unpacking, assembly, and installation

Install:

Operations at Site including unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, finishing, cleaning, and connecting related devices required for product fully functional for intended use after installation.

Provide:

Furnish and install, such that product is fully functional for intended use.

COORDINATION

The Drawings show the general arrangement of piping and equipment and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades permits. Architectural and Structural Drawings shall take precedence. Because of the scale of the Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required. Investigate conditions affecting the Work and arrange accordingly, providing offsets, fittings and accessories as may be required to meet conditions.

CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES

Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.

Do not interrupt or change existing services without prior written approval from the Owner's Project Representative. When interruption is required, coordinate scheduling of down-time with the Owner to minimize disruption to his activities. Unless specifically stated, all work involved in interrupting or changing existing services is to be done during normal working hours.

PROTECTION OF FINISHED SURFACES

Refer to Division 01, of the Project Manual.

SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING

Sealing and firestopping of sleeves/openings between piping, etc. and the sleeve or structural opening shall be the responsibility of the contractor whose work penetrates the opening. The contractor responsible shall hire individuals skilled in such work to do the sealing and fireproofing. These individuals hired shall normally and routinely be employed in the sealing and fireproofing occupation.

OFF SITE STORAGE

Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.

SUBMITTALS

Refer to 01 41 00 of the Project Manual.

Submit shop drawings with space for approval stamps of GC and A/E.

Not more than two weeks after award of contract but before any shop drawings are submitted, contractor to submit the following fire protection system data sheet. List piping material types, ASTM number, schedule or pressure class, joint type, manufacturer, and model number where appropriate. List valves, specialties and equipment with manufacturer and model number. The approved fire protection system data sheet(s) will be made available to the Owners Project Representative for their use on this project.

FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM DATA SHEET

Item	Pipe Service/Sizes	Manufacturer/Model No.	Remarks
Pipe			
Fittings			
Hangers & Supports			
Sprinkler Heads			
Valves			
Specialty Valves			
Pipe Specialties			
Fire Protection Specialties			

Shop drawing submittals are to be bound in a three ring binder, labeled, contain the project manual cover page and a material index list page showing item designation, manufacturer and additional items supplied with the installation. Submit for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification sections, marking each submittal with that specification section number. Mark general catalog sheets and drawings to indicate specific items being submitted and proper identification of equipment by name and/or number, as indicated in the contract documents. Include wiring diagrams of electrically powered equipment.

Submittals shall be sent to the local Fire Chief or Fire Marshal for review prior to the Architect/Engineer. Include copy of approval letter in submission to Architect/Engineer.

Submit plans indicating water supply location and size, piping layout and size, sprinkler locations and type, hanger locations and type, equipment locations and type, valve locations and type, occupancy classes, hydraulic reference points, design areas and discharge densities.

Submit hydraulic calculations for water supply and sprinkler systems. Include summary sheet and detailed work sheets. Describe characteristics of water supply and location of effective point used in calculations. Include graph illustration of water supply, hose demand, and sprinkler demand.

Firestop Systems:

Contractor shall submit product data for each firestop system. Submittals shall include product characteristics, performance and limitation criteria, test data, MSDS sheets, installation details and procedures for each method of installation applicable to this project. For non-standard conditions where no UL tested system exists, submit manufacturer's drawings for UL system with known performance for which an engineering judgement can be based upon.

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.

Assemble material in three-ring or post binders, using an index at the front of each volume and tabs for each system or type of equipment. In addition to the data indicated in the General Requirements, include the following information:

- Copies of all approved submittals along with approval letters.
- Manufacturer's wiring diagrams for electrically powered equipment.
- Records of tests performed to certify compliance with system requirements.
- Certificates of inspection by regulatory agencies.
- Parts lists for equipment and specialties.
- Manufacturer’s installation, operation and maintenance recommendations for equipment and specialties.
- Valve schedules
- Warranties
- Additional information as indicated in the technical specification sections

RECORD DRAWINGS
Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.

In addition to the data indicated in the General Requirements, maintain fire protection layout record drawings and hydraulic calculations on originals prepared by the installing contractor/subcontractor. Include copies of these record drawings and calculations with the Operating and Maintenance manuals.

TESTING
Equipment, material and labor required for testing, shall be provided by the Contractor.

Contractor shall notify Inspector(s) one day prior to the time when the test is ready to be performed. Contractor shall notify the A/E of date and time for tests.

After the test, indicate in writing the time, date, name and title of the person approving the test. This shall also include the description and what portion of the system has been tested. The person approving the test shall sign the certification.

Records shall be maintained of testing that has been completed and shall be made available at the job site to authorities.

Upon completion of the work, records and certifications approving testing requirements shall be submitted.

Defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired, and the test repeated. Repairs shall be made with new materials.

CLEANING
Contractor shall keep the premises broom clean and free of all surplus materials, rubbish and debris which is caused by his employees or resulting from his work.

Foreign matter shall be blown out, or flushed out, of pipes, tanks, pumps, strainers, motors, devices, switches, and panels.

Identification plates on equipment shall be free of paint and dirt.

The Contractor shall leave his portion of the work ready for operation.

WARRANTY
Warrant that work functions for one year following acceptance of the system(s).

The Contractor shall keep the system in good working order at no expense, unless defects are clearly the result of improper or abnormal usage.

The Contractor shall submit to the A/E upon request for acceptance of the work, written certification that the entire system has been installed and adjusted for operation in accordance with the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
General:
Work shall conform to requirements of Division 26.

Provide wiring diagrams.

ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS
Provide access panels at locations requiring access to mechanical equipment. Locations include, but are not limited to areas above drywall ceilings, shaft enclosures and other furred-in spaces concealing valves, ducts or equipment.

Provide UL listed, fire rated access panels when penetrating fire rated chase or shaft areas.

Access panels shall be of size required to provide adequate access to equipment. Minimum size shall be 12 inch by 12 inch for hand access and 24 inch by 24 inch for body access.

Panels shall be Milcor brand or equivalent.

Panels shall include concealed hinges, cam type locking devices, and have frame/border type necessary for particular wall or ceiling construction they are installed. Access panels shall be flush mounted, recessed frame type units. Access panels shall be prime coated steel, able to accept field painting for general applications and stainless steel for use in toilet rooms, shower rooms and similar wet areas.

Refer to Architectural Room Finish Schedule for wall and ceiling surfaces and finishes.

For non-security applications, panel construction shall utilize 16 gauge frame with not less than 18 gauge hinged door panel. Door locks shall be screwdriver operated for panels in general location applications and shall be key locked for public area applications.

PIPE PENETRATIONS

Refer to Division 01 requirements as well as the following.

Fire, Smoke And Fire/Smoke Rated Surfaces:

3M CP 25N/S or CP 25S/L caulk, 3M FS 195 wrap/strip with restricting collar, 3M CS 195 composite sheet, Pipe Shields Inc. Series F fire barrier kits, Proset Systems fire rated floor and wall penetrations, Insta-Foam Products Insta-Fire Seal Firestop Foam or Dow Corning Fire Stop System.

All fire stopping systems shall be provided by the same manufacturer.

UL listed or tested by independent testing laboratory, approved by State and Local Code jurisdictions.

Use product that has a rating not less than rating of wall or floor being penetrated. Reference architectural drawings for identification of fire and/or smoke rated walls and floors.

Sleeves in concrete to be Schedule 40 steel pipe with integral water stop unless fire stop material used includes a sleeve that is an integral part of rated assembly.

Use firestop putty, caulk sealant, intumescent wrapstrips, intumescent firestop collars, firestop blocks, firestop mortar or a combination of these products to provide a UL listed system for each application required for this project. Provide mineral wool backing where specified in manufacturer's application detail.

Non-Rated Surfaces:

Stamped steel, chrome plated, hinged, split ring escutcheons or floor/ceiling plates for covering openings in occupied spaces.

In exterior wall openings below grade, use modular mechanical type seal consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the un-insulated pipe and cored opening or a water-stop type wall sleeve.

At interior partitions where pipe penetrations are sealed, use Tremco Dymonic, Sika Corp. Sikaflex 1a, Sonneborn Sonolastic NPI, or Mameco Vulken 116 urethane caulk to effectively seal. Use galvanized sheet metal sleeves in hollow wall penetrations.

EQUIPMENT, PIPING AND VALVE IDENTIFICATION

Equipment Labels:

After painting and covering, identify equipment, including pumps, tanks, compressors, and control panels. Locate identification conspicuously.

Identification of equipment shall be by engraved white letters on a black 1/16 inch thick plastic laminate panel, beveled edges, screw mounting, permanently attached to the equipment.

Minimum size:
3/4" x 2 1/2" with 3/8" letters.

Manufacturers:
Setonply ® Style 2060 by Seton Name Plate Company or Emedolite Style EIP by EMED Co., or equal by W. H. Brady.

Pipe Identification:
Pipe identification shall conform to ANSI A13.1 "Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems".

Printed labels identifying the fluid conveyed and direction of flow shall be attached to pipes in accessible locations, at intervals not to exceed 20 feet, not less than once in each room, at each branch, adjacent to each access door or panel, at each valve and where exposed piping passes through walls and floors.

Outside Diameter of Pipe Covering	Minimum Size of Letters
up to 1¼"	½"
1½" to 2"	¾"
2½" to 6"	1½"

Manufacturers:
EMED Co., Seton Name Plate Company, or W. H. Brady.

Stencils:
Not less than 1 inch high letters/numbers for marking pipe and equipment.

Valve Tags:
Identify each valve by means of 1½" diameter brass tag fastened to body of valve with copper or brass chain. Identification number shall be stamped thereon with letters a minimum of ½" high. System identification abbreviation shall be stamped with letters a minimum of ¼" high.

The following prefixes shall be used:
SPKR - Sprinklers

Manufacturers:
EMED Co., Seton Name Plate Company, or W. H. Brady.

Valve Charts:
Furnish three charts listing each valve. Two charts shall be delivered to A/E. An additional chart shall be framed behind glass and hung in location selected by Owner. Charts shall show the following:

Valve number	Size
Manufacturer	Type of valve
Type of service	Location

Furnish typewritten chart indicating equipment or areas served by each numbered valve and incorporate in Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES
Provide equipment accessories, connections, and incidental items.
Install piping connecting to pumps and other equipment without strain at the piping connection. If requested by the A/E, remove the bolts in these flanged connections, or disconnect piping, to demonstrate that piping has been properly connected.

GAUGES

Acceptable Manufacturers:

American, Taylor, Trerice, U.S. Gauge, Weiss, or Winters Instruments.

Pressure Gauges:

Industrial quality with phosphor bronze bourdon tube, brass socket, 3½ inch dial face, bronze bushed movement, aluminum case with black finish, white background, black figures readable by person standing on floor.

Ranges shall be as follows:

Fire Protection Water:
0 to 200 psig

PART 3 - EXECUTION

GENERAL

Coordination Of Work:

Review the complete set of Drawings and Specifications and report discrepancies to the A/E. Obtain written instructions for changes necessary. Coordinate with each trade prior to beginning installation and make provisions to avoid interferences. Changes required caused by neglect to coordinate shall be made without expense to the project.

Piping shall not be located above electrical panels.

Anchor Bolts, Sleeves, and Supports:

These items required for the Work shall be furnished by the FPC for proper installation of his work. They shall be installed (except as otherwise specified) by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them. Expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor for the trade with responsibility for directing their proper location.

Adjustments In Locations:

Locations of pipes and equipment, shall be adjusted to accommodate the work interferences anticipated and encountered. Prior to fabrication determine the exact route and location of each pipe (subject to A/E's approval).

Right Of Way:

New lines which pitch shall have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. For example: Gravity drains shall normally have right-of-way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed. Notify A/E and other trades of conflicts.

Offsets, transitions and changes in direction of electrical raceways, pipes, and ducts shall be made to maintain proper room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the Drawings.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

Asbestos abatement shall be by the Owner. If asbestos is encountered, the Owner shall be notified. Asbestos materials shall be removed prior to continuing work.

DEMOLITION

Perform all demolition as indicated on the drawings to accomplish new work. Where demolition work is to be performed adjacent to existing work that remains in an occupied area, construct temporary dust partition to minimize the amount of contamination of the occupied space. Where pipe is removed and not reconnected with new work, cap ends of existing services as if they were new work. Coordinate work with the Owner to minimize disruption to the existing building occupants.

All pipe, sprinklers, equipment, wiring, associated conduit and similar items demolished, abandoned, or deactivated are to be removed from the site by the Contractor except as specifically noted otherwise. All designated equipment is to be turned over to the Owner for his use at a place and time he so designates. Maintain the condition of material and/or equipment that is indicated to be reused equal to that existing before work began.

OPENINGS, CUTTING AND PATCHING

Refer to Division 01 requirements.

The FPC may perform core drilling for openings in existing walls and floors at the direction of the A/E. Framed openings shall be by the GC.

BUILDING ACCESS

Arrange for the necessary openings in the building to allow for admittance of all apparatus. When the building access was not previously arranged and must be provided by this contractor, restore any opening to its original condition after the apparatus has been brought into the building.

EQUIPMENT ACCESS

Install all piping, valves, and accessories to permit access to equipment for maintenance. Coordinate the exact location of wall and ceiling access panels and doors with the General Contractor, making sure that access is available for all equipment and specialties. Where access is required in plaster walls or ceilings, furnish the access doors to the General Contractor.

Accessible ceilings, (i.e. lay-in ceilings) do not require access panels. Provide color coded thumb tacks or screws, depending on surface, for use in accessible ceilings.

COORDINATION OF WORK

Install systems, equipment and piping in cooperation with other trades. Locations of pipes, equipment, fixtures, etc., shall be adjusted to accommodate the work interferences anticipated and encountered. Prior to fabrication determine the exact route and location of each pipe (subject to A/E's approval).

Any work that is not coordinated and that interferes with other contractor's work shall be removed or relocated at the installing contractor's expense.

Verify that all devices are compatible for the type of construction and surfaces on which they will be used.

Offsets, transitions and changes in direction of electrical raceways, pipes and ducts shall be made as required whether or not indicated on the Drawings.

Provide appropriate sections of work with required wall, roof and floor opening locations and dimensions. If Contractor neglects to coordinate information, openings shall be the responsibility of Contractor.

PIPING INSTALLATION

General:

Expansion and contraction of piping shall be provided for by expansion loops, bends, swing joints, or expansion joints to prevent damage to connections, piping, and equipment of the building.

Installation Arrangement:

Install work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of parts requiring replacement or maintenance. Arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, traps, starters, motors, and control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.

Connections Different From Those Shown:

Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is used, install the equipment to operate properly and in harmony with the intent of the Drawings and Specifications. When requested by the A/E, submit drawings showing the proposed installation.

Upon approval of the revisions, make changes in piping, ductwork, supports, insulation, wiring, and panelboards. Provide additional valves, fittings and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of rough-in and connections by other trades.

Changes shall be made at no increase in the Contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

SLEEVES

Provide galvanized sheet metal sleeves for fire rated pipe penetrations through interior and exterior walls to provide a backing for sealant or firestopping. Patch wall around sleeve to match adjacent wall construction and finish. Grout area around sleeve in masonry construction. In finished spaces where pipe penetration through wall is exposed to view, sheet metal sleeve shall be installed flush with face of wall. In existing poured concrete walls where penetration is core drilled, pipe sleeve is not required. Grout holes directly around steel pipe.

In all piping floor penetrations, fire rated and non-fire rated, top of sleeve shall extend 3/4 inch above the adjacent finished floor. In existing floor penetrations, core drill sleeve opening large enough to insert schedule 40 sleeve and grout area around sleeve with hydraulic setting, non-shrink grout. If the pipe penetrating the sleeve is supported by a pipe clamp resting on the sleeve, weld a collar or struts to the sleeve that will transfer weight to existing floor structure.

PIPE PENETRATIONS

General:

Coordinate location of building surface penetrations with appropriate contractors. Furnish sleeves, inserts, and devices to be built into structure to contractor performing Work. Prepare Shop Drawings for approval for penetrations of structural elements, including floor slabs, shear walls, and bearing walls. Do not allow penetrations to be made until Shop Drawings are approved.

Fire Rated Surfaces:

Install products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where pipe penetrates a fire rated surface. When pipe is insulated, use product that maintains integrity of insulation and vapor barrier. Where sleeve must be installed in existing floor, grout area around sleeve to restore floor integrity. In wet area floor penetration, top surface of penetration to be 2 inches above adjacent floor with additional height obtained by means of concrete pad poured integral with floor.

Non-Rated Surfaces:

Install escutcheons or floor/ceiling plates where pipe penetrates non-fire rated surfaces in occupied spaces. Size units to accommodate insulation, where applicable. Escutcheons are not required when insulation completely covers wall opening and insulation end is trimmed in a neat manner. Occupied spaces for this Paragraph include only those rooms with finished ceilings and penetration occurs below ceiling.

In exterior wall openings below grade, place water-stop type wall sleeve before concrete pour or core drill opening after pour. Assemble rubber links to proper size for pipe and tighten in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Install galvanized sheet metal sleeve in hollow wall penetrations to provide backing for sealant. Apply sealant to both sides of penetration in a manner that annular space between pipe sleeve and pipe or insulation is completely blocked.

Completely seal (or caulk) around pipe penetrations through non-rated, smoke tight corridor walls in healthcare facilities. Refer to architectural drawings for additional information.

Completely seal pipe penetrations, as specified below, for walls of the following rooms below:

- Non-fire rated mechanical rooms
- Computer rooms
- Conference rooms
- Private offices

ESCUTCHEON PLATES

Provide plates on pipes passing through finished floors, walls and ceilings, with outside diameter to cover sleeve opening and inside diameter to fit snugly around pipe. Set tight to building surface. Escutcheon plates shall be chromium plated metal.

PAINTING

Refer to Division 09.

IDENTIFICATION

Identify equipment in mechanical equipment rooms by stenciling equipment number and service with one coat of black enamel against a light background or white enamel against a dark background. Use a primer where necessary for proper paint adhesion.

Where stenciling is not appropriate for equipment identification, engraved name plates may be used.

Identify interior piping mains not less than once every 25 feet, not less than once in each room, adjacent to each access door or panel, and on both sides of the partition where exposed piping passes through walls or floors. Place flow directional arrows at each pipe identification location. Use one coat of black enamel against a light background or white enamel against a dark background or approved pipe marking label systems.

Identify valves with signs per NFPA rulings.

Provide hydraulic design information sign of permanently marked weatherproof metal or engraved nameplate material. Secure to main fire risers/valves with brass chain. Information to include location of the design areas, discharge densities, required flow and residual pressure at the base of riser, hose stream demand and sprinkler demand.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 21 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

This section includes specifications for supports of all fire protection equipment and materials as well as piping system anchors. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Description
- Design Criteria
- Submittals

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Manufacturers
- Structural Supports
- Pipe Hangers and Supports
- Beam Clamps
- Riser Clamps
- Concrete Inserts
- Anchors
- Equipment Stands

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Installation
- Hanger and Support Spacing
- Riser Clamps
- Concrete Inserts
- Anchors

RELATED WORK

Provisions of Division 01 shall govern work under this Section.

Section 21 05 00 – Common Work Results for Fire-Suppression
Section 21 10 00 – Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems

REFERENCE STANDARDS

MSS SP-58
MSS SP-69

NFPA 13	Installation of Sprinkler Systems (Latest prevailing addition).
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories Listed.
FM	Factory Mutual Approved

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Substitution of Materials: Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.

DESCRIPTION

Provide all supporting devices as required for the installation of mechanical equipment and materials. All supports and installation procedures are to conform to the latest requirements of the ANSI Code for building piping.

Do not hang any mechanical item directly from a metal deck or run piping so its rests on the bottom chord of any truss or joist.

Fasteners depending on soft lead for holding power or requiring explosive powder actuation will not be accepted.

Support apparatus and material under all conditions of operation, variations in installed and operating weight of equipment and piping, to prevent excess stress, and allow for proper expansion and contraction.

DESIGN CRITERIA

Materials and application of pipe hangers and supports shall be in accordance with MSS Standard Practice SP-58 and SP-69 unless noted otherwise.

Materials and application of pipe hangers and supports shall be in accordance with NFPA rulings and be UL/FM listed and approved.

SUBMITTALS

Submit data in accordance with Section 21 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project Manual.

Schedule of all hanger and support devices indicating attachment methods and type of device for each pipe size and type of service. Provide details on the working drawings submitted for approval with all pertinent information listed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

MANUFACTURERS

B-Line, Fee and Mason, Grinnell, Hilti, Michigan Hanger, Pate, PHD Manufacturing, Piping Technology, Powers/Rawl, Proset, Roof Products & Systems, Unistrut, or Victaulic.

STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS

Provide all supporting steel required for the installation of mechanical equipment and materials, including angles, channels, beams, etc. to suspended or floor supported tanks and equipment. All of this steel may not be specifically indicated on the drawings.

PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2" through 4":

Carbon steel, adjustable swivel ring with 3/8" min. UL/FM approved hanger rods. B-Line B3170NF, Grinnell 69 or 70.

Carbon steel, adjustable clevis, standard, with UL/FM approved size hanger rods. B-Line B3100, Grinnell 260.

Hangers for Pipe Sizes 4" Through 8":

Carbon steel adjustable swivel ring with ½" min. UL/FM approved hanger rods. B-Line B3170NF, Grinnell 69 or 70.

Carbon steel, adjustable clevis, standard with UL/FM approved size hanger rods. B-Line B3100, Grinnell 260.

Multiple or Trapeze Hangers:

Manufactured steel channel system with manufacturers slotted interlocking pipe clamps with screw/nut securing and threaded hanger rods or steel channels with welded spacers and threaded hanger rods.

Steel channel, 12-gauge thickness, Dura-Green epoxy coating, B-Line B11. Restrain individual pipes with B-Line B2000 series or Vibraclamp series strut clamps.

Wall Support:

Carbon steel welded bracket with hanger. B-Line 3060 Series, Grinnell 190 Series.
Steel channels with pipe clamps.

Vertical Support:
Carbon steel riser clamp. B-Line B3373, Grinnell 261 for above floor use. Grinnell 40 with bolts and concrete anchors for attachment to underside of concrete floor deck.

Floor Support:
Carbon steel pipe saddle, stand and bolted floor flange. B-Line B3088T/B3093.

Copper Pipe Supports:
All supports, fasteners, clamps, etc. directly connected to copper piping shall be copper plated or polyvinylchloride coated. Where steel channels are used, provide flexible elastomeric/thermoplastic isolation cushion material to completely encircle the piping and avoid contact with the channel or clamp, equal to B-Line B1999 Vibra Cushion or provide manufacturers clamp and cushion assemblies, B-Line BVT series, Grinnell PS 1400 series.

PIPE HANGER RODS
Steel Hanger Rods:
Threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded, complete with adjusting and lock nuts. Steel, electro-plated, threads on both ends, B-Line B3205

Size rods for individual hangers and trapeze support as indicated in the following schedule:

Pipe Size:	Diam. Of Rod:
Up to and Including 4"	3/8" or 9.5mm min.
5",6" and 8"	½" or 12.7mm min.

BEAM CLAMPS
MSS SP-69 Types 19 & 23 malleable black iron clamp for attachment to beam flange to 0.62 inches thick with a retaining ring and threaded rod of 3/8, 1/2, and 5/8 inch diameter. Furnish with a hardened steel cup point set screw. B-Line B3036L/B3034, Grinnell 86/92.

MSS SP-69 Type 28 or Type 29 forged steel jaw type clamp with a tie rod to lock clamp in place, suitable for rod sizes to 1-1/2 inch diameter. B-Line B3054, Grinnell 228.

CONCRETE INSERTS
Poured in Place:
MSS SP-69 Type 18 wedge type to be constructed of a black carbon steel body with a removable malleable iron nut that accepts threaded rod to 7/8 inch diameter. Wedge design to allow the insert to be held by concrete in compression to maximize the load carrying capacity. B-Line B2505, Grinnell 281.

MSS SP-69 Type 18 universal type to be constructed of black malleable iron body with a removable malleable iron nut that accepts threaded rod to 7/8 inch diameter. B-Line B3014N, Grinnell 282.

Drilled Fasteners:
Carbon steel expansion anchors, vibration resistant, with ASTM B633 zinc plating. Use drill bit of same manufacturer as anchor. Hilti, Powers/Rawl, Redhead.

ANCHORS
Use welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to secure piping to the structure.

EQUIPMENT SUPPORT
Support equipment plumb, rigid, and true to line. Examine Drawings, and manufacturer's data to determine how equipment and piping are to be supported, mounted, or suspended. Provide rods, bolts, inserts, pipe stands, brackets and accessories for proper support.

Equipment Stands:
Use structural steel members welded to and supported by pipe supports. Clean, prime and coat with three coat rust inhibiting alkyd paint or one coat epoxy mastic. Where exposed to weather, treat with corrosive atmosphere coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

Size, apply and install supports and anchors in compliance with manufacturers recommendations.

Secure pipe in place to prevent vibration, maintain proper slope and provide for expansion and contraction.

Design supports of strength and rigidity to suit loading, service, and manner which do not unduly stress the building construction. Where support is from concrete construction, take care not to weaken concrete or penetrate waterproofing. Fasten supports and hangers to building steel framing wherever practical. Do not use another pipe for support. Do not use perforated iron, chain or wire as hangers.

Use inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs wherever practical. Where inserts are not practical, provide channels or angles from which to suspend hangers/supports. Fasten structural steel to concrete with expansion bolts.

Provide expansion anchors in concrete slabs for installation of threaded support rods.

Provide hangers capable of vertical adjustment after piping is erected. Do not pierce ductwork with hanger rods. On threaded support rods and bolts, weld nuts to rods, peen threads, or provide double set of nuts with lock washers to prevent loosening. Use beam clamps for attaching hangers to structural steel.

Coordinate hanger and support installation to properly group piping of all trades.

Where piping can be conveniently grouped to allow the use of trapeze type supports, use standard structural shapes or continuous insert channels for the supporting steel. Where continuous insert channels are used, pipe supporting devices made specifically for use with the channels may be substituted for the specified supporting devices provided that similar types are used and all data is submitted for prior approval.

Perform welding in accordance with standards of the American Welding Society.

HANGER AND SUPPORT SPACING

Support horizontal piping per NFPA 13.

Provide vertical support at each floor level as the pipe passes through the floor. For piping that does not pass through the floor, provide adequate support to stabilize the vertical portion of the piping.

Provide galvanized steel supports for steel piping.

Provide CPVC dipped hangers or provide Unistrut “Uni-Cushion” vinyl strip at galvanized hangers for copper lines.

Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at the same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

Adjust hangers to obtain the slope specified in the piping section of these specifications.

Space hangers for pipe as follows:

Pipe Material:	Pipe Size:	Max. Horiz. Spacing:	Max. Vert. Spacing:
Copper	3/4" through 1"	8'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	1-1/4" through 1-1/2"	10'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	2" through 3"	12'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	3-1/2" through 8"	15'-0"	10'-0"
Steel	1" through 1-1/4"	12'-0"	15'-0"
Steel	1-1/2" through 8"	15'-0"	15'-0"

Unsupported length from the last hanger and an end sprinkler shall be as follows:

Pipe Size:	Length:
1" piping	Not greater than 36"
1-1/4" piping	Not greater than 48"
1-1/2" piping	Not greater than 60" or larger

RISER CLAMPS

Support vertical piping with clamps secured to the piping and resting on the building structure or secured to the building structure below at each floor. Use method of securing the vertical risers to the building structure below in stairwell locations.

ANCHORS

Install where indicated on the drawings and details. Where not specifically indicated, install anchors at ends of principal pipe runs and at intermediate points in pipe runs. Make provisions for preset of anchors as required to accommodate both expansion and contraction of piping.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 21 10 00
WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

This section contains specifications for an Automatic Fire Sprinkler System for this project. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 – GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference Standards
- Description
- System Description
- Design Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Submittals

PART 2 – PRODUCTS
- Pipe
- Fittings
- Joints
- Valves
- Flow Switches
- Tamper Switches
- Sprinklers
- Miscellaneous Equipment

PART 3 – EXECUTION
- Installation
- General
- Valves
- Gauges
- Switches
- Sprinklers
- Testing

RELATED WORK

Applicable provisions of Division 01 shall govern work under this Section.

Section 21 05 00 – Common Work Results for Fire-Suppression
Section 21 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment

REFERENCE STANDARDS

Applicable provisions of Division 01 shall govern work under this section.

Local and State Codes and Regulations.

National Fire Codes (NFC) published by NFPA; latest edition of standards listed:
- NFPA 13 - Sprinkler Systems

Local Fire Department requirements.

All items to be UL listed or FM approved for intended usage.

DESCRIPTION

Fire Protection Contractor shall furnish all calculations, design, drawings, material, equipment, labor and related items required to complete the work indicated on drawings and specifications.

The work under this Section includes, but is not limited to the following:

- Provide all components for a complete wet pipe automatic sprinkler system including shutoff valves with supervisory switch, fire department connection, main drain valve, test valve(s), alarms, piping, and all necessary components to make a complete, operational, and approved system.
- Provide complete, approved automatic sprinkler system(s) to give fire suppression coverage to all areas/rooms, including electrical rooms, elevator shafts, and elevator equipment rooms.

This portion of the project is design build. The contractor shall follow the specifications for type of systems, materials and equipment to use.

The contractor will be the Engineer of Record and shall prepare, seal and submit drawings and calculations as required to obtain approval and building permit from State, Insurance Company, and local authority. Submit drawings and calculations to all authorities as required.

These documents, along with local regulations and codes, will be the basis for the Fire Protection design and construction.

The contractor shall calculate, size and select all systems as defined by the documents. This shall include coordination with other trade contractors including wiring of flow switch(es) and supervisory switch(es). All calculations, sizes, and system layouts shall include provisions for future additions.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Connect to the existing sprinkler system as required for this renovation.

DESIGN STANDARDS

Sprinkler system shall be designed and hydraulically calculated by the Contractor to provide densities as indicated below. Hydraulically calculate the system based on Light Hazard Occupancy in general areas.

Design system for the most hydraulically remote area based on the following:

Space Type/ Location:	Occupancy Classification	Density (GPM/Ft^2)	Area ($Ft.^2$)	Hose (GPM)	Max Vel. (Ft./Sec.)	Duration (Min.)
Common Areas	Light Hazard	0.10	1,500	100	20	60
Office Spaces	Light Hazard	0.10	1,500	100	20	60
Mech. Rooms	Ordinary (Group 1)	0.15	1,500	250	20	90
Storage	Ordinary (Group 1)	0.15	1,500	250	20	90

Available water supply data for system design is as follows:

Test Date and Time: November 2nd, 2016, 2:00pm.
Performed by City of Madison, Water Utility

Water Supply Hydrant Location	Outlet Elevation	Flow (GPM)	Static (PSI)	Residual (PSI)
Wilson St. HYDRA- 5150-18	903 ft.	1230	64	60

Water test data is preliminary for bidding purposes. Contractor shall perform a field flow and pressure test on municipal water supply main to verify existing conditions, as well as conditions of any new municipal main installation, in the adjacent street, and obtain any additional test data required for design. Tests to be representative of high water use periods.

Building is served by an existing Fire Pump with 100 PSIG at top of riser.

Contractor shall submit seven (7) copies of hydraulic calculations with shop drawings on standard form specified in NFPA No. 13, Chapter 7, Sections 7-2 through 7-3.5 inclusive and Figures A-7-3.3 and A-7- 3.4.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Substitution of Materials: Refer to Section 21 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project Manual.

Fire protection system components shall be rated for a minimum operating pressure of 175 psig.

To assure uniformity and compatibility of piping components in grooved piping systems, all grooved products utilized shall be supplied by a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be supplied from the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

SUBMITTALS

Shop Drawings:

Submit shop drawings of all fire sprinkler system components.

Plans:

Submit contractor-prepared plans/drawings.

Submit per NFPA 13; installation plans, working plans, shop drawings, hydraulic calculations, and manufacturer's data on devices, etc., indicating by model and number to be used for review and approval. Contractor shall obtain the necessary insurance underwriters, State and Local Fire Department approvals prior to submitting shop drawings. Include copy of approval letter in submission to Architect/Engineer.

Prepare drawings at minimum scale of 1/8” per foot for plans and 1/4" per foot or larger for details. Show all piping, lighting, equipment, ductwork, sprinklers, hangers, roof construction and occupancy of each area, including ceiling and roof heights.

Installation shall be coordinated with the latest architectural, structural, mechanical, plumbing and electrical drawings.

Contractor shall submit drawings to Engineer which have been reviewed and stamped "approved" by the authority having jurisdiction. No work shall commence until all approvals have been obtained. Allow sufficient time in the construction schedule for the approvals.

As-Built Drawings:
Maintain at the site an up-to-date marked set of as-built drawings which shall be corrected and delivered to the Architect upon completion of the work.

Furnish the Architect one (1) reproducible print of corrected shop drawings, including plans, revised to show "as built" conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PIPE
Wet Systems:
Carbon steel pipe, black, thickness per NFPA 13, conforming to ASTM A53, A135, A795.

Sprinkler piping shall be schedule 40 threaded up to and including 2” in size.

Schedule 10 threaded light wall not allowed (2” and under).

FITTINGS
Malleable iron, Class 150, threaded, ANSI B16.3.

Ductile iron, grooved end, 300 lb/in2 working pressure rating, UL listed or FM approved for automatic sprinkler.

Ductile or malleable iron, plain end with EPDM gasket, carbon steel bolts or locking lugs UL listed or FM approved for automatic sprinkler, Grinnell "Sock-it".

Carbon steel, butt-welded, class 150, ASTM A234.

Carbon steel, Class 150, flanged, ASTM A105.

JOINTS
Iron Pipe:
Tapered pipe threads, with Teflon tape, ANSI B2.1.

Mechanical coupling, EPDM gasket, UL listed or FM approved for automatic sprinkler.

Rigid Type:
Housings shall be cast with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with NFPA 13. Tongue and recess rigid type couplings shall only be permitted if the contractor uses a torque wrench for installation. Required torque shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s latest recommendations. Victaulic FireLock® EZ Style 009H (2” thru 4”) and Victaulic Style 107H QuickVic™ (2” thru 8”) shall be installation ready stab-on design, for direct ‘stab’ installation onto grooved end pipe without prior field disassembly and no loose parts. 10” and larger sizes shall be Victaulic Style 07 Zero-Flex standard rigid coupling.

Flexible Type:
Use in seismic areas and where required by NFPA 13. Victaulic Style 177 QuickVic™ (2” thru 8”) shall be installation ready stab-on design, for direct ‘stab’ installation onto grooved end pipe without prior field disassembly and no loose parts. 10” and larger sizes shall be Victaulic Style 75 or 77 standard flexible coupling.

VALVES

Manufacturers:

Grinnell, Nibco, TYCO, Victaulic, or Wilkins.

Shutoff Valve:

Butterfly Valve:

Ductile iron body, epoxy coated, EPDM encapsulated ductile iron disc, 300 psi maximum working pressure, indicating type, with tamper switch in actuator, grooved end connections, UL Listed or FM approved, Victaulic Figure 705-W.

Check Valve:

Ductile iron body, rubber-encapsulated disc, 250 psi maximum working pressure, grooved end connections. Victaulic style 717.

Test Drain Valve:

Ball valve type, bronze, combination test and drain, with site glass, Sure-Test by G/J Innovations.

If design flow cannot be reached through the inspector's test drain, then the FPC shall install forward flow by-pass around the fire department connection check valve.

FLOW SWITCHES

UL listed and FM approved vane type waterflow switch with metal enclosure, adjustable pneumatic retard and electrical characteristics compatible with alarm system. Equal to Potter Model VSR-F.

TAMPER SWITCHES

For O S & Y valve or post indicator installations, UL listed, FM approved, to monitor position of valve, tamper resistant cover screws, single or double SPDT switch contacts, corrosion resistant, for indoor or outdoor use, NEMA 4 & 6P enclosures. Equal to Potter Model PCVS-1, -2 and OSYSU-1, 2.

SPRINKLERS

Manufacturer:

Products of the following manufacturers determined to be equal by the Architect/Engineer will be accepted: Grinnell, Reliable, TYCO, Victaulic and Viking.

General:

Fusible link or glass bulb type, cast brass or bronze construction. Provide heads with nominal 1/2" discharge orifice except where greater than normal density requires large orifice.

Select fusible link or glass bulb temperature rating to not exceed maximum ambient temperature rating allowed under normal conditions at installed location. Provide ordinary temperature (165 degree) fusible link or glass bulb type except at skylights, sealed display windows, unventilated attics and roof spaces, over cooking equipment, adjacent to diffusers, unit heaters, uninsulated heating pipes or ducts, mechanical rooms, storage rooms, or where otherwise indicated.

Provide quantity of spare heads as noted below and 1 wrench for each type of head and each temperature range installed. Provide 6 spare heads per 300 or less installed heads, 12 per 1000 or less and 24 for more than 1000. Provide steel cabinet for storage of heads and wrenches.

Types:

Refer to Sprinkler Schedule on plans for sprinkler head types and finishes in each area. Provide sprinkler guards in areas where sprinklers may be subject to damage (i.e. mechanical rooms).

Finished Areas:
Chrome plated bronze body quick response pendent, concealed, or side-wall sprinklers with glass bulb heat sensor. Semi-recessed and sidewall sprinklers shall have adjustable recessed escutcheon. Concealed sprinklers shall have adjustable cover plates. Cover plates shall match ceiling color. Design Basis: Victaulic Model V27.

Unfinished Areas:
Plain bronze body, upright or pendent, quick response sprinklers, with solder link or glass bulb for wet system. Plain bronze, upright or pendent open sprinkler for dry system. Design Basis: Victaulic Model V27 or V36.

Ratings:
See sprinkler ratings indicated on Sprinkler Schedule on plans. Use higher temperature-rated sprinkler heads in areas near heat sources, elevator equipment rooms, and elevator shafts.

MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
Provide other equipment and accessories, not listed, but required for a complete sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA and FM requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

INSTALLATION
Install sprinkler system in accordance with requirements of NFPA 13 and local regulations of the fire marshal.

Grooved joint piping systems shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's guidelines and recommendations. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service as specified. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by Victaulic. Grooved end shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove for proper gasket sealing. A Victaulic factory-trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved piping products. Factory-trained representative shall periodically review the product installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.

The sprinkler bulb protector must remain in place until the sprinkler is completely installed and before the system is placed in service. Remove bulb protectors carefully by hand after installation. Do not use any tools to remove bulb protectors.

GENERAL
Install all piping parallel to building walls and ceilings and at heights which do not obstruct any portion of window, doorway, stairway or passageway. Where interferences develop in the field, offset or reroute piping as required to clear such interferences. Coordinate locations of fire protection piping with piping, ductwork, conduit and equipment of other trades to allow sufficient clearances. In all cases, consult drawings for exact location of pipe spaces, ceiling heights, ceiling grid layout, light fixtures and grilles before installing piping. All exposed overhead piping shall be installed above the bottom chord of roof joists.

Maintain piping in clean condition internally during construction.

Provide clearance for access to valves and piping specialties.

Install piping so that system can be drained. Where possible, slope to main drain valve. Piping may be installed level (WET SYSTEMS ONLY). Where piping cannot be fully drained, install nipple and cap for drainage of less than 5 gallons or valve/nipple/cap for drainage over 5 gallons.

Do not install piping within exterior walls.

Do not route piping above transformers, panelboards, or switchboards, including the required service space for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment.

VALVES

Properly align piping before installation of valves. Do not support weight of piping system on valve ends. Mount valves in locations which allow access for operation, servicing and replacement. Install all valves with the stem in the upright or horizontal position. Valves installed with the stems down will not be accepted. All system shut-off valves shall have a supervisory switch.

GAUGES

Provide a valved pressure gauge in main sprinkler risers.

SWITCHES

Provide valved test connection for flow switch adjacent to flow switch. Test flow switch to verify proper operation.

SPRINKLERS

Locate sprinklers maintaining clearances from obstructions, ceilings and walls. Install sprinklers level in locations not subject to spray pattern interference.

Sprinklers shall be centered in all ceiling panels and tiles. A 1" tolerance for sprinkler placement is acceptable.

TESTING

Refer to Section 21 05 00 – Common Work Results for Fire Suppression.

Hydro-statically pressure test the fire sprinkler system piping as required in NFPA 13. Keep records of all testing for submission in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 22 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

This section includes information common to two or more technical plumbing specification sections or items that are of a general nature, not conveniently fitting into other technical sections. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 – GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Regulatory Requirements
- Reference Standards
- LEED Certification
- Quality Assurance
- Abbreviations and Symbols
- Definitions
- Coordination
- Electronic Drawings
- Continuity of Existing Services
- Protection of Finished Surfaces
- Sealing and Firestopping
- Equipment Furnished by Others
- Off Site Storage
- Submittals
- Specified Materials and Equipment
- Equipment Installation
- Operating and Maintenance Manuals
- Record Drawings
- Testing
- Cleaning
- Warranty

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Electrical Requirements
- Access Panels and Doors
- Pipe Penetrations
- Equipment, Piping, and Valve Identification
- Equipment Accessories

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- General
- Asbestos Abatement
- Demolition
- Openings, Cutting and Patching
- Building Access
- Equipment Access
- Coordination of Work
- Piping Installation
- Sleeves
- Pipe Penetrations
- Escutcheon Plates
- Painting
- Identification

RELATED WORK

01 41 00 Regulatory Requirements govern work under this Section.

This section applies to all Division 22 sections of plumbing.

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Codes and Standards:

All plumbing work shall conform to the requirements of Wisconsin Administrative Code SPS 382 and SPS 384, Wisconsin Uniform Plumbing Code.

All materials and workmanship shall comply with applicable Codes, local ordinances, industry standards and utility regulations. In case of differences between such Codes, and the Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern. Promptly notify the A/E in writing of any such difference.

Non-Compliance:

Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the above requirements, without having notified the A/E, he shall bear all costs necessary to correct the deficiencies.

Permits, Inspections and Fees:

All required, permits, and inspections shall be requested and obtained by the Contractor.

All fees and charges for approvals, reviews, or other inspections shall be paid by the Contractor.

All fees and charges assessed by local utilities for water, sewer, gas or other services shall be included in the bid and shall be paid by the Contractor(s).

REFERENCE

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

REFERENCE STANDARDS

Standards cited in the Specifications shall be the most recent editions.

Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in this and other sections are as follows:

ABMA	American Boiler Manufacturers Association
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWWA	American Water Works Association
AWS	American Welding Society
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CS	Commercial Standards, Products Standards Sections, Office of Eng. Standards Service, NBS
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FS	Federal Specifications, Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing & Mechanical Officials
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
ISA	Instrument Society of America
MCA	Mechanical Contractors Association
MICA	Midwest Insulation Contractors Association
MSS	Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve & Fitting Industry, Inc.
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NEC	National Electric Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation

PDI Plumbing and Drainage Institute
UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

Standards referenced in this section:

ACI 614	Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing and Placing of Concrete
ASTM D1557	Standard Test Method for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils
ASTM E814	Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM E84	Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL1479	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL723	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

LEED CERTIFICATION

The project will be LEED Certified thru the United States Green Building Council's (USGBC) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) program. Refer to Section 01 81 13 – Sustainable Design Requirements for additional requirements.

In addition to complying with Division 22 drawings and specifications, equipment and material shall also comply with Section 01 81 13 and LEED requirements.

The Division 22 contractor will be expected to provide all required documentation, submittals, etc. in accordance with prerequisites and credits associated with Division 22 work and LEED Certification.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to 01 25 13 Product Substitution Procedures.

All products and materials used are to be new, undamaged, clean and in good condition. Existing products and materials are not to be reused unless specifically indicated.

Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the contractor is responsible for all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and for obtaining the intended performance from the system into which these items are placed.

ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS

Key to abbreviations and symbols shall be on the Drawings.

The following are additional abbreviations used in the Specifications:

A/E	Architect/Engineer
GC	General Contractor
PC	Plumbing Contractor
FPC	Fire Protection Contractor
HC	Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning Contractor
EC	Electrical Contractor

DEFINITIONS

Furnish:

Supply and deliver to Project site ready for unpacking, assembly and installation.

Install:

Operations at Site including unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, finishing, cleaning, and connecting related devices required for product fully functional for intended use after installation.

Provide:

Furnish and install, such that product is fully functional for intended use.

COORDINATION

The Drawings show the general arrangement of piping and equipment and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades permits. Architectural and Structural Drawings shall take

precedence. Because of the scale of the Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required. Investigate conditions affecting the Work and arrange accordingly, providing offsets, fittings and accessories as may be required to meet conditions.

ELECTRONIC DRAWINGS

Drawings in electronic format will be made available to successful Plumbing contractor at a non-refundable cost specified under 01 41 00. Drawings provided may or may not be updated to reflect Addenda items. Use of Drawings is limited to this Project and may not be forwarded to any other party for any purpose. Use of files will be at Contractor's sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to JDR Engineering, Inc or its employees. Architectural drawings or any other drawings not produced by JDR Engineering will not be provided.

CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES

Refer to 01 41 00 and 01 76 00 of the Project Manual.

Do not interrupt or change existing services without prior approval from Owner, Architect, Engineer or Construction Manager. When interruption is required, coordinate down-time with Owner to reduce disruption to activities. Scope of Work is indicated on Contract Documents or described herein. Unless specifically stated, any work involved in interrupting or changing existing services is to be done during normal working hours.

PROTECTION OF FINISHED SURFACES

Refer to 01 76 00 Protecting Installed Construction in the Project Manual.

Furnish one can of touch-up paint for each different color factory finish to be finished surface of product. Deliver touch-up paint with other "loose and detachable parts" as covered in General Requirements.

SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING

Sealing and firestopping of sleeves/openings between piping, etc. and the sleeve or structural opening shall be the responsibility of the contractor whose work penetrates the opening. The contractor responsible shall hire individuals skilled in such work to do the sealing and fireproofing. These individuals hired shall normally and routinely be employed in the sealing and fireproofing occupation.

EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

Drawings indicate equipment to be furnished or installed by Others. When providing utility connections, coordinate exact requirements, including quantity, location, elevation size, material, flow and pressure.

OFF SITE STORAGE

Refer to 01 41 00 of the Project Manual.

SUBMITTALS

Refer to 01 41 00 of the Project Manual.

Submit shop drawings with space for approval stamps of GC and A/E.

Submit the following plumbing system data sheet for approval by the GC and A/E. List piping material type for each piping service on the project, ASTM number, schedule or pressure class, joint type, manufacturer and model number where appropriate. List valves and specialties for each piping service, fixture and equipment with manufacturer and model number.

PLUMBING SYSTEM DATA SHEET

Item	Pipe Service/Sizes	Manufacturer/Model No.	Remarks
Pipe			
Fittings			
Unions			
Valves:			
Ball			
Butterfly			
Balancing			
Check			
Other			
Pipe Specialties:			
Thermometers			
Press Gauges			
Strainers			
Building Penetrations			
Hangers & Supports			
Insulation			
Plbg. Specialties:			
Floor Drains			
Cleanouts			
Water Hammer Arrestors			
Plbg. Fixtures:			
Sink			
Faucet			
Stop/Supplies			
Waste/Trap			

Submit manufacturer's color charts where finish color is specified to be selected by Architect/Engineer.

Shop drawing submittals are to be bound, labeled, contain the project manual cover page and a material index list page showing item designation, manufacturer and additional items supplied with the installation. Submit for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification sections, marking each submittal with that specification section number. Mark general catalog sheets and drawings to indicate specific items being submitted and proper identification of equipment by name and/or number, as indicated in the contract documents. Include wiring diagrams of electrically powered equipment.

Firestop Systems:

Contractor shall submit product data for each firestop system. Submittals shall include product characteristics, performance and limitation criteria, test data, MSDS sheets, installation details and procedures for each method of installation applicable to this project. For non-standard conditions where no UL tested system exists, submit manufacturer's drawings for UL system with known performance for which an engineering judgement can be based upon.

SPECIFIED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Design is based on equipment specified by manufacturer and model number as specified on Drawing Schedules. Where certain items are specified by manufacturer or trade name, Contractor's bid shall be based on use of named item. Where one (1) make is described and other makes are listed, comparable models of other named equipment may also be used, provided they meet requirements of Specifications.

When equipment or accessories used differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those on Drawing schedules, Contractor shall be responsible for costs involved in integrating equipment or accessories into system. Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining original design performance from system into which items are placed, regardless of whether manufacturer/model is specified equivalent or substitute.

If Contractor wishes to use items other than those named in Specifications in base bid, request for approval of substitution must be made in writing to A/E at least 14 days prior to opening of bids. Include complete technical and

descriptive data with request. If approved, an Addendum will be issued notifying bidders of approval. Request for approval will be considered only if requested by prime bidding Contractor.

EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Drawings show general arrangement and location of equipment and appurtenances. It is Contractor's responsibility to install equipment in a location and manner that allows for proper service and maintenance access to equipment. Work shall generally conform to requirements shown on Drawings. However, location of equipment may require field adjustments to obtain required service space. DO NOT SCALE OFF PLANS to determine proper location of equipment. Because of scale of Drawings, it is not possible to indicate exact routing of piping, and offsets, fittings and accessories required to provide proper service access to equipment. Contractor shall route and install ductwork and piping to provide required service access to equipment.

If, during construction phase of Project, contractor feels inadequate space exists, or equipment locations must be substantially modified to provide proper service and maintenance access, prior to installing equipment, contractor shall notify engineer in writing, outlining general concerns and proposed modifications. Equipment installed without providing manufacturer's required maintenance and service clearance shall be considered defective. Contractor shall remove and relocate piping, ductwork and equipment, to provide required service clearances at contractor's expense.

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

Refer to 01 77 00 Closeout procedures in the Project Manual.

Assemble material in three-ring or post binders, using an index at the front of each volume and tabs for each system or type of equipment. In addition to the data indicated in the General Requirements, include the following information:

- Copies of all approved shop drawings.
- Manufacturer's wiring diagrams for electrically powered equipment
- Records of tests performed to certify compliance with system requirements
- Certificates of inspection by regulatory agencies
- Parts lists for fixtures, equipment, valves and specialties.
- Manufacturer's installation, operation and maintenance recommendations for fixtures, equipment, valves and specialties.
- Valve schedules
- Lubrication instructions, including list/frequency of lubrication
- Warranties
- Additional information as indicated in the technical specification sections

RECORD DRAWINGS

Refer to 01 77 00 Closeout procedures in the Project Manual.

Maintain Record Drawings on daily basis to be turned over at completion of Project.

TESTING

Provide materials, labor, and equipment required for testing.

Notify Inspector(s) one day prior to the time when the test is ready to be performed.

After testing, submit in writing the time, date, name and title of the person approving the test. This shall also include the description and what portion of the system has been tested. The person approving the test shall sign the submittal.

Records shall be maintained of testing that has been completed, and shall be made available at the job site.

Upon completion of the work, records and certifications approving testing requirements shall be submitted.

Defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired, and the test repeated. Repairs shall be made with new materials.

CLEANING

Keep the premises broom clean and free of surplus materials, rubbish and debris.

After fixtures and equipment have been installed, remove stickers, rust stains, labels, and temporary covers.

Foreign matter shall be blown out, or flushed out, of pipes, tanks, pumps, strainers, motors, devices, switches, fixtures, and panels.

Identification plates on equipment shall be free of paint and dirt.

Leave the work in a condition ready for operation.

WARRANTY

Warrant that work shall function for one year immediately following acceptance of the system(s).

Keep the system in good working order at no expense, unless defects are clearly the result of improper or abnormal usage.

Submit for acceptance of the work, written certification that the entire system has been installed and adjusted for operation in accordance with the Contract Documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

General:

Work shall conform to requirements of Division 26.

Power wiring shall be provided by the EC. Control wiring shall be provided by the PC. Plumbing Contractor shall provide wiring diagrams for use by the Electrical Contractor.

ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS

Provide access panels at locations requiring access to mechanical equipment. Locations include, but are not limited to areas above drywall ceilings, shaft enclosures and other furred-in spaces concealing valves, ducts or equipment. Provide UL listed, fire rated access panels when penetrating fire rated chase or shaft areas.

Access panels shall be of size required to provide adequate access to equipment. Minimum size shall be 12 inch by 12 inch for hand access and 24 inch by 24 inch for body access.

Panels shall be Milcor brand or equivalent.

Panels shall include concealed hinges, cam type locking devices, and have frame/border type necessary for particular wall or ceiling construction they are installed. Access panels shall be flush mounted, recessed frame type units. Access panels shall be prime coated steel, able to accept field painting for general applications and stainless steel for use in toilet rooms, shower rooms and similar wet areas.

Refer to Architectural Room Finish Schedule for wall and ceiling surfaces and finishes.

For non-security applications, panel construction shall utilize 16 gauge frame with not less than 18 gauge hinged door panel. Door locks shall be screwdriver operated for panels in general location applications and shall be key locked for public area applications.

PIPE PENETRATIONS

Refer to 01 73 29 requirements as well as the following.

Fire, Smoke And Fire/Smoke Rated Surfaces:
3M CP 25N/S or CP 25S/L caulk, 3M FS 195 wrap/strip with restricting collar, 3M CS 195 composite sheet, Pipe Shields Inc. Series F fire barrier kits, Proset Systems fire rated floor and wall penetrations, Insta-Foam Products Insta-Fire Seal Firestop Foam or Dow Corning Fire Stop System.

All fire stopping systems shall be provided by the same manufacturer.

UL listed or tested by independent testing laboratory, approved by State and Local Code jurisdictions.

Use product that has a rating not less than rating of wall or floor being penetrated. Reference architectural drawings for identification of fire and/or smoke rated walls and floors.

Sleeves in concrete to be Schedule 40 steel pipe with integral water stop unless fire stop material used includes a sleeve that is an integral part of rated assembly.

Use firestop putty, caulk sealant, intumescent wrapstrips, intumescent firestop collars, firestop blocks, firestop mortar or a combination of these products to provide a UL listed system for each application required for this project. Provide mineral wool backing where specified in manufacturer's application detail.

Non-Rated Surfaces:
Stamped steel, chrome plated, hinged, split ring escutcheons or floor/ceiling plates for covering openings in occupied spaces.

In exterior wall openings below grade, use modular mechanical type seal consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the un-insulated pipe and cored opening or a water-stop type wall sleeve.

At interior partitions where pipe penetrations are sealed, use Tremco Dymonic, Sika Corp. Sikaflex 1a, Sonneborn Sonolastic NPI, or Mameco Vulken 116 urethane caulk to effect seal. Use galvanized sheet metal sleeves in hollow wall penetrations.

EQUIPMENT, PIPING AND VALVE IDENTIFICATION
Equipment Labels:
After painting and covering, identify equipment, including pumps, tanks, compressors, and control panels. Locate identification conspicuously.

Identification of equipment shall be by engraved white letters on a black 1/16 inch thick plastic laminate panel, beveled edges, screw mounting, permanently attached to the equipment.

Minimum size:
3/4" x 2 1/2" with 3/8" letters.

Manufacturers:
Setonply ® Style 2060 by Seton Name Plate Company or Emedolite Style EIP by EMED Co., or equal by W. H. Brady.

Pipe Identification:
Pipe identification shall conform to ANSI A13.1 "Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems".

Printed labels identifying the fluid conveyed and direction of flow shall be attached to pipes in accessible locations, at intervals not to exceed 20 feet, not less than once in each room, at each branch, adjacent to each access door or panel, at each valve and where exposed piping passes through walls and floors.

Outside Diameter of Pipe Covering	Minimum Size of Letters
up to 1¼"	½"
1½" to 2"	¾"
2½" to 6"	1½"
8" to 10"	2½"

Manufacturers:
EMED Co., Seton Name Plate Company, or W. H. Brady.

Stencils:
Not less than 1 inch high letters/numbers for marking pipe and equipment.

Valve Tags:
Identify each valve by means of 1½" diameter brass tag fastened to body of valve with copper or brass chain. Identification number shall be stamped thereon with letters a minimum of ½" high. System identification abbreviation shall be stamped with letters a minimum of ¼" high.

The following prefixes shall be used:
PLBG - Plumbing

Manufacturers:
EMED Co., Seton Name Plate Company, or W. H. Brady.

Valve Charts:
Furnish three charts listing each valve. Two charts shall be delivered to A/E. An additional chart shall be framed behind glass and hung in location selected by Owner. Charts shall show the following:

Valve number	Size
Manufacturer	Type of valve
Type of service	Location

Furnish a typewritten chart indicating equipment or areas served by each numbered valve and incorporate in Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES
Provide equipment accessories, connections, and incidental items.
Install piping connecting to pumps and other equipment without strain at the piping connection. If requested by the A/E, remove the bolts in these flanged connections, or disconnect piping, to demonstrate that piping has been properly connected.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

GENERAL
Coordination of Work:
Review the complete set of Drawings and Specifications and report discrepancies to the A/E. Obtain written instructions for changes necessary. Coordinate with each trade prior to beginning installation and make provisions to avoid interferences. Changes required caused by neglect to coordinate shall be made without expense to the project.

Piping shall not be located above electrical panels.

Anchor Bolts, Sleeves, and Supports:
These items required for the Work shall be furnished by the FPC for proper installation of his work. They shall be installed (except as otherwise specified) by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them. Expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor for the trade with responsibility for directing their proper location.

Adjustments In Locations:
Locations of pipes and equipment, shall be adjusted to accommodate the work interferences anticipated and encountered. Prior to fabrication determine the exact route and location of each pipe (subject to A/E's approval).

Right Of Way:
New lines which pitch shall have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. For example: Gravity drains shall normally have right-of-way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed. Notify A/E and other trades of conflicts.

Offsets, transitions and changes in direction of electrical raceways, pipes, and ducts shall be made to maintain proper room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the Drawings.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
Asbestos abatement shall be by the Owner. If asbestos is encountered, the Owner shall be notified. Asbestos materials shall be removed prior to continuing work.

DEMOLITION
Perform all demolition as indicated on the drawings to accomplish new work. Where demolition work is to be performed adjacent to existing work that remains in an occupied area, construct temporary dust partition to minimize the amount of contamination of the occupied space. Where pipe is removed and not reconnected with new work, cap ends of existing services as if they were new work. Coordinate work with the Owner to minimize disruption to the existing building occupants.

All pipe, fixtures, equipment, wiring, associated conduit and similar items demolished, abandoned, or deactivated are to be removed from the site by the Contractor except as specifically noted otherwise. All designated equipment is to be turned over to the Owner for his use at a place and time he so designates. Maintain the condition of material and/or equipment that is indicated to be reused equal to that existing before work began.

OPENINGS, CUTTING AND PATCHING
Refer to 01 73 29 Cutting and Patching in the Project Manual.

Provisions for openings including chases, holes and clearances through walls, floors, and roof, ceilings and partitions shall be made in advance of construction of each part of the building. Openings shall be provided by the GC for the respective materials in which openings occur, during the construction of the building with the exception of pipe sleeves. The PC shall furnish to the GC opening dimensions and locations.

If the PC neglects to inform the GC of his opening requirements before that portion of the building construction is complete, the PC shall cut the openings and provide framing and lintels. In the event holes must be cut through reinforced concrete, avoid spalling and unnecessary damage or weakening of structural members. No chopping or breaking out is permitted. Before cutting or drilling, obtain permission from the A/E. Patch adjacent materials and repair damage resulting from the cutting.

The PC may perform core drilling for openings in existing walls and floors at the direction of the A/E. Framed openings shall be by the GC.

Patch interior trench excavation to match existing slab-on-grade with concrete: 3500 PSI at 28 days, 3" slump, 3/4" maximum aggregate size, 5.5 bags of cement per cubic yard.

BUILDING ACCESS
Arrange for necessary openings in building to allow for admittance of all apparatus. When building access was not previously arranged and must be provided by Contractor, restore opening to original condition after the apparatus has been brought into building. Coordinate with Architect/Engineer.

EQUIPMENT ACCESS
Install piping, conduit, fixtures, and accessories to permit access to equipment for maintenance. Coordinate exact location of wall and ceiling access panels and doors with General Contractor, making sure access is available for equipment and specialties. Where access is required in plaster walls or ceilings, furnish and install access doors

required. Coordinate for installation of access doors utilizing General Contractor and other appropriate on-site subcontractor for access door installation.

Accessible ceilings, (i.e. lay-in ceilings) do not require access panels. Provide color coded thumb tacks or screws, depending on surface, for use in accessible ceilings.

COORDINATION OF WORK

Install systems, equipment and piping in cooperation with other trades. Locations of pipes, equipment, fixtures, etc., shall be adjusted to accommodate the work interferences anticipated and encountered. Prior to fabrication determine the exact route and location of each pipe (subject to A/E's approval).

Any work that is not coordinated and that interferes with other contractor's work shall be removed or relocated at the installing contractor's expense.

Verify that all devices are compatible for the type of construction and surfaces on which they will be used.

Offsets, transitions, and changes in direction of electrical raceways, pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the Drawings. Furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, etc., as required to affect the offsets, transitions, and changes in direction.

New lines which pitch shall have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. For example: Gravity drains shall normally have right-of-way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed. Notify A/E and other trades of any conflicts.

Provide appropriate sections of work with required wall, roof and floor opening locations and dimensions. If Contractor neglects to coordinate information, openings shall be the responsibility of Contractor.

PIPING INSTALLATION

General:

Expansion and contraction of piping shall be provided for by expansion loops, bends, swing joints, or expansion joints to prevent damage to connections, piping, equipment of the building.

Unions or flanges shall be installed on all by-passes, ahead of all traps, adjacent to screw connection valves, and at all connections to equipment, whether or not shown on drawings.

Installation Arrangement:

Install all Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of all parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. Arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, traps, starters, motors, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.

Connections Different From Those Shown:

Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is used, install the equipment to operate properly and in harmony with the intent of the Drawings and Specifications. When requested by the A/E, submit drawings showing the proposed installation.

If the proposed installation is approved, make all incidental changes in piping, ductwork, supports, insulation, wiring, panelboards, etc. Provide any additional motors, controllers, valves, fittings and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of rough-in and connections by other trades.

All changes shall be made at no increase in the Contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE

Lubricate all bearings with lubricant as recommended by the manufacturer before the equipment is operated for any reason. Once the equipment has been run, maintain lubrication in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions until the work is accepted by the Owner. Maintain a log of all lubricants used and frequency of lubrication; include this information in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals at the completion of the project.

SLEEVES

Provide galvanized sheet metal sleeves for pipe penetrations through interior and exterior walls to provide a backing for sealant or firestopping. Patch wall around sleeve to match adjacent wall construction and finish. Grout area around sleeve in masonry construction. In finished spaces where pipe penetration through wall is exposed to view, sheet metal sleeve shall be installed flush with face of wall. In existing poured concrete walls where penetration is core drilled, pipe sleeve is not required.

Pipe sleeves are not required in existing poured concrete walls where penetrations are core drilled.

Pipe sleeves in new poured concrete construction shall be schedule 40 steel pipe (sized to allow insulated pipe to run through sleeve), cast in place.

In all piping floor penetrations, fire rated and non-fire rated, top of sleeve shall extend 1 inch above the adjacent finished floor. In existing floor penetrations, core drill sleeve opening large enough to insert schedule 40 sleeve and grout area around sleeve with hydraulic setting, non-shrink grout. If the pipe penetrating the sleeve is supported by a pipe clamp resting on the sleeve, weld a collar or struts to the sleeve that will transfer weight to existing floor structure.

For floor penetrations through existing floors in mechanical and wet locations listed below, core drill opening and provide 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1/8" galvanized steel angles fastened to floor surrounding the penetration or group of penetrations to prevent water from entering the penetration. Provide urethane caulk between angles and floor and fasten angles to floor a minimum of 8" on center. Seal corners water tight with urethane caulk. Or, core drill sleeve openings large enough to insert schedule 40 sleeve and grout area around sleeve with hydraulic setting non-shrink grout/cement.

For pipe penetrations through existing floors in food service areas, core drill sleeve opening large enough to insert schedule 40 sleeve and grout area around sleeve with hydraulic setting non-shrink grout/cement. Size sleeve to allow insulated pipe to pass through sleeve and paint the sleeve.

Pipe sleeves are not required in cored floor pipe penetrations through existing floors that are not located in mechanical rooms, food service areas or wet locations listed above.

PIPE PENETRATIONS

General:

Coordinate location of building surface penetrations with appropriate contractors. Furnish sleeves, inserts, and devices to be built into structure to contractor performing Work. Prepare Shop Drawings for approval for penetrations of structural elements, including floor slabs, shear walls, and bearing walls. Do not allow penetrations to be made until Shop Drawings are approved.

Fire Rated Surfaces:

Install products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where pipe penetrates a fire rated surface. When pipe is insulated, use product that maintains integrity of insulation and vapor barrier. Where sleeve must be installed in existing floor, grout area around sleeve to restore floor integrity. In wet area floor penetration, top surface of penetration to be 2 inches above adjacent floor with additional height obtained by means of concrete pad poured integral with floor.

Non-Rated Surfaces:

Install escutcheons or floor/ceiling plates where pipe penetrates non-fire rated surfaces in occupied spaces. Size units to accommodate insulation, where applicable. Escutcheons are not required when insulation completely covers wall opening and insulation end is trimmed in a neat manner. Occupied spaces for this Paragraph include only those rooms with finished ceilings and penetration occurs below ceiling.

In exterior wall openings below grade, place water-stop type wall sleeve before concrete pour or core drill opening after pour. Assemble rubber links to proper size for pipe and tighten in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Install galvanized sheet metal sleeve in hollow wall penetrations to provide backing for sealant. Apply sealant to both sides of penetration in a manner that annular space between pipe sleeve and pipe or insulation is completely blocked.

Completely seal (or caulk) around pipe penetrations through non-rated, smoke tight corridor walls in healthcare facilities. Refer to architectural drawings for additional information.

Completely seal pipe penetrations, as specified below, for walls of the following rooms below:

- Non-fire rated mechanical rooms
- Computer rooms
- Conference rooms
- Private offices

ESCUTCHEON PLATES

Provide plates on pipes passing through finished floors, walls and ceilings, with outside diameter to cover sleeve opening and inside diameter to fit snugly around pipe. Set tight to building surface. Escutcheon plates shall be chromium plated metal.

PAINTING

Refer to Division 09.

All exposed steel support structures (all metal surfaces located both inside and outside the building) shall be painted after installation with one coat of a compatible metal primer coat and two coats of a finish coat of paint for the application. Color shall be gray unless otherwise specified.

IDENTIFICATION

Identify equipment in mechanical equipment rooms by stenciling equipment number and service with one coat of black enamel against a light background or white enamel against a dark background. Use a primer where necessary for proper paint adhesion.

Where stenciling is not appropriate for equipment identification, engraved name plates may be used.

Identify interior piping not less than once every 30 feet, not less than once in each room, adjacent to each access door or panel, and on both side of the partition where accessible piping passes through walls or floors. Place flow directional arrows at each pipe identification location. Use one coat of black enamel against a light background or white enamel against a dark background.

Identify all exterior buried piping for entire length with underground warning tape except for sewer piping which is routed in straight lines between manholes or cleanouts. Place tape 6"-12" below finished grade along entire length of pipe. Extend tape to surface at building entrances, meters, hydrants and valves. Where existing underground warning tape is broken during excavation, replace with new tape identifying appropriate service and securely spliced to ends of existing tape.

Identify valves with brass tags bearing a system identification and a valve sequence number. Identify medical gas and vacuum valves with brass tags and wall or cabinet mounted color coded engraved nameplate with the following "(Type of Gas) Shutoff Valve for (Location or Zone)". Valve tags are not required at a terminal device unless the valves are greater than ten feet from the device, located in another room or not visible from device. Provide a typewritten valve schedule and pipe identification schedule indicating the valve number and the equipment or areas supplied by each valve and the symbols used for pipe identification; locate schedules in mechanical room and in each Operating and Maintenance manual. Schedule in mechanical room to be framed under clear plastic.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 22 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

This section includes specifications for supports of all plumbing equipment and materials as well as piping system anchors. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Design Criteria
- Submittals

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Manufacturers
- Pipe Hangers and Supports
- Pipe Hanger Rods
- Beam Clamps
- Riser Clamps
- Concrete Inserts
- Anchors
- Equipment Support

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Installation
- Structural Supports
- Hanger and Support Spacing
- Riser Clamps
- Concrete Inserts
- Anchors

RELATED WORK

01 41 00 Regulated Requirements shall govern work under this section.

Section 22 05 00 – Common Work Results for Plumbing
Section 22 07 00 – Plumbing Insulation
Section 22 11 00 – Facility Water Distribution
Section 22 13 00 – Facility Sanitary Sewerage
Section 22 14 00 – Facility Storm Drainage
Section 22 40 00 – Plumbing Fixtures

REFERENCE STANDARDS

MSS SP-58
MSS SP-69

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to 01 41 00 Regulated Requirements in the Project Manual.

DESIGN CRITERIA

Materials and application of pipe hangers and supports shall be in accordance with MSS Standard Practice SP-58 and SP-69 unless noted otherwise.

Piping connected to pumps, compressors, or other rotating or reciprocating equipment is to have vibration isolation supports for a distance of one hundred pipe diameters or three supports away from the equipment, whichever is greater. Standard pipe hangers/supports as specified in this section are required beyond the 100 pipe diameter/3 support distance.

Do not hang any mechanical item directly from a metal deck or run piping so its rests on the bottom chord of any truss or joist.

General:

Secure pipe in place to prevent vibration, maintain proper slope and provide for expansion and contraction.

Design supports of strength and rigidity to suit loading, service, and manner which do not unduly stress the building construction. Where support is from concrete construction, take care not to weaken concrete or penetrate waterproofing. Fasten supports and hangers to building steel framing wherever practical. Do not use another pipe for support. Do not use perforated iron, chain or wire as hangers.

Use inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs wherever practical. Where inserts are not practical, provide channels or angles from which to suspend hangers/supports. Fasten structural steel to concrete with expansion bolts.

Provide expansion anchors in concrete slabs for installation of threaded support rods.

Provide hangers capable of vertical adjustment after piping is erected. Do not pierce ductwork with hanger rods. On threaded support rods and bolts, weld nuts to rods, peen threads, or provide double set of nuts with lock washers to prevent loosening. Use beam clamps for attaching hangers to structural steel.

On piping insulated with vapor barrier covering, use protection shield to cover bottom one-half of insulated pipe. Shield to be a minimum of 12" long and of 16 gauge galvanized steel.

> Exception:
> For insulated drain pipe, the pipe may rest on the hanger and the insulation to wrap around the hanger and pipe.

Submit anchor drawings for approval upon request.

Hangers, supports, and support methods other than those specified shall not be used without obtaining approval on method of support by the contractor prior to installing piping systems. Submit support method arrangement, pipe weight and spacing scheme for approval.

Hanger and Support Spacing:

Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.

Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow, valve, strainer, or similar piping specialty item.

Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment.

Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at the same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

Adjust hangers to obtain the slope specified in the piping section of these specifications.

Space hangers for pipe as follows:

Pipe Material	Pipe Size	Max. Horiz. Spacing	Max. Vert. Spacing
Cast Iron	2" and larger	5'-0"	15'-0"
Copper	1/2" through 3/4"	5'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	1" through 1-1/4"	6'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	1-1/2" through 2-1/2"	8'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	3"	10'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	4" and larger	12'-0"	10'-0"
Steel	1/2" through 1-1/4"	7'-0"	15'-0"
Steel	1-1/2" through 6"	10'-0"	15'-0"
Plastic	Drain and Vent	4'-0"	10'-0"
Plastic	1" or less	32"	4'-0"

SUBMITTALS

Submit data in accordance with Section 22 05 00 and 01 25 13 of the Project Manual.

Schedule of all hanger and support devices indicating attachment methods and type of device for each pipe size and type of service.

Submit anchor drawings to the A/E for approval upon request.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

MANUFACTURERS

B-Line, Fee and Mason, Grinnell, Michigan Hanger, Pate, PHD Manufacturing, Piping Technology, Powers/Rawl, Proset, Roof Products & Systems, Unistrut, or Victaulic.

PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Overhead Supports:

Adjustable clevis hanger, steel, Dura-Green epoxy coating or electro-plated, B-Line Figure B3100.

Adjustable J hook hanger, steel, Dura-Green epoxy coating or electro-plated, B-Line figure B3690.

Adjustable band hanger, steel, Dura-Green epoxy coating or electro-plated, B-Line Figure B3172.

Multiple or Trapeze Hangers:

Where several pipes are running parallel and pitching in the same direction, strut style support may be used. Steel channel, 12-gauge thickness, Dura-Green epoxy coating or electro-plated, B-Line B11. Restrain individual pipes with B-Line B2000 series or Vibraclamp series strut clamps.

Wall Support:

Carbon steel welded bracket with hanger. B-Line 3068 Series, Grinnell 194 Series.

Perforated, epoxy painted finish, 16-12 gauge, min., steel channels securely anchored to wall structure, with interlocking, split-type, bolt secured, galvanized pipe/tubing clamps. B-Line type S channel with B-2000 series clamps, Grinnell type PS 200 H with PS 1200 clamps.

When copper piping is being supported, provide flexible elastomeric/thermoplastic isolation cushion material to completely encircle the piping and avoid contact with the channel or clamp, equal to B-Line B1999 Vibra Cushion or provide manufacturers clamp and cushion assemblies, B-Line BVT series, Grinnell PS 1400 series.

Vertical Support:

Riser clamp, steel, Dura-Green epoxy coating or electro-plated, B-Line Figure B3373.

Riser clamp, flexible sleeve with stainless steel band, Proset PS #33.

Floor Support:
Carbon steel pipe saddle, stand and bolted floor flange. B-Line B3088T/B3093.

Copper Pipe Supports:
All supports, fasteners, clamps, etc. directly connected to copper piping shall be copper plated or polyvinylchloride coated. Where steel channels are used, provide isolation collar between supports/clamps/fasteners and copper piping.

PIPE HANGER RODS
Steel Hanger Rods:
Steel, electro-plated, threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded, complete with adjusting and lock nuts. B-Line B3205.

Size rods for individual hangers and trapeze support as indicated in the following schedule:

Total weight of equipment, including valves, fittings, pipe, pipe content, and insulation, are not to exceed the limits indicated.

Maximum Load (Lbs.) (650°F Maximum Temp.)	Rod Diameter (inches)
610	3/8
1130	1/2
1810	5/8
2710	3/4

BEAM CLAMPS
MSS SP-69 Types 19 & 23 malleable black iron clamp for attachment to beam flange to 0.62 inches thick with a retaining ring and threaded rod of 3/8, 1/2, and 5/8 inch diameter. Furnish with a hardened steel cup point set screw. B-Line B3036L/B3034, Grinnell 86/92.

MSS SP-69 Type 28 or Type 29 forged steel jaw type clamp with a tie rod to lock clamp in place, suitable for rod sizes to 1-1/2 inch diameter. B-Line B3054, Grinnell 228.

CONCRETE INSERTS
Poured in Place:
MSS SP-69 Type 18 wedge type to be constructed of a black carbon steel body with a removable malleable iron nut that accepts threaded rod to 7/8 inch diameter. Wedge design to allow the insert to be held by concrete in compression to maximize the load carrying capacity. B-Line B2505, Grinnell 281.

MSS SP-69 Type 18 universal type to be constructed of black malleable iron body with a removeable malleable iron nut that accepts threaded rod to 7/8 inch diameter. B-Line B3014N, Grinnell 282.

Drilled Fasteners:
Carbon steel expansion anchors, vibration resistant, with ASTM B633 zinc plating, minimum tension load of 3200 pounds. Use drill bit of same manufacturer as anchor.

Manufactured By:
Hilti, Powers/Rawl, Redhead.

ANCHORS
Use welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to secure piping to the structure.

EQUIPMENT SUPPORT
Examine Drawings, and manufacturer's data to determine how equipment, fixtures, and piping are to be supported, mounted or suspended. Support all equipment plumb, rigid, and true to line. Provide rods, bolts, inserts, pipe stands, brackets and accessories for proper support.

Equipment Stands:
Use structural steel members welded to and supported by pipe supports. Clean, prime and coat with three coat rust inhibiting alkyd paint or one coat epoxy mastic. Where exposed to weather, treat with corrosive atmosphere coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

INSTALLATION
Size, apply and install supports and anchors in compliance with manufacturers recommendations.

Install supports to provide for free expansion of the piping system. Support all piping from the structure using concrete inserts, beam clamps, ceiling plates, wall brackets, or floor stands. Fasten ceiling plates and wall brackets securely to the structure and test to demonstrate the adequacy of the fastening.

Coordinate hanger and support installation to properly group piping of all trades.

Where piping can be conveniently grouped to allow the use of trapeze type supports, use standard structural shapes or continuous insert channels for the supporting steel. Where continuous insert channels are used, pipe supporting devices made specifically for use with the channels may be substituted for the specified supporting devices provided that similar types are used and all data is submitted for prior approval.

Size and install hangers and supports, except for riser clamps, for installation on the exterior of piping insulation. Where a vapor barrier is not required, hangers may be installed either on the exterior of pipe insulation or directly on piping.

Perform welding in accordance with standards of the American Welding Society.

STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS
Provide all supporting steel required for the installation of mechanical equipment and materials, including angles, channels, beams, etc. to suspended or floor supported tanks and equipment. All of this steel may not be specifically indicated on the drawings.

RISER CLAMPS
Support vertical piping with clamps secured to the piping and resting on the building structure or secured to the building structure below at each floor.

CONCRETE INSERTS
Select size based on the manufacturer's stated load capacity and weight of material that will be supported. Use inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inch size. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, provide inserts that are flush with the slab surface.

ANCHORS
Install where indicated on the drawings and details. Where not specifically indicated, install anchors at ends of principal pipe runs and at intermediate points in pipe runs between expansion loops. Make provisions for preset of anchors as required to accommodate both expansion and contraction of piping.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 22 07 00
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

This Section includes insulation specifications for plumbing systems. Included are the following requirements:

PART 1 – GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Description
- Quality Assurance
- Definitions
- Submittals

PART 2 – PRODUCTS
- Acceptable Manufacturers
- Insulation and Jackets

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- General
- Installation
- Pipe Insulation Schedule

RELATED WORK

Requirements of Division 01 shall govern work under this Section.

Section 22 05 00 - Common Work Results for Plumbing
Section 22 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
Section 22 11 00 - Facility Water Distribution
Section 22 13 00 - Facility Sanitary Sewerage

DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install insulating materials, fittings, finishes, and accessories specified for piping and related equipment. The following types of insulation are specified in this Section:

- Pipe insulation

Install insulation materials in accordance with the latest edition of MICA (Midwest Insulation Contractors Association) Standard and manufacturer's installation instructions. Exceptions to these standards will only be accepted where specifically modified in these Specifications, or where prior written approval has been obtained from Engineer.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Substitution of Materials: Refer to Section 22 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project Manual.

Label insulating products delivered to construction site with the manufacturer's name and description of materials.

DEFINITIONS

Concealed:

Shafts, furred spaces, space above finished ceilings, utility tunnels and crawl spaces. Other areas, including walk-through tunnels, shall be considered as exposed.

Exposed to weather:

Located outdoors, either on grade, on a wall, or on a roof, in location where sun, wind, rain, snow and other elements will come in contact with it.

Unconditioned spaces:
Unheated or non-cooled attics, utility tunnels and crawl spaces were ambient temperatures may rise above 90 degrees F, or drop below 50 Degrees F. Ducts in these instances are considered to be located outside of building thermal envelope.

SUBMITTALS
Submit data in accordance with Section 22 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project Manual

Include manufacturer's data for the following:

- Pipe insulation

Submittal shall include the following information:

Manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product with the following information:

- Density
- Thermal characteristics
- Temperature limitations
- Jacket type
- Materials of composition
- Material safety data sheets

Schedule of all insulating materials to be used including:

- Application / intended use of each insulation type
- Insulation type and thickness
- Jacket type
- Fastening methods and adhesive type

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
Armstrong, Halstead, Johns-Manville, Knauf, or Owens-Corning.

INSULATION AND JACKETS
Glass Fiber:
Manville Micro-Lok meeting ASTM C547; rigid molded, non-combustible, "K" Value: 0.23 at 75□F, maximum service temperature: 850□F, with vapor Retarder Jacket: AP-T Plus White Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminum foil, secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips or AP Jacket with outward clinch expanding staples or vapor barrier mastic as needed.

PVC Fitting Covers and Jackets:
White PVC film, gloss finish one side, semi-gloss other side, FS LP-535D, Composition A, Type II, Grade GU. Ultraviolet inhibited indoor/outdoor grade to be used where exposed to high humidity, ultraviolet radiation, in kitchens or food processing areas or installed outdoors. Jacket thickness to be .02 inch (20 mil).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

GENERAL
Application of insulation to piping equipment shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's installation recommendations. Where thickness of insulation is not specified, use thickness recommended by manufacturer or required by applicable Codes.

Insulation shall be applied in as warm an environment as possible, and in no instance below 25□ F.

No pipe shall be covered until after it has been installed, inspected, tested and approved.

INSTALLATION

All pipe insulation shall be installed with joints butted firmly together. All valves and fittings shall be insulated with mitered sections of insulation equal in density and thickness to the adjoining insulation, or with insulating cement equal in thickness to the adjoining insulation, or with "Zeston" type, premolded PVC fittings installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings are to be finished with 8 oz. glass mesh and mastic (use breather mastic on systems operating above 50°F except where Zeston PVC covers are used). Jackets on pipe insulation may be stapled using outward clinch staples spaced 3" apart at least ¼" in from the lap edge on systems operating at 60°F and above; below 50°F the laps are to be vapor sealed using self-sealing lap, lap-seal tape gun or adhesive such as Armstrong 520. All insulation ends are to be tapered and sealed regardless of service.

On all piping insulated with vapor barrier covering, use protection shield to over bottom one-half of insulated pipe. Shield to be minimum of 12" long and 16 gauge galvanized steel. Provide half-round, 12" long, hanger block at the bottom half of the pipe in place of the fiberglass pipe insulation. The hanger blocks shall be molded cork or calcium silicate pipe insulation of the same thickness as the adjoining fiberglass pipe insulation. The vapor barrier jacket shall be continuous through the hanger location.

Vapor barrier jackets shall be applied with a continuous, unbroken vapor seal. Pipe hangers shall be sized large enough to be installed over the outer surfaces of the insulation.

Exception:
For insulated drain pipe, the pipe may rest directly on the hanger and the insulation to wrap around the hanger and pipe.

Omit insulation for:

- Unions and flanges.
- Vents to atmosphere, discharges from safety and relief valves and drain pipes.

Provide finished edges at all access doors and end.

PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation on new and remodeled piping.

Minimum Insulation Thickness:

	PIPE SIZE			
SYSTEMS	**1" or less**	**1-1/4" to 2"**	**2-1/2" to 4"**	**5" and up**
Domestic Cold Water	1/2"	1/2"	1"	1"
Domestic Hot Water	1"	1"	1-1/2"	1-1/2"
Domestic Hot Water Return	1"	1"	1-1/2"	---

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

This section contains specifications for plumbing pipe and pipe fittings for this project. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 – GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Description
- Quality Assurance
- Submittals

PART 2 – PRODUCTS
- Water Distribution Pipe and Fittings
- Valves
- Unions and Flanges
- Dielectric Couplings
- Water Hammer Suppressors

PART 3 – EXECUTION
- Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting
- Water Piping System
- Testing

RELATED WORK

Requirements of Division 01 shall govern work under this Section.

22 05 00 – Common Work Results for Plumbing
22 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

DESCRIPTION

Provide a domestic water distribution system including hot and cold water supply piping, hot water return piping, tempered water piping, valves, fittings, hardware, and specialties. Connect to plumbing fixtures, specialties, and equipment.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Substitution of Materials: Refer to Section 22 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project Manual.

Order all pipe with each length marked with the name or trademark of the manufacturer and type of pipe; with each shipping unit marked with the purchase order number, metal or alloy designation, temper, size, and name of supplier.

Any installed material not meeting the specification requirements must be replaced with material that meets these specifications without additional cost to the Owner.

To assure uniformity and compatibility of piping components in grooved piping systems, all grooved products utilized shall be supplied by a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be supplied from the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

SUBMITTALS

Submit valve product data sheets in accordance with Section 22 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project Manual.

Include materials of construction, dimensional data, ratings/capacities/ranges, approvals, test data, and identification as referenced in this section and/or on the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPE AND FITTINGS

Above Ground:

Copper tube, Type L, hard temper, ASTM B88; with wrought copper fittings, ANSI B16.22. Join using lead free flux, ASTM B813, and solder, ASTM B32.

Wrought copper, ANSI B16.22 or cast bronze, ANSI B16.18 fittings, copper tube dimensioned grooved ends (flaring of tube and fitting ends to IPS dimensions is not permitted), joined with mechanical couplings, synthetic rubber gasket seal, Victaulic style 607 QuickVic™ Installation Ready stab-on design, for direct 'stab' installation onto roll grooved copper tube without prior field disassembly and no loose parts.

VALVES

Manufacturer:

Valves throughout the project shall be by one manufacturer, unless otherwise specified.

Standard valves are based on Nibco models. Equivalent style valves as manufactured by Apollo, Crane, DeZurik, Gustin-Bacon, Grinnell, Hammond, Jenkins, Lunkenheimer, Milwaukee Valve, Stockham, Victaulic, or Watts are acceptable. Valves shall be of standard dimensions, comparable to the number specified.

Balancing valves are based on Bell & Gossett models. Equivalent style valves by Armstrong, Flowset, Nibco, Taco, or Victaulic/TA Hydronics are acceptable.

Shutoff Valves:

Except as otherwise specified, all shutoff valves 2-1/2 inch and smaller shall be ball valves and shutoff valves 3 inch and larger shall be butterfly valves, unless required otherwise by local Water Utility specifications.

Ball Valves:

Bronze, two piece full port ball valves with bronze body, solder or threaded ends, chromium plated brass or stainless steel ball, reinforced Teflon seats and seals, blowout proof stem design, rated at 600 PSI non-shock WOG, Nibco model T/S-585-70. Include handle extension for insulated piping, NIB-SEAL by Nibco.

Bronze, two piece full port ball valves with bronze body, solder or threaded ends, stainless steel ball, reinforced Teflon seats and seals, blowout proof stem design, rated at 600 PSI non-shock WOG, Nibco model T/S-585-70-66. Include handle extension for insulated piping, NIB-SEAL by Nibco.

Bronze, three piece full port ball valves with bronze body, solder or threaded ends, stainless steel ball, reinforced Teflon seats and seals, blowout proof stem design, rated at 600 PSI non-shock WOG, Nibco model T/S-595-66. Include handle extension for insulated piping, NIB-SEAL by Nibco.

Butterfly Valves:

Ductile iron butterfly valve, polymid coated, EPDM elastomer coated disc, extended neck, grooved ends, 300 psi WOG pressure rated, Nibco GD 4765. Include lever handle through 6-inch size and gear operator for 8 inch and larger size.

Cast bronze butterfly valve, EPDM elastomer coated ductile iron disc, copper tube dimensioned grooved ends, 300 psi maximum pressure rated, Victaulic Series 608. Include lever handle through 6-inch size.

Check Valves:

3" and Smaller:

Bronze body, Class 125, Y-pattern, swing type, check valve with solder ends, all bronze internal components and renewable seat and disc, Nibco model S-413-B.

2" and Smaller:

Bronze body, ASTM B62, in-line lift type, spring, Buna-N disc, 250 psig WOG rating. Nibco 480

Balancing Valves:
½" thru 2":
Bronze body balancing valve with sweat or threaded ends, calibrated brass orifice, integral adjustment knob with calibrated scale, memory stop indicator, drain tapping and differential pressure metering connections, Bell & Gossett "Circuit Setter".

Ametal® brass copper alloy, y-pattern, globe type balancing valve with soldered or threaded ends, EPDM o-ring seals, 4-turn digital readout hand wheel with locking, tamper-proof setting, and differential pressure metering connections, separate shutoff valve not required, 300 psi at 250 deg F. Victaulic/Tour & Andersson Series 786, 787 & 78K balancing valves with Victaulic Series 799 or 79V Koil-Kit™ coil pack consisting of Victaulic Series 78U union port fitting, Series 78Y strainer/ball valve or Series 78T union/ball valve combination, and flexible hoses to complete terminal hookup at coil outlet.

UNIONS AND FLANGES
Unions:
Bronze, solder connection, Nibco figure 733.

Flanges:
Cast copper alloy, class 125, MSS SP-106, Nibco figure 741.

DIELECTRIC COUPLINGS
Steel casing, zinc electroplated, with inert thermoplastic lining, various end types, Clearflow, style 47 by Victaulic.

Dielectric flanges 2" and larger; with iron female pipe thread to copper solder joint or brass female pipe thread end connections, non-asbestos gaskets and pressure rating of not less than 175 psig at 180 degrees Fahrenheit. Watts Regulator Company, Lochinvar, Wilkins, Epco Sales, Inc.

WATER HAMMER SUPPRESSORS
Acceptable manufacturers are MIFAB, PPP, Sioux Chief, and Watts.

Piston compressed air column type, with sealed air chamber.

Water supply piping serving fixtures, appliances, equipment and devices with quick closing and/or solenoid-actuated valves shall be provided with water hammer arrestors. Also provide where indicated on the water supply piping as shown on the water supply isometrics. Devices shall be mechanical arrestors installed in accordance with PDI Standard WH201. Air chambers are not considered to be equal.

Shop drawings are required. Submit to A/E for approval prior to installation.

Water hammer arrestors must be accessible for inspection and replacement. Provide access panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

WATER PIPING SYSTEM
Piping shall be pitched to drain entire system; install drain valves at low points. Provide unions at equipment and valves. Provide offsets and transition fittings as required. Avoid dips or depressions in pipe runs.

No water piping shall be installed in exterior walls, unless adequately protected from freezing. Two inch insulation shall be installed on back and sides of chase, front shall be open to room heat, covered only by finished wall material.

Install unions, couplings, or flanges at all final equipment connections and as required to facilitate removal of equipment.

Install dielectric couplings at every connection between copper pipe and other metals. Use dielectric unions for connecting copper and steel piping.

Hot water and cold water lines shall be kept at least 6 inches apart whenever possible.

Grooved Joints:
Grooved joint piping systems shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's guidelines and recommendations. Grooved couplings, fittings and valves shall be of the same manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service as specified. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by the grooved coupling manufacturer. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. Grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the proper use if grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved piping products. Factory trained representative shall periodically inspect the product installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.

Keep fittings free of dirt and oil; use only on potable water or oil-free compressed air systems.

Mechanically Formed Tee Fittings:
Form mechanically extracted collars in continuous operation of consisting of drilling pilot hole out of tube surface to form collar, having height of not less than 3 times thickness of tube wall. Use adjustable collaring device. Notch and dimple branch tube.

To form couplings, anneal end of tubing to be expanded, insert expander and reform tube to accept size OD. Socket expansion shall be at least 3 times base tube wall thickness in depth.

Braze joints and couplings in accordance with American Welding Society "lap joint" weld, and Copper Development Association copper tube handbook using BCup filler metal. Soft solder joints will not be permitted with mechanical tee fittings joints.

Pressure-Sealed Fittings:
Stainless steel pipe shall be square cut, +/- 0.030", properly deburred and cleaned. Pipe ends shall be marked at the required location, using a manufacturer-supplied gauge, to ensure full insertion into the coupling or fitting during assembly. Use a tool provided by the Manufacturer with the proper sized jaw for pressing (Victaulic "PFT" Series).

Hot Water Re-Circulating System:
Install return system including check valves and balancing valves as shown on documents. Pitch and grade all lines as required to ensure satisfactory circulation.

Adjust each balancing valve and set position stop. Balance system to minimum flow in return piping branches needed to maintain even supply water temperature and to provide continuous circulation throughout building. Provide balancing report along with O&M manual submittals. Test and demonstrate to A/E upon request.

Valve Installation:
Install shutoff valves with stem vertical. Exception; the stem may be horizontal if a vertical installation would not allow access to the valve handle

All valves with screwed ends shall be installed using "Teflon" tape applied on male portion of piping fitting.

Each individual fixture or piece of equipment shall have an independent shut-off valve adjacent to fixture in addition to the required branch shut-off. Where valves are installed in walls an access panel shall be provided.

Branches:
Valve shut-off full size of branch for each branch take-off to supply stack or fixture group.

Drains:
Provide valved drains at low points of systems as required or directed. All piping shall be arranged to drain through valved drains.

Flushing Mains and Branch Piping:
Upon completion of the water distribution system, test all valves to insure their full opening and flush out the system progressively by opening drain valves and building outlets and permitting the flow to continue from each until the water runs clear.

Pipe Insulation:
Provide pipe insulation for all domestic water piping per Section 22 07 00.

Sterilization of Water Distribution System:
As soon as the water distribution system has been flushed out as above specified, it shall be sterilized in accordance with the requirements of the local Health Department/Water Utility or in the absence of such, by the following method:

Introduce chlorine or a solution of calcium or sodium hypochlorite, filling the lines slowly and applying the sterilizing agent at a rate of 50 parts per million of chlorine, as determined by residual chlorine tests at the ends of the lines. Open and close all valves and hydrants while the system is being chlorinated.

After the sterilizing agent has been applied for 24 hours, test for residual chlorine at the ends of the lines. If less than 5 PPM as indicated, repeat the sterilization process.

When tests show at least 5 PPM of residual chlorine flush out the system until all traces of the chemical used are removed.

Samples
After disinfecting the water distribution system, take water samples to check for bacteria. Take 5 water samples from remote faucets, plus the main entrance. Send the samples to the Wisconsin Department of Health Lab to sample for a safe water supply system.

TESTING
Refer to Division 01, "Starting of Systems" and Section 22 05 00.

Hydro-statically pressure test water piping to 150 psig for 4 hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide pressure gauge with shutoff and a bleeder valve at the highest point of the system tested. Inspect joints in system under test. No leaks allowed.

Do not conceal pipe until satisfactorily tested.

Testing with air will not be allowed.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

This section contains specifications for plumbing pipe and pipe fittings for this project. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 – GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Description
- Quality Assurance
- Submittals

PART 2 – PRODUCTS
- Above Ground Pipe and Fittings
- Drains and Cleanouts

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Drain and Vent Piping System
- Pipe Joints
- Plenum Ceiling Spaces
- Safings
- Cleanouts
- Traps
- Testing

RELATED WORK

Requirements of Division 01 shall govern work under this Section.

22 05 00 – Common Work Results for Plumbing
22 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

DESCRIPTION

Interior sanitary waste and vent and acid drain and vent piping systems including branches, drains, cleanouts, stacks, fittings and hardware.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Substitution of Materials: Refer to Section 22 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project Manual.

Order all pipe with each length marked with the name or trademark of the manufacturer and type of pipe; with each shipping unit marked with the purchase order number, metal or alloy designation, temper, size, and name of supplier.

Any installed material not meeting the specification requirements must be replaced with material that meets these specifications without additional cost to the Owner.

SUBMITTALS

Submit data in accordance with Section 22 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project Manual.

Schedule from the contractor indicating the ASTM, or CISPI specification number of the pipe being proposed along with its type and grade, and sufficient information to indicate the type and rating of fittings for each service.

Include materials of construction, dimensional data, ratings/capacities/ranges, approvals, test data, and identification as referenced in this section and/or on the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

ABOVE GROUND PIPE AND FITTINGS

Cast iron, no-hub, service weight, ASTM A888, CISPI 301, with rubber gasket couplings, ASTM C564, and stainless-steel clamp, CISPI 310. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute or receive prior approval of the engineer. Piping and fittings shall be manufactured by AB&I, Charlotte, or Tyler.

PVC, Schedule 40, Type I, ASTM D-1785, and PVC drain-waste-vent fittings, ASTM D-2665, with solvent weld joints, ASTM D2855. Solid wall PVC only.

Optional Materials for Piping 2" and Smaller:

Copper drainage tube, Type DWV, ASTM B-306; wrought copper and cast brass drainage fittings with soldered joints.

DRAINS AND CLEANOUTS

Drains and cleanouts manufactured by J.R. Smith, Josam, MIFAB, Sioux Chief, Wade, Watts, or Zurn.

Refer to Plumbing Drain and Cleanout Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

DRAIN AND VENT PIPING SYSTEM

Connect all drain and vent piping to each fixture and piece of equipment and install all required piping as shown on drawings. Provide all necessary fittings and hardware to make required offsets and transitions.

Changes in direction of drainage piping shall be made by the appropriate use of 45 degree wyes, long or short sweep 1/4 bends, 1/6, 1/8, 1/16 bends or combination.

Fittings to be installed to make for the least possibility of stoppage. All horizontal drainage piping less than 3 inches shall be pitched a minimum of 1/4 inch per foot of run. Pitch drainage piping 3 inch and larger a minimum of 1/8" per foot of run.

Connect to all drains, fixtures and equipment as required.

PIPE JOINTS

Install cast iron pipe and fittings, hubless pattern, as recommended by CISPI standards 301, 310, and in their publication "Installation Suggestions for Cast Iron No-Hub Pipe and Fittings".

Prepare PVC pipe ends as recommended by manufacturer. Use a P-70 type primer (for PVC) and a PVC solvent cement appropriate to the pipe size and temperature range.

Soldered joints shall be as described in Section 22 05 00.

PLENUM CEILING SPACES

PVC piping shall not be installed in spaces used as air plenums. Review HVAC drawings and specifications to determine exact locations of areas used as air plenums.

SAFINGS

Manufacturers: Noble, Oatey.

Chlorinated polyethylene sheeting, 40 mils thick, ASTM D4068, joined with CPE solvent; or 3 lb./sq. ft. sheet lead.

Install safing at floor drains above grade. Extend 12" beyond drains in all directions. Cover entire floor in showers and extend 6" up in walls above curbs and to a height of 6' (3" wide each direction) in corners. Install on concrete floor that is smooth and free of debris. Seal all joints and connect to drain body clamp. Safing is subject to standing water leak test. Install safing at all built-up shower installations. (Note: spray-on and brush applied liquid safing is not acceptable).

CLEANOUTS

Provide and install cleanouts as shown on plans and as required by Code.

TRAPS

Trap all fixtures and equipment. Trap seals shall be standard depth, except when deep seals are required by Code. Traps shall be set true and level and located within the limits of the Code requirements. A trap shall not be used as a separator, interceptor or other type of device to retain solids. All traps above grade shall be provided with approved screw-type cleanout plugs.

Traps shall be protected during construction and sealed to prevent foreign matter from entering. Provide adjustable expansion plug, plastic cap, or approved equivalent.

TESTING

Refer to Testing paragraph of Section 22 05 00.

Hydro-statically pressure test all piping to 10 feet of water column pressure for 2 hours. No leaks allowed. Provide mint test of entire system as required by local inspector.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

This section includes specifications for plumbing fixtures, faucets, and trim for this project. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 – GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Description
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Submittals

PART 2 – PRODUCTS
- General
- Manufacturers

PART 2 - EXECUTION
- Installation

RELATED WORK

Requirements of Division 01 shall govern work under this Section.

Section 22 05 00 – Common Work Results for Plumbing
Section 22 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
Section 22 11 00 - Facility Water Distribution
Section 22 13 00 - Facility Sanitary Sewerage

DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install plumbing fixtures with traps, drains, stops, faucets, flush valves, carriers and hardware.

REFERENCE STANDARDS

ANSI A112.6.1M-88	Supports for Off-the Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use.
ANSI A112.18.1-94	Finished and Rough Brass Plumbing Fixture Fittings.
ARI-1010-94	Drinking Fountains and Self-Contained Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking Water Coolers.
ASSE 1011-93	Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Substitution of Materials: Refer to 22 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project Manual.

Plumbing products requiring approval by the State of Wisconsin Dept. of Safety and Professional Services must be approved or have pending approval at the time of shop drawing submission.

SUBMITTALS

Submit product data sheets in accordance with Division 01 and Section 22 05 00.

Include data concerning sizes, utility sizes, rough in-dimensions, capacities, materials of construction, ratings, weights, trim, finishes, manufacturer's installation requirements, manufacturer's performance limitations, and appropriate identification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

GENERAL

Fixtures must conform to general requirements given below and to specified requirements for each type.

Stainless steel fixtures shall conform to ANSI A112.19.3.

Fixtures shall be installed so that parts are accessible for repairs when fixtures are in place. Manufacturer's trademark or name shall be visible on fixtures.

Faucets, traps, exposed fittings and trim shall be polished chrome plated unless otherwise specified. Provide polished chrome plated nipples at all lavatories.

Exposed piping penetrating walls, floors or ceilings shall have chrome plated escutcheons, or flanges of sufficient depth to seal the opening.

Fixture stops shall be heavy duty commercial grade, slow compression angle valves with 1/2" inlet and 3/8" or 1/2" chrome plated flexible riser.

Traps shall be semi-cast 17-gauge brass, chrome plated, with cleanout and escutcheon. Sink traps shall be 1-1/2" minimum.

MANUFACTURERS

Carriers for wall-mounted fixtures shall be manufactured by J.R. Smith, Josam, MIFAB, Wade, Watts, or Zurn.

Drinking fountains and electric water coolers shall be manufactured by Acorn Aqua, Elkay, Filtrine, Halsey Taylor, Haws, Oasis, or Sunroc.

Stainless steel sinks shall be manufactured by Advance-Tabco, Elkay, or Just.

Stainless steel scrub sinks shall be manufactured by Acorn, Bradley, or Willoughby.

Manual faucets shall be manufactured by American Standard, Chicago Faucet, Kohler, Moen Commercial, Speakman, Symmons, T&S Brass, Sloan (Polaris), or Zurn.

Electronic sensor operated faucets shall be manufactured by Bradley, Chicago Faucet, Kohler, Sloan, Speakman, or Zurn.

Heavy duty stops and supplies shall be manufactured by Chicago Faucet, Dearborn, EBC, Kohler, McGuire, T&S Brass, or Zurn.

Lavatory drains shall be offset type, 1-1/4” size, with flat grid strainer, manufactured by Dearborn, EBC, Keeney, Kohler, McGuire, or Zurn.

Traps shall be semi-cast 17 gauge brass, chrome plated, with cleanout and escutcheon as manufactured by Dearborn, EBC, Keeney, Kohler, McGuire, or Zurn.

Supply, drain and trap insulating kits shall be manufactured by Brocar, EBC, McGuire, Plumberex, or Truebro.

Fixtures:

See Plumbing Fixture Schedule on drawings for type, manufacturer, and model for fixtures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

Install plumbing fixtures in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Set level and plumb. Secure in place to counters, floors and walls providing solid bearing and secure mounting. Bolt fixture carriers to floor and wall. Secure rough-in fixture piping to prevent movement of exposed piping.

Install each fixture with trap easily removable for servicing and cleaning. Install fixture stops in readily accessible location for servicing. Individual supplies to fixtures shall be provided with support to prevent movement.

Install barrier free fixtures in compliance with COMM 52, 69 and Federal ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Install barrier free lavatory traps parallel and adjacent to wall and supplies and stops elevated to avoid contact by wheelchair users.

Seal joints between countertop, wall, floor and fixtures with G.E. Silicone caulk; white, clear or color to match fixture with colored caulk by fixture manufacturer.

Each fixture shall have a stop valve installation to control the fixture. Stop valves shall be heavy duty type with brass stems and screwed or sweat inlet connections. Compression type inlets are not acceptable.

Cover pipe penetrations with escutcheons. Exposed traps, stops, piping and escutcheons to be chrome plated brass, same items in concealed locations may be of rough brass finish.

After installation, fixtures shall be protected to prevent scratching or other damage during construction.

Prior to acceptance, fixtures shall be cleaned with compounds recommended by the respective manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 23 01 30.51
HVAC AIR DUCT CLEANING

P A R T 1 - G E N E R A L

SCOPE

This section includes specifications for cleaning duct and HVAC systems on this project. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Shop Drawings
- Design Criteria

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- General
- Cleaners and Encapsulants
- Equipment
- Access Doors

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- General
- Cleaning
- Encapsulants
- Cleaning Report
- Access Doors

RELATED WORK

Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories
Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings
Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC

REFERENCE

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

REFERENCE STANDARDS

NADCA 1992-01	Mechanical Cleaning of Non-Porous Air Conveyance System Components National Air Duct Cleaners Association
NADCA	Understanding Microbial contamination in HVAC Systems
NAIMA	Cleaning Fibrous Glass Insulated Air Duct Systems

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.

A Regular Member in good standing of NADCA (National Air Duct Cleaners Association). Maintain membership for the entire duration of the project. Maintain a staff of at least one Certified Air System Cleaning Specialist (ASCS). If membership of the firm, or any certification of any staff performing work is terminated or expires during the duration of the project, contact DFD immediately.

SHOP DRAWINGS

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Include manufacturer's data and/or Contractor data for the following:
- List of equipment to be used.
- Product description and MSDS sheets for cleaners, biocides and encapsulants.
- Access doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

GENERAL
Use products which conform to NFPA 90A, possessing a flame spread rating of not over 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50.

CLEANERS AND ENCAPSULANTS
Manufacturer: H.B. Fuller/Foster, Porter, or approved equal.

Cleaners and encapsulants shall be water-based products specifically designed for application to HVAC duct interiors and capable of being applied with airless spray equipment. Encapsulants must be colored differently than substrate to be coated.

EQUIPMENT
Particulate Collection Equipment: Fan/filter unit sized to create sufficient quantity of negative pressure for capture and filtration of air and contaminants dislodged during duct cleaning. Equipment to include prefiltration and HEPA final filtration with 99.97% collection efficiency for 0.3 micron size particles.

Portable pressure washers to be capable of 500 psig to 1000 psig operation.

Power brush systems designed specifically for duct cleaning.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

GENERAL
Use products and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

CLEANING
Clean ductwork systems and associated turning vanes, dampers and plenums as described below:

System/Component	Location	Action
Supply Duct (Existing)	Note (1)	Clean
Return Duct (New and Existing)	Note (2)	Clean

(1) See below for existing supply duct to be cleaned:
   a. Vertical supply duct main from air handler on ground floor thru vertical rise to 1st floor north project area.
   b. Horizontal supply duct main from vertical rise across main corridor to 1st floor north project area.

(2) See below for existing return duct to be cleaned:
   a. Return duct main from air handler on ground floor, thru vertical rise to 1st floor north project area.
   b. Horizontal return duct mains (multiple) from vertical rise thru 1st floor north project area.

Visually inspect systems and site prior to cleaning. Document and report damaged system components to Owner's Construction Representative prior to cleaning. Mark damper and other component positions prior to cleaning and reset after cleaning to original position. Establish a specific, coordinated plan detailing how each area of the building will be protected during the various phases of work.

Protect building occupants, components and furnishings from cleaning activities. Use polyethylene sheeting covers and barriers where cleaning will disperse debris outside the HVAC systems. Install critical barriers within the building, at inlets/outlets and within the system to prevent migration of dust and debris to clean areas.

Use particulate collection equipment to remove and capture debris. Connect to system downstream of cleaning operations. Wherever possible, duct exhaust to the exterior of the building. Avoid discharge near air intakes and points of entry. Arrange source of makeup air to flow from clean area to work area negatively pressurizing work area. Take measures to control offensive odors and vapors during the cleaning process.
Clean systems using mechanical cleaning methods, such as vacuum cleaning, compressed air sweeping and mechanical brushing, designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and safely remove contaminants from the facility. No cleaning methods are to be used which damage components of the system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.

Clean fibrous glass thermal or acoustical insulation with HEPA vacuuming equipment. Document locations of damage, deterioration, delamination, mold, fungus growth or excessive moisture which cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing with repair coating. Report locations and conditions to Architect/Engineer and Owner's Project Representative for determination of removal and/or replacement.

Where fibrous glass thermal or acoustical insulation is to be removed, scrape and brush metal clean. Remove loose fasteners, weld pins where required for cleaning work and sheet metal covers associated with insulation. Patch and seal fastener openings.

Where systems and equipment containing filters are cleaned, obtain replacement filters from building occupant and replace existing filters.

Verification of HVAC system cleanliness will be performed after cleaning and prior to application of biocides and encapsulants. The Contractor shall notify the Owner's Construction Representative and Architect/Engineer in advance of verification. Verification will consist of inspection by the Contractor, Owner's Construction Representative and/or Architect/Engineer. If surfaces are visibly clean, no contaminants are evident through visual inspection and coils are within 10% of design pressure drop, the HVAC system shall be considered clean. However the Owner reserves the right to further verify system cleanliness through third party gravimetric or wipe testing analysis per NADCA standards.

ENCAPSULANTS

Encapsulants are to be applied only after cleaning and verification have been completed and surfaces are dry. System fans are to remain off and critical barriers maintained to prevent migration of biocides and encapsulants from the HVAC systems.

Apply encapsulants to the following surfaces where microbial contamination is not suspected:

Damaged fibrous glass thermal or acoustical insulation.
Sheet metal where thermal or acoustical insulation has been removed.

Encapsulants to be directly sprayed (not fogged), brushed or rolled onto surfaces to achieve a continuous film of thickness recommended by manufacturer. Increase application rate on porous or rough surfaces. Protect coils, fan blades, bearings, damper linkages and seals, fire/smoke dampers, humidifiers, airflow sensors, pressure sensors, temperature sensors and humidity sensors during application of encapsulants. Clean any overspray from these components immediately. Allow products to fully cure prior to using HVAC systems. Operate systems during unoccupied hours flushing with fresh air to purge system prior to occupied use.

CLEANING REPORT

Provide a report describing pre-cleaning inspection and damage, systems cleaned, methods and materials used, problems encountered, final verification and any remaining problems noted. Submit three copies to Owner's Construction Representative.

ACCESS DOORS

Install access doors where indicated on the drawings and in locations where access is required for cleaning or inspection. See specification Section 23 33 00 for access door requirements.

Size and numbers of duct access doors to be sufficient to perform the intended service. Minimum access door size shall be 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, or other size as indicated. Install access doors on both inlet and outlet sides of reheat coils as well as other duct mounted coils if not existing.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 230500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

P A R T 1 - G E N E R A L

SCOPE

This section includes information common to two or more technical specification sections or items that are of a general nature, not conveniently fitting into other technical sections. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference Standards
- LEED Certification
- Commissioning
- Quality Assurance
- Continuity of Existing Services
- Protection of Finished Surfaces
- Sleeves and Openings
- Sealing and Firestopping
- Equipment Furnished By Others
- Provisions for Future
- Submittals
- Off Site Storage
- Certificates and Inspections
- Operating and Maintenance Data
- Record Drawings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Access Panels and Doors
- Identification
- Sealing and Firestopping

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Demolition
- Concrete Work
- Cutting and Patching
- Building Access
- Equipment Access
- Coordination
- Identification
- Lubrication
- Sleeves
- Sealing and Firestopping

RELATED WORK

Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC.
Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

REFERENCE STANDARDS

Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in other sections are as follows:

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
ADC	Air Diffusion Council
AGA	American Gas Association
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials

CGA	Compressed Gas Association
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
ISA	Instrument Society of America
MCA	Mechanical Contractors Association
MICA	Midwest Insulation Contractors Association
MSS	Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve & Fitting Industry, Inc.
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NEC	National Electric Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association. Inc.
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
ASTM E814	Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM E84	Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL1479	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL723	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

LEED CERTIFICATION

The project will be LEED Certified thru the United States Green Building Council's (USGBC) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) program. Refer to Section 01 81 13 – Sustainable Design Requirements for additional requirements.

In addition to complying with Division 23 drawings and specifications, equipment and material shall also comply with Section 01 81 13 and LEED requirements.

The Division 23 contractor will be expected to provide all required documentation, submittals, etc. in accordance with prerequisites and credits associated with Division 23 work and LEED Certification.

COMMISSIONING

The systems will be commissioned by an independent third party in accordance with USGBC LEED Energy and Atmosphere Credit C3 – Enhanced Commissioning. Refer to Sections 01 91 00 – Commissioning and 01 95 01 – Monitoring-Based Commissioning for additional requirements.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.

Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the contractor is responsible for all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and for obtaining the performance from the system into which these items are placed. This may include changes found necessary during the testing, adjusting, and balancing phase of the project.

CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES

Do not interrupt or change existing services without prior written approval from County Facilities Personnel. When interruption is required, coordinate the down-time with Facilities to minimize disruption to their activities. Unless specifically stated, all work involved in interrupting or changing existing services is to be done during normal working hours.

PROTECTION OF FINISHED SURFACES

Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Protection of Installed Construction

Furnish one can of touch-up paint for each different color factory finish which is to be the final finished surface of the product. Deliver touch-up paint with other "loose and detachable parts" as covered in the General Requirements.

SLEEVES AND OPENINGS

Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Cutting and Patching.

SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING

Sealing and firestopping of sleeves/openings between ductwork, piping, etc. and the sleeve, structural or partition opening shall be the responsibility of the contractor whose work penetrates the opening. The contractor responsible shall hire individuals skilled in such work to do the sealing and fireproofing. These individuals hired shall normally and routinely be employed in the sealing and fireproofing occupation.

EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS
None.

PROVISIONS FOR FUTURE
None.

SUBMITTALS
Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Submit for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification sections, marking each submittal with that specification section number. Mark general catalog sheets and drawings to indicate specific items being submitted and proper identification of equipment by name and/or number, as indicated in the contract documents.

Before submitting electrically powered equipment, verify that the electrical power and control requirements for the equipment are in agreement with the motor starter schedule on the electrical drawings. Include a statement on the shop drawing transmittal to the architect/engineer that the equipment submitted and the motor starter schedule are in agreement or indicate any discrepancies.

Include wiring diagrams of electrically powered equipment.

Provide electronic (PDF) copies of shop drawings for electronic distribution.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under this section and under Division 1, General Requirements, Closeout Procedures.

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
Refer to this section and under Division 1, General Requirements, Closeout Procedures.

OFF SITE STORAGE
Ductwork, metal for making ductwork, duct lining, sleeves, pipe/pipe fittings and similar rough-in material will not be accepted for off site storage. For material that can be stored off site, no material will be accepted for offsite storage unless shop drawings for that material have been approved.

CERTIFICATES AND INSPECTIONS
Refer also to Division 1, General Requirements, Regulatory Requirements.

Obtain and pay for all required City of Madison installation inspections except those provided by the Architect/Engineer in accordance with Wis Adm Code Section ILHR 50.12. Deliver originals of these certificates to the Owner and A/E. Include copies of the certificates in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS
Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

Assemble material in three-ring or post binders, using an index at the front of each volume and tabs for each system or type of equipment. In addition to the data indicated in the General Requirements, include the following information:

- Copies of all approved shop drawings.
- Manufacturer's wiring diagrams for electrically powered equipment
- Records of tests performed to certify compliance with system requirements
- Certificates of inspection by regulatory agencies
- Temperature control record drawings and control sequences
- Parts lists for manufactured equipment
- Valve schedules
- Lubrication instructions, including list/frequency of lubrication done during construction
- Warranties
- Additional information as indicated in the technical specification sections

Provide three (3) hardcopies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Manuals shall be organized in three ring binders with dividers and reference tabs. Manuals shall be delivered as follows:

- One copy to the building engineer.
- One copy to the tenant (to be kept on site).
- One copy to the Owners Representative.

Provide (3) electronic (Adobe PDF) copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

- Provide each copy on a separate portable USB flash drive.
- Deliver each portable USB flash drive with hard copy manuals to parties listed above.

TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

Instruct County Facility Personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of systems and equipment provided as part of this project; video tape all training sessions. Include not less than 4 hours of instruction, using the Operating and Maintenance manuals during this instruction. Demonstrate startup and shutdown procedures for all equipment.

All training to be during normal working hours.

RECORD DRAWINGS

Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Record Drawings.

In addition to the data indicated in the General Requirements, maintain temperature control record drawings on originals prepared by the installing contractor/subcontractor. Include copies of these record drawings with the Operating and Maintenance manuals.

Maintain accurate as-built or record drawings throughout the duration of the project. As-built drawings shall be available on site at all times for review by the A/E, owner or owner's representative.

If, during project closeout, the A/E or owner observes installations that are not accurately recorded on the as-built or record drawings, the record drawings will not be accepted and the contractor will be required, at their own expense, to provide updated and accurate record drawings.

P A R T 2 - P R O D U C T S

ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS

LAY-IN CEILINGS:

Removable lay-in ceiling tiles in 2 X 2 foot or 2 X 4 foot configuration provided under Section 09500 are sufficient; no additional access provisions are required unless specifically indicated.

PLASTER WALLS AND CEILINGS:

16 gauge frame with not less than a 20 gauge hinged door panel, prime coated steel for general applications, stainless steel for use in toilets, showers, and similar wet areas, concealed hinges, screwdriver operated cam latch for general applications, key lock for use in public areas, UL listed for use in fire rated partitions if required by the application. Use the largest size access opening possible, consistent with the space and the equipment needing service; minimum size is 12" by 12".

IDENTIFICATION

STENCILS:

Not less than 1 inch high letters/numbers for marking pipe and equipment.

SNAP-ON PIPE MARKERS:

Cylindrical self-coiling plastic sheet that snaps over piping insulation and is held tightly in place without the use of adhesive, tape or straps. Not less than 1 inch high letters/numbers and flow direction arrows for piping marking. W. H. Brady, Seton, Marking Services, or equal.

ENGRAVED NAME PLATES:

White letters on a black background, 1/16 inch thick plastic laminate, beveled edges, screw mounting, Setonply Style 2060 by Seton Name Plate Company or Emedolite- Style EIP by EMED Co., or equal by Marking Services, or W. H. Brady.

VALVE TAGS:

Round brass tags with 1/2 inch numbers, 1/4 inch system identification abbreviation, 1-1/4 inch minimum diameter, with brass jack chains or brass "S" hooks around the valve stem, available from EMED Co., Seton Name Plate Company, Marking Services, or W. H. Brady.

SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING

FIRE AND/OR SMOKE RATED PENETRATIONS:

Manufacturers:
3M, Hilti, Rectorseal, STI/SpecSeal, Tremco, or approved equal.

All firestopping systems shall be provided by the same manufacturer.

Submittals:
Contractor shall submit product data for each firestop system. Submittals shall include product characteristics, performance and limitation criteria, test data, MSDS sheets, installation details and procedures for each method of installation applicable to this project. For non-standard conditions where no UL tested system exists, submit manufacturer's drawings for UL system with known performance for which an engineering judgement can be based upon.

Product:
Fire stop systems shall be UL listed or tested by an independent testing laboratory approved by the Department of Commerce.

Use a product that has a rating not less than the rating of the wall or floor being penetrated. Reference architectural drawings for identification of fire and/or smoke rated walls and floors.

Contractor shall use firestop putty, caulk sealant, intumescent wrapstrips, intumescent firestop collars, firestop blocks, firestop mortar or a combination of these products to provide a UL listed system for each application required for this project. Provide mineral wool backing where specified in manufacturer's application detail.

NON-RATED PENETRATIONS:

Pipe Penetrations:
At pipe penetrations of non-rated interior partitions, floors and exterior walls above grade, use urethane caulk in annular space between pipe insulation and sleeve. For non-rated drywall, plaster or wood partitions where sleeve is not required use urethane caulk in annular space between pipe insulation and wall material.

Duct Penetrations:
Pack annular space with fiberglass batt insulation or mineral wool insulation. Provide 4" sheet metal escutcheon around duct on both sides of partition or floor to cover annular space.

P A R T 3 - E X E C U T I O N

DEMOLITION
Perform all demolition as indicated on the drawings to accomplish new work. Where demolition work is to be performed adjacent to existing work that remains in an occupied area, construct temporary dust partition to minimize the amount of contamination of the occupied space. Where pipe or duct is removed and not reconnected with new work, cap ends of existing services as if they were new work. Coordinate work with the user agency to minimize disruption to the existing building occupants.

All pipe, wiring and associated conduit, insulation, ductwork, and similar items demolished, abandoned, or deactivated are to be removed from the site by the Contractor. All piping and ductwork specialties are to be removed from the site by the Contractor unless they are dismantled and removed or stored by the user agency. All designated equipment is to be turned over to the user agency for their use at a place and time so designated. Maintain the condition of material and/or equipment that is indicated to be reused equal to that existing before work began.

CUTTING AND PATCHING
Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Cutting and Patching.

BUILDING ACCESS
Arrange for the necessary openings in the building to allow for admittance of all apparatus. When the building access was not previously arranged and must be provided by this contractor, restore any opening to its original condition after the apparatus has been brought into the building.

EQUIPMENT ACCESS

Install all piping, conduit, ductwork, and accessories to permit access to equipment for maintenance and service. Coordinate the exact location of wall and ceiling access panels and doors with the General Contractor, making sure that access is available for all equipment and specialties. Access doors in general construction are to be furnished by the Mechanical Contractor and installed by the General Contractor.

Provide color coded thumb tacks or screws, depending on the surface, for use in accessible ceilings which do not require access panels.

COORDINATION

Verify that all devices are compatible for the surfaces on which they will be used. This includes, but is not limited to, diffusers, register, grilles, and recessed or semi-recessed heating and/or cooling terminal units installed in/on architectural surfaces.

Coordinate all work with other contractors prior to installation. Any installed work that is not coordinated and that interferes with other contractor's work shall be removed or relocated at the installing contractor's expense.

Cooperate with the test and balance agency in ensuring Section 23 05 93 specification compliance. Verify system completion to the test and balance agency (flushing, pressure testing, chemical treatment, filling of liquid systems, proper pressurization and air venting of hydronic systems, clean filters, clean strainers, duct and pipe systems cleaned, controls adjusted and calibrated, controls cycled through their sequences, etc.), ready for testing, adjusting and balancing work. Install dampers, shutoff and balancing valves, flow measuring devices, gauges, temperature controls, etc., required for functional and balanced systems. Demonstrate the starting, interlocking and control features of each system so the test and balance agency can perform its work.

IDENTIFICATION

Identify equipment in mechanical equipment rooms by stenciling equipment number and service with one coat of black enamel against a light background or white enamel against a dark background. Use a primer where necessary for proper paint adhesion. Do not label equipment such as cabinet heaters and ceiling fans in occupied spaces.

- Air terminal units to be labeled on bottom and side of each unit.

Where stenciling is not appropriate for equipment identification, engraved name plates may be used.

Identify piping not less than once every 20 feet, not less than once in each room, adjacent to each access door or panel, and on both side of the partition where exposed piping passes through walls, floors or roofs. Use one coat of black enamel against a light background or white enamel against a dark background for stenciling, or provide snap-on pipe markers as specified in Part 2 – Products. At each location, pipe identification shall include:

- Pipe content (HWS, HWR, CWS, CWR, CCC, RS, RL, LPS, LPR, etc.).
- Flow directional arrows.
- Pipe size.

Identify valves with brass tags bearing a system identification and a valve sequence number. Valve tags are not required at a terminal device unless the valves are greater than ten feet from the device or located in another room not visible from the terminal unit. Provide a typewritten valve schedule indicating the valve number and the equipment or areas supplied by each valve; locate schedules in each mechanical room and in each Operating and Maintenance manual. Schedules in mechanical rooms to be framed under clear plastic.

Identify fire and smoke dampers. Dampers shall be permanently identified on exterior of duct with label (or painted) having a minimum letter height of 1 inch. Identification shall read either ”FIRE DAMPER”, “ SMOKE DAMPER” or “FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER”.

Use engraved name plates to identify control equipment.

Place color coded thumbtack (or equivalent) on ceiling grid at locations of above ceiling air terminals, BAS DDC control equipment and control valves.

LUBRICATION

Lubricate all bearings with lubricant as recommended by the manufacturer before the equipment is operated for any reason. Once the equipment has been run, maintain lubrication in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions until the work is accepted by DFD. Maintain a log of all lubricants used and frequency of lubrication; include this information in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals at the completion of the project.

SLEEVES

PIPE SLEEVES:
Provide galvanized sheet metal sleeves for pipe penetrations through interior and exterior walls to provide a backing for sealant or firestopping. Patch wall around sleeve to match adjacent wall construction and finish. Grout area around sleeve in masonry construction. In finished spaces where pipe penetration through wall is exposed to view, sheet metal sleeve shall be installed flush with face of wall.

Pipe sleeves are not required in interior non-rated drywall, plaster or wood partitions and sleeves are not required in existing poured concrete walls where penetrations are core drilled.

Pipe sleeves are not required in cored floor pipe penetrations through existing floors that are not located in mechanical rooms, food service areas or wet locations listed above.

DUCT SLEEVES:
Duct sleeves are not required in non-rated partitions or floors.

SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING

FIRE AND/OR SMOKE RATED PENETRATIONS:
Install approved product in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where pipes penetrate a fire/smoke rated surface. When pipe is insulated, use a product which maintains the integrity of the insulation and vapor barrier.

Where firestop mortar is used to infill large fire-rated floor openings that could be required to support weight, provide permanent structural forming. Firestop mortar alone is not adequate to support any substantial weight.

NON-RATED PARTITIONS:
At all interior partitions and exterior walls, pipe penetrations are required to be sealed. Apply sealant to both sides of the penetration in such a manner that the annular space between the pipe sleeve or cored opening and the pipe or insulation is completely blocked.

Duct penetrations through non-rated partitions shall require sheet metal escutcheons with fiberglass or mineral wool insulation fill for spaces that include laboratories, clean rooms, animal rooms, kitchens, cart wash rooms, janitor closets, cart wash rooms, toilet rooms, mechanical rooms, conference rooms, private consultation rooms, and where noted on drawings elsewhere.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 230515
PIPING SPECIALTIES

P A R T 1 - G E N E R A L

SCOPE

This section contains specifications for HVAC piping specialties for all piping systems. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Quality Assurance
- Shop Drawings
- Operation and Maintenance Data
- Design Criteria

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Test Wells
- P/T (Pressure/Temperature) Test Plugs
- Hose Connection Caps
- Strainers
- Air Vents

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Test Wells
- P/T (Pressure/Temperature) Test Plugs
- Strainers
- Air Vents

RELATED WORK

Section 01 91 01 - Commissioning
Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping
Section 23 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
Section 23 07 00 - HVAC Insulation

REFERENCE

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Product Substitution Procedures.

SHOP DRAWINGS

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Required for all items in this section. Include materials of construction, dimensional data, ratings/capacities/ranges, pressure drop data where appropriate, and identification as referenced in this section and/or on the drawings.

Provide all required documentation for LEED certification. Refer to Section 01 81 13 – Sustainable Design Requirements for additional requirements.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

DESIGN CRITERIA

All piping specialties are to be rated for the highest pressures and temperatures in the respective system in accordance with ANSI B31, but not less than 125 psig unless specifically indicated otherwise.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

TEST WELLS
Similar to thermometer sockets except with a brass cap that thread into the inside of the test well to prevent dirt from accumulating. Secure cap to body with a short chain. Furnish with extension necks, where appropriate, to accommodate the pipeline insulation.

P/T (PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE) TEST PLUGS
Brass plug with 1/4" NPT threads, EPDM or neoprene valve core, knurled cap with cap strap. Use extended length plugs to clear insulated piping. Adaptors shall have 1/4" FPT connection for standard pressure gauges.

HOSE CONNECTON CAPS
Hose connection caps shall be pressure rated for 150 psig at 180 deg F.

STRAINERS
Manufacturers: Armstrong, Hoffman, Illinois, Keckley, Metraflex, Mueller Steam, or Sarco.

WATER SYSTEMS:
Y type; cast iron body; stainless steel screens; bolted or threaded screen retainer tapped for a blowoff valve; threaded body in sizes through 2 inch and rated at not less than 175 psi WOG; flanged body in sizes over 2 inch and rated at not less than 125 psi WOG at 240°F. Screen to be 20 mesh for line sizes 2 inch and less, 0.125 inch perforations for line sizes 2-1/2 inch through 4 inch, and 0.25 inch perforations for line sizes 5 inch and larger.

STEAM SYSTEMS (15 PSIG AND LOWER):
Y type; cast iron body; stainless steel screens; bolted or threaded screen retainer tapped for a blow off valve; threaded in sizes through 2 inch and rated at not less than 250 psi at 400°F; flanged in sizes over 2 inch and rated at not less than 125 psi at 350°F. Screen to be 20 mesh for line sizes 2 inch and less, 0.050 inch perforations for line sizes over 2 inch.

AIR VENTS
MANUAL KEY TYPE VENTS:
Bell and Gossett Model 4V; Eaton/Dole Model 9, 9B, or 14A.

Bronze body with nonferrous internal parts, screwdriver operated, designed to relieve air from the system when vent is opened, rated at not less than 125 psig at 220°F.

MANUAL BALL VALVE VENTS:
Provide 1/4" ball valves for manual venting of air handling unit coils and where indicated elsewhere on drawings and details. Reference specifications section 23 05 23.

AUTOMATIC VENTS:
Thrush Model 720, Bell and Gossett Model 107, Watson McDaniel Model AV813W

Cast iron body with nonferrous internal parts, designed to vent air automatically with float principle without allowing air to enter the system, rated at not less than 125 psig at 220°F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

TEST WELLS
Install in piping systems as indicated on the drawings and/or details wherever provisions are needed for inserting a thermometer at a later date.

P/T (PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE) TEST PLUGS
Install in piping systems as indicated on the drawings and/or details. Do not insulate over test plugs.

STRAINERS
Install all strainers where indicated on the project details, allowing sufficient space for the screens to be removed. Rotate screen retainer where required by the installation so blowdown can remove accumulated dirt from the strainer body.

WATER SYSTEMS:
Install a ball valve for blowdown in the tapped screen retainer; valve to be the same size as the tapping.

STEAM SYSTEMS - LOW PRESSURE (15 PSIG AND LOWER):
Install a gate valve for blowdown in the tapped screen retainer; valve to be the same size as the tapping, suitable for system pressure (reference section 23 05 23).

AIR VENTS

MANUAL KEY TYPE VENTS:
Install at all high points where air may collect and not be carried by the system fluid. Use a soft Type L copper "pigtail" so the vent can be positioned for venting and collecting any water that might escape.

MANUAL BALL VALVE VENTS:
Install on air handling coils and where indicated elsewhere as shown on drawings and details.

AUTOMATIC VENTS:
Install on the top of air separators on systems using bladder type expansion tanks. Install at other locations as indicated on the drawings or details. All locations to have a ball valve installed upstream of the vent for maintenance purposes.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 230523
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

This section includes valve specifications for all HVAC systems except where indicated under Related Work. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Quality Assurance
- Submittals
- Operation and Maintenance Data
- Design Criteria

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Manufacturers
- Water System Valves
  - Gate Valves
  - Ball Valves
  - Butterfly Valves
  - Globe Valves
  - Balance Valves
  - Drain Valves
- Low Pressure Steam/Condensate (15 psig or less)
  - Gate Valves
  - Butterfly Valves
  - Globe Valves
  - Drain Valves
- Specialty Valves and Valve Accessories
  - Stem Extensions

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- General
- Shut-off Valves
- Balancing Valves
- Calibrated Balancing Valves
- Drain Valves

RELATED WORK

Section 01 91 01 - Commissioning
Section 23 05 15 - Piping Specialties
Section 23 09 14 - Pneumatic and Electric Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC

REFERENCE

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Product Substitution Procedures.

SUBMITTALS

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Contractors shall submit a schedule of all valves indicating type of service, dimensions, materials of construction, and pressure/temperature ratings for all valves to be used on the project. Temperature ratings specified are for continuous operation.

Provide all required documentation for LEED certification. Refer to Section 01 81 13 – Sustainable Design Requirements for additional requirements.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under this Section, Section 23 05 00 and Division 1, General Requirements Closeout Procedures.

DESIGN CRITERIA
Where valves are specified for individual mechanical services (i.e. hot water heating, steam, etc.) all valves shall be of the same manufacturer unless prior written approval is obtained from DFD.

P A R T 2 - P R O D U C T S

MANUFACTURERS
Anvil, Apollo, Armstrong, Bell & Gossett, Cash-Acme, Dresser Consolidated, Conval, Crane, Anderson Greenwood and Crosby, Danfoss-Flomatic, DeZurik, Durco, Fisher, Grinnell, Griswold, Hammond, Hancock, Hoffman, Jamesbury, Keystone, Kunkle, Leslie, Lunkenheimer/Cincinnati, Metraflex, Milwaukee, Mueller, Newco, Nexus, Nibco, Powell, RP&C, Sarco, Spence, Stockham, Tasco, Thrush-Amtrol, Vogt, Watts, or approved equal.

WATER SYSTEM VALVES
All water system valves to be rated at not less than 125 psig water working pressure at 240°F unless noted otherwise.

GATE VALVES:
2" and smaller: Use ball valves; gate valves will not be accepted in sizes 2" and smaller.

BALL VALVES:
2" and smaller: Two piece bronze body; threaded or soldered ends, as appropriate to the pipe material; stainless steel or chrome plated brass/bronze ball; conventional port; glass filled teflon seat; threaded packing gland follower; blowout-proof stem; 600 psig WOG.

Valve stems shall allow operators to clear insulation without interference. Provide stem extensions when valve operators interfere with pipe insulation.

Apollo 70-100/200 series, Hammond 8301/8311, Milwaukee BA100/150, Nibco T/S 585-70, Stockham S206/216.

BUTTERFLY VALVES:
2" and smaller: Use ball valves; butterfly valves will not be accepted in sizes 2 inch and smaller.

GLOBE VALVES:
Do not use globe valves for water service, except in temperature control applications.

BALANCE VALVES:
2" and smaller: Bronze or copper alloy body with calibrated ball, globe or venturi/valve arrangement, integral pointer and calibrated scale to register degree of valve opening, memory stop, drain tapping, threaded or soldered ends, with or without integral unions, P/T or Shraeder pressure taps with integral check valves and seals, adjustable memory stop, suitable for 200 psig water working pressure at 250°F.

Armstrong CBV, Bell & Gossett Circuit Setter Plus, Griswold Quickset, Nexus Orturi, Nibco 1710 Series, Tour & Anderson STAS/STAD, Victaulic series 786/787.

Include one bellows type differential pressure meter kit that includes a six inch diameter gauge with 270° arc readout and having an accuracy of ±1% of full scale or better and suitable for the differential pressures of the valves supplied for this project, over-range protection, color coded hoses not less than ten feet in length with brass connectors suitable for connection to the low and high pressure connections on the balance valves, instrument valving so meter can be vented and drained, pressure and temperature rating at least equal to that of the valves. Provide meter and all accessories in a durable case with carrying handle.

Barton 247A, Midwest 809.

DRAIN VALVES:
Use 3/4 inch ball valve with threaded hose adapter except strainer blowdown valves to be the same size as the blowdown connection.

LOW PRESSURE STEAM/CONDENSATE (15 psig or less)

GATE VALVES:
2" and smaller: Class 150, bronze body, bronze trim, threaded ends, solid wedge, rising stem, non-asbestos packing, union bonnet, malleable iron hand wheel.

Crane 431UB, Hammond IB629, Milwaukee 1151(M), Nibco T134, Lunkenheimer 3151, Powell 2714, Stockham B120.

2-1/2" and larger: Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, non-asbestos packing, bolted bonnet, O.S. & Y., solid wedge, flanged.

Crane 465-1/2, Hammond IR1140, Milwaukee F2885, Nibco F-617-O, Lunkenheimer 4330 IBBM, Powell 1793, Stockham G623.

BUTTERFLY VALVES:
3" and smaller: Use gate valves, butterfly valves are not acceptable in sizes 3" and smaller.

GLOBE VALVES:
2" and smaller: Class 150, bronze body, bronze trim, threaded ends, teflon disc, rising stem, non-asbestos packing, union bonnet, malleable iron hand wheel.

Crane 7TF, Hammond IB413T, Milwaukee 590T, Nibco T235, Lunkenheimer LQ600-150, Powell 150, Stockham B-22T.

DRAIN VALVES:
Use 3/4 inch, class 150 gate valve as specified for steam and condensate systems with threaded hose adapter. Strainer blowdown valves to be the same size at the blowdown connection.

SPECIALTY VALVES AND VALVE ACCESSORIES

STEM EXTENSIONS:
Provide stem extensions when valve operators interfere with pipe insulation.

P A R T 3 - E X E C U T I O N

GENERAL
Properly align piping before installation of valves in an upright position; operators installed below the valves will not be accepted.

Install valves in strict accordance with valve manufacturer's installation recommendations. Do not support weight of piping system on valve ends.

Install all temperature control valves.

Install all valves with the stem in the upright position. Valves may be installed with the stem in the horizontal position only where space limitations do not allow installation in an upright position or where large valves are provided with chain wheel operators. Where valves 2-1/2" and larger are located more than 12'-0" above mechanical room floors, install valve with stem in the horizontal position and provide a chain wheel operator. Valves installed with the stems down, will not be accepted.

Install stem extensions when shipped loose from valve.

Prior to flushing of piping systems, place all valves in the full-open position.

SHUT-OFF VALVES
Install shut-off valves at all equipment, at each branch take-off from mains, and at each automatic valve for isolation or repair.

WATER SYSTEM:
Butterfly valves installed at the location of a flow sensing device are to have a memory stop.

BALANCING VALVES
Provide balancing valves for all variable air volume terminal units and as indicated on drawings and details.

CALIBRATED BALANCE VALVES:
Install where indicated on the drawings and details for balancing of hydronic systems.

DRAIN VALVES
Provide drain valves for complete drainage of all systems. Locations of drain valves include low points of piping systems, equipment locations specified or detailed including reheat coils, other locations required for drainage of systems.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

P A R T 1 - G E N E R A L

SCOPE

This section includes specifications for supports of all HVAC equipment and materials as well as piping system anchors. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Description
- Shop Drawings
- Design Criteria

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Pipe Hanger and Support Manufacturers
- Structural Supports
- Pipe Hangers and Supports
- Beam Clamps
- Concrete Inserts
- Anchors

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Installation
- Hanger and Support Spacing
- Anchors

RELATED WORK

Section 01 91 01 - Commissioning
Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment
Section 23 07 00 - HVAC Insulation

REFERENCE

Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this section.

REFERENCE STANDARDS

MSS SP-58 Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Product Substitution Procedures.

DESCRIPTION

Provide all supporting devices as required for the installation of mechanical equipment and materials. All supports and installation procedures are to conform to the latest requirements of the ANSI Code for pressure piping.

Do not hang any mechanical item directly from a metal deck or run piping so it rests on the bottom chord of any truss or joist.

Support apparatus and material under all conditions of operation, variations in installed and operating weight of equipment and piping, to prevent excess stress, and allow for proper expansion and contraction.

Protect insulation at all hanger points; see Related Work above.

SHOP DRAWINGS

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Schedule of all hanger and support devices indicating shields, attachment methods, and type of device for each pipe size and type of service. Reference section 23 05 00.

Provide all required documentation for LEED certification. Refer to Section 01 81 13 – Sustainable Design Requirements for additional requirements.

DESIGN CRITERIA

Materials and application of pipe hangers and supports shall be in accordance with MSS Standard Practice SP-58 unless noted otherwise.

Piping supported by laying on the bottom chord of joists or trusses will not be accepted.

Fasteners depending on soft lead for holding power or requiring powder actuation will not be accepted.

Allow sufficient space between adjacent pipes and ducts for insulation, valve operation, routine maintenance, etc.

P A R T 2 - P R O D U C T S

PIPE HANGER AND SUPPORT MANUFACTURERS

Anvil, B-Line, Fee and Mason, Kindorf, Michigan Hanger, Unistrut, or approved equal. Anvil figure numbers are listed below; equivalent material by other manufacturers is acceptable.

STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS

Provide all supporting steel required for the installation of mechanical equipment and materials, whether or not it is specifically indicated or sized, including angles, channels, beams, etc. to suspend or floor support tanks and equipment.

PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

HANGERS FOR STEEL PIPE SIZES 1/2" THROUGH 2":
Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis, black finish. Anvil figure 65 or 260.

HANGERS FOR STEEL PIPE SIZES 2-1/2" AND OVER:
Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis, black finish. Anvil figure 260.

Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger. Anvil figure 181.

MULTIPLE OR TRAPEZE HANGERS:
Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods if calculations are submitted.

WALL SUPPORT:
Welded steel bracket with hanger. B-Line 3068 Series, Anvil 194 Series.

Perforated epoxy painted finish, 16-12 gauge min., steel channels securely anchored to wall structure with interlocking, split type, bolt secured, galvanized pipe/tubing clamps. B-Line type S channel with B-2000 series clamps, Anvil type AS200 H with AS 1200 clamps. When copper piping is being supported, provide flexible elastomeric/thermoplastic isolation cushion material to completely encircle the piping and avoid contact with the channel or clamp, equal to B-Line B1999 Vibra Cushion or provide manufacturers clamp and cushion assemblies, B-Line BVT series, Anvil cushion clamp assembly.

COPPER PIPE SUPPORT:
Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated or polyvinylchloride coated.

INSULATION PROTECTION SHIELDS:
Galvanized carbon steel of not less than 18 gauge for use on insulated pipe 2-1/2 inch and larger. Minimum shield length is 12 inches. Equal to Anvil figure 167.

STEEL HANGER RODS:
Threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded, black finish.

Size rods for individual hangers and trapeze support as indicated in the following schedule.

Total weight of equipment, including valves, fittings, pipe, pipe content, and insulation, are not to exceed the limits indicated.

Maximum Load (Lbs.) (650°F Maximum Temp.)	Rod Diameter (inches)
610	3/8
1130	1/2
1810	5/8
2710	3/4

Provide rods complete with adjusting and lock nuts.

BEAM CLAMPS

MSS SP-58 Type 23 malleable black iron clamp for attachment to beam flange to 0.62 inches thick for single threaded rods of 3/8, 1/2, and 5/8 inch diameter, for use with pipe sizes 4 inch and less. Furnish with a hardened steel cup point set screw. Anvil figure 86.

MSS SP-58 Type 28 or Type 29 forged steel jaw type clamp with a tie rod to lock clamp in place, suitable for rod sizes to 1-1/2 inch diameter but limited in application to pipe sizes 8 inch and less without prior approval. Anvil figure 228.

CONCRETE INSERTS

Carbon steel expansion anchors, vibration resistant, with ASTM B633 zinc plating. Use drill bit of same manufacturer as anchor. Hilti, Rawl, Redhead.

ANCHORS

Use welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to secure piping to the structure.

P A R T 3 - E X E C U T I O N

INSTALLATION

Install supports to provide for free expansion of the piping and duct system. Support all piping from the structure using concrete inserts, beam clamps, ceiling plates, wall brackets, or floor stands. Fasten ceiling plates and wall brackets securely to the structure and test to demonstrate the adequacy of the fastening.

Piping shall be supported independently from ductwork and all other trades.

Where piping can be conveniently grouped to allow the use of trapeze type supports, use standard structural shapes for the supporting steel.

Perform all welding in accordance with standards of the American Welding Society. Clean surfaces of loose scale, rust, paint or other foreign matter and properly align before welding. Use wire brush on welds after welding. Welds shall show uniform section, smoothness of weld metal and freedom from porosity and clinkers. Where necessary to achieve smooth connections, joints shall be dressed smooth.

HANGER AND SUPPORT SPACING

Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow, valve, strainer, or similar piping specialty item.

Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at the same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

Adjust hangers to obtain the slope specified in the piping section of this specification.
Space hangers for pipe as follows:

Pipe Material	Pipe Size	Max. Spacing
Steel	1/2" through 1-1/4"	6'-6"
Steel	1-1/2" through 6"	10'-0"
Copper	1/2" through 1-1/4"	5'-0"
Copper	1-1/2" and larger	8'-0"

ANCHORS

Install where indicated on the drawings and details. Where not specifically indicated, install anchors at ends of principal pipe runs and at intermediate points in pipe runs between expansion loops. Make provisions for preset of anchors as required to accommodate both expansion and contraction of piping.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 230593
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

P A R T 1 - G E N E R A L

SCOPE

This section includes air and water testing, adjusting and balancing for the entire project. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Description
- Submittals

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Instrumentation

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Preliminary Procedures
- Balancing Scope
- Performing Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
- Deficiencies

RELATED WORK

Section 01 91 01 - Commissioning
Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results for HVAC
Section 23 07 00 - HVAC Insulation
Section 23 09 14 - Pneumatic and Electric Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC
Section 23 09 23 - Direct Digital Control System for HVAC

REFERENCE

Applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions and General Requirements in Division 1 govern work under this section.

REFERENCE STANDARDS

AABC	National Standards for Total System Balance, Sixth Edition, 2002.
ASHRAE	ASHRAE Handbook, 2007 HVAC Applications, Chapter 37, Testing Adjusting and Balancing.
NEBB	Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems, Seventh Edition, 2005.
TABB	Tab Procedural Guide, First Edition, 2003.

DESCRIPTION

Provide total mechanical systems testing, adjusting and balancing. Requirements include the balance of air and water distribution, adjustment of new and existing systems and equipment to provide design requirements indicated on the drawings, electrical measurement and verification of performance of all mechanical equipment, all in accordance with standards published by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.

Test, adjust and balance all air and hydronic systems so that each room, piece of equipment or terminal device meets the design requirements indicated on the drawings and in the specifications.

Accomplish testing, adjusting and balancing work in a timely manner that allows partial occupancy of major buildings, occupancy of one building when the project involves many buildings, and completion of the entire project in the time stated in the Instruction to Bidders and in accordance with the completion schedule established for this project.

Verify that provisions are being made to accomplish the specified testing, adjusting and balancing work. If problems are found, handle as specified in Part 3 under Deficiencies.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Qualifications

An independent Firm specializing in the Testing and Balancing of HVAC systems for a minimum of 3 years. A Firm not engaged in the commerce of furnishing or providing equipment or material generally related to HVAC work other than that specifically related to installing Testing and Balancing components necessary for work in this section such as, but not limited to sheaves, pulleys, and balancing dampers.

A certified member of AABC or certified by NEBB or TABB in the specific area of work performed. Maintain certification for the entire duration of the project. If certification of firm or any staff performing work is terminated or expires during the duration of the project, contact DFD immediately.

SUBMITTALS

Submit testing, adjusting and balancing reports bearing the seal and signature of the NEBB, AABC or TABB Certified Test and Balance Supervisor. The reports certify that the systems have been tested, adjusted and balanced in accordance with the referenced standards; are an accurate representation of how the systems have been installed and are operating; and are an accurate record of all final quantities measured to establish normal operating values of the systems.

Format: Cover page identifying project name, project number and descriptive title of contents. Divide the contents of the report into the below listed divisions:

- General Information
- Summary
- Air Systems
- Hydronic Systems
- Special Systems

Contents: Provide the following minimum information, forms and data:

- General Information: Inside cover sheet identifying Test and Balance Agency, Contractor, Architect, Engineer, Project Name and Project Number. Include addresses, contact names and telephone numbers. Also include a certification sheet containing the seal and signature of the Test and Balance Supervisor.

- Summary: Provide summary sheet describing mechanical system deficiencies. Describe objectionable noise or drafts found during testing, adjusting and balancing. Provide recommendations for correcting unsatisfactory performances and indicate whether modifications required are within the scope of the contract, are design related or installation related. List instrumentation used during testing, adjusting and balancing procedures.

- The remainder of the report to contain the appropriate standard NEBB, AABC, or TABB forms for each respective item and system. Fill out forms completely. Where information cannot be obtained or is not applicable indicate same.

Distribution: Provide electronic (PDF) copies of test and balance report to A/E for review. Final approved copies of test and balance report shall be inserted into each Operation and Maintenance Manual.

P A R T 2 - P R O D U C T S

INSTRUMENTATION

Provide all required instrumentation to obtain proper measurements. Application of instruments and accuracy of instruments and measurements to be in accordance with the requirements of NEBB, AABC, or TABB Standards and instrument manufacturer's specifications.

All instruments used for measurements shall be accurate, and calibration histories for each instrument to be available for examination upon request. Calibration and maintenance of all instruments to be in accordance with the requirements of NEBB, AABC, or TABB Standards

PART 3 - EXECUTION

PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES

Review preconstruction meeting report, applicable construction bulletins, applicable change orders and approved shop drawings of equipment, outlets/inlets and temperature controls.

Check filters for cleanliness, dampers and valves for correct positioning, equipment for proper rotation and belt tension, temperature controls for completion of installation and hydronic systems for proper charge and purging of air.

Identify deficiencies preventing completion of testing, adjusting and balancing procedures. Do not proceed until systems are fully operational with all components necessary for complete testing, adjusting and balancing. Installing Contractors are required to provide personnel to check and verify system completion, readiness for balancing and assist Balancing Agency in providing specified system performance.

BALANCING SCOPE

The following shall be tested, adjusted and balanced:

- All new air terminal (VAV) units (airflow and water flow)
- All new supply grilles.
- All new return grilles.
- All new return open-ended ducts.
- Existing ground floor air handler. Airflow balancing only. Supply, Return and Outside Air.
- Existing fourth floor air handler. Airflow balancing only. Supply, Return and Outside Air.
- Existing second floor hot water distribution pumps.

PERFORMING TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

Perform testing, adjusting and balancing procedures on each system identified, in accordance with the detailed procedures outlined in the referenced standards except as may be modified below.

Unless specifically instructed in writing, all work in this specification section is to be performed during the normal workday.

In areas containing ceilings, remove ceiling tile to accomplish balancing work; replace tile when work is complete and provide new tile for any tile that are damaged by this procedure. If the ceiling construction is such that access panels are required for the work of this section and the panels have not been provided, inform the owner's project representative.

Cut insulation, ductwork and piping for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for adequate performance of procedures. Patch using materials identical to those removed, maintaining vapor barrier integrity and pressure rating of systems.

In air systems employing filters, blank off sufficient filter area to simulate a pressure drop that is midway between that of a clean filter and that of a dirty filter.

Measure and record system measurements at the fan and/or pump to determine total flow. Adjust equipment as required to yield specified total flow at terminals. Proceed taking measurements in mains and branches as required for final terminal balancing. Perform terminal balancing to specified flows balancing branch dampers, deflectors, extractors and valves prior to adjustment of terminals.

Adjust register, grille and diffuser vanes and accessories to achieve proper air distribution patterns and uniform space temperatures free from objectionable noise and drafts within the capabilities of the installed system.

Provide fan and motor drive sheave adjustments necessary to obtain design performance. Provide drive changes specifically noted on drawings, if any. If work of this section indicates that any drive or motor is inadequate for the application, advise the owner's project representative by giving the representative properly sized motor/drive information (in accordance with manufacturers original service factor and installed motor horsepower requirements); Confirm any change will keep the duct/piping system within its design limitations with respect to speed of the device and pressure classification of the distribution system. Required motor/drive changes not specifically noted on drawings or in specifications will be considered an extra cost and will require an itemized cost breakdown submitted to owner's project representative. Prior authorization is needed before this work is started.

Areas or rooms designed to maintain positive, negative or balanced air pressures with respect to adjacent spaces, as indicated by the design air quantities, require special attention. Adjust fan drives, distribution dampers, terminals and controls to maintain indicated pressure relationship.

Final air system measurements to be within the following range of specified cfm:

Fans	0% to +10%
Supply grilles, registers, diffusers	0% to +10%
Return grilles, registers	0% to -10%

Final water system measurements must be within the following range of specified gpm:

Heating flow rates	0% to -10%

Contact the temperature control Contractor for assistance in operation and adjustment of controls during testing, adjusting and balancing procedures. Cycle controls and verify proper operation and setpoints. Include in report description of temperature control operation and any deficiencies found.

Permanently mark equipment settings, including damper and valve positions, control settings, and similar devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors and electrical boxes, and restoring temperature controls to normal operating settings.

Verify and record, in the T&B Report, "K" factors for all VAV air terminal devices and air flow stations.

DEFICIENCIES

Division 23 00 00 contractor to correct any installation deficiencies found by the test and balance agency that were specified and/or shown on the Contract Documents to be performed as part of that division of work. All corrective work to be done at no cost to the Owner. Retest mechanical systems, equipment, and devices once corrective work is complete as specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230700
HVAC INSULATION

P A R T 1 - G E N E R A L

SCOPE

This section includes insulation specifications for heating, ventilating and air conditioning piping, ductwork and equipment. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Description
- Definitions
- Shop Drawings
- Operation and Maintenance Data
- Environmental Requirements

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Materials
- Insulation Types
- Jackets
- Insulation Inserts and Pipe Shields
- Accessories

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Examination
- Installation
- Protective Jacket Installation
- Piping, Valve and Fitting Insulation
- Piping Protective Jackets
- Pipe Insulation Schedule
- Duct Insulation
- Duct Insulation Schedule
- Equipment Insulation Schedule

RELATED WORK

Section 01 91 01 - Commissioning
Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results for HVAC
Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping
Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings

REFERENCE

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

REFERENCE STANDARDS

ASTM B209	Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C165	Test Method for Compressive Properties of Thermal Insulations
ASTM C177	Heat Flux and Thermal Transmission Properties
ASTM C195	Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulation Cement
ASTM C240	Cellular Glass Insulation Block
ASTM C302	Density of Preformed Pipe Insulation
ASTM C303	Density of Preformed Block Insulation
ASTM C355	Test Methods for Test for Water Vapor Transmission of Thick Materials
ASTM C449	Mineral Fiber Hydraulic Setting Thermal Insulation Cement
ASTM C518	Heat Flux and Thermal Transmission Properties
ASTM C533	Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C534	Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation
ASTM C547	Mineral Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation
ASTM C552	Cellular Glass Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

ASTM C553	Mineral Fiber Blanket and Felt Insulation
ASTM C578	Preformed, Block Type Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C610	Expanded Perlite Block and Thermal Pipe Insulation
ASTM C612	Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C921	Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1136	Flexible Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D412	Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
ASTM D1000	Methods for Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive-Coated Tapes Used for Electrical and Electronic Applications
ASTM D1621	Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties Of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D1622	Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D1940	Method of Test for Porosity of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D2126	Method for Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging
ASTM D2240	Standard Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness
ASTM E84	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E814	Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM E2336	Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Systems
MICA	National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards
NFPA 225	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 723	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Product Substitution Procedures.

Label all insulating products delivered to the construction site with the manufacturer's name and description of materials.

Insulation systems shall be applied by experienced contractors. Within the past five (5) years, the contractor shall be able to document the successful completion of a minimum of three (3) projects of at least 50% of the size and similar scope of the work specified in this section.

DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install all insulating materials and accessories as specified or as required for a complete installation. The following types of insulation are specified in this section:

- Pipe Insulation
- Duct Insulation
- Equipment Insulation

Install all insulation in accordance with the latest edition of MICA (Midwest Insulation Contractors Association) Standard and manufacturer's installation instructions. Exceptions to these standards will only be accepted where specifically modified in these specifications, or where prior written approval has been obtained from the DFD Project Representative.

DEFINITIONS

Concealed: shafts, furred spaces, space above finished ceilings, utility tunnels and crawl spaces. All other areas, including walk-through tunnels, shall be considered as exposed.

SHOP DRAWINGS

Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Submit a schedule of all insulating materials to be used on the project, including adhesives, fastening methods, fitting materials along with material safety data sheets and intended use of each material. Include manufacturer's technical data sheets indicating density, thermal characteristics, jacket type, and manufacturer's installation instructions.

Provide all required documentation for LEED certification. Refer to Section 01 81 13 – Sustainable Design Requirements for additional requirements.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Section 23 05 00 and Division 1, General Requirements, Closeout Procedures.

ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
Do not store insulation materials on grade or where they are at risk of becoming wet. Do not install insulation products that have been exposed to water.

Protect installed insulation work with plastic sheeting to prevent water damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

MATERIALS
Manufacturers: Armacell, Certainteed, Manson, Childers, Dow, Extol, Fibrex, Halstead, H.B. Fuller, Imcoa, Johns Manville, Knauf, Owens-Corning, Partek, Pittsburgh Corning, Rubatex, VentureTape or approved equal.

Materials or accessories containing asbestos will not be accepted.

Use composite insulation systems (insulation, jackets, sealants, mastics, and adhesives) that have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and smoke developed rating of 50 or less, with the following exceptions:

Pipe insulation which is not located in an air plenum may have a flame spread rating not over 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 450 when tested in accordance with UL 723 and ASTM E84.

INSULATION TYPES
Insulating materials shall be fire retardant, moisture and mildew resistant, and vermin proof. Insulation shall be suitable to receive jackets, adhesives and coatings as indicated.

FLEXIBLE FIBERGLASS INSULATION:
Minimum nominal density of 0.75 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.3 at 75 degrees F, rated for service to 250 degrees F.

RIGID FIBERGLASS INSULATION:
Minimum nominal density of 3 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.23 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 25 PSF at 10% deformation, rated for service to 450 degrees F.

JACKETS
PVC FITTING COVERS AND JACKETS (PFJ):
White PVC film, gloss finish one side, semi-gloss other side, FS LP-535D, Composition A, Type II, Grade GU. Ultraviolet inhibited indoor/outdoor grade to be used where exposed to high humidity, ultraviolet radiation, in kitchens or food processing areas or installed outdoors. Jacket thickness to be minimum .02” indoors/.03”outdoors for piping 12” and smaller, .03” indoors/.04” outdoors for piping 15” and larger.

ALL SERVICE JACKETS (ASJ):
Heavy duty, fire retardant material with white kraft reinforced foil vapor barrier, factory applied to insulation with a self-sealing pressure sensitive adhesive lap, maximum permeance of .02 perms and minimum beach puncture resistance of 50 units.

Jacket shall be paintable.

FOIL SCRIM ALL SERVICE JACKETS (FSJ):
Glass fiber reinforced foil kraft laminate, factory applied to insulation. Maximum permeance of .02 perms and minimum beach puncture resistance of 25 units.

INSULATION INSERTS AND PIPE SHIELDS
Manufacturers: B-Line, Pipe Shields, Value Engineered Products

Construct inserts with calcium silicate or polyisocyanurate (service temperatures below 300 degrees F only), minimum 140 psi compressive strength. Piping 12” and larger, supplement with high density 600 psi structural calcium silicate insert. Provide galvanized steel shield. Insert and shield to be minimum 180 degree coverage on bottom supported piping and full 360 degree coverage on clamped piping. On roller mounted piping and piping designed to slide on support, provide additional load distribution steel plate.

Where contractor proposes shop/site fabricated inserts and shields, submit schedule of materials, thicknesses, gauges and lengths for each pipe size to demonstrate equivalency to pre-engineered/premanufactured product described above. On low temperature systems, high density rigid polyisocyanurate may be substituted for calcium silicate

provided insert and shield length and shield gauge are increased to compensate for lower insulation compressive strength.

Precompressed 20# density molded fiberglass blocks, Hamfab or equal, of the same thickness as adjacent insulation may be substituted for calcium silicate inserts with one 1"x6" block for piping through 2-1/2" and three 1"x6" blocks for piping through 4". Submit shield schedule to demonstrate equivalency to pre-engineered/premanufactured product described above.

Wood blocks will not be accepted.

ACCESSORIES

All products shall be compatible with surfaces and materials on which they are applied, and be suitable for use at operating temperatures of the systems to which they are applied.

Adhesives, sealants, and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications specified.

Insulation bands to be 3/4 inch wide, constructed of aluminum or stainless steel. Minimum thickness to be .015 inch for aluminum and .010 inch for stainless steel.

Tack fasteners to be stainless steel ring grooved shank tacks.

Staples to be clinch style.

Insulating cement to be ANSI/ASTM C195, hydraulic setting mineral wool.

Finishing cement to be ASTM C449.

Fibrous glass or canvas fabric reinforcing shall have a minimum untreated weight of 6 oz./sq. yd.

Bedding compounds to be non-shrinking and permanently flexible.

Vapor barrier coatings to have maximum applied water vapor permeance of .05 perms.

Fungicidal water base coating (Foster 40-20 or equal) to be compatible with vapor barrier coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

EXAMINATION

Verify that all piping, equipment, and ductwork are tested and approved prior to installing insulation. Do not insulate systems until testing and inspection procedures are completed.

Verify that all surfaces are clean, dry and without foreign material before applying insulation materials.

Fix and repair any existing insulation damaged during demolition and new construction. Provide continuous insulation and locations where existing walls/partitions have be removed and existing insulation was not previously continuous thru removed wall/partition.

INSTALLATION

All materials shall be installed by skilled labor regularly engaged in this type of work. All materials shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, building codes, and industry standards. Do not install products when the ambient temperature or conditions are not consistent with the manufacturer's recommendations. Surfaces to be insulated must be clean and dry.

Locate insulation and cover seams in the least visible location. All surface finishes shall be extended in such a manner as to protect all raw edges, ends and surfaces of insulation.

Install insulation with smooth and even surfaces. Poorly fitted joints or use of filler in voids will not be accepted. Provide neatly beveled and coated terminations at all nameplates, uninsulated fittings, or at other locations where insulation terminates.

Install fabric reinforcing without wrinkles. Overlap seams a minimum of 2 inches.

Use full length material (as delivered from manufacturer) wherever possible. Scrap piecing of insulation or pieces cut undersize and stretched to fit will not be accepted.

All pipe and duct insulation shall be continuous through walls, ceiling or floor openings and through sleeves except where firestop or firesafing materials are required. Vapor barriers shall be maintained continuous through all penetrations.

Provide a continuous unbroken moisture vapor barrier on insulation applied to systems noted below. Attachments to cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.
Provide a complete vapor barrier for insulation on the following systems:

- Insulated Duct
- Equipment, ductwork or piping with a surface temperature below 65 degrees F

PROTECTIVE JACKET INSTALLATION

SELF-ADHERING JACKETS (SAJ):
Install according to manufacturer's recommendations. Cut allowing minimum 4" overlap on ends and 6" on longitudinal joints. Align parallel to surface. Remove release paper and press flat to surface to avoid wrinkles. Rub entire surface for full adhesion and sealing at joint overlaps. On exterior applications, provide a bead of compatible caulk along exposed edges.

Piping with self-adhering (SAJ) jackets shall have elbows, fittings, valves and butt joints wrapped with 2 layers of vapor retarding tape. Piping with a PVC jacket (PFJ) installed over the self-adhering (SAJ) jacket may be provided with a single, lapped layer of vapor retarding tape for elbows, fittings and valves under the PVC jacket. Vapor retarding tape shall be compatible with the jacket material used.

VAPOR RETARDING JACKETS (VRJ):
Piping with vapor retarding (VRJ) jackets shall have elbows, fittings, valves and butt joints wrapped with 2 layers of vapor retarding tape. Piping with a PVC jacket (PFJ) installed over the vapor retarding (VRJ) jackets may be provided with a single, lapped layer of vapor retarding tape for elbows, fittings and valves under the PVC jacket. Vapor retarding tape shall be compatible with the jacket material used.

PVC FITTING COVERS AND JACKETS (PFJ):
Lap seams and joints a minimum of 2 inches and continuously seal PVC with welding solvent recommended by jacket manufacturer. Lap slip joint ends 4" without fasteners where required to absorb expansion and contraction. For sections where vapor barrier is not required and jacket requires routine removal, tack fasteners may be used. Secure PVC fitting covers with tack fasteners. For systems requiring a vapor barrier, apply a 1-1/2" band of mastic over ends, throat, seams and penetrations.

ELASTOMERIC:
Flexible closed-cell; Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I, for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.

Minimum nominal density of 5.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.27 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 4.5 psi at 25% deformation, maximum water vapor permeability of 0.17 perm inch, maximum water absorption of 6% by weight suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 20 deg F and 220 deg F on piping and minus 20 deg F and 180 deg F on equipment.

PIPING, VALVE, AND FITTING INSULATION

GENERAL:
Install insulation with butt joints and longitudinal seams closed tightly. Provide minimum 2" lap on jacket seams and 2" tape on butt joints, firmly cemented with lap adhesive unless otherwise noted. Additionally secure with staples along seams and butt joints. Coat staples, longitudinal and transverse seams with vapor barrier mastic on systems requiring vapor barrier.

Install insulation continuous through pipe hangers and supports with hangers and supports on the exterior of insulation. Where a vapor barrier is not required or where roller hangers are not being used, hangers and supports may be attached directly to piping with insulation completely covering hanger or support and jacket sealed at support rod penetration. Where riser clamps are required to be attached directly to piping requiring vapor barrier, extend insulation and vapor barrier jacketing/coating around riser clamp.

Where insulated piping is installed on hangers and supports, the insulation shall be installed continuous through the hangers and supports. High density inserts shall be provided as required to prevent the weight of the piping from crushing the insulation. Pipe shields are required at all support locations. The insulation shall not be notched or cut to accommodate the supporting channels.

Fully insulate all reheat coil piping, fittings and valves (with the exception of unions) up to coil connection to prevent condensation when coil is inactive during cooling season. Provide a vapor proof seal between the pipe insulation and the insulated coil casing.

INSULATION INSERTS AND PIPE SHIELDS:
Provide pipe shields at all hanger and support locations. Rigid insulation inserts shall be installed between the pipe and the insulation shields. Quantity and placement of inserts shall be according to the manufacturer's installation instructions, however the inserts shall be no less than 12" in length. Inserts shall be of equal thickness to the adjacent insulation and shall be vapor sealed as required for system.
Provide insulation inserts and pipe shields at all hanger and support locations. Inserts may be omitted on 3/4" and smaller copper piping provided 12" long 22 gauge pipe shields are used.

FITTINGS AND VALVES:
Fittings, valves, unions, flanges, couplings and specialties may be insulated with factory molded or built up insulation of the same thickness as adjoining insulation. Where the ambient temperature exceeds 150 degrees F, cover insulation with fabric reinforcing and mastic. Where the ambient temperatures do not exceed 150 degrees, furnish and install PVC fitting covers.

ELASTOMERIC AND POLYOLEFIN:
Where practical, slip insulation on piping during pipe installation when pipe ends are open. Miter cut fittings allowing sufficient length to prevent stretching. Completely seal seams and joints for vapor tight installation. For elastomeric insulation, apply full bed of adhesive to both surfaces. For polyeolefin, seal factory preglued seams with roller and field seams and joints with full bed of hot melt polyolefin glue to both surfaces. Cover elastomeric insulation on systems operating below 40 degrees F with vapor barrier mastic.

PIPING PROTECTIVE JACKETS
In addition to the jackets specified in the pipe insulation schedule below the following protective jackets are required:

Provide a protective PVC jacket (PFJ) for the following insulated piping:
- Piping exposed in finished locations

PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE:
Provide insulation on new and existing remodeled piping as indicated in the following schedule:

Service	Insulation	Jacket	Insulation Thickness by Pipe Size			
			≤ 1-1/4"	**1-1/2"**	**2" to 4"**	**4" to 6"**
Heating Hot Water	Rigid Fiberglass	ASJ	1.5"	1.5"	2"	2"
Low Pressure Steam	Rigid Fiberglass	ASJ	2.5"	2.5"	2.5"	2.5"
Steam Condensate	Rigid Fiberglass	ASJ	1.5"	1.5"	2"	2"
Refrigeration Suction	Rigid Fiberglass	ASJ	1"	1.5"	2"	2"
Refrigeration Hot Gas	Elastomeric	SAJ	0.5"	0.5"	0.5"	0.5"
Cooling Coil Condensate	Rigid Fiberglass	VRJ or SAJ	0.5"	0.5"	1.0"	1.0"

The following piping and fittings are not to be insulated:
- Steam/Condensate piping inside radiation, convector, or cabinet heater enclosures (Steam/condensate piping located below enclosures shall be insulated).
- Piping unions for systems not requiring a vapor barrier

All existing low pressure steam and steam condensate piping that will be exposed and visible as part of the architectural renovation shall have new insulation that includes a protective PVC jacket. See mechanical drawings for locations.

For systems with fluid temperatures 65° F or less, furnish and install removable elastomeric insulation covers, plugs or caps for all mechanical equipment and devices that require access by balancing contractors or service and maintenance personnel. Examples include but are not limited to: flow sensing devices, circuit setters, manual ball valve air vents, drain valves, blowdown valves, pressure/temperature test plugs, grease fittings, pump bearing caps, equipment labels, etc. Covers shall be tight fitting to ensure a complete vapor barrier.

DUCT INSULATION
GENERAL:
Secure flexible duct insulation on sides and bottom of ductwork over 24" wide and all rigid duct insulation with weld pins. Space fasteners 18" on center or less as required to prevent sagging.

Secure rigid board insulation to ductwork with weld pins. Apply insulation with joints firmly butted as close as possible to the equipment surface. Pins shall be located a maximum of 3" from each edge and spaced no greater than 12" on center.

Install weld pins without damage to the interior galvanized surface of the duct. Clip pins back to washer and cover penetrations with tape of same material as jacket. Firmly butt seams and joints and cover with 4" tape of same material as jacket. Seal tape with plastic applicator and secure with staples. All joints, seams, edges and penetrations to be fully vapor sealed.

Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing insulation or jacket material.

External supply duct insulation is not required where ductwork contains continuous 1" acoustical liner. Provide 4" overlap of external insulation over ends of acoustically lined sections.

Where insulated ductwork is supported by trapeze hangers, the insulation shall be installed continuous through the hangers. Drop the supporting channels required to facilitate the installation of the insulation. Where rigid board or flexible insulation is specified, install high density inserts to prevent the weight of the ductwork from crushing the insulation.

Where insulated low temperature (below 45ºF) ductwork is supported by steel metal straps or wire ropes that are secured directly to the duct, the straps or ropes shall be completely covered with insulation and sealed to provide a complete vapor barrier.

Where insulated duct risers are supported by steel channels secured directly to the duct, extend the insulation and vapor barrier jacketing to encapsulate the support channels.

DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE:
Provide duct insulation on new and existing remodeled ductwork in the following schedule:

Service	**Insulation Type**	**Jacket**	**Insulation Thickness**
Exposed supply ducts*	Rigid Fiberglass	FSJ	2"
Concealed supply ducts	Flexible Fiberglass	FSJ	1-1/2"

* Exposed supply branch ducts located in the space they are serving do not require insulation. Exposed supply main ducts running through spaces they serve shall be insulated as exposed supply ducts scheduled above.

All existing supply duct mains located in the project area shall be insulated with flexible fiberglass insulation.

EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE:
Provide equipment insulation as follows:

Equipment	**Insulation**	**Jacket**	**Thickness Type**
Reheat coil casing in exposed supply ducts	Rigid Fiberglass	FSJ	2"
Reheat coil casing in concealed supply ducts	Flexible Fiberglass	FSJ	1-1/2"

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

P A R T 1 - G E N E R A L

SCOPE

The existing building utilizes a Niagara direct digital control (DDC) system with Distech field devices. This scope of this project will include the following:

- First Floor
  - Add (20) new air terminal units and (13) sections of steam convector with DDC control that will be integrated into the existing building Niagara DDC system.
  - Add (1) new exhaust air fan with DDC control that will be integrated into the existing building Niagara DDC system.
  - Add (1) new transfer air fan with DDC control that will be integrated into the existing building Niagara DDC system.
  - Add (1) new ductless split heat pump system with DDC control that will be integrated into the existing building Niagara DDC system.
- Fifth Floor
  - Add (11) new air terminal units and (9) sections of steam convector with DDC control that will be integrated into the existing building Niagara DDC system.
- Ground Floor Air Handler – AHU-3
  - Remove existing DDC controlled and pneumatically operated minimum outside air damper and replace with new DDC controlled and electronically operated minimum outside air damper with integral airflow monitoring station. Integrate new damper and AFMS into existing Allerton Control system. Provide new updated air handler graphics, points, sequence and alarms for damper and AFMS.
- Fourth Floor Air Handler – AHU-4
  - Remove existing DDC controlled and electronically operated outside air damper and replace with new DDC controlled and electronically operated outside air damper with integral airflow monitoring station. Integrate new damper and AFMS into existing Niagara Control system. Provide new updated air handler graphics, points, sequence and alarms for damper and AFMS.

Additionally, this project shall provide:

- New Distech ECB-VAV controllers required to integrate all new VAV air terminals and associated steam convectors into the existing building automation system.
- New Distech controllers required to integrate all other devices into the existing building automation system.
- Any required module expansion devices for integration of new outside air dampers with integral AFMS into existing DDC control systems.
- New hot water reheat DDC temperature control valves for new VAV air terminals.
- New steam DDC temperature control valves for existing steam convectors.
- New Distech space temperature sensors associated with each VAV air terminal.
- New Distech space temperature sensors associated with transfer fans TF-1 and TF-2.
- New Distech space temperature sensors associated with each new ductless heat pump system.
- New CO2 sensors associated with select VAV air terminals / zones.
- New Niagara N4 supervisor(s) as required to integrate new DDC controls on 1st and 5th floors into the existing Niagara DDC system.
- New controllers shall be integrated directly into the N4 supervisor via MSTP to IP BACnet router.
  - Provide all required MSTP to IP BACnet routers
- All control wiring (low and line voltage) for a complete operating system.
- Update of the existing 1st and 5th floor City County Building automation graphics to include new air terminals, sensors, convectors, outside air dampers, AFMS, etc. associated with this project.

All new air terminals and air terminal controls shall be integrated into the Niagara DDC system.

All new controllers, control wiring and temperature control valves shall follow new City County Building Basis of Design protocols to provide building continuity in regards to controllers, wiring and equipment.

Work in this section includes Direct Digital Control (DDC) panels, main communication trunk, software programming, and other equipment and accessories necessary to constitute a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system.

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Commissioning
- LEED Certification
- Quality Assurance
- Submittals
- Operation and Maintenance Data
- Material Delivery and Storage

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- General
- VAV Controllers (Application Specific Controllers)
- Control Valves
- Thermostats
- Carbon Dioxide Sensors and Transmitters
- Control Dampers with Integral Airflow Monitoring

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- General
- Installation
- Control Dampers with Integral Airflow Monitoring
- Commissioning, Verification and Closeout
- Sequence of Operation
- Owner Training
- Points List

RELATED WORK
Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

REFERENCE
Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

REFERENCE STANDARDS
FCC Part 15, Subpart J, Class A - Digital Electronic Equipment to Radio Communication Interference

COMMISSIONING
The systems will be commissioned by an independent third party in accordance with USGBC LEED Energy and Atmosphere Credit C3 – Enhanced Commissioning. Refer to Sections 01 91 02 – Commissioning Process, for additional requirements.

LEED CERTIFICATION
The project will be LEED Certified thru the United States Green Building Council's (USGBC) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) program. Refer to Section 01 81 13 – Sustainable Design Requirements for additional requirements.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

APPROVED MANUFACTURER:
Niagra.

INSTALLER:
The installer shall be specialized and experienced in Niagra DDC control systems and installation for not less than 5 years. All engineering work shall be done by qualified employees of Niagra, or qualified employees of an Niagra Authorized Representative that provides engineering and commissioning of Alerton control equipment. Where installing contractor is an authorized representative of Niagra, submit written confirmation of such authorization. Indicate in letter of authorization that the installing contractor has successfully completed all necessary training required for the engineering, installation, and commissioning of equipment and systems to be provided for the project and that such authorization has been in effect for a period of not less than three years. The letter of authorization should also indicate that the installing contractor is authorized to install Niagra DDC equipment at the project location at the time the project is bid. Installation of the equipment shall be done by qualified mechanics

and/or electricians in the direct employ or be directly subcontracted and under the supervision of Niagra or Authorized Niagra Representative. The contractor providing and installing the equipment under this specification section shall be the same contractor providing and installing equipment under the 23 09 14 specification section.

RESPONSE TIME:
During warrantee period, three (3) hours or less, 24-hours/day, 7 days/week.

ELECTRICAL STANDARDS:
Provide electrical products, which have been tested, listed and labeled by Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) and comply with NEMA standards.

DDC Standards: DDC manufacturer shall provide written proof with shop drawings that the equipment being provided is in compliance with F.C.C. rules governing the control of interference caused by Digital Electronic Equipment to Radio Communications (Part 15, Subpart J, Class A).

SUBMITTALS
Provide submittals on all DDC control work.

Details of construction, layout, and location of each temperature control panel within the building, including instruments location in panel and labeling. Indicate which piece of mechanical equipment is associated with each controller and what area within the building is being served by that equipment. For terminal unit control, provide a room schedule that would list mechanical equipment tag, room number of space served, address of DDC controller, and any other pertinent information required for service.

A complete description of each control sequence for equipment that is not controlled by direct digital controls. Direct digital controlled equipment control sequences will be provided by the DDC control contractor.

PRODUCT DATA
Submit manufacturer's specifications for each control device furnished, including installation instructions and start-up instructions. General catalog sheets showing a series of the same device is not acceptable unless the specific model is clearly marked. Annotated software program documentation shall be submitted for system sequences, along with descriptive narratives of the sequence of operation of the entire system involved. Submit wiring diagram for each electrical control device along with other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a system.

MAINTENANCE DATA
Submit maintenance data and spare parts lists for each control device. Include this data in maintenance manual.

RECORD DRAWINGS
Provide as-built record control drawings, including sequences, for the installation of all DDC controls.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Section 23 05 00 and Division 1, General Requirements, Closeout Procedures.

MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
Provide factory shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. This contractor is responsible for storage of equipment and materials inside and protected from the weather.

P A R T 2 - P R O D U C T S

GENERAL
Provide DDC control and actuation to accomplish Sequence of Operation (indicated below) and DDC Points list. Provide all controllers, temperature control panels, wiring, etc. for a complete installation.

Controls installed as part of this project shall be fully compatible with existing DDC controls located within the facility.

Provide updated DDC/BAS graphics reflecting new work and sequences of control.

Provide all required installation, termination, wiring, power, graphics and programming for a complete operating system.

VAV CONTROLLERS (APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS)

VAV controllers (ECB-VAV) shall be by Distech. No others will be allowed.

Provide minimum of 12-point VAV controller.

Each supervisory controller shall be able to extend its monitoring and control through the use of stand-alone application specific controllers (ASC's).

Each ASC shall operate as a stand-alone controller capable of performing its specified control responsibilities independently of other controllers in the network. Each ASC shall be a microprocessor based, multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor.

Each ASC shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and databases including: Control Processes, Energy Management Applications and Operator I/O (Portable Service Terminal).

The operator interface to any ASC point or program shall be through the supervisory controller connection to any ASC on the network.

ASC's shall directly support the temporary use of a portable service terminal that can be connected to the ASC via zone temperature or directly at the controller. The capabilities of the portable service terminal shall include, but not be limited to, the following information for the:

- Display temperatures
- Display status
- Display setpoints
- Display control parameters
- Override binary output control
- Override analog output control
- Override analog setpoints
- Modification of gain and offset constants

All system setpoints, proportional bands, control algorithms, and any other programmable parameters shall be stored such that a power failure of any duration does not necessitate reprogramming the ASC.

ASC's shall support, but not be limited to, the following configurations of systems to address current requirements as described in Sections 23 09 14 and 23 09 93 portions of this specification, and for future expansion of air handling units:

- Variable Air Volume Terminals
- Reheat Terminals

For butterfly type Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminals, provide differential pressure transducers and damper actuators for flow measurement and actuation of the VAV terminal damper. Pressure transducers for VAV box flow applications do not need to have adjustable pressure ranges or integral display. Provide filter on high side of flow pickups if flow measurement device requires airflow through the device. All differential pressure transducer inputs for airflow measurement shall have a method to compensate for sensor drift to calibrate the zero point of the input. The differential pressure transducers and damper actuators can be integrated into the terminal unit controller or be discrete devices.

Provide a method to view and print a summary of current K-factors for flow correction for each VAV terminal through the DDC system. The summary shall have a minimum of 50 K-factors per group of VAV terminals.

All system setpoints, proportional bands, control algorithms, calibration constants, and any other programmable parameters shall be stored such that a power failure of any duration does not necessitate reprogramming the ASC.

All application specific controllers shall be fully programmable. Question and answer or template programming is not acceptable unless this is used to generate the initial application program and the result is able to be freely modified without restriction. Control sequences for terminal unit control that utilize devices wired directly to the terminal unit application controller shall be programmed in the application specific controller and shall be stand-alone in function, i.e. occupancy sensing, temperature setpoint setback, etc. Supervisory controllers shall not be involved in the control sequence logic unless it involves sharing data between or from individual terminal unit controllers to be utilized in a global sequence, i.e. trim and respond strategies, terminal unit grouping, etc.

SUPERVISORY CONTROLLERS

The existing JACE8 controller located on the 5th floor of the City County Building shall be used as the supervisory controller for this project.

SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

For Niagara based systems, it is the express goal of this specification to implement an open system that will allow products from various suppliers to be integrated into a unified system in order to provide flexibility for expansion, maintenance, and service of the system. The user Agency shall be the named license holder of all software associated with any and all incremental work on the project(s). All Niagara software licenses shall have the "accept.station.in=*"; "accept.station.out=*" and "accept.wb.in=*" and "accept.wb.out=*" section of the software licenses. The intent is to ensure that the installed Niagara products may be completely open for integrations. The user Agency shall be free to direct the modification of the any software license, regardless of supplier. In addition, the user Agency shall receive ownership of all job specific software configuration documentation, data files, and application-level software developed for the project. This shall include all custom, job specific software code and documentation for all configuration and programming that is generated for a given project and /or configured for use within Niagara Framework (Niagara) based controllers and/or servers and any related LAN / WAN / Intranet and Internet connected routers and devices. Any and all required Ids and passwords for access to any component or software program shall be provided to the user Agency. Provide all software necessary for developing software algorithms in all supervisory, programmable, and application specific direct digital controllers which is licensed to the owner.

Programming tools for programmable and application specific controllers that utilize the Niagara Framework shall not be restricted to any specific brand of Jace. Tools and controllers shall be able to connect to any brand of Jace that are provided under this specification Section.

OPERATOR INTERFACE REQUIREMENTS

The existing web-based browser interface and graphic-based display shall be used, expanded and modified to reflect the floor plan and direct digital control modifications and expansions as required as part of this project.

CONTROL VALVES

Manufacturer: Belimo (Valve and Actuator) only.

Provide all control valves as shown on the plans/details and as required to perform functions specified. Spring ranges must be selected to prevent overlap of operation and simultaneous heating and cooling.

Size operators to allow smooth and positive operation of devices served and to provide sufficient torque capacity for tight shutoff against system temperatures and pressure encountered. Use fully proportional actuators with 0-10VDC inputs and zero and span adjustments unless specified otherwise. If TriState with feedback is specified, valve position shall be fed back to the controller and controller shall position valve based on this feedback. Electric actuators, for applications other than terminal units, shall be provided with a manual override capability. All electric actuators shall be provided with a visible position indicator.

All power required for electric actuation shall be provided by this contractor if it is not able to be directly provided from the DDC controller.

Provide operators that are full proportioning or two-position, as required for specified sequence of operation.

Provide operators with linkages and brackets for mounting on device served.

All valves unless specifically noted on the plans or indicated below shall be ball style valves.

VALVE SERVING	TYPE	SIGNAL	SPRING RETURN	FAIL POSITION
Reheat Coil	Ball	0-10 VDC	No	Last Position
Perimeter Radiation	Valve - Belimo – B215HT186 (1/2", Cv=1.86) Actuator – Belimo – TR24-SR US			

Use equal percentage valves for two-way control valves; size for a pressure drop not less than 4 psi or more than 6 psi. Note: For low flows, the required minimum Cv size will result in lower pressure drop than 4 psi.

Globe valves 2" and smaller: Cast bronze or forged brass body, brass plug and brass or stainless steel seat, stainless steel stem, screwed ends, suitable for use on water systems at 150 psig and 240° F. Seat leakage with actuator supplied will meet ANSI class IV leakage (0.01%). For globe valves that are specified to fail in place, valves shall be open when the stem is up. Only the following globe valve body styles will be acceptable for terminal unit control. Valves and actuators shall be by Belimo.

THERMOSTATS

Thermostats shall be by Distech.

Thermostats shall match existing thermostat functionality located in adjacent areas of the City County Building.

Terminal unit space sensors shall be provided with digital displays with setpoint adjustments and manual occupancy override and indication of occupancy status. Provide information to the AE on sensor colors offered by the manufacturer and obtain approval on what color should be provided on the project. Provide setpoint adjustment as specified in the DDC Input/Output Summary Table and sequence of operation

CARBON DIOXIDE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS

Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: Building Automation Products Inc.; BAPI; Telaire; a brand of Amphenol Thermometrics Inc; Vaisala, Veris Industries or Approved Equal.

Description:

NDIR technology or equivalent technology providing long-term stability and reliability. Two-wire, 4-20 mA output signal, linearized to carbon-dioxide concentration in PPM.

Construction:

House electronics in an ABS plastic enclosure. Provide equivalent of NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure for wall-mounted space applications and NEMA 250, Type 4 for duct-mounted applications.

Equip with digital display for continuous indication of carbon-dioxide concentration.

Performance:

Measurement Range: Zero to 2000 ppm.
Accuracy within 2 percent of reading, plus or minus 30 ppm.
Repeatability within 1 percent of full scale.
Temperature Dependence within 0.05 percent of full scale over an operating range of 25 to 110 deg F.
Long-Term Stability within 5 percent of full scale after more than five years.
Response Time within 60 seconds.
Warm-up Time within five minutes.
Provide calibration kit. Turn over to Owner at start of warranty period.

CONTROL DAMPERS WITH INTEGRAL AIRFLOW MONITORING

Manufacturer: Ebtron or prior approved equal only.

Provide integral airflow measuring device as follows:

- Provide one thermal dispersion airflow/temperature measuring device (ATMD) for each location.
- Each ATMD shall consist of one or more sensor probes and a single, remote mounted transmitter.
- Each sensor node shall consist of two hermetically sealed bead-in-glass thermistors.
- Thermistors shall be potted in an engineering thermoplastic assembly using water-proof, marine epoxy and shall not be damaged by moisture, direct contact with water or exposure to atmospheric acids.
- Each sensing node shall be individually wind tunnel calibrated at 16 points to NIST traceable airflow standards.
- Each sensor probe shall be provided with a UL listed, FEP jacketed, plenum rated cable(s) between sensor probes and the remote transmitter.
- The ATMD shall be capable of measuring airflow rates over the full range of 0 to 5,000 FPM between -20 °F and 160 °F.
- Each sensing node shall have a temperature accuracy of +/- 0.15 °F.
- Each sensing node shall have a calibrated airflow accuracy of +/- 2% of reading.
- The transmitter shall be microprocessor-based and powered by 24 VAC/DC, be over-voltage and over-current protected, and have a watchdog circuit to provide continuous operation after power failures and/or brown-outs.
- The power requirement for the ATMD shall not exceed 22 V-A.
- The transmitter shall determine the average airflow rate and temperature of each sensor node.
- Provide with two analog outputs and one RS-485 BACnet/Modbus network connection
- All analog output signals and network connections shall be isolated.
- Provide a Bluetooth, low-energy interface card, to interface with Android or iOS devices.
- Provide free Android® or iOS® software that allows real-time airflow and temperature monitoring and airflow and temperature traverses. Software shall capture, save or e-mail airflow/temperature data, transmitter settings and diagnostics information.
- BACnet® shall be BTL® listed.
- The ATMD shall be UL/cUL873 listed.

- The ATMD shall be FCC Part 15 listed.

Transmitter

- 0-10vDC or 4-20mA in FPM and temperature
- Provide with remote mounted electronics box/transmitter with minimum 25 foot cable from probes to transmitter.
- BACnet MS/TP compatible.

Provide an aluminum extruded Control Damper Assembly as follows:

- Control dampers shall be custom made to required size, with blade stops not exceeding 1¼" in height.
- Control Dampers shall be AMCA rated for Leakage Class 1A at 1 in w.g. [0.25 kPa] static pressure differential. Standard air leakage data to be certified under the AMCA Certified Ratings Program.
- Provide either opposed blade action or parallel blade action.
- Provide an extruded aluminum (6063T5) sleeve, not less than .080" thick, for factory mounting of the specified duct and plenum AMD.
- Provide an aluminum radiused entry flare not less than .060" thick.
- Provide extruded aluminum (6063T5) damper frames, not less than .080" thick and 4" deep. Frame to be assembled using mounting fasteners. Welded frames are not acceptable.
- Provide extruded aluminum (6063T5) damper blade profiles.
- Blade and frame seals shall be extruded silicone. Seals shall be mechanically fastened.
- Provide a dual bearing systemfixed around a 7/16" aluminum hexagon blade pivot pins, rotating within a polycarbonate outer bearing inserted in the frame.
- Provide a hexagonal, adjustable length, 7/16" control shaft that is an integral part of the blade axle.
- Linkage hardware shall be installed in the frame side, complete with stainless steel trunnions and cup-point trunnion screws for a slip-proof grip.
- Dampers shall be designed for operation in temperatures ranging between -72 °F and 212 °F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

GENERAL

All electronic work required as an integral part of the Direct Digital Control system work is the responsibility of this contractor.

This contractor shall provide all labor, materials, engineering, software, permits, tools, checkout and certificates required to install a complete Direct Digital Control system as herein specified.
This Direct Digital Control system as herein specified shall be fully integrated and completely installed by this section. It shall include all required computer CPU software and hardware. Include the engineering, installation, supervision, calibration, software programming, and checkout necessary for a fully operational system.

INSTALLATION

All work and materials are to conform in every detail to the rules and requirements of the National Electrical Code and present manufacturing standards. All material shall be UL approved.

Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, rough-in drawings and details on drawings.

Any line voltage wiring to be by this contractor.

Label all control devices with the exception of dampers, valves, and terminal unit devices with permanent printed labels that correspond to control drawings. Temperature control junction and pullboxes shall be identified utilizing spray painted green covers. Other electrical system identification shall follow the 26 05 53 specification.

All control devices and electrical boxes mounted on insulated ductwork shall be mounted over the insulation. Provide mounting stand-offs where necessary for adequate support. Cutting and removal of insulation to mount devices directly on ductwork is not acceptable. This contractor shall coordinate with the insulation contractor to provide for continuous insulation of ductwork.

Provide all electrical relays and wiring, line and low voltage, for control systems, devices and components. Install all high voltage and low voltage wiring (includes low voltage cable) in rigid metal conduit. All conduit must be installed in accordance with electrical sections (Division 26) of this specification and the National Electrical code.

Conduit shall be a minimum of 1/2 " for low voltage control provided the pipe fill does not exceed 40%.

Minimum low voltage wiring gauge to be 18 AWG for outputs and 20 AWG for inputs. All low voltage wiring to be stranded.

Low voltage wiring can be run without conduit above accessible lay-in tile ceilings. All wiring in mechanical rooms, above inaccessible hard ceilings, exterior locations, and in any exposed areas, and in all other locations should be in conduit. Wire for wall sensors must be run in conduit. Wiring for radiation valves shall be run in conduit where routed through walls.

Where wiring is installed free-air, installation shall consider the following:

- Wiring shall utilize the cable tray wherever possible.
- Wiring shall run at right angles and be kept clear of other trades work.
- Wiring shall be supported utilizing "J" or "Bridal-type" steel mounting rings anchored to ceiling concrete, piping supports, walls above ceiling or structural steel beams. Mounting rings shall be of open design (not a closed loop) to allow additional wire to be strung without being threaded through the ring. For mounting rings that do not completely surround the wire, attach the wire to the mounting ring with a strap.
- Supports shall be spaced at a maximum 4-foot interval unless limited by building construction. If wiring "sag" at mid-span exceeds 6-inches; another support shall be used.
- Wiring shall never be laid directly on the ceiling grid or attached in any manner to the ceiling grid wires.
- Wall penetrations shall be sleeved.

Wiring shall not be attached to existing cabling, existing tubing, plumbing or steam piping, ductwork, ceiling supports or electrical or communications conduit.

Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration-free walls or free-standing angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and on cabinet face.

Provide as-built control drawings of all systems served by each local panel in a location adjacent to or inside of panel cover. Provide a protective cover or envelope for drawings.

Provide all necessary routers and or repeaters to accomplish connection to the BAN via the panel-mounted port provided.

All tubing, cable and individual wiring is to be permanently tagged, with numbers corresponding with "Record Drawings", spares are to be labelled as "Spare".

Provide technician to work with air balancing contractor and/or provide balancing contractor with necessary hardware to over-ride DDC controllers for air balancing.

Provide documentation to demonstrate that all points, input and output, have been checked out and verified operational, note any points not operating properly with notation of reason.

CONTROL DAMPERS WITH INTEGRAL AIRFLOW MONITORING

Install units in accordance with manufacturers recommendations and requirements.

COMMISSIONING, VERIFICATION AND CLOSEOUT

The controls contractor shall participate in all aspects of building commissioning as required in Sections 01 91 00 – Commissioning and 01 95 01 – Monitoring-Based Commissioning.

SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

<u>VARIABLE AIR VOLUME TERMINALS WITH HOT WATER REHEAT</u>

Systems consist of:

- Variable air volume terminal
- DDC VAV unit controller.
- Discharge air temperature sensor.
- Hot water reheat coil with modulating 2-way or 3-way temperature control valve.
- DDC space sensor.
- DDC CO2 space monitor (select locations)
- Lighting occupancy sensor and relay (provided and installed by Division 26).

Provide all line and low voltage wiring for a complete operating system.

Mount discharge air temperature sensor a minimum of 3 duct diameters downstream of reheat coil.

Provide all control wiring between occupancy sensor and VAV controller.

Provide a DDC space temperature sensor to control, in sequence, a modulating electronic control valve for the hot water reheat coil and actuator for terminal air flow. When space temperature is below setpoint, the air terminal damper shall modulate toward the cooling minimum flow position. After the air terminal damper is at its minimum flow, the hot water valve shall modulate open to maintain space temperature. If the air terminal has a heating airflow, the hot water control valve and air terminal shall open in parallel.

The reverse shall occur when space temperature is below setpoint. The heating coil valve shall be commanded closed whenever the associated AHU is off. Provide a discharge air temperature sensor for monitoring purposes.

Each space temperature sensor shall have a manual override button that shall index the space to the occupied mode for a period of two hours (adj.). If an occupancy sensor is specified, it shall index the terminal unit DDC controller to occupied mode for a minimum of 30 minutes (adj.).

Provide separate adjustable cooling and heating setpoints for both the occupied and unoccupied modes. When the space temperature is between the heating and cooling setpoints, the heating valve shall be closed and the airflow at heating and cooling minimum flow.

Occupancy sensors will be provided by the Division 26 contractor. Provide wiring from all occupancy sensor contacts to building automation system for space occupied/unoccupied control. When the occupancy sensor signals the zone is unoccupied, the minimum flow setpoint shall be zero CFM (adj.) and the heating and cooling temperature setpoints will be maintained at either the occupied or unoccupied heating and cooling setpoints as defined by the weekly schedule (grouped or individually). When the occupancy sensor signals the zone is occupied, the occupied minimum flow setpoint shall be as scheduled and the occupied heating and cooling temperature setpoints shall be maintained regardless of the weekly schedule. All programming for the above sequence shall reside in the terminal unit controller and a supervisory controller shall not be required to reset any flow or temperature setpoints based on the occupancy sensor.

Where there are multiple occupancy sensors associated with a VAV zone that serves multiple spaces, all occupancy sensors must be “unoccupied” for the air terminal to move to zero airflow setpoint.

<u>VARIABLE AIR VOLUME TERMINALS WITH HOT WATER REHEAT AND PERIMETER STEAM RADIATION</u>

Systems consist of:

- Variable air volume terminal
- DDC VAV unit controller.
- Discharge air temperature sensor.
- Hot water reheat coil with 2-way temperature control valve.
- Existing steam convector(s) with new DDC modulating steam control valve and actuator
- DDC discharge air sensor.
- DDC space sensor.
- DDC CO2 space monitor (select locations)

Provide all line and low voltage wiring for a complete operating system.

Mount discharge air temperature sensor a minimum of 3 duct diameters downstream of reheat coil.

Provide all control wiring between occupancy sensor and VAV controller.

Provide a DDC space temperature sensor to control, in sequence, a modulating electronic control valve for the hot water reheat coil and actuator for terminal air flow. When space temperature is below setpoint, the air terminal damper shall modulate toward the cooling minimum flow position. After the air terminal damper is at its minimum flow, the hot water reheat valve and perimeter steam radiation valve(s) shall modulate open in parallel to maintain space temperature.

Where multiple steam radiation convectors (each with a temperature control valve) are located within the same VAV zone, the convectors shall each have a control valve and be controlled in unison.

The reverse shall occur when space temperature is below setpoint.

The heating coil valves shall be commanded closed whenever the associated AHU is off. Provide a discharge air temperature sensor for monitoring purposes.

Each space temperature sensor shall have a manual override button that shall index the space to the occupied mode for a period of two hours (adj.). If an occupancy sensor is specified, it shall index the terminal unit DDC controller to occupied mode for a minimum of 30 minutes (adj.).

Provide separate adjustable cooling and heating setpoints for both the occupied and unoccupied modes. When the space temperature is between the heating and cooling setpoints, the heating valve shall be closed and the airflow at heating and cooling minimum flow.

When the building is in the unoccupied mode and there is a call for heat in any perimeter zone, the perimeter steam radiation shall be used from setback heating. The VAV terminal heating coil control valve shall remain closed and air handler remain off.

Occupancy sensors will be provided by the Division 26 contractor. Provide wiring from all occupancy sensor contacts to building automation system for space occupied/unoccupied control. When the occupancy sensor signals the zone is unoccupied, the minimum flow setpoint shall be zero CFM (adj.) and the heating and cooling temperature setpoints will be maintained at either the occupied or unoccupied heating and cooling setpoints as defined by the weekly schedule (grouped or individually). When the occupancy sensor signals the zone is occupied, the occupied minimum flow setpoint shall be as scheduled and the occupied heating and cooling temperature setpoints shall be maintained regardless of the weekly schedule. All programming for the above sequence shall reside in the terminal unit controller and a supervisory controller shall not be required to reset any flow or temperature setpoints based on the occupancy sensor.

On a CO2 level of 750 PPM (adjustable) or above with the space occupied, the terminal shall enter CO2 mode. The terminal damper shall modulate open and the reheat coil shall remain in control to maintain space temperature setpoint. The terminal damper shall be allowed to modulate to its maximum position in a timed fashion. Upon a drop in space CO2 level below 750 FPM, the terminal shall leave CO2 mode and return to normal operation. If the space CO2 level does not fall below 750 PPM (adjustable), with the terminal damper in its maximum position, the associated air handler outside air damper shall modulate open. See air handler sequence for additional information.

TRANSFER AIR FAN (EF-1)

Systems consist of:

- Ceiling mounted exhaust fan.

Fan shall operate whenever the air handler is in the occupied mode.

When the air handler is in the unoccupied mode, the exhaust fan shall be off.

TRANSFER AIR FAN (TF-1)

Systems consist of:

- Ceiling mounted transfer air fan with ECM motor.
- DDC space sensor.

On a rise in space temperature above setpoint, the fan shall cycle on.

On a drop in space temperature below setpoint, the fan shall cycle off.

DUCTLESS SPLIT HEAT PUMP

Systems consist of:

- Ductless split high wall mounted evaporator (indoor unit)
- Ductless split heat pump (outdoor unit).

- Integral ductless split controls
- DDC space sensor.

The ductless split system shall be controlled via its own integral stand-alone control system.
The DDC space temperature sensor shall be for monitoring and alarming thru the BAS.

AHU-3 – Minimum Outside Air Damper

Outside Air Damper Modifications consist of:

- Removal of existing minimum outside air damper and actuator.
- New outside air damper and motorized actuator with integral airflow monitoring.

Integrate outside airflow monitoring into the BAS system and BAS air handler graphic for monitoring and alarming purposes. Integrate the following outside air damper sequence:

Outside Air Damper
When the building and system is in the unoccupied mode, the outside air damper shall be closed.

When the building and system are in morning warm-up or cool-down, the outside air damper shall be closed.

When the building and system are in the occupied mode, the damper shall be open to its minimum position.

If there is a zone CO2 alarm, with the associate zone air terminal unit damper in its maximum position, the air handler outside air damper shall further modulate open from its minimum position in a stepped fashion.

Upon release of the zone CO2 alarm, the outside air damper shall return to its minimum position.

AHU-4 – Outside Air Damper

Outside Air Damper Modifications consist of:

- Removal of existing minimum outside air damper and actuator.
- New outside air damper and motorized actuator with integral airflow monitoring.

Integrate outside airflow monitoring into the BAS system and BAS air handler graphic for monitoring and alarming purposes. Integrate the following outside air damper sequence:

Outside Air Damper
When the building and system is in the unoccupied mode, the outside air damper shall be closed.

When the building and system are in morning warm-up or cool-down, the outside air damper shall be closed.

When the building and system are in the occupied mode, the damper shall be open to its minimum position (if in economizer mode the outside air damper shall be controlled by the economizer sequence).

If there is a zone CO2 alarm, with the associate zone air terminal unit damper in its maximum position, the air handler outside air damper shall further modulate open from its minimum position in a stepped fashion.

Upon release of the zone CO2 alarm, the outside air damper shall return to its minimum position.

OWNER TRAINING

Provide factory authorized representative and/or field personnel knowledgeable with the operations, maintenance and troubleshooting of the system and/or components defined within this section for a minimum period of 2 hours.

Provide two follow-up visits for troubleshooting and instruction, one six months after substantial completion and the other at the end of the warranty period. Length of each visit to be not less than 8 hours or the time necessary to provide required information and complete troubleshooting and inspection activity for all controls.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

12/22/2022

DDC INPUT / OUTPUT SUMMARY TABLE

PROJECT: Stage II - 1st Flr and 5th Flr Office Remodel	HARDWARE																			SOFTWARE																														
LOCATION: City County Building Madison, WI	OUTPUT								INPUT											ALARMS																														
	DIGITAL				ANALOG				DIGITAL						ANALOG							DIGITAL			ANALOG			ENERGY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FUNCTIONS																									
Air Terminal Units, Exhaust Fan and Transfer Fans	Control Relay	24VAC	Contactor	2-Pos Actuator	Tri-State Actuator	Duration Adjust Actuator	4-20 mA	0-10 VDC	Current Sensing Switch	Control Relay Contact	Switch Closure	Auxiliary Contact	Diff Pressure Switch	Flow Switch	Temperature	Relative Humidity	Differential Pressure	Gauge Pressure	Static Pressure	Flow	Equipment Status	Maintenance	Pressure	High Limit	Low Limit		Day/Night Setback	Demand Limiting	Dial-up I/O	Duty Cycling	Optimum Start/Stop	Scheduled Start/Stop	Totalization	Trend		Equipment Integration	Fire Alarm Integration	Security/Access Integration	Elect PQM Integration	Boiler Integeration	Dry-bulb Economizer	HW/OA Reset	OA Lockout	Smoke Control	Fire Alarm Override	Comments
POINT DESCRIPTION																																															
AIR TERMINALS																																																
Zone Temperature								X							X									X	X								X														
Temperature Setpoint Adjust																																															Integral w/Sensor
Unnocupied Override Button											X																																				Integral w/Sensor
Occupancy Sensor												X																																			
Carbon Dioxide Sensor								X																X										X												See Note #2
Supply Air Damper [1]					X	X	X	X										X																													
Supply Air Flow																				X														X												
Discharge Air Temperature															X																			X												
Reheat Valve [1]					X	X	X	X																										X												
Perimeter Radiation Valve [1]					X	X	X	X																										X												
EXHAUST FAN (EF-1)																																															
Fan Start / Stop	X																																														
Fan Status									X												X																										
TRANSFER FANS (TF-1)																																															
Zone Temperature								X							X									X	X								X													
Fan Start / Stop	X																																													
Fan Status									X												X																										

Notes:

1. Analog outputs must utilize a calculated proportional command from software. Actual output can be any type but floating outputs shall have feedback from the acutator so actual actuator position is known.
2. CO2 sensor located in select zones/rooms. CO2 alarm setpoint shall be 750 PPM or above. Setpoint shall be adjustable.

DDC INPUT / OUTPUT SUMMARY TABLE

PROJECT: Stage II - 1st Flr and 5th Flr Office Remodel	HARDWARE																		SOFTWARE																												
LOCATION: City County Building Madison, WI	OUTPUT								INPUT										ALARMS						ENERGY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FUNCTIONS																							
	DIGITAL				ANALOG				DIGITAL						ANALOG						DIGITAL			ANALOG																								
Air Handlers and Ductless Split System POINT DESCRIPTION	Control Relay	24VAC	Contactor	2-Pos Actuator	Tri-State Actuator	Duration Adjust Actuator	4-20 mA	0-10 VDC	Current Sensing Switch	Control Relay Contact	Switch Closure	Auxiliary Contact	Diff Pressure Switch	Flow Switch	Temperature	Relative Humidity	Differential Pressure	Gauge Pressure	Static Pressure	Flow	Equipment Status	Maintenance	Pressure	High Limit	Low Limit		Day/Night Setback	Demand Limiting	Dial-up I/O	Duty Cycling	Optimum Start/Stop	Scheduled Start/Stop	Totalization	Trend		Equipment Integration	Fire Alarm Integration	Security/Access Integration	Elect PQM Integration	Boiler Integeration	Dry-bulb Economizer	HW/OA Reset	OA Lockout	Smoke Control	Fire Alarm Override	Comments
AHU-3 (Existing Unit)																																													
Min Outside Air Damper (D-1)								X																																					See Note #1
Min OA AFMS (D-1)																			X					X	X																				
AHU-4 (Existing Unit)																																													
Outside Air Damper (D-2)								X																																					See Note #2
OA AFMS (D-2)																			X					X	X																				
DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM																																													
Zone Temperature								X							X									X	X									X											

Notes:

1. Minimum OA damper D-1 with AFMS replaces existing DDC controlled and pneumatically actuated minimum outside air damper. Connect new damper actuation and airflow monitoring to existing Distech controller serving existing air handler. Provide new point point for airflow monitoring and alarm. Provide alarm when airflow deviates from setpoint by more than 15%.

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 232113
HYDRONIC PIPING

P A R T 1 - G E N E R A L

SCOPE

This section contains specifications for all HVAC hydronic pipe and pipe fittings for this project. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Shop Drawings
- Quality Assurance
- Delivery, Storage, and Handling
- Design Criteria

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Heating Hot Water
- Unions and Flanges
- Gaskets
- Unions and Flanges
- Mechanical Grooved Pipe Connections

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Preparation
- Erection
- Threaded Pipe Joints
- Mechanical Grooved Pipe Connections
- Copper Pipe Joints
- Water Systems
- Unions and Flanges
- Gaskets
- Piping System Leak Tests
- Hydronic Piping System Flushing

RELATED WORK

Section 01 91 01 - Commissioning
Section 23 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
Section 23 05 15 - Piping Specialties
Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
Section 23 07 00 - HVAC Insulation
Section 23 25 00 - HVAC Water Treatment.

REFERENCE

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

REFERENCE STANDARDS

ANSI B16.3	Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ANSI B16.4	Cast Iron Threaded Fittings
ANSI B16.5	Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ANSI B16.22	Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASTM A53	Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A105	Forgings, Carbon Steel, for Piping Components
ASTM A126	Gray Cast Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A181	Forgings, Carbon Steel for General Purpose Piping
ASTM A197	Cupola Malleable Iron
ASTM A234	Pipe Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperatures
ASTM B75	Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	Seamless Copper Water Tube

SHOP DRAWINGS
Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Contractor shall submit schedule indicating the ASTM specification number of the pipe being proposed along with its type and grade and sufficient information to indicate the type and rating of fittings for each service.

Provide all required documentation for LEED certification. Refer to Section 01 81 13 – Sustainable Design Requirements for additional requirements.

TYPE F STEEL PIPE:
Statement from manufacturer on his letterhead that the pipe furnished meets the ASTM specification contained in this section.

TYPE E OR S STEEL PIPE:
Mill certification papers, also known as material test reports, for the pipe furnished for this project, in English. Heat numbers on these papers to match the heat numbers stenciled on the pipe. Chemical analysis indicated on the mill certification papers to meet or exceed the requirements of the referenced ASTM specification.

COPPER TUBE:
Statement from manufacturer on his letterhead that the pipe furnished meets the ASTM specification contained in this section.

QUALITY ASSURANCE
Order all Type E and Type S steel pipe with heat numbers rolled, stamped, or stenciled to each length or each bundle, depending on the size of the pipe, and in accordance with the appropriate ASTM specification.

Any installed material not meeting the specification requirements must be replaced with material that meets these specifications without additional cost to the Owner.

DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
Promptly inspect shipments to insure that the material is undamaged and complies with specifications.

Cover pipe to eliminate rust and corrosion while allowing sufficient ventilation to avoid condensation. Do not store materials directly on grade. Protect pipe, tube, and fitting ends so they are not damaged. Where end caps are provided or specified, take precautions so the caps remain in place. Protect fittings, flanges, and unions by storage inside or by durable, waterproof, above ground packaging.

Offsite storage agreements will not relieve the contractor from using proper storage techniques.

Storage and protection methods must allow inspection to verify products.

DESIGN CRITERIA
Use only new material, free of defects, rust and scale, and meeting the latest revision of ASTM specifications as listed in this specification.

Construct all piping for the highest pressures and temperatures in the respective system in accordance with ANSI B31, but not less than 125 psig unless specifically indicated otherwise.

Where weld fittings or mechanical grooved fittings are used, use only long radius elbows having a centerline radius of 1.5 pipe diameters.

Where ASTM A53 type F pipe is specified, ASTM A53 grade A type E or S, or ASTM A53 grade B type E or S may be substituted at Contractor's option. Where ASTM A53 grade A pipe is specified, ASTM A53 grade B pipe may be substituted at Contractor's option. Where the grade or type is not specified, Contractor may choose from those commercially available.

Where ASTM B88, type L hard temper copper tubing is specified, ASTM B88, type K hard temper copper tubing may be substituted at Contractor's option.

P A R T 2 - P R O D U C T S

HEATING HOT WATER
2" and Smaller: ASTM A53, type F, standard weight (schedule 40) black steel pipe with ASTM A126/ANSI B16.4, class 125, standard weight cast iron threaded fittings.

Contractor may use ASTM B88 seamless, type L, hard temper copper tube with ANSI B16.22 wrought copper solder-joint fittings in lieu of steel pipe for all sizes. Mechanically formed tee fittings may be used in lieu of wrought copper solder-joint tee fittings for branch takeoff up to one-half (1/2) the diameter of the main.

UNIONS AND FLANGES

2" and Smaller: ASTM A197/ANSI B16.3 malleable iron unions with brass seats. Use black malleable iron on black steel piping and galvanized malleable iron on galvanized steel piping. Use ANSI B16.18 cast copper alloy unions on copper piping. Use unions of a pressure class equal to or higher than that specified for the fittings of the respective piping service but not less than 250 psi.

GASKETS

Water and Glycol Systems: Branded, compressed, non-asbestos sheet gaskets. Klingersil C4401, Garlock 3000, JM Clipper 978 or approved equal.

MECHANICAL GROOVED PIPE CONNECTIONS

Will not be allowed on this project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

ERECTION

Carefully inspect all pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories before installation. Any items that are unsuitable, cracked or otherwise defective shall be rejected and removed from the job site immediately. Excluding minor surface rust, piping that exhibits significant oxidation or corrosion will be rejected.

Exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, laying and erecting to prevent entry of foreign matter into piping, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories. Do not erect or install any item that is not clean.
Remove all lose dirt, scale, oil, chips, burrs and other foreign material from the internal and external surfaces of all pipe and piping components prior to assembly, including debris associated with cutting, threading and welding.

During fabrication and assembly, remove slag and weld spatter from internal pipe surfaces at all joints by peening, chipping and wire brushing.

During construction, until system is fully operational, keep all openings in piping and equipment closed except when actual work is being performed on that item of the system. Use plugs, caps, blind flanges or other items designed for this purpose.

Furnish and install all flanges, caps, bypasses, drains, valves, etc. required to facilitate flushing and draining all heating and cooling system piping.

Install all piping parallel to building walls and ceilings and at heights which do not obstruct any portion of a window, doorway, stairway, or passageway. Where interferences develop in the field, offset or reroute piping as required to clear such interferences. In all cases, consult drawings for exact location of pipe spaces, ceiling heights, door and window openings, or other architectural details before installing piping.

Provide anchors, expansion joints, swing joints and/or expansion loops so that piping may expand and contract without damage to itself, equipment, or building.

Mitered ells, notched tees, and orange peel reducers are not acceptable. On threaded piping, bushings are not acceptable.

"Weldolets" and "Threadolets" may be used for branch takeoffs up to one-half (1/2) the diameter of the main.

Install drains throughout the systems to permit complete drainage.

Do not route piping through transformer vaults or above transformers, panelboards, or switchboards, including the required service space for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment

Install all valves, control valves, and piping specialties, including items furnished by others, as specified and/or detailed. Make connections to all equipment installed by others where that equipment requires the piping services indicated in this section.

THREADED PIPE JOINTS
Use a Teflon based thread lubricant or Teflon tape when making joints; no hard setting pipe thread cement or caulking will be allowed.

MECHANICAL GROOVED PIPE CONNECTIONS
Are not allowed on this project.

COPPER PIPE JOINTS
Remove all slivers and burrs remaining from the cutting operation by reaming and filing both pipe surfaces. Clean fitting and tube with emery cloth or sandpaper. Remove residue from the cleaning operation, apply flux, and assemble joint. Use 95-5 solder or brazing to secure joint as specified for the specific piping service.

Where mechanically formed tee fittings are allowed, form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation, consisting of drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a height of not less than three times the thickness of the tube wall. Use an adjustable collaring device. Notch and dimple the branch tube. Braze the joint, applying heat properly so that pipe and tee do not distort; remove distorted connections.

WATER SYSTEM
Run water mains level or pitch horizontal mains up 1 inch in 40 feet in the direction of flow. Install manual air vents at all high points where air may collect. If vent is not in an accessible location, extend air vent piping to the nearest code acceptable drain location with vent valve located at the drain.

Main branches and runouts to terminal equipment may be made at the top, top 45 degree, side, and/or bottom 45 degree of the main provided that there are drain valves suitably located for complete system drainage and manual air vents are located at all top and top 45 degree connections. Bottom connections are not acceptable unless approved by the DFD Mechanical Inspector.
Use top or top 45 degree connection to main for upfeed risers and bottom 45 degree connection to main for downfeed risers. Bottom connections are not acceptable.

Use a minimum of two elbows in each pipe line to a piece of terminal equipment to provide flexibility for expansion and contraction of the piping systems. Offset pipe connections at equipment to allow for service, such as removal of the terminal device.

Use eccentric fittings for changes in horizontal pipe sizes with the fittings installed for proper air venting. Concentric fittings may be used for changes in vertical pipe sizes.

UNIONS AND FLANGES
Install a union or flange, as required, at each automatic control valve and at each piping specialty or piece of equipment which may require removal for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Where a valve is located at a piece of equipment, locate the flange or union connection on the equipment side of the valve. Concealed unions or flanges are not acceptable.

GASKETS
Store horizontally in cool, dry location and protect from sunlight, water and chemicals. Inspect flange surfaces for warping, radial scoring or heavy tool marks. Inspect fasteners, nuts and washers for burrs or cracks. Replace defective materials.

Align flanges parallel and perpendicular with bolt holes centered without using excessive force. Center gasket in opening. Lubricate fastener threads, nuts and washers with lubricant formulated for application.

Draw flanges together evenly to avoid pinching gasket. Tighten fasteners in cross pattern sequence (12 – 6 o'clock, 3 – 9 o'clock, etc.), one pass by hand and four passes by torque wrench at 30% full torque, 60% full torque and two passes at full torque per ASME B16.5.

PIPING SYSTEM LEAK TESTS
Verify that the piping system being tested is fully connected to all components and that all equipment is properly installed, wired, and ready for operation. If required for the additional pressure load under test, provide temporary restraints at expansion joints or isolate them during the test. Verify that hangers can withstand any additional weight load that may be imposed by the test.

Provide all piping, fittings, blind flanges, and equipment to perform the testing.

Conduct pressure test with test medium of air or water unless specifically indicated. Minimum test time is indicated in the table below; additional time may be necessary to conduct an examination for leakage. Each test must be witnessed by the A/E or an approved representative from the County. If leaks are found, repair the area with new materials and repeat the test; caulking will not be acceptable.

Do not insulate pipe until it has been successfully tested.

For hydrostatic tests, use clean water and remove all air from the piping being tested by means of air vents or loosening of flanges/unions. Measure and record test pressure at the high point in the system.

System	Pressure	Medium	Duration
Heating hot water	100 psig	Water	8 hr

All pressure tests are to be documented.

On piping that cannot be tested because of connection to an active line, provide temporary blind flanges and hydrostatically test new section of piping. After completion of test, remove temporary flanges and make final connections to piping

HYDRONIC PIPING SYSTEM FLUSHING

All new heating hot water system piping shall be flushed thoroughly before the systems are put in to operation. Subsequent to executing the chemical cleaning processes specified in Section 23 25 00 – HVAC WATER TREATMENT, and prior to adding scale and corrosion inhibitors, flush all piping and components with a clean source of water until the discharge from the system is clean. Discharge shall be from drains provided at all low points in the piping, ends of headers and as otherwise necessary to flush and drain the entire system.

END OF SECTION

PIPING SYSTEM LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

Date Submitted: _____

Project Name: _____

Location: _____

Contractor: _____

□ **HVAC** □ **Refrigeration** □ **Controls**
□ **Power Plant** □ **Plumbing** □ **Sprinkler**
Test Medium: □ **Air** □ **Water** □ **Other** _____

Test performed per specification section No. _____

Specified Test Duration _____ **Hours** **Specified Test Pressure** _____ **PSIG**

System Identification: _____

Describe Location: _____

_____

Test Date: _____

Start Test Time: _____ **Initial Pressure:** _____ **PSIG**

Stop Test Time: _____ **Final Pressure:** _____ **PSIG**

Tested By: _____ **Witnessed By:** _____

Title: _____ **Title:** _____

Signed: _____ **Signed:** _____

Date: _____ **Date:** _____

Comments: _____

_____

_____

PIPING SYSTEM FLUSHING REPORT (revised 10/1/2012)

Date Submitted: _____

Project Name:_____

Location:_____

Contractor:_____

System Identification (check one):

❒ **Chilled Water** ❒ **Process Chilled Water** ❒ **Heat Reclaim**

❒ **Heating Hot Water** ❒ **Other** _____

Describe procedure: _____

_____

_____

_____

Flush Date: _____ **Start Time:** _____ **Stop Time:** _____

Pressure of Water Source: _____ **PSIG Describe water source and method of connection to source :**
_____

_____

_____

PIPING SYSTEM FLUSHING REPORT (page 2)

Flushed By: _____ **Witnessed By:** _____

Title: _____ **Title:** _____

Company: _____ **Signed:** _____

Signed: _____ **Date:** _____

Date: _____

Describe results: _____

_____

_____

SECTION 232213
STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

P A R T 1 - G E N E R A L

SCOPE

This section contains specifications for steam and condensate heating piping for this project. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Shop Drawings
- Quality Assurance
- Delivery, Storage, and Handling
- Design Criteria

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Low Pressure Steam (15 psig and lower)
- Low Pressure Steam Condensate (Steam pressure 15 psig and lower)
- Unions and Flanges

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Preparation
- Erection
- Threaded Pipe Joints
- Steam and Steam Condensate
- Unions and Flanges

RELATED WORK

Section 01 91 01 - Commissioning
Section 23 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
Section 23 05 15 - Piping Specialties
Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
Section 23 07 00 - HVAC Insulation

REFERENCE

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

REFERENCE STANDARDS

ANSI B16.4	Cast Iron Threaded Fittings
ANSI B16.5	Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASTM A53	Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A105	Forgings, Carbon Steel, for Piping Components
ASTM A126	Gray Cast Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A234	Pipe Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperatures
ASTM A380	Practice for Cleaning and Descaling Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems

SHOP DRAWINGS

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Contractor shall submit schedule indicating the ASTM specification number of the pipe being proposed along with its type and grade and sufficient information to indicate the type and rating of fittings for each service.

Provide all required documentation for LEED certification. Refer to Section 01 81 13 – Sustainable Design Requirements for additional requirements.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Order all Type E and Type S steel pipe with heat numbers rolled, stamped, or stenciled to each length or each bundle, depending on the size of the pipe, and in accordance with the appropriate ASTM specification.

Any installed material not meeting the specification requirements must be replaced with material that meets these specifications without additional cost to the Owner.

DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Promptly inspect shipments to insure that the material is undamaged and complies with specifications.

Cover pipe to eliminate rust and corrosion while allowing sufficient ventilation to avoid condensation. Do not store materials directly on grade. Protect pipe, tube, and fitting ends so they are not damaged. Where end caps are provided or specified, take precautions so the caps remain in place. Protect fittings, flanges, and unions by storage inside or by durable, waterproof, above ground packaging.

Offsite storage agreements will not relieve the contractor from using proper storage techniques.

Storage and protection methods must allow inspection to verify products.

DESIGN CRITERIA

Use only new material, free of defects, rust and scale, and meeting the latest revision of ASTM specifications as listed in this specification.

Construct all piping for the highest pressures and temperatures in the respective system in accordance with ANSI B31, but not less than 125 psig unless specifically indicated otherwise.

Where weld fittings fittings are used, use only long radius elbows having a centerline radius of 1.5 pipe diameters.

Where ASTM A53 type F pipe is specified, ASTM A53 grade A type E or S, or ASTM A53 grade B type E or S may be substituted at Contractor's option. Where ASTM A53 grade A pipe is specified, ASTM A53 grade B pipe may be substituted at Contractor's option. Where the grade or type is not specified, Contractor may choose from those commercially available.

P A R T 2 - P R O D U C T S

LOW PRESSURE STEAM (15 psig and lower)

2" and Smaller above grade in buildings: ASTM A53, type F, standard weight (schedule 40) black steel pipe with ASTM A126/ANSI B16.4, Class 125 cast iron threaded fittings.

LOW PRESSURE STEAM CONDENSATE (Steam pressure 15 psig and lower)

2" and Smaller above grade in buildings: ASTM A53, type F, extra strong (schedule 80) black steel pipe with ASTM A126/ANSI B16.4, Class 125 cast iron threaded fittings.

UNIONS AND FLANGES

2" and Smaller: ASTM A197/ANSI B16.3 malleable iron unions with brass seats. Use black malleable iron on black steel piping and galvanized malleable iron on galvanized steel piping. Use ANSI B16.18 cast copper alloy unions on copper piping. Use unions of a pressure class equal to or higher than that specified for the fittings of the respective piping service but not less than 250 psi.

Provide ASTM A 193 B7 grade bolts and A 194 2H grade nuts & hardened washers for connections (Use star washers when required for grounding.)

P A R T 3 - E X E C U T I O N

PREPARATION

Remove all foreign material from interior and exterior of pipe and fittings.

ERECTION

Install all piping parallel to building walls and ceilings and at heights which do not obstruct any portion of a window, doorway, stairway, or passageway. Where interferences develop in the field, offset or reroute piping as required to clear such interferences. In all cases, consult drawings for exact location of pipe spaces, ceiling heights, door and window openings, or other architectural details before installing piping.

Provide anchors, expansion joints, swing joints and/or expansion loops so that piping may expand and contract without damage to itself, equipment, or building.

All pipe shall be installed with adequate space to fully insulate the pipe, minor alignment offsets to provide adequate spacing for the pipes shall have no additional cost to the project.
Mitered ells, notched tees, and orange peel reducers are not acceptable. On threaded piping, bushings are not acceptable.

"Weldolets" and "Threadolets" may be used for branch takeoffs up to one-half (1/2) the diameter of the main.

Do not route piping through transformer vaults or above transformers, panelboards, or switchboards, including the required service space for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment

Install all valves, control valves, and piping specialties, including items furnished by others, as specified and/or detailed. Make connections to all equipment installed by others where that equipment requires the piping services indicated in this section.

THREADED PIPE JOINTS
Use a Teflon based thread lubricant or Teflon tape when making joints; no hard setting pipe thread cement or caulking will be allowed.

STEAM AND STEAM CONDENSATE
Pitch mains down 1 inch in 40 feet in the direction of flow. Pitch terminal equipment runouts down 1 inch in 2 feet for proper condensate drainage.

Use eccentric fittings for changes in horizontal pipe sizes with the fittings installed for proper condensate drainage. Concentric fittings may be used for changes in vertical pipe sizes.

Make branch connections and runouts at the top of the main or 45 degrees from the top. Condensate connections may be made in the horizontal plane in limited space situations.

Use a minimum of two elbows in each pipe line to a piece of terminal equipment to provide flexibility for expansion and contraction of the piping system. Offset pipe connections at equipment to allow for service, such as removal of the terminal device.

Install flanges, taps, vents and drains needed to fill, vent and drain the piping for hydrostatic testing.

UNIONS AND FLANGES
Install a union or flange, as required, at each automatic control valve and at each piping specialty or piece of equipment which may require removal for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Where a valve is located at a piece of equipment, locate the flange or union connection on the equipment side of the valve. Concealed unions or flanges are not acceptable.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 232500
HVAC WATER TREATMENT

P A R T 1 - G E N E R A L

SCOPE

This section includes specifications for chemical treatment of all new water piping. All new water piping, (branch and main piping) shall be cleaned. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Reference
- Related Work
- Quality Assurance
- Shop Drawings
- Operation and Maintenance Data
- Design Criteria
- Maintenance Service

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Manufacturers
- System Cleaner
- System Inhibitor
- Closed Water System Treatment

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Preparation
- Cleaning Sequence
- Closed Water Systems

Appendix
- Pipe Cleaning and Treatment Report

REFERENCE

Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this Section.

RELATED WORK

Section 01 91 01 - Commissioning
Section 23 05 15 - Piping Specialties

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Product Substitution Procedures.

SHOP DRAWINGS

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Required for all equipment and chemicals specified including data concerning dimensions, capacities, materials of construction, weights, operating sequence, composite wiring diagrams and appropriate identification. Chemical data to include the description of the chemical, its composition, its function, and the associated material safety data sheet.

Provide all required documentation for LEED certification. Refer to Section 01 81 13 – Sustainable Design Requirements for additional requirements.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Provide for the services of the manufacturer's trained representative to approve the installation and instruct the user agency in the operation of each system.

Include data on chemical feed pumps, agitators, and other equipment including spare parts lists, procedures, and treatment programs. Include step by step instructions on test procedures including target concentrations.

DESIGN CRITERIA

This project will be responsible for flushing and cleaning of all new hot water piping in the areas of renovation only. The existing hot water heating loop currently has a chemical treatment system installed.

All chemicals used must be compatible with the existing chemical treatment system
Provide electrical devices, motors, wiring, pumps, etc. to provide system cleaning and flushout.

MAINTENANCE SERVICE
Not required. The County currently contracts for chemical treatment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

MANUFACTURERS
Betz Entac, Dearborn Div. - W. R. Grace & Co., Fremont Industries, IWM, Mitco Water Labs, Mogul Corporation, Nalco Chemical Co., Western Water Management, or approved equal.

SYSTEM CLEANER
Blend of organic alkaline penetrants, emulsifiers, surfactants and corrosion inhibitors that remove grease and petroleum products from the interior of piping systems. Cleaners that contain trisodium phosphate are specifically not acceptable.

All chemicals used must be compatible with the existing chemical treatment system

SYSTEM INHIBITOR
Scale and corrosion inhibitor consisting of boron nitrite, benzol thiazol, benzotriazole, mercapto-benzo-thiazole, and tolyltrizole silicates.

All chemicals used must be compatible with the existing chemical treatment system

CLOSED WATER SYSTEM TREATMENT
Sequestering agent to reduce deposits and adjust pH: polyphosphate.

Corrosion inhibitors: boron-nitrite, sodium nitrite and borax, sodium totyltriazole, low molecular weight polymers, phosphonates, sodium molybdate, or sulphites.

Conductivity enhancers: phosphates or phosphonates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

PREPARATION
Prior to cleaning, verify that systems are operational, filled, started, and vented. Use water meter to record capacity in each system.

Place terminal control valves in the full-open position

CLEANING SEQUENCE

GENERAL
Clean all new hot water mains and branch piping.

Systems are to be cleaned before they are used for any purpose except conduct pressure test before cleaning. Add cleaner to closed systems at concentrations as recommended by the manufacturer. Remove water filter elements from the system before starting circulation. For steam systems, fill boilers only, using the water and cleaner solution.

Use neutralizer agents on recommendation of the system cleaner supplier and approval of the Architect/Engineer.

Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens.

Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required.

HOT WATER HEATING SYSTEMS
Add cleaner to the system water until the M alkalinity value is 250 above that of the initial fill water. Verify the M alkalinity level before and after the addition of the cleaner by means of chemical tests that are observed by the Owner's construction representative; include results of all tests in the Operating and Maintenance manuals. Apply

heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160°F and maintain for 12 hours minimum; vent all high points to assure 100% system circulation. Remove heat and circulate to 100°F or less; drain system as quickly as possible and refill with clean water.
Circulate for 6 hours at design temperature, vent air at all high points, then drain. Refill with clean water and repeat until the system cleaner is removed and the M alkalinity level returns to normal. Remove and clean all strainers. Re-vent the system. Treat with scale and corrosion inhibitors before using the system for building heating or cooling.

CLOSED WATER CHEMICAL TREATMENT SYSTEM

The existing building chemical treatment system will be used for treating the existing, expanded hot water heating loop.

Prior to allowing the new hot water piping to be tied into the existing building hot water heating loop, all new piping must be pressure tested and cleaned as indicated above, with documentation (Pipe Cleaning and Treatment Report). Prior to allowing building hot water to circulate thru new piping and return back to the building, notify City County Building Facilities Personnel that the new piping connection is ready for use.

PIPE CLEANING AND TREATMENT REPORT

Date Submitted:_____

Project **Name:_____**
Location:_____
Contractor:_____

System Tested: **Hot Water___** **Glycol Water___** **Chilled Water___** **Fuel Oil____**

System Volume:_____

Materials Used (Provide MSDS for each)

Cleaner:_____ **Quantity Used:_____**
Inhibitor:_____ **Quantity Used:_____**
Sequestering Agent:_____ **Quantity Used:_____**
Algaecide:_____ **Quantity Used:_____**
Neutralizer:_____ **Quantity Used:_____**

M Alkalinity
Prior to Cleaning:_____ **During Cleaning:_____** **After Flushing:_____**

System Temperature
Prior to Cleaning:_____ **During Cleaning:_____**

Duration	**Date/Time Start**	**Date/Time Stop**
Initial Circulation	_____	_____
Draindown	_____	_____
System Refill	_____	_____
Final Circulation	_____	_____
Heating system Warmup	_____	_____

Component Checklist (Describe procedures performed at each)

Strainers:_____

Filters:_____

Vents:_____

Drains:_____

Traps:_____

Branch Lines:_____

Terminal Units:_____

AdditionalComments_____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233100
HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS

P A R T 1 - G E N E R A L

SCOPE

This section includes specifications for all duct systems used on this project. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Shop Drawings
- Design Criteria

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- General
- Ductwork Pressure Class
- Materials
- High Pressure Ductwork (Pressure class 3 inch and over)
- Low Pressure Ductwork (Maximum 2 inch pressure class)
- Duct Sealant
- Gaskets

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Installation
- Ductwork Support
- High Pressure Duct (Pressure class 3 inch and over)
- Low Pressure Duct (Maximum 2 inch pressure class)
- Cleaning
- Leakage Test

APPENDIX
- Duct Leakage Test Report

RELATED WORK

Section 01 91 01 - Commissioning
Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
Section 23 33 00 – Air Duct Accessories

REFERENCE

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

REFERENCE STANDARDS

ASTM A90	Test Method for Weight of Coating on Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Iron or Steel Articles
ASTM A623	Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A527	Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Lock-Forming Quality
ASTM 924	Standard Specification for General Requirements for Sheet Steel, Metallic-coated by the Hot-dip Method
ASTM C 1071	Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation
ASTM C 411	Test Method for Hot Surface Performance of High Temperature Thermal Insulation
ASTM E 84	Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM C 1338	Test Method for Determining Fungal Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings
ASTM G 21	Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials
ASTM C 916	Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
UL 181	Standard for Safety for Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.

NAIMA Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Product Substitution Procedures.

SHOP DRAWINGS

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Include manufacturer's data and/or Contractor data for the following:

- Schedule of duct systems including material of construction, gauge, pressure class, system class, method of reinforcement, joint construction, fitting construction, and support methods, all with details as appropriate.
- Duct sealant and gasket material.
- Duct liner including data on thermal conductivity, air friction correction factor, and limitation on temperature and velocity.

Provide all required documentation for LEED certification. Refer to Section 01 81 13 – Sustainable Design Requirements for additional requirements.

DESIGN CRITERIA

Construct all ductwork to be free from vibration, chatter, objectionable pulsations and leakage under specified operating conditions.

Use material, weight, thickness, gauge, construction and installation methods as outlined in the following SMACNA publications, unless noted otherwise:

- HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition, 2005
- HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 2nd Edition, 2012
- HVAC Systems - Duct Design, 4th Edition, 2006
- Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standard, 2nd Edition, 2004
- Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards, 2nd Edition, 1999

Use products which conform to NFPA 90A, possessing a flame spread rating of not over 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50.

DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that Ductwork is undamaged and complies with the specification.

Protect Ductwork against damage.

Protect Ductwork by storing inside or by durable, waterproof, above ground packaging. Do not store material on grade. Protect Ductwork from dirt, dust, construction debris and foreign material. Where end caps/packaging are provided, take precautions so caps/packaging remain in place and free from damage.

Offsite storage agreements do not relieve the contractor from using proper storage techniques.
Storage and protection methods must allow inspection to verify products.

P A R T 2 - P R O D U C T S

GENERAL

All sheet metal used for construction of duct shall be 24 gauge or heavier except for round and spiral ductwork and spiral duct take-offs 12" and below may be 26 gauge where allowed in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition, 2005.

Duct sizes indicated on plans are net inside dimensions; where duct liner is specified, dimensions are net, inside of liner.

DUCTWORK PRESSURE CLASS

Minimum acceptable duct pressure class, for all ductwork except transfer ductwork, is 2 inch W.G. positive or negative, depending on the application. Transfer ductwork minimum acceptable duct pressure class is 1 inch W.G. positive or negative, depending on the application. Duct system pressure classes not indicated on the drawings to be as follows:

Supply duct upstream of VAV boxes	4 in. pressure class
Supply duct downstream of VAV terminals	2 in. pressure class
Transfer ducts	2 in. pressure class
Return ducts	3 in. pressure class

MATERIALS

GALVANIZED STEEL SHEET:

Use ASTM A 653 galvanized steel sheet of lock forming quality. Galvanized coating to be 1.25 ounces per square foot, both sides of sheet, G90 in accordance with ASTM A90. Provide “Paint Grip” finish or galvanneal sheetmetal for ductwork that will be painted.

HIGH PRESSURE DUCTWORK (Pressure class 3 inch and over)

Manufacturers: Ajax, Semco, United Sheet Metal, Sheet Metal Connectors or approved equal.

Machine formed round and/or flat oval spiral lock seam duct constructed of galvanized steel.

Rectangular high pressure duct using a transverse joint system as manufactured by Ductmate, Nexus, TDC, TDF, or approved equal, may be used at contractor's option. Duct to be flanged, gasketed and sealed.

Contractor fabricated ductwork meeting specified construction standards is acceptable with prior approval of Architect/Engineer. Submit construction details, a description of materials to be used, type of service, reinforcing methods, and sealing procedures.

Use a perforated inner liner on double wall high-pressure duct. Annular space between inner liner and outer duct to be filled with 1 inch glass fiber insulation.

Use cemented slip joints with 2 inch minimum overlap, flanged connections, or welded/brazed connections, unless noted otherwise for special applications. Prime coat welded joints.

Provide standard 90 degree conical tee takeoffs except for exhaust at velocities over 2000 feet per minute, use 45° lateral connections; straight taps or bullhead tees are not acceptable.

Internal bracing will not be accepted on ductwork below 48 inches.

Use turning vanes as specified in Section 23 33 12.

Provide bellmouth fittings or expanded fittings at each duct connection to air plenums.

Provide pressure relief fittings as indicated on the plans and/or details.

Transform duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence and 30 degrees convergence.

LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK (Maximum 2 inch pressure class)

Fabricate and install ductwork in sizes indicated on the drawings and in accordance with SMACNA recommendations, except as modified below.

Construct so that all interior surfaces are smooth. Use slip and drive or flanged and bolted construction when fabricating rectangular ductwork. Use spiral lock seam construction when fabricating round spiral ductwork. Sheet metal screws may be used on duct hangers, transverse joints and other SMACNA approved locations if the screw does not extend more than 1/2 inch into the duct.

Use elbows and tees with a center line radius to width or diameter ratio of 1.5 wherever space permits. When a shorter radius must be used due to limited space, install single wall sheet metal splitter vanes in accordance with SMACNA publications, Type RE 3. Where space will not allow and the C value of the radius elbow, as given in SMACNA publications, exceeds 0.31, use rectangular elbows with turning vanes as specified in Section 23 33 00. Square throat-radius heel elbows will not be acceptable. Straight taps or bullhead tees are not acceptable.

Where rectangular elbows are used, provide turning vanes in accordance with Section 23 33 00.

Provide expanded take-offs or 45 degree entry fittings for branch duct connections with branch ductwork airflow velocities greater than 700 fpm. Square edge 90-degree take-off fittings or straight taps will not be accepted.

Button punch snaplock construction will not be accepted on aluminum ductwork.

Round ducts may be substituted for rectangular ducts if sized in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission of the Architect/Engineer.

Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.

DUCT SEALANT

Manufacturer: 3M 800, 3M 900, H.B. Fuller/Foster, Hardcast, Hardcast Peal & Seal, Lockformer cold sealant, Mon-Eco Industries, United Sheet Metal, or approved equal. Silicone sealants are not allowed in any type of ductwork installation.

Install sealants in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, paying special attention to temperature limitations. Allow sealant to fully cure before pressure testing of ductwork, or before startup of air handling systems.

GASKETS

2 INCH PRESSURE CLASS AND LOWER:
Soft neoprene or butyl gaskets in combination with duct sealant for flanged joints.

3 INCH PRESSURE CLASS AND HIGHER:
Butyl gaskets.

P A R T 3 - E X E C U T I O N

INSTALLATION

On 5th floor, new ductwork will be tied into existing fiberglass duct board. Contractor to make provisions for connection of new duct to existing duct.

Verify dimensions at the site, making field measurements and drawings necessary for fabrication and erection. Check plans showing work of other trades and consult with Architect in the event of any interference.

Make allowances for beams, pipes or other obstructions in building construction and for work of other contractors. Transform, divide or offset ducts as required, in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Figure 4-7, except do not reduce duct to less than six inches in any dimension and do not exceed an 8:1 aspect ratio. Where it is necessary to take pipes or similar obstructions through ducts, construct easement as indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Figure 4-8, Fig. E. In all cases, seal to prevent air leakage. Pipes or similar obstructions may not pass through high pressure or fume exhaust ductwork.

Test openings for test and balance work will be provided under Section 23 05 93.

Provide frames constructed of angles or channels for coils, filters, dampers or other devices installed in duct systems, and make all connections to such equipment including equipment furnished by others. Secure frames with gaskets and screws or nut, bolts and washers.

Do not install ductwork through dedicated electrical rooms or spaces unless the ductwork is serving this room or space.

Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

Provide adequate access to ductwork for cleaning purposes.

Provide temporary capping of ductwork openings to prevent entry of dirt, dust and foreign material.

Protect diffusers, registers and grilles with plastic wrap or some other approved form of protection to maintain dirt and dust free and to prevent entry of dirt, dust and foreign material into the Ductwork.

During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

DUCTWORK SUPPORT

Support ductwork in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Figure 5-5, except supporting ductwork with secure wire method is not allowed.

Support with 3/32 inch, 7 x 7, stainless steel air-craft cable, with matching fastener rated for 50% of actual load, will be allowed on round ductwork under 12 inches if installed as detailed, with cable double looped on duct and at point of support.

HIGH PRESSURE DUCT (Pressure class 3 inch and over)

Seal all duct in accordance with SMACNA seal class "A"; all seams, joints, and penetrations shall be sealed.

See plans for locations of single wall and double wall high pressure ductwork.

LOW PRESSURE DUCT (Maximum 2 inch pressure class)

Seal all duct, with the exception of transfer ducts, in accordance with SMACNA seal class "A"; all seams, joints, and penetrations shall be sealed.

Install a manual balancing damper in each branch duct and for each diffuser or grille. The use of splitter dampers, extractors, or grille face dampers will not be accepted for balancing dampers.

Hangers must be wrapped around bottom edge of duct and securely fastened to duct with sheetmetal screws or pop rivets. Trapeze hangers may be used at contractor's option.

CLEANING

Remove all dirt and foreign matter from the entire duct system and clean diffusers, registers, grilles and the inside of air-handling units before operating fans.

Clean duct systems with high power vacuum machines where systems have been used for temporary heat, air-conditioning, or ventilation purposes during construction. Protect equipment that may be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning.

LEAKAGE TEST

Leakage testing will not be required, unless the owner or A/E observes excessive leakage from ductwork, or test and balancing reports indicate duct leakage.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 233300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

P A R T 1 - G E N E R A L

SCOPE

This sections includes accessories used in the installation of duct systems. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Shop Drawings
- Operation and Maintenance Data

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Manual Volume Dampers
- Turning Vanes
- Access Doors
- Flexible Duct
- Duct Lining

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Manual Volume Dampers
- Turning Vanes
- Access Doors
- Flexible Duct
- Duct Lining

RELATED WORK

Section 01 91 01 - Commissioning
Section 23 05 29 – Hanger and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
Section 23 05 48 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment
Section 23 31 00 – HVAC Ducts and Casings

REFERENCE

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

REFERENCE STANDARDS

NFPA 90A Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, 2nd Edition, 1995
UL 214
UL 555 (6th edition) Standard for Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Product Substitution Procedures

SHOP DRAWINGS

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Submit for all accessories and include dimensions, capacities, ratings, installation instructions, and appropriate identification.
Include certified test data on dynamic insertion loss, self-noise power levels, and aerodynamic performance of sound attenuators.

Submit manufacturer's color charts where finish color is specified to be selected by the Architect/Engineer.

Provide all required documentation for LEED certification. Refer to Section 01 81 13 – Sustainable Design Requirements for additional requirements.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Section 23 05 00 and Division 1, General Requirements, Closeout Procedures.

P A R T 2 - P R O D U C T S

MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

Manufacturers: Ruskin, Vent Products, Air Balance, or approved equal.

Dampers must be constructed in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 2-12, Fig. 2-13, and notes relating to these figures, except as modified below.

Reinforce all blades to prevent vibration, flutter, or other noise. Construct dampers in multiple sections with mullions where width is over 48 inches. Use rivets or tack welds to secure individual components; sheet metal screws will not be accepted. Provide operators with locking devices and damper position indicators for each damper; use an elevated platform on insulated ducts. Provide end bearings or bushings for all volume damper rods penetrating ductwork constructed to a 3" w.c. pressure class or above.

TURNING VANES

Manufacturers: Aero Dyne, Anemostat, Barber-Colman, Hart & Cooley, or approved equal.

Construct turning vanes and runners for square elbows in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 2-3 and Fig. 2-4 except use only airfoil type vanes. Construct turning vanes for short radius elbows and elbows where one dimension changes in the turn in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 2-5 and Fig. 2-6.

ACCESS DOORS

Access door to be designed and constructed for the pressure class of the duct in which the door is to be installed. Doors in exposed areas shall be hinged type with cam sash lock. Hinges shall be aluminum or steel full length continuous piano type. Doors in concealed spaces may be secured in place with cam sash latches. For both hinged and non-hinged doors provide sufficient number of camp sash latches to provide air tight seal when door is closed. Do not use hinged doors in concealed spaces if this will restrict access. Use minimum 1” deep 24 gauge galvanized steel double wall access doors with minimum 24 gauge galvanized steel frames. For non-galvanized ductwork, use minimum 1” deep double wall access door with frame that shall use materials of construction identical to adjacent ductwork. Provide double neoprene gasket that shall provide seals from the frame to the door and frame to the duct. When access doors are installed in insulated ductwork or equipment provide insulated doors with insulation equivalent to what is provided for adjacent ductwork or equipment. Access doors constructed with sheet metal screw fasteners will not be accepted.

Use insulated, 1-1/2 hour UL 1978 listed and labeled access doors in kitchen exhaust ducts.

FLEXIBLE DUCT

Manufacturers: Anco Products, Clevaflex, Thermaflex, Flexmaster or approved equal.

Factory fabricated, UL 181 listed as a class 1 duct, and having a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or under in accordance with NFPA 90A.

Suitable for pressures and temperatures involved but not less than a 180°F service temperature and ±2 inch pressure class, depending on the application.

Duct to be composed of polyester film, aluminum laminate or woven and coated fiberglass fabric bonded permanently to corrosion resistant coated steel wire helix. Two-ply, laminated, and corrugated aluminum construction may also be used.

Where duct is specified to be insulated, provide a minimum 1 inch fiberglass insulation blanket with maximum thermal conductance of 0.23 K (75 degrees F.) and vapor barrier jacket of polyethylene or metalized reinforced film laminate. Maximum perm rating of vapor barrier jacket to be 0.1 perm.

DUCT LINING

Manufacturer: Manville, Owens-Corning, Knauf, or approved equal.

1 inch thick, flexible, mat faced insulation made from inorganic glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin with thermal conductivity of .25 Btu inch / hour sq.ft. deg F.

Meet erosion testing per UL 181 or ASTM C 1071 for 5000 fpm maximum air velocity. ASTM C 411 maximum operating temperature rating of 250 deg F. ASTM E84 flame spread less than 25 and smoke developed less than 50.

Meet requirements of ASTM C 1338 and ASTM G21 for fungi resistance.
Install liner using adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS
Install manual volume dampers in each branch duct and for each grille, register, or diffuser as far away from the outlet as possible while still maintaining accessibility to the damper. Install so there is no flutter or vibration of the damper blade(s).

TURNING VANES
Install turning vanes in all rectangular, mitered elbows in accordance with SMACNA standards and/or manufacturer's recommendations.

Install double wall, airfoil, 2 inch radius vanes in ducts with vane runner length 18" or greater and air velocity less than 2000 fpm. Install double wall, airfoil, 4-1/2 inch radius vanes in ducts with vane runner length 18" or greater and air velocity 2000 fpm or greater.

If duct size changes in a mitered elbow, use single wall type vanes with a trailing edge extension. If duct size changes in a radius elbow or if short radius elbows must be used, install sheetmetal turning vanes in accordance with SMACNA Figure 2-5 and Figure 2-6.

ACCESS DOORS
Install access doors where specified, indicated on the drawings, and in locations where maintenance, service, cleaning or inspection is required. Examples include, but are not limited to motorized dampers, fire and smoke dampers, smoke detectors, fan bearings, heating and cooling coils, filters, valves, and control devices needing periodic maintenance.

Size and numbers of duct access doors to be sufficient to perform the intended service. Minimum access door size shall be 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, or other size as indicated. Install access doors on both inlet and outlet sides of reheat coils as well as other duct mounted coils.

Label fire, smoke and combination fire smoke dampers on the exterior surface of ductwork directly adjacent to access doors using a minimum of 0.5 inch height lettering reading, “SMOKE DAMPER” or “FIRE DAMPER”. Smoke and combination fire smoke dampers shall also include a second line listing the individual damper tag. The tags must be coordinated with the mechanical schedules. Utilize stencils or manufactured labels. All other forms of identification are unacceptable. All labels shall be clearly visible from the ceiling access point.

FLEXIBLE DUCT
Flexible duct may only be used for final connections of air inlets and outlets at diffuser, register, and grille locations. Where flexible duct is used, it shall be the minimum length required to make the final connections, but no greater than 5 feet in length, and have no more than one (1) 90 degree bend.

Secure inner jacket of flexible duct in place with stainless steel metal band clamp. Secure insulation vapor barrier jacket in place with steel or nylon draw band. Sheetmetal screws and/or duct tape will not be accepted.

Flexible duct used to compensate for misalignment of main duct or branch duct will not be accepted.

Individual sections of flexible ductwork shall be of one piece construction. Splicing of short sections will not be accepted.

Flexible ductwork used as transfer duct shall be sized for a maximum velocity of 300 fpm.

Penetration of any partition, wall, or floor with flexible duct will not be accepted.

DUCT LINING

Only apply lining to the following ductwork:

- Transfer Air Ducts.
- Return Air Ducts (as noted on drawings).

Install liner in compliance with the latest edition of NAIMA's Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard. Locate longitudinal joints at the corners of duct only. Cut and fit to assure lapped, compressed joints. Coat all transverse and longitudinal joints and edges with adhesive. Provide metal nosing on leading edge where lined duct is preceded by unlined duct. Adhere liner to duct with full coverage area of adhesive. Additionally, secure liner to duct using mechanical fasteners spaced as recommended by the liner manufacturer without compressing liner more than 1/8" with the fasteners.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233600
AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

This section includes specifications for air terminal equipment. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Shop Drawings
- Operation and Maintenance Data
- Design Criteria

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Supply Air Terminal Boxes
- Access Doors
- Insulation

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Installation
- Reheat Coils
- Access Doors
- Insulation
- Adjusting

RELATED WORK

Section 01 91 01 - Commissioning
Section 23 09 14 - Pneumatic and Electric Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC
Section 23 09 93 – Sequence of Operation for HVAC Controls
Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings
Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories

REFERENCE

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

REFERENCE STANDARDS

NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.
ARI-ADC Standard 880
ASTM E84 – Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 723 – Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Product Substitution Procedures.

SHOP DRAWINGS

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Contractor shall submit air terminal unit data including materials of construction, dimensions, scheduled flow rates, pressure drops, radiated and discharge sound power levels, reset volume controller data, actuator spring range and torque data.

Provide all required documentation for LEED certification. Refer to Section 01 81 13 – Sustainable Design Requirements for additional requirements.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under Section 23 05 00 and Division 1, General Requirements, Closeout Procedures.

DESIGN CRITERIA

Select sizes, capacities, configuration, and operating characteristics as shown on the plans and/or as scheduled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SUPPLY AIR TERMINAL BOXES

Units shall be single duct and pressure independent.

MANUFACTURERS:

Nailor is the basis of design. Units by Price and Titus are acceptable.

CONSTRUCTION:

Unit casing shall be minimum 22 gauge steel and internally insulated with 13/16" rigid fiberglass insulation with a foil scrim face or ¾" thick polyolefin closed cell insulation. Construction to meet UL 181 and NFPA 90A. Casing shall be sealed to limit leakage to a maximum of 15 cfm at 6.0 inches of static pressure. Casing outlet shall have slip and drive joint for connection to discharge ductwork.

16 gauge metal opposed blade damper shall be mounted to shaft having self-lubricated bearings. Shaft end shall be marked to indicate damper position and shall have a built-in stop to prevent overstroking. Damper blade shall close off against gasket to limit leakage to 10 cfm at 6.0 inches of differential static pressure and be equipped with fitted and flexible seals Damper blades shall be screwed thru the shaft and include acetal copolymer bearings. Damper linkage shall be sized to accept at least 40 inch-pounds of torque to the damper shaft. Damper shaft shall be provided with a marking indicating damper position.

Round inlet collar shall be equipped with a multi-point flow sensor that shall amplify the measured velocity pressure. Pneumatic tubing from flow sensor to differential pressure transducer shall be UL listed, fire retardant (FR) type.

Provide factory access door in bottom on unit.

HOT WATER REHEAT COIL**:**

Construct coils of copper tubes and aluminum fins in a serpentine arrangement with piping connections on the same end. Provide galvanized steel casing, end supports, top and bottom channels to allowance for expansion of finned tube section. Factory test coils at 200 psig.

Headers may be cast iron with tubes expanded into the header, steel pipe with tubes brazed to the header, or seamless copper with tubes brazed to the header.

Frames to be flanged for a gasketed connection to adjacent ductwork or constructed for slip and drive connection to the ductwork.

Minimum reheat coil size is 8 inches x 8 inches.

ACCESS DOORS

STANDARD ACCESS DOORS:

Access door to be designed and constructed for the pressure class of the duct in which the door is to be installed. Doors in exposed areas shall be hinged type with cam sash lock. Hinges shall be steel full length continuous piano type. Doors in concealed spaces may be secured in place with cam sash latches. For both hinged and non hinged doors provide sufficient number of camp sash latches to provide air tight seal when door is closed. Do not use hinged doors in concealed spaces if this will restrict access. Use minimum 1" deep 24 gauge galvanized steel double wall access doors with minimum 24 gauge galvanized steel frames. For non-galvanized ductwork, use minimum 1" deep double wall access door with frame that shall use materials of construction identical to adjacent ductwork. Provide

double neoprene gasket that shall provide seals from the frame to the door and frame to the duct. When access doors are installed in insulated ductwork or equipment provide insulated doors with insulation equivalent to what is provided for adjacent ductwork or equipment. Access doors constructed with sheet metal screw fasteners will not be accepted.

ROUND DUCT ACCESS DOORS:

For duct pressure class positive or negative up to 6 in. wg. Access doors shall be constructed from 16 gauge stainless steel for fume exhaust ducts and 16 gauge galvanized steel for general exhaust or return ducts. Hinges shall be continuous piano style constructed from the same material as the access door. Access doors shall be sealed with ¼" closed cell butyl gasketing permanently bonded on all four sides and no fewer than two draw latches with strike plates. The strike plates shall match the duct/access door material.

For duct pressure class positive or negative up to 10 in. wg. Access doors shall be the sandwich type and constructed from two layers of stamped 22 gauge stainless steel for fume exhaust ducts and 22 gauge galvanized steel for general or return ducts. Access doors shall be sealed with ¼" butyl gasketing permanently bonded to all four sides of the inside door. The bolts and springs shall be constructed from the same material as the access door. The knobs shall be constructed from polypropylene with threaded metal inserts and able to be fastened without the use of wrenches.

INSULATION

Materials or accessories containing asbestos will not be accepted.

Use composite insulation systems (insulation, jackets, sealants, and adhesives) that have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and smoke developed rating of 50 or less.

The following two internal insulation options may be utilized.

RIGID FIBERGLASS INSULATION:

Minimum nominal density of 3 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.23 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 25 PSF at 10% deformation, rated for service to 450 degrees F.

Foil-scrim-kraft vapor barrier jacket, factory applied to insulation, maximum permeance of .02 perms. All exposed insulation edges shall be covered with metal nosing.

POLYOLEFIN INSULATION:

Flexible closed cell, minimum nominal density of 1.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.24 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 5 psi at 25% deformation, maximum water vapor permeability of 0.0 perm inch, maximum water absorption of 0% by weight and volume, rated for service range of -165 degrees F to 210 degrees F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

Install air terminal units as indicated on project drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Mount air terminal boxes with a minimum 3 feet of straight ductwork upstream of inlet flow sensor for sizes 12" diameter and below. Provide a minimum of 3X the inlet diameter of straight duct upstream of the inlet flow sensor for inlet sizes above 12" diameter.

Where hot water reheat coils are provided with air terminal boxes the following two options may be used.

Field mount coil separate from box with a 12-18" section of duct between the air terminal box and reheat coil. The reheat coil and 12-18" section of duct shall be wrapped with external insulation as indicated in specification section 23 07 00 – HVAC Insulation.

Factory mount coil in extended supply air terminal unit. The supply air terminal unit shall be extended at the factory 12-18" and internally insulated to match the insulation used for the supply air terminal unit

Provide at least 24" of clearance on controller side of the air terminal unit. The clearance area shall extend the full length of the supply air terminal unit and the full length (including the access door) of the exhaust/return air terminal unit

Support air terminal units from building structure using sheet metal straps or trapeze hanger with rods. Do not mount air terminal units off of adjacent ductwork or piping.

REHEAT COILS

Comb bent or crushed fins and clean dust and debris from each coil before enclosing coils in ductwork. Pitch coil casings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install a drain valve on the coil side of the shutoff valves for each reheat coil.

Pipe coils with multiple rows for counter flow arrangement.

ACCESS DOORS

DUCT ACCESS DOORS – SQUARE DUCT:

Provide duct access doors in duct or extended supply air terminal unit upstream and downstream of the reheat coil. Duct access doors shall be as large as duct allows with a maximum size of 18”x18”. Install heating coils in accordance with Section 23 73 12 - Air Handling Unit Coils.

DUCT ACCESS DOORS – ROUND DUCT:

Install round duct access doors on the side of the duct upstream of the return/exhaust terminal unit. At no time shall the access door be installed in the bottom of the duct. Piano hinged style access doors shall be installed with the piano hinges located ½ above the bottom of the duct to allow the access door to swing down toward the floor.

INSULATION

RIGID FIBERGLASS INSULATION:

All rigid duct insulation edges shall be covered with metal nosing. Foil scrim face must completely separate the rigid fiberglass duct material from the air stream.

POLYOLEFIN INSULATION:

Apply full cover coat of adhesive to surface to be insulated, insulation and edge butt joints. Place insulation with edge joints firmly butted pressing to surface for full adhesion. Seal seams and joints vapor tight.

ADJUSTING

Coordinate adjustment of air terminal units with section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233713
DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS & GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

This section includes specifications for air terminal equipment. Included are the following topics:

RELATED WORK

Section 01 91 01 - Commissioning
Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings
Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories
Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC

REFERENCE

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

REFERENCE STANDARDS

NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.
ARI-ADC Standard 880

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Product Substitution Procedures.

SUBMITTALS

Refer to Dvision 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

Furnish submittal information including, but not limited to, the following:
- Manufacturer's name and model number
- Identification as referenced in the documents
- Capacities/ratings
- Materials of construction
- Sound ratings
- Dimensions
- Finish
- Color selection charts where applicable

Manufacturer's installation instructions
All other appropriate data

Provide all required documentation for LEED certification. Refer to Section 01 81 13 – Sustainable Design Requirements for additional requirements.

DESIGN CRITERIA
All performance data shall be based on tests conducted in accordance with Air Diffusion Council (ADC) Test Code 1062 GRD 84.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

MANUFACTURERS
Manufacturers: Carnes, Krueger, Titus, Metal-Aire, and E.H. Price, and United Sheet Metal.

Acceptable manufacturers for specific products are listed under each item.

SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS - Plaque
Titus model OMNI, Carnes series SFPA/SHPA, Price model ASPD, Metal Aire series 5750, and Krueger series PLQ/5PLQ.

Aluminum (Steel) unless otherwise indicated, louvered face furnished with frame type appropriate to installation.

Directional blow pattern as shown on the drawings and/or as scheduled.

One-piece removable square face plaque with one-piece backpan.

White, baked enamel finish or powder coat finish, unless otherwise indicated.

PLENUM SLOT DIFFUSERS
Carnes DA/DF series, Krueger PTB/PFB, Metalaire PHP/PHC, Titus TBD/TBR, or Price TBD.

Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows with ice tong adjustable air pattern.

Steel shell with aluminum pattern controller and tees.

Supply diffusers shall have manufacturer furnished insulated plenum.

Finish - Face and Shell: Baked enamel, black with black pattern controller. Tees: Baked enamel, white unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

Slot width, number of slots, and diffuser lengths shall be indicated on Drawings.

Provide appropriate frame type and diffuser grid connection for installed ceiling type.

Damper requirements as indicated on the drawings.

GRILLES AND REGISTERS (FIXED OR ADJUSTABLE BLADE)
Titus series 300 (supply) and series 350 (return/exhaust); Carnes model R series; EH Price model NM22S/T or C22S/3; Metal Aire series V4000 or H4000; Krueger series 880.

Material: Steel, unless noted otherwise on Drawings.

Provide aluminum grilles and registers for areas serving high humidity rooms including shower and tub rooms.

Finish: Baked enamel, white unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

Face Blade Arrangement:

- Single or double deflection for supply grilles and supply registers as indicated on Drawings.
- Single deflection with 0 or 45 degree fixed blade core on return and exhaust registers and grilles.

Mounting Frame: Frame type to be appropriate for installation. Screw holes on surface counter sunk to accept recessed type screws.

Damper requirements as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

Install grilles, registers and diffusers as shown on drawings and according to manufacturer's instructions.

Furnish diffusers with equalizing grids where it is not possible to maintain minimum 2 duct diameter straight duct into diffuser. Equalizing grids shall consist of individually adjustable vanes designed for equalizing airflow into diffuser neck and providing directional control of airflow.

Unless otherwise indicated, size ductwork drops to diffusers or grilles to match unit collar size.

Seal connections between ductwork drops and diffusers/grilles airtight.

Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside duct, paint inside of duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.

Drop ducts from bottom of supply duct to diffusers shall be same size as diffuser neck duct collar.

Install diffusers with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

SLOT DIFFUSERS

Diffusers shall normally be set for 2-way blow directing air along ceiling. If diffuser has 2 or 4 slots, set each slot (or each pair of adjacent slots in the case of a 4-slot diffuser) to blow in a different direction.

In the case of a 3-slot diffuser, set 2 of adjacent slots to blow in one direction, and remaining slot to blow in other direction. 2 slot pair shall be set to blow in a direction away from nearest wall or nearest adjacent diffuser.

If long side of slot diffusers are closer than 4 feet to adjacent wall, slots on that diffuser shall be set to blow away from wall. If long side of slot diffusers is closer than 4 feet to adjacent diffuser, slots on both diffusers shall be set to blow away from each other.

In addition, diffusers installed at locations where other building elements or ceiling changes could create drafts shall be adjusted to reduce drafts. Nature of adjustment in these instances must be evaluated on an individual basis.

ADJUSTING

After installation, adjust diffusers to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 23 81 26
SPLIT-SYSTEM DUCTLESS AIR-CONDITIONERS

P A R T 1 - G E N E R A L

SCOPE

This section includes specifications for split-system ductless heat pump and cooling only type systems. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Submittals
- Operation and Maintenance Data
- Delivery, Storage and Handling
- Warranty

PART 2 – PRODUCTS
- Units up to 3 Tons
- Cooling Coil Condensate Piping
- Integral Condensate Pump
- Refrigerant piping

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Installation
- Refrigerant Piping Sizing
- Refrigerant Piping
- Refrigerant Piping Accessories
- Startup
- Commissioning

RELATED WORK

Section 01 91 01 – Commissioning
Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results for HVAC
Section 23 08 00 – Commissioning of HVAC
Section 23 23 00 – Refrigerant Piping
Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment

REFERENCE

Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this section.

REFERENCE STANDARDS

ARI 210/240	Unitary Air Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment
ARI 365	Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air Conditioning Condensing Units
ASHRAE 15	Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems
ASHRAE 90.1	(2004 edition) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low Rise Residential Buildings
NEC	National Electrical Code
ASTM B117	Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (fog) Apparatus
UL	Underwriters Laboratory

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.
Unit rated performance in accordance with the latest edition of ARI Standard 365 or ARI Standard 210/240, whichever is applicable for the equipment.

Construct units in accordance with ASHRAE 15, UL standards and the NEC. Units shall carry the UL label.

Factory run and test units to see that each control device operates properly. Pressure test, evacuate, charge with holding charge of refrigerant and full oil charge prior to shipping from the factory.

SUBMITTALS

Submit air cooled condensing unit and evaporative unit shop drawings including the following information: specific manufacturer and model numbers, dimensional and weight data, required clearances, materials of construction, capacities and ratings, efficiencies, stages of unloading capacity achievable without hot gas bypass, refrigerant type and charge, component information, size and location of piping connections, electrical connections, wiring diagrams and information for all specialties and accessories.

Submit manufacturer's installation and start-up instructions, maintenance data, troubleshooting guide, parts lists, controls and accessories.

At substantial completion, submit warranty certificate and copy of start-up report.

Provide all required documentation for LEED certification. Refer to Section 01 81 13 – Sustainable Design Requirements for additional requirements.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Comply with manufacturer's instructions for storing, rigging, unloading, and transporting units. Protect units from physical damage. Leave factory-shipping covers in place until installation.

Ship units to jobsite fully assembled.

WARRANTY

Provide a one year parts and labor warranty on the entire unit beginning upon substantial completion of project.

Provide a five year parts warranty on the compressor(s) beginning upon substantial completion of project.

P A R T 2 – P R O D U C T S

UNITS UP TO 3 TONS (10.5 kW)

Manufacturers: Carrier, Daikin, Friedrich, Mitsubishi, Toshiba, York, or approved equal.

GENERAL

Provide a heating and cooling Heat Pump unit or Cooling Only unit with an indoor ceiling or wall mounted fan coil with matched outdoor condensing unit as scheduled.

Indoor fan coil units shall be complete with coil, fan, fan motor, piping connectors, electrical controls, microprocessor control system, R-410A or R32 refrigerant and integral Temperature sensing. Unit shall be furnished with integral wall mounting bracket and mounting hardware.

Outdoor condensing unit shall be factory assembled suitable for ground, rooftop, or wall hung mounting. Units shall consist of a compressor, an air cooled coil, propeller type outdoor fan, metering device(s), and control box. Units shall discharge air horizontally or vertically as shown on the drawings.

INDOOR FAN COIL UNIT (Wall Mounted)

Cabinet shall be constructed of a durable material with a galvanized steel sub-chassis. Unit shall be fully insulated for improved thermal and acoustic performance.

Unit cabinet discharge and inlet grilles shall be constructed of high-impact plastic.

Fans shall be direct drive blower type with air intake and discharge on the unit. Automatic, motor driven air sweep shall be provided.

Horizontal and/or vertical discharge louvers shall be adjustable.

Coils shall be copper tube with aluminum fins and galvanized steel tube sheets. Fins shall be bonded to the tubes by mechanical expansion and specially coated for enhanced wettability. A drip pan under the coil shall have drain connections for hose attachment, on either the left or right hand side, to remove condensate. Condensate pan shall be corrosion resistant.

Motors shall have permanently lubricated ball bearing with inherent overload protection. Fan motors shall a minimum of 3 speeds.

Unit shall have filter track with factory supplied mildew proof cleanable filters.

Minimum performance shall be 16.0 SEER and 10.0 HSPF for units.

AIR-COOLED HEAT PUMP UNIT

Unit cabinet shall be constructed of galvanized steel, bonderized, and coated with a baked enamel finish on the inside and outside. Unit cabinet shall be capable of withstanding 500 hour salt spray test per Federal Test Standard No. 141 (method 6061). Unit access panels shall be removable with minimal screws and shall provide full access to the compressor, fans, and control components. Outdoor compartment shall be isolated and have an acoustic lining.

Outdoor fans shall be direct drive propeller type and shall discharge air horizontally or vertically. Outdoor fan motors shall be totally enclosed, single phase motors with class B insulation and permanently lubricated bearings. Motor shall be protected by internal thermal overload protection and shafts shall have inherent corrosion resistance.

Fan blades shall be statically and dynamically balanced.

Outdoor fan openings shall be equipped with protective grille over fan.

Compressor shall be fully hermetic scroll or a rotary swing type variable speed compressor. Compressor shall be equipped with operating oil charge, and motor. Internal overloads shall protect the compressor from over temperature and over current. Motor shall be NEMA rated class F, suitable for operation in a refrigerant atmosphere. Compressor assembly shall be installed on rubber vibration isolators. Compressors shall be provided with crankcase heater.

Outdoor coil shall be constructed of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes, which are cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed. Air cooled condenser coils shall be leak tested at 573 psig.

Refrigerant circuit components shall include service valves with service gage port connections on compressor suction and discharge lines, each with brass caps, accumulator, and a reversing valve (for heat pump units).

Low Ambient Kit: Provide wind baffle and regulate fan motor cycles in response to saturated condensing temperature of the unit. The control shall be capable of starting and operation down to [0][-13][-20] degrees F ([-17][-25][-28] degrees C) ambient air temperature. Installation of kit shall not require changing the outdoor fan motor.

Provide optional wall mounting kit for installation.

Heat pump unit controls and safeties shall be factory selected, assembled, and tested. The minimum control functions shall include the following:

- A time delay control sequence.
- Outdoor fan failure detection.
- Compressor motor current and temperature overload protection.
- Compressor low and high pressure protection.

CONTROLS

Controls shall consist of a microprocessor based control system which shall control space temperature, determine optimum fan speed, and run self-diagnostics. The temperature control range shall be from 62 degrees F to 84 degrees

F (16.7 degrees C to 28.9 degrees C). User interface with the unit shall be accomplished through a wired remote control (can be configured for degrees F or degrees C).

The unit shall have the following functions as a minimum:

- An automatic restart after power failure at the same operating conditions as at failure.
- A timer function to provide a minimum 24 hour timer cycle for system Auto Start/Stop.
- Temperature sensing controls shall sense return air temperature.
- Automatic air sweep control to provide on or off activation of air sweep louvers.
- Dehumidification mode shall provide increased latent removal capability by modulating system operation and set point temperature.
- Fan only operation to provide room air circulation when no cooling or heating is required.
- Diagnostics shall provide continuous checks of unit operation and warn of possible malfunctions. Error messages shall be displayed at the unit.
- Evaporator fan speed control shall be user selectable: high, medium, low, or microprocessor controlled automatic operation during all operating modes.
- Automatic heating to cooling changeover. Control shall include dead band to prevent rapid mode cycling between heating and cooling.
- A liquid level sensor in the condensate reservoir shall stop cooling operation if the liquid level in the reservoir is too high.

Provide Wired Thermostat for wall mounting.

ELECTRICAL
Unit's electrical requirements shall be as indicated on the drawings.

Division 26 contractor shall provide conduit for both the power and control wiring between indoor unit and outdoor unit.

All power and control wiring must be installed per NEC and all local electrical codes.

COOLING COIL CONDENSATE PIPING
Provide ASTM B88, type L hard temper copper tubing with ASTM B145/ANSI B16.23 cast red bronze or ASTM B75/ANSI B16.29 wrought solder-type drainage fittings.

INTEGRAL CONDENSATE PUMP
The condensate pump shall remove condensate from the drain pan when gravity drainage cannot be used. Pump shall be designed for quiet operation. Pump shall consist of two parts: an internal reservoir/sensor assembly and a remote sound shielded pump assembly.

REFRIGERANT PIPING
Precharged refrigerant linesets can be used if acceptable to manufacturer based on installation requirements. Both refrigerant lines shall be insulated.

Provide ASTM B88 type L hard drawn copper tube, cleaned and capped in accordance with ASTM B280, and marked "ACR", with ANSI B16.22 wrought copper or forged brass solder-type fittings.

P A R T 3 - E X E C U T I O N

INSTALLATION
Install units, piping and accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations. Mount condensing unit(s) on a [precast concrete pad on grade] [poured concrete pad on grade] [roof mounted curb per DFD detail] [wall mounting kit] as indicated on the drawings.

Maintain adequate service access and airflow clearances for all components as recommended by the manufacturer and as indicated on the drawings.

Charge unit(s) with full oil charge and refrigerant charge based on the entire refrigeration system pipe size and length.

Provide all control wiring in conduit in compliance with Section 23 09 23.

Coordinate power wiring requirements with Division 26 contractor.

REFRIGERANT PIPING SIZING

The unit manufacturer shall verify the final refrigeration pipe sizing process to insure conformance to specific unit requirements such as maximum lengths, refrigerant velocities, unloading considerations and proper oil return. This contractor shall provide refrigeration piping drawings from the field which details the way the piping will actually be installed.

REFRIGERANT PIPING

Refrigeration piping to be installed by firms who are experienced in installation of such piping and in accordance with the requirements of the International Mechanical Code, Chapter 11 and the Wisconsin Administrative Code Chapter SPS 345.

All brazing filler metals shall have a melting temperature above 1400 degrees F and contain a minimum of 6% silver.

Tubing to be new and delivered to the job site with the original mill end caps in place. Clean and polish all joints before brazing. Avoid prolonged heating and burning during brazing. Purge all lines with nitrogen during brazing. Provide manual shut-off and check valves as required.

No refrigerant is to be vented directly to the atmosphere except that which may escape through leaks in the system during leak testing. During evacuation procedures, use equipment designed to recover and allow recycling of the refrigerant.

Leak test the system by charging the system to a pressure of 10 psig with refrigerant, with the compressor suction and discharge valves closed and with all other system valves open. Increase pressure to 300 psig with dry nitrogen. Rap all joints with a mallet and check for leaks with an electric leak detector having a certified sensitivity of at least one ounce per year. Seal any leaks that may be found and retest.

After completion of the leak test, evacuate the system with a vacuum pump to an absolute pressure not exceeding 1500 microns while the system ambient temperature is above 60°F. Break the vacuum to 2 psig with the refrigerant to be used in the system. Repeat the evacuation process, again breaking the vacuum with refrigerant. Install a drier of the required size in the liquid line, open the compressor suction and discharge valves, and evacuate to an absolute pressure not exceeding 500 microns. Leave the vacuum pump running for not less than two hours without interruption. Raise the system pressure to 2 psig with refrigerant and remove the vacuum pump.

Charge refrigerant directly from original drums through a combination filter-drier. Each drier may be used for a maximum of three cylinders of refrigerant and then must be replaced with a fresh drier. Charge the system by means of a charging fitting in the liquid line. Weigh the refrigerant drum before charging so that an accurate record can be kept of the weight of refrigerant put in the system. If refrigerant is added to the system through the suction side of the compressor, charge in vapor form only.

REFRIGERANT PIPING ACCESSORIES

Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.

STARTUP

Adjust units for maximum operating efficiency, adjust all controls to required final settings and demonstrate that all components are functioning properly. Submit four copies of a written startup report following the initial startup. Include in the report: work done to the system, all readings taken, a statement certifying that the refrigeration system(s) are leak free and a statement certifying that the unit(s) have been placed in proper running condition as recommended by the manufacturer and as intended in the drawings and specifications.

Contractor to provide factory authorized representative and/or field personnel knowledgeable with the operations, maintenance and troubleshooting of the system and/or components defined within this section for a minimum period of 2 hours.

COMMISSIONING

The equipment shall be commissioned as specified under Section 01 91 01.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 26 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

The electrical work included in all other divisions is the responsibility of the contractor performing the division 26 work unless noted otherwise.

PROJECT OVERVIEW

The project consists of a partial renovation of the First and Fifth Floors of the City County Building in Madison, Wisconsin. The project areas will be entirely renovated with new lighting, power, fire alarm, and communications. The existing electrical panels in the area will be replaced or remain to feed the new/revised loads in the project.

SCOPE

The work under this section includes basic electrical requirements, which are applicable to all Division 26 sections. This section includes information common to two or more technical specification sections or items that are of a general nature, not conveniently fitting into other technical sections. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Project Overview
- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- LEED Certification
- Commissioning
- Regulatory Requirements
- Quality Assurance
- Continuity of Existing Services and Systems
- Protection of Finished Surfaces
- Approved Electrical Testing Laboratories
- Sleeves and Openings
- Sealing and Fire Stopping
- Intent
- Omissions
- Submittals
- Project/Site Conditions
- Work Sequence and Scheduling
- Work by Other Trades
- Salvage Materials
- Certificates and Inspections
- Operating and Maintenance Data
- Record Drawings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Access Panels and Doors
- Identification
- Sealing and Fire Stopping

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Paintability
- Concrete Work
- Cutting and Patching
- Building Access
- Equipment Access
- Coordination
- Sleeves and Openings

Sealing and Fire Stopping
Housekeeping and Clean Up
Agency Training

RELATED WORK

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

REFERENCE STANDARDS

Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in this and other sections are as follows:

ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ETL	Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society
ISA	Instrument Society of America
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NEC	National Electric Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NESC	National Electrical Safety Code
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
DSPS	Wisconsin Department of Safety and Professional Services

LEED CERTIFICATION

The project will be LEED Certified thru the United States Green Building Council's (USGBC) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) program. Refer to Section 01 81 13 – Sustainable Design Requirements for additional requirements.

In addition to complying with Division 26 drawings and specifications, equipment and material shall also comply with Section 01 81 13 and LEED requirements.

The Division 26 contractor will be expected to provide all required documentation, submittals, etc. in accordance with prerequisites and credits associated with Division 26 work and LEED Certification.

COMMISSIONING

The systems will be commissioned by an independent third party in accordance with USGBC LEED Energy and Atmosphere Credit C3 – Enhanced Commissioning. Refer to Sections 01 91 0 – Commissioning and 01 95 01 – Monitoring-Based Commissioning for additional requirements.

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

All work and materials are to conform in every detail to applicable rules and requirements of the Wisconsin State Electrical Code (SPS 316), the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70), other applicable National Fire Protection Association codes, the National Electrical Safety Code, and present manufacturing standards (including NEMA).

All Division 26 work shall be done under the direction of a currently licensed State of Wisconsin Master Electrician.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the contractor is responsible for all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and the assigned space, and for obtaining the performance from the system into which these items are placed.

Manufacturer references used herein are intended to establish a level of quality and performance requirements unless more explicit restrictions are stated to apply.

All materials shall be listed by and shall bear the label of an approved electrical testing laboratory. If none of the approved electrical testing laboratories has published standards for a particular item, then other national independent testing standards, if available, applicable, and approved by City of Madison, shall apply and such items shall bear those labels. Where one of the approved electrical testing laboratories has an applicable system listing and label, the entire system shall be so labeled.

CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES AND SYSTEMS

No outages shall be permitted on existing systems except at the time and during the interval specified by the user agency and by the City of Madison Project Representative. The institution may require written approval. Any outage must be scheduled when the interruption causes the least interference with normal institutional schedules and business routines. No extra costs will be paid to the Contractor for such outages which must occur outside of regular weekly working hours.

This Contractor shall restore any circuit interrupted as a result of this work to proper operation as soon as possible. Note that institutional operations are on a seven-day week schedule.

PROTECTION OF FINISHED SURFACES

Furnish one can of touch-up paint for each different color factory finish furnished by the Contractor. Deliver touch-up paint with other "loose and detachable parts" as covered in the General Requirements.

APPROVED ELECTRICAL TESTING LABORATORIES

The following laboratories are approved for providing electrical product safety testing and listing services as required in these specifications:

Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.

SLEEVES AND OPENINGS

Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Sleeves and Openings.

SEALING AND FIRE STOPPING

Sealing and fire stopping of sleeves/openings between conduits, cable trays, wireways, troughs, cablebus, busduct, etc. and the sleeve, structural or partition opening shall be the responsibility of the contractor whose work penetrates the opening. Provide all fire stopping of fire rated penetrations and sealing of smoke rated penetrations in compliance with section 07 84 00 Fire Stopping.

INTENT

The Contractor shall furnish and install all the necessary materials, apparatus, and devices to complete the electrical equipment and systems installation herein specified, except such parts as are specifically exempted herein.

If an item is either called for in the specifications or shown on the plans, it shall be considered sufficient for the inclusion of said item in this contract. If a conflict exists within the Specifications or exists within the Drawings, the Contractor shall furnish the item, system, or workmanship, which is the highest quality, largest, or most closely fits the City's intent (as determined by the City of Madison Project Manager). Refer to the General Conditions of the Contract for further clarification.

It must be understood that the details and drawings are diagrammatic. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions at the site and be responsible for their accuracy.

All sizes as given are minimum except as noted.

Materials and labor shall be new (unless noted or stated otherwise), first class, and workmanlike, and shall be subject at all times to the City of Madison's and/or A/E's inspections, tests and approval from the commencement until the acceptance of the completed work.

Whenever a particular manufacturer's product is named, it is intended to establish a level of quality and performance requirements unless more explicit restrictions are stated to apply.

OMISSIONS

No later than ten (10) days before bid opening, the Contractor shall call the attention of the City of Madison to any materials or apparatus the Contractor believes to be inadequate and to any necessary items of work omitted.

SUBMITTALS

Submit for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification sections, marking each submittal with that specification section number. Mark general catalog sheets and drawings to indicate specific items being submitted and proper identification of equipment by name and/or number, as indicated in the contract documents. Failure to do this may result in the submittal(s) being returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Failing to follow these instructions does not relieve the Contractor from the requirement of meeting the project schedule.

On request from the City of Madison, the successful bidder shall furnish additional drawings, illustrations, catalog data, performance characteristics, etc.

Submittals shall be grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified. Include wiring diagrams of electrically powered equipment.

The submittals must be approved before fabrication is authorized.

Submit sufficient quantities of submittals to allow the following distribution:

Operating and Maintenance Manuals	2 copies
User agency	1 copy
A/E	1 copy

PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Install Work in locations shown on drawings, unless prevented by project conditions.

Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet project conditions, including changes to work specified in other sections. Obtain permission of City of Madison before proceeding.

Tools, materials and equipment shall be confined to areas designated by the City of Madison.

WORK SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

Install work in phases to accommodate user agency's occupancy requirements. During the construction period coordinate electrical schedule and operations with City of Madison's Construction Representative.

WORK BY OTHER TRADES

Every attempt has been made to indicate in this trade's specifications and drawings all work required of this Contractor. However, there may be additional specific paragraphs in other trade specifications and addenda, and additional notes on drawings for other trades which pertain to this trade's work, and thus those additional requirements are hereby made a part of these specifications and drawings.

Electrical details on drawings for equipment to be provided by others are based on preliminary design data only. This Contractor shall lay out the electrical work and shall be responsible for its correctness to match equipment actually provided by others.

SALVAGE MATERIALS

No materials removed from this project shall be reused unless specifically noted otherwise. All materials removed shall become the property of and shall be disposed of by the Contractor.

CERTIFICATES AND INSPECTIONS

Obtain and pay for all required installation inspections.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

In addition to the general content specified under GENERAL REQUIREMENTS supply the following additional documentation:

1. Manufacturer's wiring diagrams for electrically powered equipment.

RECORD DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall maintain at least one copy each of the specifications and drawings on the job site at all times.

The City of Madison will provide the Contractor with a suitable set of contract drawings on which daily records of changes and deviations from contract shall be recorded. Dimensions and elevations on the record drawings shall locate all buried or concealed piping, conduit, or similar items.

The daily record of changes shall be the responsibility of Contractor's field superintendent. No arbitrary mark-ups will be permitted.

At completion of the project, the Contractor shall submit the marked-up record drawings to the Architect/Engineer prior to final payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS

Lay-in Ceilings:

Removable lay-in ceiling tiles in 2 x 2 foot or 2 x 4 foot configuration provided under other divisions are sufficient; no additional access provisions are required unless specifically indicated.

IDENTIFICATION

See Electrical section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

SEALING AND FIRE STOPPING

FIRE AND/OR SMOKE RATED PENETRATIONS:

Provide all fire stopping of fire rated penetrations and sealing of smoke rated penetrations in compliance with section 07 84 00 "Fire Stopping".

NON-RATED PENETRATIONS:

Conduit and Cable Tray Penetrations:

At conduit and cable tray penetrations of non-rated interior partitions, floors and exterior walls above grade, use urethane caulk in annular space between conduit and sleeve, or the core drilled opening.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

PAINTABILITY

Any/all electrical equipment, conduit, wiring, boxes, etc. that is to be exposed shall be painted to match the architectural colors throughout the construction limits. Provide the appropriate finish on all electrical equipment, conduit, wiring, boxes, etc. such that painting is possible. Coordinate all finish requirements with architectural documents.

CONCRETE WORK

The Division 3 Contractor will perform all cast-in-place concrete unless noted otherwise elsewhere. Provide all layout drawings, anchor bolts, metal shapes, and/or templates required to be cast into concrete or used to form concrete for the support of electrical equipment.

CUTTING AND PATCHING

Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Cutting and Patching.

BUILDING ACCESS

Arrange for the necessary openings in the building to allow for admittance of all apparatus. When the building access was not previously arranged and must be provided by this contractor, restore any opening to its original condition after the apparatus has been brought into the building.

EQUIPMENT ACCESS

Install all piping, conduit, ductwork, and accessories to permit access to equipment for maintenance. Coordinate the exact location of wall and ceiling access panels and doors with the General Contractor, making sure that access is available for all equipment and specialties. Where access is required in plaster or drywall walls or ceilings, furnish the access doors to the General Contractor and reimburse the General Contractor for installation of those access doors.

COORDINATION

The Contractor shall cooperate with other trades and City of Madison in locating work in a proper manner. Should it be necessary to raise or lower or move longitudinally any part of the electrical work to better fit the general installation, such work shall be done at no extra cost to the City of Madison, provided such decision is reached prior to actual installation. The Contractor shall check location of electrical outlets with respect to other installations before installing.

The Contractor shall verify that all devices are compatible for the surfaces on which they will be used. This includes, but is not limited to light fixtures, panelboards, devices, etc. and recessed or semi-recessed heating units installed in/on architectural surfaces.

Coordinate all work with other contractors prior to installation. Any installed work that is not coordinated and that interferes with other contractor's work shall be removed or relocated at the installing contractor's expense.

SLEEVES AND OPENINGS

Conduit penetrations in existing concrete floors: Core drill openings.

Where penetrating conduit weight is supported by floor, provide manufactured product or structural bearing collar designed to carry load.

SEALING AND FIRE STOPPING

FIRE AND/OR SMOKE RATED PENETRATIONS:

Provide all fire stopping of fire rated penetrations and sealing of smoke rated penetrations in compliance with section 07 84 00 Fire Stopping.

NON-RATED PENETRATIONS:

At all interior walls and exterior walls, conduit penetrations are required to be sealed. Apply sealant to both sides of the penetration in such a manner that the annular space between the sleeve or cored opening and the conduit is completely blocked.

PENETRATIONS SUBJECT TO WATER INTRUSION:

For penetrations (both rated and non-rated) in floors subject to water intrusion or in rooms housing electrical equipment (but not within walls) provide one of the following:

- Conduit penetration where steel pipe sleeve is used extend steel sleeve 2” above the floor.
- Conduit penetration where cast in place fire stopping device/sleeve is used, extend device/sleeve 2” above the floor (provided it meets the device’s UL listing).
- Conduit penetration where there is no steel sleeve or cast in place fire stopping device/sleeve, provide 2”x 2” x 1/8” galvanized steel angles fastened to floor surrounding the penetration or group of penetrations to prevent water from getting to penetration. Provide urethane caulk between angles and floor and fasten angles to floor minimum 8”on center. Seal corners water tight with urethane caulk.

Floors subject to water intrusion or rooms housing electrical equipment include the following locations:

- Restrooms
- Janitor Rooms w/ Sinks
- Mechanical/Plumbing Equipment Rooms
- Data/Telecommunications Rooms
- Electrical Equipment Rooms

Provide waterproof caulk sealant top coating on fire stopping system (or other approved means to protect the fire stopping system from water) in areas subject to wash down such as Food Service and Dish Washing Areas.

HOUSEKEEPING AND CLEAN UP

The Contractor shall clean up and remove from the premises, on a daily basis, all debris and rubbish resulting from its work and shall repair all damage to new and existing equipment resulting from its work. When job is complete, this Contractor shall remove all tools, excess material and equipment, etc., from the site.

AGENCY TRAINING

Contractor to provide factory authorized representative and/or field personnel knowledgeable with the operations, maintenance and troubleshooting of the system and/or components defined within this section for a minimum period of 4 hours.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 26 05 02
ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

The work under this section includes the demolition associated with the partial renovation of the First and Fifth Floors of the City County Building in Madison, Wisconsin. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Materials and Equipment

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Examination
- Preparation
- Demolition and Extension of the Existing Electrical Work

RELATED WORK

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment for patching and extending work as specified in the individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

EXAMINATION

Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements as shown on Drawings.

Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation and/or existing record documents. Report discrepancies to the User Agency, Architect/Engineer, and City of Madison Field Representative before disturbing existing installation.

Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

PREPARATION

Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.

Coordinate utility service outages with the User Agency, City of Madison Field Representative, and Architect/Engineer. Also, if applicable, coordinate utility service outages with the local Utility Company.

Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations and follow the safe working practice requirements of NFPA 70E.

Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from the City of Madison Field Representative at least 48 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. If required, make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from the City of Madison Field Representative and local Authority Having Jurisdiction at least 48 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. If required, make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations as necessary, to accommodate new construction and to meet all requirements of these specifications. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

Remove exposed abandoned conduit and abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes, unless noted otherwise on drawings. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces. If certain conduits and boxes are abandoned but not scheduled for removal, they shall be shown on the "As Built Drawings".

Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit and wiring servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets which are not removed.

Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.

Provide revised typed circuit directory in panelboards that have circuits removed.

Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

Provide supplemental support for conduits that are routed through demolition area and are to remain. Supplemental support shall be added so that the conduit meets the support requirements of electrical specification section 26 05 33.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 04
CLEANING, INSPECTION, AND TESTING OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

The work under this section includes the required cleaning, inspection, adjustment, maintenance and testing of electrical equipment, as specified herein. This applies only to new electrical and existing electrical equipment being furnished, modified, worked on or serviced by this contractor for this project. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- General Inspection and Cleaning of All Electrical Equipment
- Grounding Systems
- Light Fixtures
- Occupancy Sensors

RELATED WORK

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

GENERAL INSPECTION AND CLEANING OF ALL ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Inspect for physical damage and abnormal mechanical and electrical conditions.

Any item found to be out of tolerance, or in any other way defective as a result of the required inspection or testing, shall be reported to the City of Madison. Procedure for repair and/or replacement will be outlined. After appropriate corrective action is completed the item shall be re-tested.

Compare equipment nameplate information with the latest single line diagram and report any discrepancies.

Verify proper auxiliary device operation and indicators.

Check tightness of accessible bolted electrical joints. Use torque wrench method.

Make a close examination of equipment and remove any shipping brackets, insulation, packing, etc. that may not have been removed during original installation.

Make a close examination of equipment and remove any dirt or other forms of debris that may have collected in existing equipment or in new equipment during installation.

Clean All Equipment:
- Vacuum inside of panelboards, switchboards, switchgear, transformer core and coils, bus ducts, MCC's, fire alarm panels, communication/data panels, security panels, etc.
- Loosen attached particles and vacuum them away.
- Wipe all insulators with a clean, dry, lint free rag.
- Clean insulator grooves.

Inspect equipment anchorage.

Inspect equipment and bus alignment.

Check all heater elements for operation and control.

Lubricate nonelectrical equipment per manufacturer's recommendations.

GROUNDING SYSTEMS

Inspect the ground system for adequate termination at all devices.

LIGHT FIXTURES

Check the bonding and proper lamping. Verify that recessed fixtures are installed with hold down clips. Confirm operation of the fixture with the proper switch or sensor.

OCCUPANCY SENSORS

Confirm operation of the sensor per the manufacturer’s specification.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

The work under this section includes furnishing and installing required wiring and cabling systems including pulling, terminating and splicing. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- References
- Submittals
- Project Conditions

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- General
- Building Wire
- Wiring Connectors

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- General Wiring Methods
- Wiring Installation in Raceways
- Wiring Connections and Terminations
- Field Quality Control
- Wire Color
- Branch Circuits
- Emergency Circuits

RELATED WORK

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

Section 26 05 33 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

REFERENCES

SPS 316- Electrical

SUBMITTALS

Submit product data: Provide for each cable assembly type.

Submit factory test reports: Indicate procedures and values obtained.

Submit shop drawings for modular wiring system including layout of distribution devices, branch circuit conduit and cables, circuiting arrangement, and outlet devices.

Submit manufacturer's installation instructions. Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements.

PROJECT CONDITIONS

Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

Conductor sizes are based on copper.

Wire and cable routing shown on Drawings is approximate unless dimensioned. Route wire and cable as required for project conditions.

Where wire and cable routing is not shown, and destination only is indicated, determine exact routing and lengths required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

GENERAL

All wire shall be new, delivered to the site in unbroken cartons and shall be less than one year old out of manufacturer's stock.

All conductors shall be copper. All ground conductors shall be copper.

Insulation shall have a 600 volt rating.

All conductors shall be stranded.

> Stranded conductors may only be terminated with UL OR ETL Listed type terminations or methods: e.g. stranded conductors may not be wrapped around a terminal screw but must be terminated with a crimp type device or must be terminated in an approved back wired method.

BUILDING WIRE

Description: Single conductor insulated wire 90 degree C.

Insulation: Type THHN/THWN-2, XHHW-2 insulation.

WIRING CONNECTORS

Split Bolt Connectors: Not acceptable.

Solderless Pressure Connectors: High copper alloy terminal. May be used only for cable termination to equipment terminals. Not approved for splicing.

Twist Type Wire Connectors: Solderless twist type spring connector (wire-nut) with insulating cover for copper wire splices and taps. Use for conductor sizes 10 AWG and smaller. The manufacturer’s wire fill capacity must be followed. Use Silicone filled twist type spring connectors in all wet location areas.

Mechanical Connectors: Bolted type tin-plated; high conductivity copper alloy; spacer between conductors; beveled cable entrances.

Compression (crimp) Connectors: Long barrel; seamless, tin-plated electrolytic copper tubing; internally beveled barrel ends. Connector shall be clearly marked with the wire size and type and proper number and location of crimps. Connector must be installed with a crimper tool listed for use with the manufacturer and type of compression connector.

Insulation Piercing Connectors: Molded insulated body, copper teeth, wrench tightened, UL 486B Listed. May be used only for connection of a tap conductor in run and tap type applications when main conductor is 8 AWG and larger.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

GENERAL WIRING METHODS

All wire and cable shall be installed in conduit.

Do not use wire smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.

All phase, neutral and ground conductors shall be sized to prevent excessive voltage drop at rated circuit ampacity. As a minimum use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuit home runs longer than 100 feet (30 m), and for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuit home runs longer than 200 feet (61 m).

Ground conductor size shall be increased per NEC 250.122(B) when phase and phase/neutral conductors are increased in size.

Make conductor lengths for parallel conductors equal.

Splice only in junction or outlet boxes.

No conductor less than 10 AWG shall be installed in exterior underground conduit.

Identify ALL low voltage wire, 600V and lower, per section 26 05 53.

Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

WIRING INSTALLATION IN RACEWAYS

Pull all conductors into a raceway at the same time. Use Listed water or silicone based wire pulling lubricant for pulling 4 AWG and larger wires and for other conditions when necessary. Wax based lubricants are not allowed. Pulling lubricant is not required for low friction type products where the cable manufacturer recommends that cables be pulled without lube.

Install wire in raceway after interior of building has been physically protected from the weather and all mechanical work likely to injure conductors has been completed.

Completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.

Place all conductors of a given circuit (this includes phase wires, neutral (if any), and ground conductor) in the same raceway. If parallel phase and/or neutral wires are used, then place an equal number of phase and neutral conductors in same raceway or cable.

In high ambient spaces, mechanical rooms, utility rooms and exterior exposed conduit, 90 degree C, XHHW-2 conductors shall be utilized.

WIRING CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS

Splice only in accessible junction boxes.

Wire splices and taps shall be made firm, and adequate to carry the full current rating of the respective wire without soldering and without perceptible temperature rise.

All splices shall be so made that they have an electrical resistance not in excess of two feet (600 mm) of the conductor.

Use solderless twist type spring connectors (wire nuts) with insulating covers for wire splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.

Use mechanical or compression connectors for wire splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of the insulation value of the wiring.

Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.

At all splices and terminations, leave tails long enough to cut splice out and completely re-splice.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 26 05 04.

WIRE COLOR

General:

Solid colored insulation is required for all THHN/THWN-2 wire. For other wire types use colored wire or identify wire with colored tape at all terminals, splices and boxes. Wire shall be colored as indicated below.

In existing facilities, use existing color scheme.

Switch legs shall be the same color as their associated circuit, except for the second switch leg used for dual-level switching. The second switch leg shall be the next phase color, e.g. if the first switch leg is brown (277/480V phase A), the second switch leg shall be orange (277/480V phase B).

Traveler conductors run between 3 and 4 way switches shall be colored pink or purple.

Neutral Conductors: White for 120/208V and 120/240V systems, Gray for 277/480V systems. Where there are two or more neutrals in one conduit, each shall be individually identified with a different stripe.

Branch Circuit Conductors: Three or four wire home runs shall have each phase uniquely color coded.

Feeder Circuit Conductors: Each phase shall be uniquely color coded.

Ground Conductors: Green colored insulation for THHN/THWN-2 wire. For other wire types use green colored wire or identify wire with green tape at both ends and at all access points, such as panelboards, motor starters, disconnects and junction boxes. When isolated grounds are required, contractor shall provide green with yellow tracer.

BRANCH CIRCUITS

The use of single-phase, multi-wire branch circuits with a common neutral is not permitted. All single-phase branch circuits shall be furnished and installed with an individual accompanying neutral, sized the same as the phase conductors.

EMERGENCY CIRCUITS

All Emergency, Legally Required Standby and Optional Standby system wiring shall be installed in separate raceways after their associated transfer switches. The wiring shall be separate from each other and from all normal system wiring.

All emergency wiring serving NEC 700 loads, requiring minimum 2 hour fire rating shall comply with NEC 700.10(D)(1).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 23
CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

The work under this section includes furnishing and installing cabling for remote-control, signaling and power-limited circuits. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- References
- Submittals
- Project Conditions

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- General
- Remote-Control and Signaling Cable
- Wiring Connectors

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- General Wiring Methods
- Wiring Installation In Raceways
- Free-Air Cable Installation
- Wiring Connections and Terminations
- Field Quality Control

RELATED WORK

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

Section 26 05 33 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

REFERENCES

NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

SUBMITTALS

Submit product data: Provide for each cable assembly type.

Submit manufacturer's installation instructions. Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency.

PROJECT CONDITIONS

Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

Wire and cable routing shown on Drawings is approximate unless dimensioned. Route wire and cable as required to meet Project Conditions.

Where wire and cable routing is not shown, and destination only is indicated, determine exact routing and lengths required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

GENERAL

All wire shall be new, delivered to the site in unbroken cartons and shall be less than one year old out of manufacturer's stock.

All conductors shall be copper.

Insulation shall have a 600 volt rating.

All conductors shall be suitable for the application intended. Conductors #12 and smaller may be solid or stranded with the following requirements or exceptions:

All conductors terminated with crimp type devices shall be stranded.

Stranded conductors shall be terminated with UL OR ETL Listed type terminations or methods: e.g. stranded conductors shall not be wrapped around a terminal screw but shall be terminated with a crimp type device or in an approved back wired method.

REMOTE-CONTROL AND SIGNALING CABLE

Refer to Section 28 31 00 for requirements for cable to be used on fire alarm systems.

Refer to Section 27 00 05 for requirements for cable to be used on communication systems.

All other systems cabling shall meet the requirements of NEC Article 725 and the following:

Cable for Class 1 Remote-Control, Signaling and Power-Limited Circuits: 600 volt insulation, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with an overall PVC jacket. Cable shall be Listed, temperature rated, and suitable Type (general purpose, riser or plenum) for the application as required in the National Electrical Code.

Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote-Control, Signaling and Power-Limited Circuits shall be Listed, temperature rated, and suitable Type (general purpose, riser or plenum) for the application as required in the National Electrical Code.

WIRING CONNECTORS

Split Bolt Connectors: Not acceptable.

Spring Wire Connectors: Solderless spring type pressure connector with insulating covers for copper wire splices and taps. Use for conductor sizes 10 AWG and smaller.

All wire connectors used in underground or exterior pull boxes shall be gel filled twist connectors or a connector designed for damp and wet locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

GENERAL WIRING METHODS

Control-voltage cables shall be installed in conduit. However, they may be installed free-air (without conduit) above accessible ceilings if the cable meets NEC requirements for the application, unless specified to be in conduit in other sections of the specifications. See requirements for free-air cable installation below.

Control cables for controlling HVAC and lighting equipment connected to emergency power shall be routed in raceway.

Do not use wire smaller than 14 AWG for control wiring greater than 60 volts, or 18 AWG for voltages less than 60 volts, all sizes subject to NEC 725 requirements.

Splice only in junction boxes.

Identify wire per section 26 05 53.

Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, and equipment.

WIRING INSTALLATION IN RACEWAYS

Pull all conductors into a raceway at the same time. Use Listed wire pulling lubricant for pulling conditions when necessary.

Install wire in raceway after interior of building has been physically protected from the weather and all mechanical work likely to injure conductors has been completed.

FREE-AIR CABLE INSTALLATION

Cabling shall be neatly run at right angles and be kept clear of other trades work.

Cabling shall be supported at a maximum of 4-foot intervals utilizing "J-Hook" or "Bridal Ring" supports anchored to ceiling concrete, piping supports or structural steel beams. If cable sag at mid-span exceeds 12-inches, another support shall be provided. Cable supports shall be installed to maintain cable bend to larger than the minimum bend radius.

Cabling shall not be attached to or supported by existing cabling, plumbing or steam piping, ductwork, suspended ceiling supports or electrical or communications conduit. Do not place cable directly on the ceiling grid or attach cable in any manner to the ceiling grid wires.

To reduce or eliminate Electro-Magnetic Interference (EMI), the following minimum separation distances for 'Free-Air' cabling installations shall be adhered to:

- Twelve (12) inches from power lines of less than 5kV.
- Thirty-nine (39) inches from power lines of 5kV or greater.
- Five (5) inches from lighting fixtures.
- Thirty-nine (39) inches from transformers and motors.

A coil of 4 feet in each cable shall be placed in the ceiling at each 'free-air' wired device. These coils shall be secured (wire tied) at the last cable support before the cable reaches the device and shall be coiled from 100% to 200% of the cable recommended minimum bend radius.

All cable shall be free of tension at both ends. Nylon strain relief connectors shall be provided at each device and junction box where cables enter. In cases where the cable must bear some stress, Kellum type grips may be used to spread the strain over a longer length of cable.

Cable manufacturers minimum bend radius shall be observed in all instances. Care should be taken in the use of cable ties to secure and anchor the station cabling. Ties should not be over tightened as to compress the cable jacket. No sharp burrs should remain where excess length of the cable tie has been cut.

All exposed vertical cable extensions to devices located below the finished ceiling shall be in conduit.

Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.

WIRING CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS

Splice only in accessible junction boxes (except splices to low voltage occupancy sensor power packs and terminations to temperature control devices).

All splices shall be so made that they have an electrical resistance not in excess of two feet (600 mm) of the conductor.

Use solderless spring type pressure connectors with insulating covers for wire splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.

Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.

At all splices and terminations, leave tails long enough to cut splice out and completely re-splice.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 26 05 04.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

The work under this section includes equipment grounding conductors, and bonding for Electrical and Communications systems. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- References
- Regulatory Requirements

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Mechanical Connectors
- Compression Connectors
- Conductors
- Bus/Busbar

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- General
- Less Than 600 Volt System Grounding
- Communication System Grounding
- Field Quality Control
- Identification and Labeling
- Construction Verification Items
- Warranty

All hardware, cables and related termination and support hardware shall be furnished, installed, wired, tested, labeled, and documented by the Contractor, as detailed in this and related sections.

RELATED WORK

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

REFERENCES

ANSI/IEEE 142 (Latest edition) - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
UL 467 Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
IEEE 837 - IEEE Standard for Qualifying Permanent Connections Used in Substation Grounding
TIA-607-C - Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

MECHANICAL CONNECTORS

The mechanical connector bodies shall be manufactured from high strength, high conductivity cast copper alloy material. Bolts, nuts, washers and lock washers shall be made of Silicon Bronze and supplied as a part of the connector body and shall be of the two bolt type.

Split bolt connector types are NOT allowed. Exception: the use of split bolts is acceptable for grounding of wire-basket type cable tray, and for cable shields/straps of medium voltage cable.

The connectors shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the catalog number, conductor size and manufacturer.

COMPRESSION CONNECTORS

The compression connectors shall be manufactured from pure wrought copper. The conductivity of this material shall be no less than 99% by IACS standards.

Each connector shall be factory filled with an oxide-inhibiting compound.

The connectors shall meet or exceed the performance requirements of IEEE 837, latest revision.

The connectors shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, conductor size and the required compression tool settings.

The installation of the connectors shall be made with a compression tool and die system, as recommended by the manufacturer of the connectors, and shall be irreversible.

Pre-crimping of the ground rod is required for all irreversible compression connections to a ground rod.

Terminal lug for communication system grounding shall be compression type and conform to the following:

Material: Tin Plated Copper (aluminum not permitted).
Wire Size: to match conductor
Number of Stud Holes: 2
Stud Hole Size: 3/8”
Bolt Hole Spacing: per TIA-607-C
Tongue Angle: Straight

CONDUCTORS

Material: Stranded copper (aluminum not permitted).

Feeder and Branch Circuit Equipment Ground: Size as shown on drawings, specifications or as required by NFPA 70, whichever is larger. Differentiate between the normal ground and the isolated ground when both are used at the same facility.

Branch Circuit Equipment Ground shall be proportionately increased in size when routed with phase conductors increased in size.

Conductors for Telecommunications shall be as follows:

Telecommunications Bonding Conductor (TMGB to Service Ground): No. 3/0 minimum or as shown on drawings.
Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB; TMGB to TGB): No. 3/0 minimum or as shown on drawings.
Telecommunications Grounding Equalizer (GE): No. 3/0 minimum or as shown on drawings.
Bonding Conductors shall be insulated with a Green Jacket or jacket marked with Green Tape or labeled per NEC Guidelines.

BUS/BUSBAR

Material: Copper (aluminum not permitted).

Size:

All Power systems: 1/4" X 2", length as needed (24” minimum).
Telecommunications Main Ground Busbar (TMGB): 1/4" x 4" x 20" long (minimum).
Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB): 1/4" x 2" x 12" long (minimum).

Busbars:

Be pre-drilled to accommodate two-hole lugs.
3/8” stud hole size; hole spacing per TIA-607-C.
Incorporate insulators and stand-off brackets that electrically isolate busbar from mounting surface.

Provide main ground busbar located adjacent to main electrical service equipment to terminate all ground conductors. Refer to DFD grounding detail 26 05 26-1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

GENERAL

Install Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Mechanical connections shall be accessible for inspection and checking. No insulation shall be installed over mechanical ground connections.

Ground connection surfaces shall be cleaned and all connections shall be made so that it is impossible to move them.

Attach grounds permanently before permanent building service is energized.

Terminate each grounding conductor on its own terminal lug. Sharing a single lug by multiple conductors is not allowed.

All grounding electrode conductors and individual grounding conductors shall be installed in PVC conduit, in exposed locations.

LESS THAN 600 VOLT ELECTRICAL SYSTEM GROUNDING

Equipment Grounding Conductor: Provide separate, insulated equipment grounding conductor within each raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, enclosure or bushing. Provide a ground wire from each device to the respective enclosure.

Bond together system neutrals, service equipment enclosures, exposed non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment, metal raceway systems, grounding conductor in raceways and cables, receptacle ground connectors, and plumbing systems.

COMMUNICATION SYSTEM GROUNDING

Grounding and Bonding System for Communications shall be an isolated grounding system with a single ground point. That ground point is to be the common grounding electrode system at the building electrical service entrance (main ground bar located in electrical room).

The system shall be compliant with ANSI J-STD-607-B with the exception that the ground cable shall not be bonded to building steel except at the electrical service entrance.

Provide Grounding Busbar for Telecommunications at each Telecommunications Room, the Main Equipment Room and at the electrical service entrance per project drawings. Coordinate Busbar location(s) and conductor routing per drawings with Division 27 contractor.

Provide Telecommunications Bonding Conductor from Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB) at the Communications Entrance Facility to building common grounding electrode system. Attach grounding conductor to building steel as allowed only at the main electrical service entrance. Provide physical protection as required.

Provide Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB) conductor from the TMGB to Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB) at each Telecommunication Room, Telecommunications Equipment Room and Telecommunications Enclosure.

- TBB shall be continuous and not connected through Telecommunications Grounding Busbars (TGBs).
- Bond TGBs to TBB via tap off of TBB. Gauge of conductor to be same at TBB.
- Leave 10 feet slack in conductor from TBB to TGB at TGB location(s).
- Do not bond TBB or TGB to building steel at TGB location(s).

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.

Provide resistance test at each electrical and telecommunications Busbar to ground.

IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING

Label Grounds at point of termination.

CONSTRUCTION VERIFICATION

Record locations of all electrical and telecommunications grounding electrodes, busbars and grounding conductors as installed including recorded ground resistance test results.

WARRANTY

See Division 1, General Conditions, and General Requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

The work under this section includes conduit and equipment supports, straps, clamps, steel channel, etc., and fastening hardware for supporting electrical work. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Submittals
- Quality Assurance

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Material

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Installation

RELATED WORK

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems

SUBMITTALS

Product Data: Provide data for support channel.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Support systems shall be adequate for weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

MATERIAL

Support Channel

- Epoxy Painted:
  - Strut shall be made from steel meeting the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A1011 SS Grade 33, then painted with water born epoxy applied by a cathodic electro-deposition process.
  - All fittings and hardware shall be zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633 (SC3 for fittings, SC1 for threaded hardware).
- Hot-dip Galvanized Steel:
  - Strut shall be made from steel meeting the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A1011 SS, Grade 33 and shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123.
  - Fittings shall be manufactured from steel meeting the minimum requirements of ASTM A907 SS, Grade 33, and hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123.
  - All hardware shall be stainless steel Type 304 or chromium zinc ASTM F1136 Gr. 3.
  - All hot-dip galvanized after fabrication products must be returned to point of manufacture after coating for inspection and removal of all sharp burrs.

- Stainless Steel:
    - All strut, fittings and hardware shall be made of AISI Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel as indicated.

Conduit Supports

- Conduit clamps, straps, supports, etc., shall be steel or malleable iron.

- One-hole straps shall be heavy duty type. All straps shall have steel or malleable backing plates when rigid steel conduit is installed on the interior or exterior surface of any exterior building wall.

- Above suspended ceilings, bar joist conduit hangers: Spring Steel Clips with Snap-Close Clamps (Conduit Supports): Conduit clamps shall pivot a full 360 degrees and shall snap close around the conduit. Push-in type conduit clamps are not allowed. Spring clips shall require a hammer to install onto supporting surface.

- Stud wall applications: Spring Steel Clips with Push-in or Snap-Close Conduit Clamps (Conduit Supports): Conduit clamps shall pivot a full 360 degrees. Spring clips shall require a fastener to install onto stud.

- Box/conduit hanger with rod/wire clip (a.k.a. antlers): One assembly provides support for electrical box and conduit from drop wire or rod. Conduit clamps shall snap close around the conduit.

- Spring Steel Clip products shall be provided with corrosion resistance and be warranted against failure from corrosion for a period of ten (10) years from date of manufacture.

Threaded Rod: Minimum sized threaded rod for supports shall be 3/8" for trapezes and single conduits 1-1/4" and larger, and ¼" for single conduits 1" and smaller.

Hardware: Corrosion resistant, or as noted for each product above.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet-, junction-, and pull-boxes to building structure using pre-cast insert system, preset inserts, beam clamps, or expansion anchors.

Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners in hollow masonry, plaster, or gypsum board partitions and walls; expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls; self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors on concrete surfaces; sheet metal screws in sheet metal studs and wood screws in wood construction. If nail-in anchors are used, they must be removable type anchors.

Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.

Do not fasten supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, cable tray or conduit. Do not fasten to suspended ceiling grid system.

Do not drill structural steel members unless approved by City of Madison.

Furnish and install all supports as required to fasten all electrical components required for the project, including free standing supports required for those items remotely mounted from the building structure, catwalks, walkways etc.

Fabricate supports from galvanized structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.

Support Channel

Use one of the following types of support channel as appropriate for the installed environment:

- Indoor: Epoxy Painted Steel, Hot-dipped Galvanized Steel, or as noted on the drawings.

- Field cuts: File and de-bur cut ends of support channel and paint to prevent rusting. For epoxy-painted support channel, paint cut ends to match the original color. For hot-dipped galvanized support channel, spray cut ends with cold galvanized paint.

Support Wires

- Support wires that are installed in addition to the ceiling grid support wires to provide secure support for raceways, cables assemblies, boxes, cabinets, and fittings shall be secured at both ends (e.g. the ceiling structure at the top and the ceiling grid at the bottom) per NEC 300.11(A).

- Compressed-air power-actuated fasteners may ONLY be used for the installation of separate ceiling wires required for support of conduits and aircraft cable hung light fixtures.

- Support wires shall be identified per specification section 26 05 53.

Spring Steel Clip Conduit Supports

- Above suspended ceilings: Spring steel clips with snap-close clamps may be used to support conduit from bar joist (steel truss) systems above suspended ceilings.

- Stud wall applications: Spring steel clips with push-in or snap-close conduit clamps may be used to support conduit in interior metal stud wall applications. Use screw fasteners to install conduit clamp onto stud.

- Box/conduit hanger with rod/wire clip (a.k.a. antlers): These may only be used in limited applications with the pre-approval of the State of Wisconsin Electrical Inspector.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

This section describes the products and execution requirements relating to furnishing and installing raceways and boxes and related systems as part of a raceway system for electrical, communications, and other low-voltage systems for the project. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- References
- Submittals

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- General
- Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC) and Fittings
- Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC) and Fittings
- Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) and Fittings
- Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC) and Fittings
- Conduit Supports
- Surface Metal Raceway
- Pull and Junction Boxes
- Outlet Boxes
- Boxes for Audio-Video Equipment
- Boxes for Fire Alarm Audio-Visual Notification Appliances

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Conduit Sizing, Arrangement, and Support
- Conduit Installation
- Conduit Installation Schedule
- Surface Metal Raceway and Multi-Outlet Assembly Installation
- Coordination of Box Locations
- Pull and Junction Box Installation
- Outlet Box Installation
- Audio-Video System Box and Conduit Installation

RELATED WORK

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Section 26 27 02 – Equipment Wiring Systems
Section 26 27 26 – Wiring Devices.
Section 28 31 00 – Fire Detection and Alarm

REFERENCES

ANSI/TIA-569-C-Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces

SUBMITTALS

Surface Raceway System - submit product data and catalog sheets for all components.

Boxes - provide product data showing configurations, finishes, dimensions, and manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

GENERAL

All steel fittings and conduit bodies shall be galvanized.

No cast metal or split-gland type fittings permitted.

Mogul-type condulets larger than 2 inch (50 mm) not permitted except as approved or detailed.

All condulet covers must be fastened to the condulet body with screws and be of the same manufacture.

C-condulets shall not be used in lieu of pull boxes.

All boxes shall be of sufficient size to provide free space for all conductors enclosed in the box and shall comply with NEC requirements.

RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC) AND FITTINGS

Conduit: Heavy wall threaded, galvanized steel, schedule 40.

Fittings and Conduit Bodies: Use all steel threaded fittings and conduit bodies.

Expansion Fittings/Expansion Joints: Expansion Fittings shall be Internal Grounding type and shall not rely on external bonding jumpers to maintain grounding continuity between raceway components.

INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC) AND FITTINGS

Conduit: Galvanized steel, threaded.

Fittings and Conduit Bodies: Use all steel threaded fittings and conduit bodies.

Expansion Fittings/Expansion Joints: Expansion Fittings shall be Internal Grounding type and shall not rely on external bonding jumpers to maintain grounding continuity between raceway components.

ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT) AND FITTINGS

Conduit: Steel, galvanized tubing.

Fittings: All steel, set screw type. No push-on or indenter types permitted.
Conduit Bodies: All steel threaded conduit bodies.

LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC) AND FITTINGS

Conduit: flexible, steel, galvanized, spiral strip with an outer Liquidtight, nonmetallic, sunlight-resistant jacket.

Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1, compression type. There shall be a metallic cover/insert on the end of the conduit inside the connector housing to seal the cut conduit end.

CONDUIT SUPPORTS

See section 26 05 29.

SURFACE METAL RACEWAY

Description: Sheet metal channel with fitted cover, suitable for use as surface metal raceway.

Provide as directed on the plans.

PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

Interior Sheet Metal Boxes: code gauge galvanized steel, screw covers, flanged and spot welded joints and corners.

Interior Sheet Metal Boxes larger than 12 inches (300 mm) in any dimension shall have a hinged cover or a chain installed between box and cover.

Boxes 9 square feet and larger shall have hinged covers. Single covers shall not exceed 10 square feet.

Interior Sheet Metal Boxes connected to an exterior underground raceway shall have a drain hole located in the bottom of the box.

Box extensions and adjacent boxes within 48 inches of each other are not allowed for the purpose of creating more wire capacity.

Junction boxes 6 inch-by-6 inch or larger size shall be without stamped knock-outs.

Wireways shall not be used in lieu of junction boxes.

OUTLET BOXES

Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: galvanized steel, with stamped knockouts.

Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 3/8 inch male fixture studs where required.

Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.

Cast Boxes: Cast ferroalloy or aluminum, deep type, gasketed cover, threaded hubs.

BOXES FOR AUDIO-VIDEO EQUIPMENT

Provide floor, wall, and/or ceiling boxes for Audio-Video (AV) Equipment as indicated on the Electrical and/or Audio-Video drawings.

FLAT SCREEN MONITOR BOXES

Provide a recessed wall box for mounting behind flat screen monitors, allowing the screens to sit flush against the wall. These boxes shall provide a neat and secure environment for the audio, video, control and power connections.

The recessed wall box shall install easily between any two standard studs in the wall. Connections and cable entry can be on the top or the bottom depending on installation preference.

The recessed wall box shall be provided with one low-voltage conduit entry box and Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) listed single gang box for AC power.

The recessed wall box cover shall be provided in white or black and shall be suitable for painting. The cover shall have a cable exit slot for the display connections and the excess cable can easily be hidden inside of the box making the entire installation as clean as possible. The cover screws onto the front of the box once all connections are in place.

The recessed wall box shall be designed for new or existing construction. Brackets shall be included for mounting to studs in new construction as well as surface mount clips for mounting to sheet rock or plywood in existing construction.

BOXES FOR FIRE ALARM AUDIO-VISUAL NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Recessed boxes for Fire Alarm audio, visual, and audio-visual notification appliances shall be galvanized steel sheet metal with stamped knockouts. Boxes shall be painted red.

For surface mounting, use manufacturer supplied back boxes and trim plates, painted red or off white to match device color, and shall contain no visible conduit knock-outs. Mark each device with its circuit number.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

CONDUIT SIZING, ARRANGEMENT, AND SUPPORT

EMT is permitted to be used in sizes 4 inch (100 mm) and smaller for power and low-voltage systems. See CONDUIT INSTALLATION SCHEDULE below for other limitations for EMT and other types of conduit.

Size power conductor raceways for conductor type installed. Conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (16 mm) minimum except **all homerun conduits shall be 3/4 inch (21 mm),** or as specified elsewhere. **Caution: Per the NEC, the allowable**

conductor ampacity is reduced when more than three current-carrying conductors are installed in a raceway. Contractor must take the NEC ampacity adjustment factors into account when sizing the raceway and wiring system.

Size communications and other low-voltage systems raceways as follows:

Communications, including Outlet Box: 1 inch minimum. Conduit used for single device locations (e.g. Wireless Access Point, Video Surveillance Camera, and Wall mounted telephone) may be 3/4 inch minimum.

Control, security, signal, video, and other low-voltage applications: 3/4 inch minimum.

Fire Alarm: 1/2 inch minimum.

Provide one raceway from each communications outlet box to above accessible ceiling.

Arrange conduit to maintain 6'-8" clear headroom and present a neat appearance.

Route exposed conduit and conduit above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls and adjacent piping.

Maintain minimum 6 inch (150 mm) clearance between conduit and piping. Maintain 12 inch (300 mm) clearance between conduit and heat sources such as flues, steam pipes, and heating appliances.

Arrange conduit supports to prevent distortion of alignment by wire pulling operations. Fasten conduit using galvanized pipe straps, conduit racks (lay-in adjustable hangers), clevis hangers, or bolted split stamped galvanized hangers.

Group conduit in parallel runs where practical and use conduit rack (lay-in adjustable hangers) constructed of steel channel with conduit straps or clamps. Provide space for 25 percent additional conduit.

Do not fasten conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Before conductors are pulled, remove all wire used for temporary conduit support during construction.
Support and fasten metal conduit at a maximum of 8 feet (2.4 m) on center.

Supports shall be independent of the installations of other trades, e.g. ceiling support wires, HVAC pipes, other conduits, etc., unless so approved or detailed.

Conceal all conduits except where noted on the drawings or approved by the Architect/Engineer. Contractor shall verify with Architect/Engineer all surface conduit installations except in mechanical rooms.

Changes in direction shall be made with symmetrical bends, cast steel boxes, stamped metal boxes or cast steel conduit bodies.

For indoor conduits, no continuous conduit run shall exceed 100 feet (30 meters) without a junction box.

All conduits installed in exposed areas shall be installed with a box offset before entering box.

CONDUIT INSTALLATION
Cut conduit square; de-burr cut ends.

Conduit shall not be fastened to the corrugated metal roof deck.

Bring conduit to the shoulder of fittings and couplings and fasten securely.

Use conduit hubs for fastening conduit to cast boxes. Use sealing locknuts or conduit hubs for fastening conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp or wet locations.

Threads cut in the field, and factory threads of conduit and nipples not coated with corrosion protection, shall be coated with an approved electrically conductive corrosion compound per NEC 300.6.

Corrosion inhibitor, when used in a food service environment, shall be approved for Food Service locations.

Terminate all conduit (except for terminations into conduit bodies) using conduit hubs, or connectors with one locknut, or utilize double locknuts (one each side of box wall).

Provide bushings for the ends of all conduit not terminated in a box. Refer to Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems for grounding bushing requirements.

Provide insulated bushings where raceways contain 4 AWG or larger conductors.

Communication and Low Voltage systems conduits shall terminate in horizontal plane.

Install no more than the equivalent of:

Three 90 degree bends between boxes for electrical systems.

Two 90 degree bends between boxes for communications and other low voltage systems. Note: Offsets shall be considered 90 degrees.

No single bend may exceed 90 degrees.

Use hydraulic one-shot conduit bender or factory elbows for bends in conduit larger than 2 inch (50 mm) size unless sweep elbows are required.

Bend conduit according to manufacturer's recommendations. Torches or open flame shall not be used to aid in bending of PVC conduit.

Use suitable conduit caps or other approved seals to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.

Provide 1/8 inch (3 mm) nylon pull string in empty conduit, except sleeves and nipples.
Install listed expansion-deflection fitting or other approved means shall be used where a raceway crosses a structural joint for expansion, contraction or deflection, used in buildings, bridges, parking garages or other structurers.

Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork where possible.

Where communication cabling is to be installed in conduit to the wiring hub (e.g. Telecom Room), multiple conduits may be consolidated into fewer, larger conduits. Capacity of shared conduits shall equal the capacity of the individual conduits unless otherwise noted.

Use NRTL listed metallic grounding clamps when terminating conduit to cable tray.

Ground and bond conduit under provisions of Section 26 05 26.

Conduit is not permitted in any slab topping of two inches (50 mm) or less.

Identify conduit under provisions of Section 26 05 53.

CONDUIT INSTALLATION SCHEDULE
Conduit other than that specified below for specific applications shall not be used.

- Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Rigid Metal conduit, Intermediate Metal conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing.

- Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Rigid Metal conduit, Intermediate Metal conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing.

- Motor and equipment connections: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) (all locations). Minimum length shall be one foot (300 mm); maximum length shall be three feet (900 mm). Conduit must be installed perpendicular to direction of equipment vibration to allow conduit to freely flex.

- Light fixtures: Refer to specification section 26 51 13.

SURFACE METAL RACEWAY AND MULTI-OUTLET ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

Use flat-head screws to fasten channel to surfaces every twenty-four (24) inches. Mount plumb and level.

Use suitable insulating bushings and inserts at connections to outlets and corner fittings.

Maintain grounding continuity between raceway components to provide a continuous grounding path under provisions of Section 26 05 26.

Fastener Option: Use clips and straps suitable for the purpose.

COORDINATION OF BOX LOCATIONS

Provide electrical boxes as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and code compliance.

Electrical box locations shown on Contract Drawings are approximate unless dimensioned. Verify location of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

No outlet, junction, or pull boxes shall be located where it will be obstructed by other equipment, piping, lockers, benches, counters, etc.

Conduit and boxes shall not be fastened to the metal roof deck. If conduit and boxes are required to be located and installed on roof decks, the conduit and boxes are required to be spaced minimum 1-5/8 inch off the lowest part of the metal roof decking material, per NEC 300.4 (E).

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to study drawings pertaining to other trades, to discuss location of outlets with workmen installing other piping and equipment and to fit all electrical outlets to job conditions.

In case of any question or argument over the location of an outlet, the Contractor shall refer the matter to the Architect/Engineer and install outlet as instructed by the Architect/Engineer.

The proper location of each outlet is considered a part of this contract and no additional compensation will be paid to the Contractor for moving outlets which were improperly located.

Locate and install boxes to allow access to them. Where installation is inaccessible, coordinate locations and provide 18 inch (450 mm) by 24 inch (600 mm) access doors. Boxes must be installed within 12” from edge of the access door.

Locate and install to maintain headroom and to present a neat appearance.

Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using approved materials and methods.

PULL AND JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION

Boxes shall be minimum 4 inches square (100 mm) by 2 1/8 inches (54 mm) deep for use with 1 inch (25 mm) conduit and smaller. On conduit systems using 1 1/4 inch (31.75 mm) conduit, minimum box size shall be 4 11/16 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep.

Where used with raceway(s) containing conductors of 4 AWG or larger, box shall be sized as required unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

Where used with raceway(s) containing conductors on systems over 600V, size box per NEC 314 Part IV unless otherwise noted as larger on the drawings.

Size boxes for communications per ANSI/TIA-568-C.

Locate boxes above accessible ceilings, in unfinished areas or furnish and install approved access panels in non-accessible ceilings where boxes are installed. All boxes are to be readily-accessible.

Provide boxes for communications and other low voltage applications (a) in any section of conduit longer than 100 feet, (b) where there are bends totaling more than 180 degrees between pull points or pull boxes and (c) wherever there is a reverse bend in run. Locate boxes on straight section of raceway (e.g. do not use boxes in place of raceway bends).

Support boxes independent of conduit.

OUTLET BOX INSTALLATION

Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls. Provide minimum 6 inch (150 mm) separation, except provide minimum 24 inch (600 mm) separation in acoustic-rated walls.

Power:

Recessed (1/4 inch maximum) outlet boxes in masonry, concrete, tile construction, or drywall shall be minimum 4 inch square, with device rings. Device covers shall be square-cut except rounded corner plaster rings are allowed in drywall applications. Angle cut plaster rings are not permitted. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes. A single gang box can be used in drywall and masonry, for a single device location, when a single conduit enters box.

Shallow 4 inch square by 1 1/2 inch deep boxes can be used as device boxes for power provided the box and plaster ring is sized for installed device and conductors.

Low Voltage:

Recessed (1/4 inch maximum) outlet boxes in masonry, concrete, tile construction or drywall shall be minimum 4 11/16 inch square by 2 1/8 inch deep with single gang device ring (unless noted otherwise on drawings). Device covers shall be square-cut except rounded corner plaster rings are allowed in drywall applications. Angle cut plaster rings are not permitted. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes.

Provide one conduit from each communications outlet box. Conduit runs between outlet boxes for communications are not allowed. Terminate conduit above accessible ceiling in corridor.

Provide knockout closures for unused openings.

Support boxes independently of conduit except for cast boxes that are connected to two rigid metal conduits, both supported within 12 inches (300 mm) of box.

Use multiple-gang boxes where more than one device are mounted together; do not use sectional boxes. Provide non-metallic barriers to separate wiring of different voltage systems.

Install boxes in walls without damaging wall insulation.

Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.

Ceiling outlets shall be 4 inch square, minimum 2 1/8 inch (54 mm) deep except that concrete boxes and plates will be approved where applicable. Position outlets to locate luminaires as shown on reflected ceiling plans.

In inaccessible ceiling areas, position outlets and junction boxes within 6 inches (150 mm) of recessed luminaire, to be accessible through luminaire ceiling opening.

Provide recessed outlet boxes in finished areas; secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs, accurately positioning to allow for surface finish thickness. Use stamped steel stud bridges for flush outlets in hollow stud wall, and adjustable steel channel fasteners for flush ceiling outlet boxes.

Align wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

Provide cast ferroalloy or aluminum outlet boxes in exterior and wet locations.

Surface wall outlets shall be 4 inch (100 mm) square with raised covers for one and two gang requirements. For three gang or larger requirements, use gang boxes with non-overlapping covers.

AUDIO-VIDEO SYSTEM BOX AND CONDUIT INSTALLATION

Conduit requirements for AV systems cabling may differ from those of other trades. It is important that the electrical contractor become familiar with these specialized requirements. AV systems cabling must be enclosed within continuously grounded ferrous metallic conduit or raceway. PVC conduit is not acceptable. Conduit and raceway is to be furnished and installed by electrical contractor. Conduits containing different wiring classes must maintain minimum separations to minimize interferences from electrical noise. Conduits sizes and quantities shown on bid documents are minimums. Separate conduit runs specified in bid documents may not be combined for any purpose.

Provide AV boxes as shown on the Electrical and/or Audio-Video drawings. Install boxes at heights and locations as indicated on the drawings. Coordinate all box installations with the AV equipment provider.

Flat screen monitor boxes shall be installed so that all cabling is concealed behind the monitor. Coordinate box location with flat screen mounting brackets so that the box cover and cables are not blocked by the brackets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

The work under this section includes the products and execution requirements relating to labeling of power, control, signaling and fire alarm wiring. Further, this section includes the installation of labels, nameplates, and directories for electrical boxes, wiring devices, and equipment. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Submittals

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Materials

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- General
- Box Identification
- Communication Conduit Labeling
- Power, Control and Signal Wire Identification
- Wiring Device Identification
- Support Wire Identification
- Nameplate Engraving for Electrical Equipment
- Panelboard Directories

RELATED WORK

Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this section.

Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Section 26 05 23 – Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables

SUBMITTALS

Include schedule for nameplates.

Prior to installation, the Contractor shall provide samples of all label types planned for the project. These samples shall include examples of the lettering to be used. Samples shall be mounted on 8 1/2" x 11" sheets annotated, explaining their purposed use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

MATERIALS

Labels: All labels shall be permanent, and machine generated. NO HANDWRITTEN OR NON-PERMANENT LABELS ARE ALLOWED.

Wire Labels: All wiring labels shall be white/transparent vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-laminating, wraparound type. Flag type labels are not allowed. The labels shall be of adequate size to accommodate the circumference of the cable being labeled and properly self-laminate over the full extent of the printed area of the label.

Tape (wiring phase identification only): Scotch #35 tape in appropriate colors for system voltage and phase.

Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic. Normal system shall use nameplates with black letters on white background, emergency system (NEC 700) shall use white letters on red background.

See Box Identification and Wiring Device Identification sections for allowed usage of permanent marker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

GENERAL

Where mixed voltages are used in one building (e.g. 4160 volt, 480 volt, 208 volt) each switch, switchboard, junction and pull box, equipment, etc., on each system shall be labeled for voltage in addition to other requirements listed herein.

All branch circuit and power panels shall be identified with the same symbol used in circuit directory in main distribution center.

Clean all surfaces before attaching labels with the label manufacturer's recommended cleaning agent. Install all labels firmly as recommended by the label manufacturer. Labels shall be installed plumb and neatly on all equipment.

Install nameplates parallel to equipment lines. Secure nameplates to equipment fronts using screws, rivets or manufacturer approved adhesive or cement.

Embossed tape shall not be permitted for any application.

BOX IDENTIFICATION

The following junction and pull boxes shall be identified utilizing spray painted covers:

System	Color(s)
Secondary Power – 208Y/120V, 240/120V	White
Emergency System (NEC 700) – 208Y/120V	White/Red
Fire Alarm (see below)	Red
Temperature Control	Green
Door Access Control	Orange
Communications	Blue

All boxes with power wiring shall be further identified with circuit numbers and source panel designation as follows:

- All outlet and device boxes shall use machine-generated adhesive labels, or neatly hand-written permanent marker.

- All exposed junction and pull boxes larger than 8" square shall utilize engraved nameplates with ½" minimum letter height. All exposed junction and pull boxes 8" square or smaller shall utilize machine-generated adhesive labels.

- All junction and pull boxes located above an accessible ceiling shall utilize machine-generated adhesive labels, or neatly hand-written permanent marker.

All fire alarm boxes (covers and outer sides) shall be painted red and labeled "Fire Alarm" or "FA". When red conduit is used for the alarm system installation, there is no need to paint the box sides, - paint the covers only. Non-factory device boxes shall also be painted red.

Other system boxes shall be further identified as shown on drawing details or approved shop drawings.

COMMUNICATIONS CONDUIT LABELING

Provide label on all conduits installed between Telecommunication Equipment Rooms. Both ends of the conduits shall be labeled. All labels shall be mechanical, no hand-written labels.

The label shall indicate the location of the far end of the conduit run and a unique conduit number. (i.e. TR-1A-01 or Room #216 – 01). Refer to agency standards where applicable.

POWER, CONTROL AND SIGNALING WIRE IDENTIFICATION

Provide wire labels on each conductor in panelboard gutters, all boxes, and at load connection. Identify with branch circuit or feeder number for power and lighting circuits, and with wire number as indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams or equipment manufacturer's shop drawings for control and signaling wires.
All wiring shall be labeled within 2 to 4 inches of terminations. Each end of a wire or cable shall be labeled as soon as it is terminated, including wiring used for temporary purposes.

WIRING DEVICE IDENTIFICATION
Wall switches, receptacles, occupancy sensors, photocells, poke-through fittings, access floor boxes, and time clocks shall be identified with circuit numbers and source (ex. Panel ABC-3). In exposed areas, identifications should be made inside of device covers, unless directed otherwise. Use machine-generated adhesive labels, or neatly hand-written permanent marker.

SUPPORT WIRE IDENTIFICATION
Support wires that are installed in addition to the ceiling grid support wires to provide secure support for raceways, cables assemblies, boxes, cabinets, and fittings shall be distinguishable from the ceiling grid support wires per NEC 300.11(A). This identification shall be either approximately 6 inches of fluorescent orange paint, or orange tape flags 3/4 inches high-by-2 inches wide (minimum) within 12 inches of the bottom of the support wires.

NAMEPLATE ENGRAVING FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
Provide nameplates of minimum letter height as scheduled below.

Individual Circuit Breakers, Disconnect Switches, Enclosed Switches, and Motor Starters: ½ inch (13 mm); identify source and load served.

PANELBOARD DIRECTORIES
Update existing directories with typed directories.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

The work under this section includes main, distribution and branch circuit panelboards. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- References
- Submittals
- Operation and Maintenance Data
- Spare Parts

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Branch Circuit Panelboards
- Coordination of Overcurrent Protective Devices

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Installation
- Field Quality Control
- Construction Verification Items
- Agency Training

RELATED WORK

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

REFERENCES

ANSI C57.13 – Instrument Transformers
NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers
NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches
UL-891 - Dead Front Switchboards

SUBMITTALS

Include outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, circuit breaker arrangement and sizes, and interrupting ratings confirming a fully-rated system for all equipment and components.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

SPARE PARTS

Keys: Furnish 2 keys for each panelboard to Owner.

Handle lock-off: Furnish (2) 20/1P circuit breaker handle lock-off devices for each panelboard to Owner.

One set of three spare fuses of each size and type utilized.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Panelboards: Circuit breaker type.

The panelboard and overcurrent devices contained within shall be fully-rated.

Enclosure: Type 1. Minimum cabinet size: 5-3/4 inches (144 mm) deep; 20 inches (508 mm) wide with 5" minimum gutter space top and bottom. Constructed of galvanized code gauge steel. Panel enclosure (back box) shall be of non-stamped type (without KO's) to avoid concentric break out problem.

Provide flush or surface cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge and flush cylinder lock all keyed alike. Front cover shall be hinged to allow access to wiring gutters without removal of panel trim. Hinged trim shall be held in place with screw fasteners. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

Provide metal directory holders with clear plastic covers. Holder to be factory mounted.

Provide panelboards with copper bus (phase buses, bus fingers, etc.), ratings as scheduled on Drawings. Provide ground bars in all panelboards. Phase, neutral and ground bar terminations can be dual rated ALCU9. All spaces shall have bus fully extended and drilled for the future installation of breakers.

Incoming conductors shall terminate at lug landing pads rated for the panelboard.

Provide compression type lugs to accommodate the conductor shown on drawings.

Minimum System (i.e. individual component) Short Circuit Rating: As shown on the Drawings and as required by short circuit/ coordination study.

Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Bolt-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers. Provide UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where shown on Drawings. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR for air conditioning equipment branch circuits.

Do not use tandem circuit breakers.

Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type with common trip handle for all poles. No handle ties of any sort will be approved.

Provide a minimum of 10% spare circuit breakers in branch panelboards.

All of the panelboards provided under this section shall be by the same manufacturer.

All panelboards installed side by side (double tub) shall utilize same enclosure height.

Double tub panelboard installations shall identify type of feed to adjacent panelboard- sub-feed or feed-thru. Identification shall be integral with panel label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

See section 26 05 29 for support requirements.

Install panelboards plumb with wall finishes.

Height:

Branch panelboards: 6’-0” to top of panelboard.

Install a crimp type stud termination to stranded conductor when terminating on circuit breakers without a captive assembly rated for terminating stranded conductors.

Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.

See section 26 05 53 for identification requirements. Provide typed circuit directory for each panelboard per NEC 408.4(A). Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.

Stub three (3) empty ¾” conduits to accessible location above ceiling or below floor out of each recessed panelboard. Cap these conduits to prevent material from entering them.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall circuit the panelboards as shown on the drawings. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder. Should the difference at any panelboard between phases exceed 10 percent, rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads within 10 percent.

Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding. Check proper installation and tightness of connections.

CONSTRUCTION VERIFICATION

Contractor is responsible for utilizing the construction verification checklists supplied under specification Section 26 08 00 in accordance with the procedures defined for construction verification in Section 01 91 01 or 01 91 02.

AGENCY TRAINING

All training provided for agency shall comply with the format, general content requirements and submission guidelines specified under Section 01 91 01 or 01 91 02.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 26 27 02
EQUIPMENT WIRING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

The work under this section includes electrical connections to equipment specified under other Divisions and/or Sections, or furnished by Owner, including, but not limited to:

-Misc. Equipment
-HVAC and Plumbing motors, VFDs, and panels
-Kitchen, Dishwashing and Laundry Equipment

Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Submittals
- Coordination

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Cords and Caps
- Other Products

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Inspection
- Preparation
- Installation
- Miscellaneous Connections
- HVAC and Plumbing Connections
- Kitchen, Dishwashing and Laundry Equipment Connections
- Equipment Connection Schedule

RELATED WORK

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Section 26 05 33 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems

SUBMITTALS

Product Data: Provide data for cord and wiring devices.

COORDINATION

Coordinate all equipment requirements with the various contractors and the Owner. Review the complete set of drawings and specifications to determine the extent of wiring, starters, devices, etc., required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

CORDS AND CAPS

Straight-blade Attachment Plug: NEMA WD 1.

Locking-blade Attachment Plug: NEMA WD 5.

Attachment Plug Configuration: Match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.

Cord Construction: Oil-resistant thermoset insulated multi-conductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for hard usage in damp locations.

Cord Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

OTHER PRODUCTS
Refer to related sections for other product requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

INSPECTION
Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energizing.

PREPARATION
Review equipment submittals prior to installation and electrical rough-in. Verify location, size, and type of connections. Coordinate details of equipment connections with supplier and installer.

INSTALLATION
Use wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered in heat-producing equipment.

Provide a green equipment ground conductor for all installed equipment wiring.

Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible PVC-coated metal conduit.

Install pre-finished cord set where connection with attachment plug is indicated or specified, or use attachment plug with suitable strain-relief clamps.

Provide suitable strain-relief clamps for cord connections to outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

Make wiring connections in control panel or in wiring compartment of pre-wired equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide interconnecting wiring where indicated.

Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices such as limit switches and temperature switches as indicated. Connect with conduit and wiring as indicated.

MISCELLANEOUS CONNECTIONS
Hand Dryers: Provide handle lock on source circuit breaker to serve as required lock open disconnect.

Drinking Fountains and Bottle Fill Fountains: Provide GFCI source circuit breaker to serve receptacle at fountain.

HVAC AND PLUMBING CONNECTIONS
Provide all power wiring including all circuitry carrying electrical energy from panelboard or other source through starters, variable frequency drives (VFDs), and disconnects to motors or to packaged control panels. Packaged control panels may include disconnects and starters and overcurrent protection. Provide all wiring between packaged control panels and motors.

Contractor shall verify with mechanical contractor the electrical requirements including voltages, horsepower, disconnecting means, starters and variable frequency drives for motors and equipment prior to ordering circuit breakers, disconnects and starters.

Provide 120 volts to each temperature control panel. Coordinate quantity and exact locations with HVAC/DDC contractors.

Unless otherwise specified, all electrical control devices such as aqua-stats, float and pressure switches, fan powered VAV boxes, switches, electro-pneumatic switches, solenoid valves and damper motors requiring mechanical connections shall be furnished and installed and wired by the Contractor supplying the devices.

Provide 120V, single phase 15 ampere circuit and switching means to serve factory installed interior lighting within each HVAC unit.

Each motor terminal box shall be connected with a minimum 12", maximum 36" piece of flexible PVC-coated metal conduit to a fixed junction box. Conduit must be installed perpendicular to direction of equipment vibration to allow conduit to freely flex.

Check for proper rotation of each motor.

KITCHEN, DISHWASHING AND LAUNDRY EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Check loose equipment delivered to job by equipment installer against approved shop drawings or other required Drawings. Loose electrical equipment including disconnects, starters, thermostats, controls, local and remote switches furnished by equipment contractor shall be installed by electrical contractor.

Review dimensioned equipment layouts, detailed shop drawings of equipment, wiring, control and final connection diagrams available from the equipment supplier.

Provide non-fused disconnect switches serving equipment. Equipment installed in damp or wet locations shall be provided with NEMA 4X enclosures.

Provide Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC) or Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC) for all surface conduit and fittings in these spaces.

Equipment contractor will receive all equipment and position in place.

Electrical Contractor shall rough in for equipment only from approved equipment shop drawings.

Rough in location shall be within three inches of equipment. If direct connection is required, use liquid-tight flexible conduit. If receptacle connection is required, verify proper receptacle configuration with equipment installer.

Final connections shall include extension of all service to each piece of equipment. All labor and material required to completely connect the equipment ready to operate shall be included in the final connections. All control wiring not integral with equipment shall be included.

Provide all required power and control wiring. This may include (but is not limited to) the following:

Provide pushbutton switch or manual starter for exhaust fan.

Provide emergency branch circuit for fire suppression system (if applicable). Wire automatic heat detectors or manual station so, when activated, valve of dry chemical bottle opens, gas solenoid valve shuts down, all dampers close, and make-up fans shut down, electrical power contactor opens (integral in equipment), and building fire alarm system is activated. Provide all required wiring, conduit and final connections. Refer to wiring diagrams supplied with equipment.

Provide wash-down system wiring; refer to schematic wiring diagrams supplied with hoods. Interconnect fire prevention system with wash-down system so wash-down system is activated upon alarm.

EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULE

As indicated on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

This section describes the products and execution requirements relating to furnishing and installing wiring devices and related systems for the project. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Submittals
- Operation and Maintenance Data

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Modularly Connected (Modular) Devices
- Wall Switches
- Receptacles
- Occupancy Sensors
- Emergency Lighting Control Units
- Wall Dimmers
- Device Plates and Box Covers

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Installation
- Field Quality Control
- Occupancy Sensors
- Adjusting

RELATED WORK

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

SUBMITTALS

Provide product data showing model numbers, configurations, finishes, dimensions, and manufacturer's instructions.

For occupancy sensor shop drawings, the manufacturer’s actual layout of occupancy sensors and the wiring diagrams shall be provided.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

MODULARLY CONNECTED (MODULAR) DEVICES:

Modularly connected devices are allowed, but not required.

Modular Pigtailed Connector: Polarized connector with minimum six-inch stranded copper wire leads, polycarbonate right-angle housing, UL498 listed, with finger-safe connector housing which provides insulation from conductive surfaces. Contacts shall be brass. Connector shall be manufactured so that it provides a secure connection such that it will maintain contact with the device until the device is removed for replacement. Modular connectors shall be provided with covers which protect the contacts from paint, drywall mud, and construction dust and debris. Connectors shall be Hubbell SNAPConnect, Leviton Lev-Lok, Pass & Seymour PlugTail, or approved equal.

WALL SWITCHES

General: Heavy duty use toggle switch, rated 20 amperes and 120 volts AC. Switches shall be UL20 Listed and meet Federal Specification WS-896. All switches shall be heavy duty Specification Grade.

Handle: Ivory made of nylon or high impact resistant material. Refer to plans for specific areas where brown or black devices/plates are required.

All switches on emergency circuits shall have a red handle with matching red cover plate.

Wall Switches for Lighting Circuits and Motor Loads Under 1/2 HP: All switches shall be back and side wired, screw clamp type, suitable for solid or stranded wire up to #10 AWG, with separate green ground screw. Switches shall be as follows:

Hubbell 1221*,
Leviton 1221-S*,
Pass & Seymour CSB20AC1-*,
or approved equal. (* indicates color selection).

Modular Wall Switches for Lighting Circuits and Motor Loads Under 1/2 HP: Switches shall be as follows:

Hubbell SNAP1221*NA,
Leviton M1221-*,
Pass & Seymour PT20AC1-*,
or approved equal. (* indicates color selection).

RECEPTACLES

General Requirements: NEMA Type 5-20R, ivory nylon or high impact resistant face. Receptacles shall be UL498 Listed and meet Federal Specification WC-596. All duplex receptacles shall be heavy duty Specification Grade, 20 amp rated. Refer to plans for specific areas where brown or black devices/plates are required.

Generally, all receptacles shall be duplex convenience type unless otherwise noted.

All receptacles on emergency circuits shall have a red face with matching red cover plate.

All receptacles installed in bathrooms, kitchens, and within 6 feet of the outside edge of sinks shall be GFCI type.

All receptacles installed in outdoor locations, garages, rooftops, and in other damp or wet locations shall be GFCI type with a weather-resistant (WR) rating.

Convenience and Straight-blade Receptacles: All receptacles shall be back and side wired, screw clamp type, suitable for solid or stranded wire up to #10 AWG, with a separate green ground screw. Receptacles shall be as follows:

Hubbell 5362*,
Leviton 5362-*,
Pass & Seymour PS5362*,
or approved equal. (* indicates color selection).

GFCI Receptacles: Duplex convenience receptacle with integral ground fault current interrupter meeting the requirements of UL standard 943 Class A, including self-test functionality and reverse line-load misfire function repeatability. GFCI receptacles shall be as follows:

Hubbell GFR5362SG*,
Leviton GFNT2-*,
Pass & Seymour 2097*,
or approved equal. (* indicates color selection).

GFCI Receptacles with a weather-resistant (WR) rating: Weather-Resistant duplex convenience receptacle with integral ground fault current interrupter meeting the requirements of UL standard 943 Class-A, including self-test functionality and reverse line-load misfire function repeatability. WR GFCI receptacles shall be as follows:

Hubbell GFR5362SG*,
Leviton GFWR2-*,

Pass & Seymour 2097TRWR*,
or approved equal. (* indicates color selection).

USB Charger Receptacles: Do not use combination duplex receptacles with USB chargers. Use duplex receptacles as required for the application and as specified herein. Use separate 4-port USB charging devices.

USB Charging Devices: Single-gang 4-port USB charging station. USB ports shall meet UL94 for 5V flammability rating, and shall comply with battery charging specification USB BC1.2. USB ports shall be compatible with USB 1.1/2.0/3.0 devices, including Apple products. USB ports shall be rated 5VDC, 4.2A minimum. Devices shall be as follows:

Hubbell USB4*,
Leviton USB4P-*,
Pass & Seymour TM8USB4*CC6,
or approved equal. (* indicates color selection).

Locking-Blade Receptacles: As indicated on drawings.

Specific-use Receptacle Configuration: As indicated on drawings.

Modular Convenience and Straight-blade Receptacles: Receptacles shall be as follows:

Hubbell SNAP5362*A,
Leviton M5362-*,
Pass & Seymour PT5362*,
or approved equal. (* indicates color selection).

Modular GFCI Receptacles: Duplex convenience receptacle with integral ground fault current interrupter meeting the requirements of UL standard 943 Class A, including self-test functionality and reverse line-load misfire function repeatability. GFCI receptacles shall be as follows:

Hubbell GFRST83SNAP*,
Leviton MGFN2-*,
Pass & Seymour PT2097*,
or approved equal. (* indicates color selection).

Modular GFCI Receptacles with a weather-resistant (WR) rating: Use back and side wired devices in lieu of modular weather-resistant rated GFCI receptacles.

OCCUPANCY SENSORS

General Requirements: All occupancy sensors shall be hardwired type; battery type shall not be permitted.

Sensors shall use either passive infrared, or if dual technology, passive infrared and passive acoustic sensing or passive infrared and ultrasonic sensing for detecting room occupancy.

Sensitivity shall be user adjustable or self-adjusting type.

The delay timer shall be adjusted within a range of 6 to 30 minutes by the contractor in the field. The sensor shall have a test mode for performance testing.

The test LED shall indicate motion.

Line voltage sensors are acceptable, especially in exposed ceiling areas where all wiring shall be installed in conduit, including low voltage cabling if power packs are used. Provide power pack as required for low voltage sensors.

See drawings for actual types of sensors.

Occupancy sensors and power packs shall have five year warranties.

Wall Mounted (Wall Switch Type): The unit shall fit in/on a standard single gang switch box.

Rated capacity: 600 watts minimum at 120 volts, 60 Hz.

The sensor shall have two switches where dual-level lighting is required. The switch shall have manual override for positive OFF and automatic ON.
The area of coverage shall be approximately 180 degrees by 35-40 feet.

Ceiling Mounted: The unit shall fit in/on a standard octagon box. All ceiling mounted sensors shall be installed to a box with ring and box support.

The coverage area shall be 360 degrees by approximately 15 feet radius when mounted at 9 foot height. The sensor shall have provisions, such as masking, to block out problem areas.

Ceiling/Corner Mounted: The unit shall fit in/on a standard octagon box. All ceiling mounted sensors shall be installed to a box with ring and box support.

The coverage area shall be 90 degrees or greater by approximately 40 feet radius when mounted at 9 foot height. The sensor shall have provisions, such as masking, to block out problem areas.

Power Packs: Provide power packs as required for low voltage sensors. Rated capacity shall be 20 amps at 120 volts.

The unit shall fit on a standard octagon box. All power packs shall be installed onto a supported box.

Low voltage cabling shall be plenum rated or installed in conduit in plenum-rated areas.

Auxiliary Contacts for HVAC Interlock: Provide auxiliary dry contacts for HVAC BAS interlock when required. Refer to the "Occ Sensor Interlock" column in the Air Terminal Schedule(s) on the HVAC drawings. When required, provide auxiliary contacts regardless if the occupancy sensors are line or low voltage.

The occupancy sensors and auxiliary contacts shall be wired such that the sensor still detects occupancy and controls the auxiliary contacts regardless if the light switch(es) are in the OFF position (e.g. the occupant has turned the lights OFF because there is enough daylight, but the occupant is still occupying the space, and the occupancy sensor senses the occupant and closes the auxiliary contacts for BAS input).

The BAS wiring to the auxiliary contacts shall be by the Division 23 contractor.

EMERGENCY LIGHTING CONTROL UNITS

General Requirements: The Emergency Lighting Control Unit (ELCU) shall automatically illuminate connected emergency lighting upon utility power interruption, regardless of room switch position or occupancy sensor state.

The ELCU shall be UL 924 listed.

Warranty shall be 5 year replacement warranty.

Local room switch or lighting control shall turn both normal and emergency luminaires ON at the same time (no dedicated emergency room switch required).

The ELCU shall have a minimum load rating of 20 Amps at 120V, 1800W Tungsten at 120V,
1 HP, or general use 20 Amp circuits.

The ELCU shall accept 120V, 60Hz Input & Output (voltage tolerance +/- 15%).

The ELCU shall include emergency power and normal power indicator LEDs, and a manual test switch.

The ELCU shall accept separate phases on the constant hot and switched hot inputs.

The ELCU shall include high voltage input surge protection up to 50,000V.

Load contacts shall be able to withstand 10 direct shorts while connected to a 20 Amp breaker without permanent damage.

The ELCU shall not generate any objectionable electrical or mechanical noise.

The ELCU shall have UL 94-VO or UL 94-5VA flame rating and be approved for installation above the suspended ceiling.

Dimming Applications: The ELCU shall automatically illuminate connected emergency lighting to full brightness upon utility power interruption, regardless of dimmer or switch position or occupancy sensor state.

The ELCU shall be compatible with 2-wire, 3-wire, 0-10V, and DALI dimming systems and ballasts.

The same local room switch, dimmer, or lighting control shall dim both normal and emergency luminaires at the same level during normal operation.

WALL DIMMERS

General:

1. Compatible with the voltage of the circuit being controlled: 120V;
2. Compatible with the load being dimmed;
3. Linear full-range slide control;
4. Separate ON/OFF switch: single-pole, 3-way, or multiple-location operation as indicated on the drawings;
5. No derating required in multi-gang applications;
6. Polycarbonate construction;
7. Color to match receptacles and/or standard toggle switches.

Line-voltage LED Dimmer:

1. Forward or reverse phase dimming control as required for the application;

0-10 V Dimmers:

1. Ratings: 30 mA sink current;
2. Adjustable dial allows users to trim the low-end dimming range;

DEVICE PLATES AND BOX COVERS

Decorative Cover Plate: Ivory smooth thermoplastic nylon. Note requirement for red plates on emergency outlets and switches. Refer to plans for specific areas where brown or black devices/plates are required.

Weatherproof Cover: All receptacles installed in wet locations shall have an enclosure that is weatherproof whether or not the attachment plug is inserted. Covers shall be gasketed metal with hinged “in-use” device covers, powder coat painted. Non-metallic covers are not allowed. Covers shall be latching type and shall be lockable. Covers shall be identified as “extra-duty” type per NEC 406.9(B)(1).

Damp Location Cover: All receptacles installed outdoors in a location protected from the weather or in other damp locations shall have an enclosure that is weatherproof when the receptacle is covered (attachment plug not inserted and receptacle covers closed). Covers shall be gasketed metal with hinged device covers, powder coat painted. Non-metallic covers are not allowed.

Surface Cover Plate: Raised galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

See plans for device mounting heights.

Install wall switches with OFF position down.

Wall dimmers: de-rate ganged dimmers as instructed by manufacturer; do not use common neutral.

Install convenience receptacles with grounding pole on bottom.

Install box for information outlet at the same height as adjacent convenience receptacles. Locate boxes for information outlet as close as practical to duplex power outlet, approximately 2-inches apart.

Install box for telephone jack for wall telephone at 46-inches to center above finished floor.

Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on Contract Drawings.
Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.

Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface-mounted outlets.

Install devices and wall plates flush and level.

Receptacles shall have a bonding conductor from grounding terminal to the metal conduit system. Self-grounding receptacles using mounting screws as bonding means are not approved.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
Inspect each wiring device for defects.

Operate each wall switch and sensor with circuit energized, and verify proper operation.

Verify operation of each ELCU by turning off the normal power circuit breaker at the panelboard.

Verify that each receptacle device is energized.

Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.

Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.

The City of Madison personnel reserve the right to be present at all tests.

OCCUPANCY SENSORS
Power packs used in return air plenum ceiling areas shall be installed in an approved enclosure or UL listed for return air plenum.

Provide a minimum of 4’ of coiled cable for ceiling-mounted sensors.

Occupancy sensors shall be installed at locations indicated on the manufacturer’s submittal layout drawings. Sensors shall be located to prevent false “ON” tripping of the lights.

Sensitivity Test: After the sensor has been energized for at least 15 minutes, walk to the middle of the room (if conference room) or sit at the normal desk position (if an office). Make no motion for 20 seconds. Move one arm up and down slowly. The test LED should blink.

Time Delay Test: Set the time delay for 10 minutes. Walk into the room to activate the sensor then leave room. Sensor must turn lights off at approximately 10 minutes. Walk into the room again to reactivate the lights. Lights should activate within 1 second.

For lights on emergency power *without* an emergency lighting control unit (ELCU), use the *emergency* circuit to energize the occupancy sensor’s power pack. Route the emergency circuit through the occupancy sensor’s power pack relay to the light fixtures. Route any non-emergency circuits controlled by the same occupancy sensor through separate auxiliary relay packs.

For lights on emergency power *with* an ELCU, route the *normal* power through the switches and occupancy sensor relay to the ELCU, then to the normal power lighting fixtures. Connect the emergency circuit to the ELCU’s emergency power terminals, then to the emergency lighting fixtures. The ELCU will control the emergency lighting along with the normal lighting controls, but will turn the emergency lights ON in a power outage, regardless of the position of the switches or relays.

ADJUSTING

Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

Mark all conductors with the panel and circuit number serving the device with a machine generated label, at the device, and on the back of the device cover.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 26 27 28
DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

The work under this section includes disconnect switches, fuses and enclosures. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- References
- Submittals
- Operation and Maintenance Data
- General

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Disconnect Switches
- Fuses

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Installation

RELATED WORK

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

Section 26 27 02 - Equipment Wiring Systems

REFERENCES

NECA (National Electrical Contractors Association) "Standard of Installation"
NEMA ICS 2 – Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies
NEMA KS 1 – Enclosed Switches
UL 50 – Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 98 – Enclosed and Dead-front Switches

SUBMITTALS

Include outline drawings with dimensions, and equipment ratings for voltage, ampacity, horsepower, and short circuit.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

GENERAL

Provide disconnect switches for loads required by code. Review HVAC and Plumbing specifications to determine what equipment is furnished with disconnect switches. Install disconnect switches whether furnished under this contract or not. It is the Electrical Contractors responsibility to determine the need for a disconnect switch for each load. The contractors shall include in their bid the code required disconnect switches whether indicated on the drawings or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

DISCONNECT SWITCHES

Fusible Switch Assemblies (use only when overcurrent protection is required): NEMA Type Heavy Duty; quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter, enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position. Fuse Clips: designed to accommodate Class R, Class J or Class CC (motors) cartridge type fuses.

Nonfusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA Type Heavy Duty; quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter, enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position.

Enclosure:

Indoor: NEMA 1 code gauge steel with rust inhibiting primer and baked enamel finish.

Outdoors: NEMA 3R code gauge zinc coated steel with baked enamel finish or NEMA 4 when indicated on drawings.

Provide manufacturer's equipment ground kit in all disconnect switches.

In applications where the switch serves as the service entrance disconnect, provide service ground kit, label as service disconnect and provide UL listing for service disconnect.

FUSES

Fuses 600 Amperes and Less: Dual element, time delay, 600 volt, UL Class RK 5. Interrupting Rating: 200,000 rms amperes.

Fuses 30 Amperes and less: Time-Delay, 600 volt, UL Class CC. Interrupting rating: 200,000 rms amperes.

Provide three (3) spares of each size and type fuse.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

Install disconnect switches where indicated on Drawings or required by NEC.

Provide identification as specified in Section 26 05 53.

Provide label on inside of disconnect cover identifying the type and size of fuse to be utilized.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 13
INTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

The work under this section includes interior luminaires and accessories, exit signs, and building-mounted exterior lighting. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL
- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference Standards
- Submittals
- Operation and Maintenance Data
- Extra Materials
- Definitions

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- Interior Luminaires and Accessories
- LED Luminaires
- LED Drivers

PART 3 - EXECUTION
- Installation
- Adjusting and Cleaning
- Interface with Other Products
- Zero-to-10V Dimming Control Wiring Installation
- Field Quality Control
- Luminaire Connections

RELATED WORK

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

Section 26 27 26 – Wiring Devices

REFERENCE STANDARDS

RoHS – Restriction of Hazardous Substances. Council of the European Union (EC) Directive 2002/95/EC on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment.
LM-79-08 (or latest) – IES Approved Method for the Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products.
LM-80-08 (or latest) – IES Approved Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.
TM-21-11 (or latest) – IES Technical Memorandum on Projecting Long Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.
NEMA SSL 1-2010 (or latest) – Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems.

SUBMITTALS

Include outline drawings, lamp and ballast data, support points, weights, accessory information and performance data for each luminaire type.

For each luminaire type, submit luminaire information including catalog cuts with highlighted catalog numbers and required accessories:

- Luminaire:
  - Manufacturer and catalog number,
  - Type (identification) as indicated on the plans and schedule,
  - Delivered lumens,
  - Input watts,
  - Efficacy,

- Color rendering index.
- Driver:
  - Manufacturer and catalog number,
  - Type (Non-Dimming, Step-dimming, Continuous dimming, etc.),
  - Power Factor, Crest Factor, THD, etc.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide three (3) percent of each lamp type, but not less than one (1) of each type.

Provide one (1) of each type of LED module, light bar, or array (if applicable). If the LED's are integrated into the luminaire and are not separate components, provide one (1) of each of these types of luminaires.

Provide one (1) LED driver or ballast of each type.

DEFINITIONS

Driver: The power supply used to power LED luminaires, modules, or arrays.

L70, $L_{70,}$ or $L_{70\%}$: The reported life of an LED component or system to reach 70% lumen maintenance, or 70% of the LED's original light output. This test is being developed by the IES and is currently described by TM-21-11.

LED's: Broadly defined as complete luminaire with light emitting diode (LED) packages, modules, light bars or arrays, complete with driver.

LED luminaire failure: Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the LED's constitutes luminaire failure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

INTERIOR LUMINAIRES AND ACCESSORIES

See the Luminaire Schedule on the drawings for type of luminaires and catalog numbers. Luminaires manufactured by others are equally acceptable provided they meet or exceed the performance of the indicated luminaires, meet the intent of the design, and are approved by the A/E prior to bid.

Luminaire shall be certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (UL, ETL, or IEC).

Provide luminaires with quick-connect disconnecting means, similar to Thomas & Betts Sta-Kon.

LED LUMINAIRES

- LED Luminaires shall meet all DesignLights Consortium® (DesignLights.org) Product Qualification Criteria. This does not require that the luminaire be listed on the DesignLights Consortium's® Qualified Products List, but they must meet the Product Qualification Criteria. The technical requirements that the luminaire shall meet for each Application Category are:
  - Minimum Light Output.
  - Zonal Lumen Requirements.
  - Minimum Luminaire Efficacy.
  - Minimum CRI.
  - L70 Lumen Maintenance.
  - Minimum Luminaire Warranty of 5 years (not pro-rated) to include LED driver and all LED components.

Additional requirements:

- Color Temperature of 3000K-4100K for interior luminaires as listed in the Luminaire Schedule on the plans. The color temperature of exterior LED luminaires should not exceed 4100K (nominal).

- Color Consistency: LED manufacturer shall use a maximum 3-step MacAdam Ellipse binning process to achieve consistent luminaire-to-luminaire color for interior luminaires. Exterior luminaires shall use a maximum 5-step MacAdam Ellipse binning process.
- Glare Control: Exterior luminaires shall meet DesignLights Consortium's® criteria for Zonal Lumen Distribution requirements or Backlight-Uplight-Glare (BUG) standards for exterior luminaires.
- Luminaire shall be mercury-free, lead-free, and RoHS compliant.
- Luminaire shall comply with FCC 47 CFR part 15 non-consumer RFI/EMI standards.
- Light output of the LED system shall be measured using the absolute photometry method following IES LM-79 and IES LM-80 requirements and guidelines.
- Luminaire shall maintain 70% lumen output (L70) for a minimum of 50,000 hours.
- Lumen output shall not depreciate more than 20% after 10,000 hours of use.
- Luminaire and driver shall be furnished from a single manufacturer to ensure compatibility.
- Luminaire Color Rendering Index (CRI) shall be a minimum of 80 for interior luminaires, and a minimum of 70 for exterior luminaires.
- LED luminaire shall be thermally designed as to not exceed the maximum junction temperature of the LED for the ambient temperature of the location the luminaire is to be installed. Rated case temperature shall be suitable for operation in the ambient temperatures typically found for the intended installation. Exterior luminaires to operate in ambient temperatures of -20°F to 122°F (-29°C to 50°C).
- Luminaire shall operate normally for input voltage fluctuations of plus or minus 10 percent.
- Luminaire shall have a maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of 20% at full input power and across specified voltage range.
- All connections to luminaires shall be reverse polarity protected and provide high voltage protection in the event connections are reversed or shorted during the installation process.
- All luminaires shall be provided with knockouts for conduit connections.
- The LED luminaire shall carry a limited 5-year warranty minimum for LED light engine(s)/board array, and driver(s).
- Provide all of the following data on submittals:
    - Delivered lumens
    - Input watts
    - Efficacy
    - Color rendering index.

LED Luminaires used for Emergency Egress Lighting:

- The failure of one LED shall not affect the operation of the remaining LEDs.

Emergency LED Luminaire Compatibility with Inverters:

- Emergency Inverters shall be sine-wave type, or have written confirmation from the luminaire manufacturer that the luminaire will function with a square-wave inverter.

LED DRIVERS

General:

- Provide driver type (non-dimmed, step-dimmed, continuous-dimming, etc.) as indicated on the luminaire schedule on the drawings.
- Minimum Warranty of 5 years (not pro-rated) to include LED driver and all LED components.
- Driver shall have a rated life of 50,000 hours, minimum.
- Driver and LEDs shall be furnished from a single manufacturer to ensure compatibility.
- Driver shall have a minimum power factor (pf) of 0.9 and a maximum crest factor (cf) of 1.5 at full input power and across specified voltage range.
- Driver shall operate normally for input voltage fluctuations of plus or minus 10 percent.
- Driver shall have a maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of 20% at full input power and across specified voltage range.
- Wiring connections to LED drivers shall utilize polarized quick-disconnects for field maintenance.
- Fuse Protections: All luminaires shall have built-in fuse protection. All power supply outputs shall be either fuse protected or be Polymeric Positive Temperature Coefficient (PTC)-protected as per Class 2 UL listing.
- Provide all of the following data on submittals:
    - Input watts
    - Power Factor (pf)

- Crest Factor (cf) at full input power
- Total Harmonic Distortion (THD).

Dimming Drivers:

- LED driver shall be compatible with dimming controls where dimming is indicated on the plans. Dimmable drivers shall use Dimming Constant Current (DCC) or Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) operation.

- Continuous Dimming Drivers: LED luminaires shall dim to (20%, 15%, 10%, 5%, or 0.1%) as specified in the Luminaire Schedule on the plans without visible flicker or “popcorn effect”. “Popcorn effect” is defined as the luminaire being on a pre-set dimmed level (less than 100%), and going to 100% prior to returning to the pre-set level when power is returned to the luminaire. Continuous Dimming Drivers shall use 0-10V control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

Verify ceiling types with Architectural plans or with existing ceilings. Verify specified luminaires are compatible with specified ceiling type(s) prior to ordering luminaires.

Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

Install suspended luminaires using aircraft cable, or pendants supported from swivel hangers. Heavy duty chain supports may be used where indicated on the luminaire schedule. Provide aircraft cable, pendants, or chain lengths required to suspend luminaire at indicated height. All aircraft cables or pendant supported luminaires shall have an independent support to structure at all cable or pendant support locations. When chain is used, tie-wrap the luminaire whip to the chain.

Support luminaires larger than 2 x 4 foot (600 x 1200 mm) size independent of ceiling framing.

Provide independent support for all luminaires over 50 lbs.

Locate ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.

Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prohibit movement.

The Contractor shall install luminaire supports as required. Luminaire installations with luminaires supported only by insecure boxes will be rejected. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to support all luminaires adequately, providing extra steel work for the support of luminaires if required. Any components necessary for mounting luminaires shall be provided by the Contractor. No plastic, composition or wood type anchors shall be used.

Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.

Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

Install code required hardware to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.

Install wall mounted luminaires and exit signs at height as scheduled. Use pendants supported from swivel hangers in exposed ceiling/structure locations where necessary to mount exit signs at the specified height.

Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.

Bond luminaires and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

Install specified lamps in each luminaire and exit sign.

Dimmed luminaire circuits shall have separate neutrals.

Dimmed LED luminaires shall have a positive OFF, which requires turning off the circuit to the luminaire so that the luminaires don't "glow" at the lowest dimmed setting. This shall be accomplished using a switch, relay, or some other means acceptable to A/E.

All lamps shall be delivered to the job in sealed cartons and protected from dirt and dust during storage on the project. Lamps shall be taken directly from the cartons and installed in the luminaire with special care so that they do not become dusty and are not soiled in the operation.

All new lamps shall be operational at the Substantial Completion of the project.

ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Align luminaires and clean lenses and diffusers at completion of Work. Clean paint splatters, dirt, and debris from installed luminaires.

Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated on Drawings or as directed by the A/E.

Touch up luminaire finish at completion of work.

INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

Interface with air handling accessories furnished and installed under Division 23.

Provide controls as indicated on the plans. Refer to section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices. Controls shall be compatible with the luminaires/ballasts/drivers being installed.

ZERO-TO-10V DIMMING CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

Zero-to-10V dimming control conductors are classified by the NEC as Class 2 conductors and shall be kept separate from line-voltage conductors per NEC 725.136(A). Matching the insulation rating of Conductors of Different Systems does not apply to Class 2 conductors per NEC 300.3(C)(1), Informational Note No.1.

Wall box dimmers will typically have two conduits: One conduit for line-voltage power, and one conduit or conduit stub for the 0-10V control wiring.

The 0-10V wiring may be routed in free air if:

- The room is approximately 900 sq.ft. or less,
- The 0-10V wiring stays within the room,
- The ceiling space is a non-plenum space, and
- All splices of 0-10V wiring are spliced in a box.
- The 0-10V wiring may be tie-wrapped to the outside of the luminaire fixture whip per NEC 300.11(B)(2). Tie-wraps shall be UL listed for UV resistance.

At each luminaire, separate openings (either manufactured knock-outs or punched openings) shall be used for the line-voltage power and the 0-10V wiring. The EC shall use an NM cable connector at the opening for the 0-10V wiring. Zero-to-10V conductors entering and within a luminaire enclosure shall maintain a minimum separation of 6 mm (0.25 in.) per NEC 725.136(D).

METAL-CLAD (MC) CABLE

Metal-Clad (MC) type cable that combines power and Class 2 circuits into a single cable may be used for the luminaire wiring within a single room. Examples of such products are Encore Wire® MC-LED™ or Southwire® MC-PCS Duo™. Manufacturer's names and catalog numbers are used for quality and performance only. MC Cables manufactured by others shall be equally acceptable provided they meet or exceed in performance and quality as specified.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

LUMINAIRE CONNECTIONS

Recessed, including Master-Satellite connections:

- Use a luminaire fixture whip from a J-box for recessed lay-in luminaires. Luminaire fixture whips shall be aluminum or steel AC Cable (Armored Cable) or Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC).
- Cable/Conduit whips shall be 3/8" (10 mm) minimum diameter, six feet (1.8 m) maximum length.
- Flexible whips or pre-wired systems between master and satellite luminaires may be supported by the ceiling grid wires.
- The flexible connectors shall be steel, galvanized, clamp type with locknut, snap-in type with locknut, or snap-in connector type, including those used on the master-satellite units.

Chain or Cable Hung (unfinished spaces):

- Use manufacturer's SO cord or a luminaire fixture whip from a J-box. Luminaire fixture whips shall be aluminum or steel AC Cable (Armored Cable) or Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC).
- Conduit whips shall be 3/8" (10 mm) minimum diameter. Conduit whip or SO cord shall be cut to length (six feet (1.8 m) maximum) and shall allow movement of the chain/cable/luminaire, but shall not be long enough to "loop" and shall present a neat and workmanlike appearance.
- Luminaire field wired flexible cord installations shall be connected per NEC 410.62.
- The flexible connectors shall be steel, galvanized, clamp type with locknut, snap-in type with locknut, or snap-in connector type, including those used on the master-satellite units.
- Conduit whip slack shall be tie-wrapped to the chain supports. Tie-wraps shall be UL listed for UV resistance.

Cable Hung (finished spaces):

- Use manufacturer's SO cord from luminaire to a J-box.
- SO cord shall be cut to length (six feet (1.8 m) maximum) and shall allow movement of the cable/luminaire, but shall not be long enough to "loop" and shall present a neat and workmanlike appearance.
- SO cord slack may be tie-wrapped to the cable supports. Tie-wraps shall be UL listed for UV resistance.
- Luminaire field wired flexible cord installations shall be connected per NEC 410.62.

Surface Mounted (unfinished spaces):

- Provide direct conduit and box connection.

Surface Mounted (finished spaces):

- Provide direct conduit and box connection. Use surface metal raceway where indicated on drawings. Conceal box and conduit where appropriate. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used where it is exposed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270500 - BASIC COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Basic Communications Systems Requirements specifically applicable to Division 27 sections, in addition to Division 1 - General Requirements.

B. All materials and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced herein and within each specification section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Specification and the associated drawings govern furnishing, installing, testing and placing into satisfactory operation the Communications Systems.

B. The Contractor shall furnish and install all new materials as indicated on the drawings, and/or in these specifications, and all items required to make the portion of the Communications Work a finished and working system.

C. All work will be awarded under a single General Contract. The division of work listed below is for the Contractor's convenience and lists normal breakdown of the work.

D. Description of Systems include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Complete Structured Cabling System including, but not limited to:
    a. Backbone cabling and terminations.
    b. Horizontal cabling and terminations.
    c. Information outlets (IOs) including faceplates, jacks and labeling.
    d. Equipment racks, cable management and equipment.
    e. Telecommunication Room equipment including patch panels, optical distribution cabinets, and termination blocks.
    f. Cabling pathways.
    g. Grounding and Bonding
    h. Testing
2. Complete Audio/Visual Systems.
3. Mounting and patching of wireless access points provided by others.
4. Removal/demolition work and/or relocation and reuse of existing systems and equipment.
5. Low Voltage Communications Wiring (less than +120VAC) as specified and required for proper system control and communications.
6. All associated electrical backboxes, conduit, miscellaneous cabling, and power supplies required for proper system installation and operation as defined in the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility".
7. Firestopping of penetrations as described in Division 7.

1.3 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Wireless Access Points

1.4 WORK SEQUENCE

A. All construction work that will produce excessive noise levels and interference with normal building operations, as determined by the Owner, shall be scheduled with the Owner. It may be necessary to schedule such work during non-occupied hours. The Owner shall reserve the right to set policy as to when restricted construction hours will be required.

1.5 DIVISION OF WORK BETWEEN ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATIONS CONTRACTORS

A. Division of work is the responsibility of the Prime Contractor. Any scope of work described in the contract document shall be sufficient for including said requirement in the project. The Prime Contractor shall be solely responsible for determining the appropriate subcontractor for the described scope. In no case shall the project be assessed an additional cost for scope that is described in the contract documents. The following division of responsibility is a guideline based on typical industry practice.

B. Definitions:

1. "Electrical Contractor" as referred to herein refers to the Contractors listed in Division 26 of this Specification.
2. "Electrical Contractor" shall also refer to the Contractor listed in Division 27 of this specification when the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility" indicates the work shall be provided by the EC. Refer to the Contract Documents for the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility".
3. "Technology Contractor" as referred to herein refers to the Contractors listed in Division 27 of this Specification.
4. Low Voltage Technology Wiring: The wiring (less than 120VAC) associated with the Technology Systems, used for analog and/or digital signals between equipment.
5. Telecommunications/Technology Rough-in: Relates specifically to the backboxes, necessary plaster rings and other miscellaneous hardware required for the installation and mounting of the telecommunications/technology outlet. Rough-in shall include conduit from the information outlet backbox to above the lay-in ceiling. Where surface mounted backboxes are required, conduit shall be routed to above the lay-in ceiling.

C. General:

1. The purpose of these specifications is to outline typical Electrical and Technology Contractor's work responsibilities as related to technology systems including telecommunications rough-in, audio/visual systems rough-in, conduit, cable tray, power wiring, and low voltage communications and technology wiring. The prime contractor is responsible for all divisions of work.
2. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been purchased and submittals are approved. Therefore, only known wiring, conduits, raceways, and electrical power as related to such items, is shown on the technology drawings. Other wiring, conduits, raceways, junction boxes, and electrical power not shown on the technology drawings but required for the successful operation of the systems shall be the responsibility of the Technology Contractor and included in the Contractor's bid.
3. Where the Electrical Contractor is required to install conduit, conduit sleeves and/or power connections in support of technology systems, the final installation shall not begin until a coordination meeting between the Electrical Contractor and the Technology Contractor has convened to determine the exact location and requirements of the installation.
4. Where the Electrical Contractor is required to install cable tray that will contain low voltage technology wiring, the installation shall not begin until the Technology Contractor has completed a coordination review of the cable tray shop drawing.
5. This Contractor shall establish electrical and technology utility elevations prior to fabrication and installation. The Technology Contractor shall cooperate with the Electrical Contractor and the determined elevations in accordance with the guidelines below. This Contractor shall coordinate utility elevations with other trades. When a conflict arises, priority shall be as follows:

    a. Lighting Fixtures
    b. Gravity Flow Piping, including Steam and Condensate

c. Sheet Metal
d. Electrical Busduct
e. Cable Trays, including 12" access space
f. Sprinkler Piping and other Piping
g. Conduit and Wireway
h. Open Cabling

D. Electrical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes all responsibility for all required conduit and power connections when shown on the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility" to be provided by the Electrical Contractor.
2. Assumes all responsibility for providing and installing cable tray.
3. Responsible for Communications Systems grounding and bonding.
4. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

E. Technology Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes all responsibility for the low voltage technology wiring of all systems, including cable support where open cable is specified.
2. Assumes all responsibility for all required backboxes, conduit and power connections not specifically shown as being provided by the Electrical Contractor on the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility."
3. Assumes all responsibility for providing and installing all ladder rack and other cable management hardware (as defined herein).
4. Responsible for providing the Electrical Contractor with the required grounding lugs or other hardware for each piece of technology equipment which is required to be bonded to the technology bonding system.
5. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.

a. Mechanical trades shall include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, fire protection systems, plumbing piping, medical gas systems, hydronic piping, steam and steam condensate piping, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
b. Electrical trades shall include, but are not limited to, electrical equipment, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, pull boxes, transformers, raceway, busway, lighting, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
c. Technology trades shall include, but are not limited to, technology equipment, racks, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, ladder rack, pull boxes, raceway, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
d. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space shall be included.
e. The coordination drawings shall include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in chase, and vertical trade items.

2. Spaces with open/cloud ceiling architecture shall indicate the overhead utilities and locate equipment as required to maintain clearance above lights. The intent for the installation is to maintain a maximum allowable vertical clearance and an organized/clean manner in the horizontal. Notify Architect/Engineer of the maximum clearance which can be maintained. Failure to comply will result in modifications with no cost to Owner.

a. In cloud ceiling architecture, when open cabling/wire and/or cable tray crosses gaps between ceiling clouds and/or walls, cabling is to transition to conduits to span the gaps in order to conceal cabling from below.

3. The contractors shall use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.

B. Participation:

1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above shall participate in the coordination drawing process.
2. One contractor shall be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project shall be the Mechanical Contractor.

a. The Coordinating Contractor shall utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.

3. Electronic CAD drawings shall be submitted to the Coordinating Contractor for addition of work by other trades. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of ventilation drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings.

C. Drawing Requirements:

1. The file format and file naming convention shall be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.

a. Scale of drawings:

1) General plans: 1/4 Inch = 1 '-0" (minimum).
2) Mechanical, electrical, communication rooms, and including the surrounding areas within 10 feet: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
3) Shafts and risers: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
4) Sections of shafts and mechanical and electrical equipment rooms: 1/4 Inch = 1 '-0" (minimum).
5) Sections of congested areas: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).

2. Ductwork layout drawings shall be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings shall be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.
3. There may be more drawings required for risers, top and bottom levels of mechanical rooms, and shafts.
4. The minimum quantity of drawings will be established at the first coordination meeting and sent to the A/E for review. Additional drawings may be required if other areas of congestion are discovered during the coordination process.

D. General:

1. Coordination drawing files shall be made available to the A/E and Owner's Representative. The A/E will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion, but will not perform as a coordinator.
2. A plotted set of coordination drawings shall be available at the project site.
3. Coordination drawings are not shop drawings and shall not be submitted as such.
4. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in his/her bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.

5. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.
6. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, reroutings or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.
7. The A/E reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.
8. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination shall be brought to the attention of the A/E.
9. Access panels shall preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.
    a. Access to mechanical, electrical, technology, and other items located above the ceiling shall be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.
    b. Potential layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels.
    c. Additional access panels shall not be allowed without written approval from the A/E at the coordination drawing stage.
    d. Providing additional access panels shall be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the A/E and the Owner's Representative.
    e. When additional access panels are required, they shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
10. Complete the coordination drawing process and obtain signoff of the drawings by all contractors prior to installing any of the components.
11. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed off shall be the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor who did not properly identify their work requirements, or installed their work without proper coordination.
12. Updated coordination drawings that reflect as-built conditions may be used as record documents.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Telecommunications Structured Cabling System Standards:

1. All work and equipment shall conform to the most current ratified version of the following published standards unless otherwise indicated that draft standards are to be followed:
    a. ANSI/NECA/BICSI 568 - Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling
    b. ANSI/TIA-568-C.0 - Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
        1) C.1 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Standard
        2) C.2 - Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standard
        3) C.3 - Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
    c. ANSI/TIA-569-C - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
    d. ANSI/TIA-606-B - Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure
    e. ANSI/TIA-607-B - Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
    f. ANSI/TIA-1152 - Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling
    g. ANSI/TIA/EIA-598-C - Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding
    h. NFPA 70 (NEC) - National Electrical Code (Current Edition)
    i. UL 444 - Standard for Safety for Communications Cable

B. Refer to individual sections for additional Quality Assurance requirements.

C. Qualifications:

1. Only products of reputable manufacturers as determined by the Architect/Engineer will be acceptable.
2. The installing Contractor shall be certified by the manufacturer of the structured cabling system. Certification of Contractor shall have been in place for a minimum of one (1) year prior to bidding this project. Documentation of certification is required at the time of bid. Shop drawings will not be approved until proof of certification is submitted. Refer to the end of this specification section for certification documentation requirements.
3. Each Contractor and their subcontractors shall employ only workers who are skilled in their respective trades and fully trained. All workers involved in the termination of cabling shall be individually certified by the manufacturer.
4. The Contractor shall be experienced in all aspects of this work and shall be required to demonstrate direct experience on recent systems of similar type and size.
5. The Contractor shall own and maintain tools and equipment necessary for successful installation and testing of optical and copper structured cabling systems and have personnel adequately trained in the use of such tools and equipment.
6. The Contractor must have a BICSI RCDD (Registered Communications Distribution Designer) or CNet CNIDP (Certified Network Infrastructure Design Professional) on-staff serving as a project manager. Project shop drawings and test reports shall be stamped by the RCDD or CNIDP.
7. The Contractor shall have certified BICSI installation technicians or CNet CNIT (Certified Network Infrastructure Technician) on staff to perform the following tasks on the project:

    a. Act as the field superintendent or job foreman with the responsibility of monitoring the daily work of each technician.
    b. Oversee all testing and termination of cabling.

8. A resume of qualification shall be submitted with the Contractor's bid indicating the following:

    a. Documentation of certification of This Contractor by the proposed structured cabling system manufacturer as required at the end of this specification section.
    b. A list of test equipment proposed for use in verifying the installed integrity of copper and fiber optic systems on the project.
    c. A technical resume of experience for the Contractor's project manager and on-site installation supervisor assigned to this project.
    d. Resume and certification of the RCDD or CNIDP for the project as required by the form at the end of this specification section.
    e. Resume and certification of the BICSI installation technician or CNet CNIT for the project.

D. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:

1. Conform to all requirements of the City of Madison Codes, Laws, Ordinances and other regulations having jurisdiction.
2. In the event there are no local codes having jurisdiction over this job, the current issue of the National Electrical Code shall be followed.
3. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations having jurisdiction over this installation, and these specifications, Architect/Engineer shall determine the method or equipment used.
4. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, any parts of the drawings and specifications which are not in accordance with the applicable codes or regulations, he shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time to follow this procedure, he shall submit with the proposal, a separate price required to make the system shown on the drawings comply with the codes and regulations.
5. Verify the installation environment prior to purchasing or installing any cable. Cable installed in a plenum environment shall be appropriately rated. Bring all discrepancies between the contract documents and installation conditions to the attention of the Architect/Engineer prior to purchase or installation.
6. All changes to the system made after the letting of the contract, in order to comply with the applicable codes or the requirements of the Inspector, shall be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.

E. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:

1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.
2. Abide by all applicable laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision wherein the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.
3. Pay all applicable charges for such permits or licenses that may be required.
4. Pay all applicable fees and taxes imposed by the State, Municipal and/or other regulatory bodies.
5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections due to codes, permits, licenses or as otherwise may be required by an authorized body.
6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized independent agency/consultant.
7. Pay any charges by the service provider related to the service or change in service to the project.
8. All equipment and materials shall be as approved or listed by the following (unless approval or listing is not applicable to an item by all acceptable manufacturers):

    a. Factory Mutual
    b. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

F. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the technology systems work are diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.
2. Contractor shall determine the exact locations of equipment and the exact routing of cabling to best fit the layout of the job. Scaling of the drawings will not be sufficient or accurate for determining this layout. Where a specific route is required, such route will be indicated on the drawings.
3. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in indicated arrangements and locations, such changes shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
4. If an item is either shown on the drawings, called for in the specifications or required for proper operation of the system, it shall be considered sufficient for including same in this contract.
5. The determination of quantities of material and equipment required shall be made by the Contractor from the drawings. Schedules on the drawings and in the specifications are completed as an aid to the Contractor but where discrepancies arise, the greater number shall govern.
6. Where words "provide", "install", or "furnish" are used on the drawings or in the specifications, it shall be taken to mean, to furnish, install and terminate completely ready for operation, the items mentioned.

G. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing Revit.
2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.
3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor shall complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by IMEG. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.
4. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
5. The drawings prepared by IMEG for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.
6. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
7. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by IMEG as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. IMEG accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor's use of these documents.

H. Field Measurements:

1. Before ordering any materials, this Contractor shall verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site and be responsible for their accuracy.
2. Field conditions that will result in telecommunications drops that exceed the length limitations identified in the contract documents shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer prior to installation. The cost of reworking cabling that is too long, that was not brought to the written attention of the Architect/Engineer will be borne entirely by the Contractor.
3. This Contractor shall provide the Architect/Engineer with written documentation of any cabling drops that will not be able to use the cable tray (where cable tray is available) due to the resulting cabling lengths. This documentation shall be submitted prior to installation and installation shall not commence until approved by the Architect/Engineer.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be required for the following items, and for additional items where required elsewhere in the specifications or on the drawings.

1. Submittals list:

Referenced Specification Section	Submittal Item
27 05 26	Communications Bonding
27 05 28	Interior Communications Pathways
27 11 00	Communication Equipment Rooms
27 13 00	Backbone Cabling Requirements
27 15 00	Horizontal Cabling Requirements
27 41 00	Professional Audio Video System
27 51 19	Sound Masking System

B. General Submittal Procedures: In addition to the provisions of Division 1, the following are required:

1. Transmittal: Each transmittal shall include the following:

   a. Date
   b. Project title and number
   c. Contractor's name and address
   d. Description of items submitted and relevant specification number
   e. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
   f. Other pertinent data

2. Submittal Cover Sheet: Each submittal shall include a cover sheet containing:

   a. Date
   b. Project title and number
   c. Architect/Engineer
   d. Contractor and subcontractors' names and addresses
   e. Supplier and manufacturer's names and addresses
   f. Description of item submitted (using project nomenclature) and relevant specification number
   g. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
   h. Other pertinent data
   i. Provide space for Contractor's review stamps

3. Composition:

   a. Submittals shall be submitted using specification sections and the project nomenclature for each item.

b. Individual submittal packages shall be prepared for items in each specification section. All items within a single specification section shall be packaged together where possible. An individual submittal may contain items from multiple specifications sections if the items are intimately linked (e.g., pumps and motors).
c. All sets shall contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.

4. Content: Submittals shall include all fabrication, erection, layout, and setting drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; wiring and control diagrams; dimensions; shipping and operating weights; shipping splits; service clearances; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.
5. Contractor's Approval Stamp:

a. The Contractor shall thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall stamp, date and sign each submittal certifying it has been reviewed.
b. Unstamped submittals will be rejected.
c. The Contractor shall provide proof of RCDD or CNIDP review on the submittal.
d. The Contractor's review shall include, but not be limited to, verification of the following:

1) Only approved manufacturers are used.
2) Addenda items have been incorporated.
3) Catalog numbers and options match those specified.
4) Performance data matches that specified.
5) Electrical characteristics and loads match those specified.
6) Equipment connection locations, sizes, capacities, etc. have been coordinated with other affected trades.
7) Dimensions and service clearances are suitable for the intended location.
8) Equipment dimensions are coordinated with support steel, housekeeping pads, openings, etc.
9) Constructability issues are resolved (e.g., weights and dimensions are suitable for getting the item into the building and into place, sinks fit into countertops, etc.).

e. The Contractor shall review, stamp and approve all subcontractors' submittals as described above.
f. The Contractor's approval stamp is required on all submittals. Approval will indicate the Contractor's review of all material and a complete understanding of exactly what is to be furnished. Contractor shall clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. If deviations are not marked by the Contractor, then the item shall be required to meet all drawing and specification requirements.

6. Submittal Identification and Markings:

a. The Contractor shall clearly mark each item with the same nomenclature applied on the drawings or in the specifications.
b. The Contractor shall clearly indicate the size, finish, material, etc.
c. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, the Contractor shall clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is intended.
d. All marks and identifications on the submittals shall be unambiguous.

7. Schedule submittals to expedite the project. Coordinate submission of related items.
8. Identify variations from the contract documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to the successful performance of the completed work.
9. Reproduction of contract documents alone is not acceptable for submittals.
10. Incomplete submittals will be rejected without review. Partial submittals will only be reviewed with prior approval from the Architect/Engineer.
11. Submittals not required by the contract documents may be returned without review.

12. The Architect/Engineer's responsibility shall be to review one set of shop drawing submittals for each product. If the first submittal is incomplete or does not comply with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible to bear the cost for the Architect/Engineer to recheck and handle the additional shop drawing submittals.
13. Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer before releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.
14. Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions or deviation from the contract documents in submittals is not relieved by the Architect/Engineer's approval.
15. Schedule shall allow for adequate time to perform orderly and proper review of submittals, including time for consultants and Owner if required, and resubmittals by Contractor if necessary, and to cause no delay in Work or in activities of Owner or other contractors.

    a. Allow at least two weeks for Architect's/Engineer's review and processing of each submittal.

16. Architect/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal which, in the Architect/Engineer's opinion, requires coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. The Architect/Engineer will notify the Contractor, in writing, when they exercise this right.

C. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email submittals as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer, unless a web-based submittal program is used.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.

    a. Submittal file name: 27 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
    b. Transmittal file name: 27 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD

5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.

1.9 CHANGE ORDERS

A. A detailed material and labor takeoff shall be prepared for each change order, along with labor rates and markup percentages. Change orders shall be broken down by sheet or associated individual line item indicated in the change associated narrative, whichever provides the most detailed breakdown. Change orders with inadequate breakdown will be rejected.

B. Itemized pricing with unit cost shall be provided from all distributors and associated subcontractors.

C. Change order work shall not proceed until authorized.

1.10 EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS' INSPECTION

A. The following equipment shall not be placed in operation until a representative of the manufacturer has inspected the installation and certified that the equipment is properly installed and that the equipment is ready for operation:

1. Firestopping, including mechanical firestop systems.

1.11 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING & MAINTENANCE

A. Exercise care in transporting and handling to prevent damage to fixtures, equipment and materials.

B. Store materials on the site to prevent damage.

C. Keep fixtures, equipment and materials clean, dry and free from deleterious conditions.

1.12 NETWORK / INTERNET CONNECTED EQUIPMENT

A. These specifications may require certain equipment or systems to have network, Internet and/or remote access capability ("Network Capability"). Any requirement for Network Capability shall be interpreted only as a functional capability and is not to be construed as authority to connect or enable any Network Capability. Network Capability may only be connected or enabled with the express written consent of the Owner.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. At a minimum, provide a one (1) year warranty for all equipment, materials, and workmanship. Individual specifications sections within Division 27 may require additional warranty requirements for specific equipment or systems.

B. The warranty period for the entire installation described in this Division of the specifications shall commence on the date of substantial completion unless a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization. In this instance, the warranty period shall commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner or their representative.

C. Warranty requirements shall extend to correction, without cost to the final user, of all work and/or equipment found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting all damage resulting from such defects or nonconformance with contract documents exclusive of repairs required as a result of improper maintenance or operation, or of normal wear as determined by the Architect/Engineer.

1.14 INSURANCE

A. Contractor shall maintain insurance coverage as set forth in Division 1 of these specifications.

1.15 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the first named manufacturer constitutes the basis for job design and establishes the equipment quality required.

B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other named manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meets all requirements of the drawings and specifications and fits in the allocated space. When using other listed manufacturers, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for any and all modifications necessary (including, but not limited to structural supports, electrical connections and rough-in, and regulatory agency approval, etc.) and coordinate such with other contractors. The Architect/Engineer shall make the final determination of whether a product is equivalent.

C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer via addendum. The Contractor bears full responsibility for the unnamed manufacturers equipment adequately meeting the intent of design. The Architect/Engineer may reject manufacturer at time of shop drawing submittal. The Contractor assumes all costs incurred by other trades on the project as a result of changes necessary to accommodate the offered material, equipment or installation method.

D. Should this Contractor be unable to secure approval from the Architect/Engineer for other unnamed manufacturers as outlined above, this Contractor may list voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder. Should a voluntary alternate material be accepted, This Contractor shall assume all costs that may be incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment necessitating extra expense on This Contractor or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE JACKET RATING

A. This project requires all cable jackets to carry a plenum rating.

2.2 REFER TO INDIVIDUAL SECTIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

A. Neither the professional activities of the Architect/Engineer, nor the presence of the Architect/Engineer or his or her employees and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and any other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect/Engineer and his or her personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Installation of all conduit and cabling shall comply with Division 26. Additional conduit requirements described within this Division shall be supplemental to the requirement described in Division. Should conflicts exist between the two Divisions the more stringent (more expensive material and labor) condition shall prevail until bidding addendum or construction clarification or RFI can be submitted and responded to. In no case shall the Contractor carry the least stringent condition in the pricing.

B. It is the Contractor's responsibility to survey the site and include all necessary costs to perform the installation as specified.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying and reporting to the Architect/Engineer any existing conditions including but not limited to damage to walls, flooring, ceiling and furnishings prior to start of work. All damage to interior spaces caused by this Contractor shall be repaired at this Contractor's expense to pre-existing conditions, including final colors and finishes.

D. All cables and devices installed in damp or wet locations, including any underground or underslab location, shall be listed as suitable for use in such environments. Follow manufacturer's recommended installation practices for installing cables and devices in damp or wet locations. Any cable or device that fails as a result of being installed in a damp or wet location shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General:

1. Refer to specific Division 27 sections for further requirements.
2. The Contractor shall conduct all tests required and applicable to the work both during and after construction of the work.
3. The necessary instruments and materials required to conduct or make the tests shall be supplied by the Contractor who shall also supply competent personnel for making the tests who has been schooled in the proper testing techniques.
4. In the event the results obtained in the tests are not satisfactory, This Contractor shall make such adjustments, replacements and changes as are necessary and shall then repeat the test or tests which disclose faulty or defective work or equipment, and shall make such additional tests as the Architect/Engineer or code enforcing agency deems necessary.
5. All communications cable tests that fail, including those due to excessive cabling lengths, shall be remedied by the Contractor without cost to the project.

B. Protection of cable from foreign materials:

1. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide adequate physical protection to prevent foreign material application or contact with any cable type. Foreign material is defined as any material that would negatively impact the validity of the manufacturer's performance warranty. This includes, but is not limited, to overspray of paint (accidental or otherwise), drywall compound, or any other surface chemical, liquid or compound that could come in contact with the cable, cable jacket or cable termination components.
2. Application of foreign materials of any kind on any cable, cable jacket or cable termination component will not be accepted. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to replace any component containing overspray, in its entirety, at no additional cost to the project. Cleaning of the cables with harsh chemicals is not allowed. This requirement is regardless of the PASS/FAIL test results of the cable containing overspray. Should the manufacturer and warrantor of the structured cabling system desire to physically inspect the installed condition and certify the validity of the structured cabling system (via a signed and dated statement by an authorized representative of the structured cabling manufacturer), the Owner may, at their sole discretion, agree to accept said warranty in lieu of having the affected cables replaced. In the case of plenum cabling, in addition to the statement from the manufacturer, the Contractor shall also present to the Owner a letter from the local Authority Having Jurisdiction stating that they consider the plenum rating of the cable to be intact and acceptable.

3.4 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Refer to the Division 1 Section: PROJECT CLOSEOUT for requirements. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. Final Jobsite Observation:

1. The Architect/Engineer will not perform a final jobsite observation until the project is ready. This is not dictated by schedule, but rather by completeness of the project.
2. Refer to the end of this specification section for a "STATEMENT INDICATING READINESS FOR FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION."
3. The Contractor shall sign this form and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can commence.

C. Before final payment will be authorized, this Contractor must have completed the following:

1. Submitted operation and maintenance manuals to the Architect/Engineer for review.
2. Submitted bound copies of approved shop drawings.
3. Record documents including edited drawings and specifications accurately reflecting field conditions, inclusive of all project revisions, change orders, and modifications.

4. Submitted a report stating the instructions given to the Owner's representative complete with the number of hours spent in the instruction. The report shall bear the signature of an authorized agent of This Contractor and shall be signed by the Owner's representative as having received the instructions.
5. Submitted testing reports for all systems requiring final testing as described herein.
6. Submitted start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation inspection and/or start.
7. Provide System Assurance Warranty certificate for the telecommunications system.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. General:

1. Provide an electronic copy of the O&M manuals as described below for Architect/Engineer's review and approval. The electronic copy shall be corrected as required to address the Architect/Engineer's comments. Once corrected, electronic copies and paper copies shall be distributed as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Approved O&M manuals shall be completed and in the Owner's possession prior to Owner's acceptance and at least 10 days prior to instruction of operating personnel.

B. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email the O&M manual as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.

    a. O&M file name: O&M.div27.contractor.YYYYMMDD
    b. Transmittal file name: O&Mtransmittal.div27.contractor.YYYYMMDD

5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.
6. Provide the Owner with an approved copy of the O&M manual on compact discs (CD), digital video discs (DVD), or flash drives with a permanently affixed label, printed with the title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of the project and subject matter of disc/flash drive when multiple disc/flash drives are required.
7. All text shall be searchable.
8. Bookmarks shall be used, dividing information first by specification section, then systems, major equipment and finally individual items. All bookmark titles shall include the nomenclature used in the construction documents and shall be an active link to the first page of the section being referenced.

C. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Title Page: Include title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, all subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers, with addresses, telephone numbers, website addresses, email addresses and point of contacts. Website URLs and email addresses shall be active links in the electronic submittal.
2. Table of Contents: Include a table of contents describing specification section, systems, major equipment, and individual items.
3. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals. Include Architect's/Engineer's shop drawing review comments. Insert the individual shop drawing directly after the Operation and Maintenance information for the item(s) in the review form.
4. Copy of final approved test and balance reports.
5. Copies of all factory inspections and/or equipment startup reports.
6. Copies of warranties.
7. Schematic wiring diagrams of the equipment that have been updated for field conditions. Field wiring shall have label numbers to match drawings.

8. Dimensional drawings of equipment.
9. Capacities and utility consumption of equipment.
10. Detailed parts lists with lists of suppliers.
11. Operating procedures for each system.
12. Maintenance schedule and procedures. Include a chart listing maintenance requirements and frequency.
13. Repair procedures for major components.
14. List of lubricants in all equipment and recommended frequency of lubrication.
15. Instruction books, cards, and manuals furnished with the equipment.

3.6 INSTRUCTING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representative or representatives in the maintenance, care, and operation of the complete systems installed under this contract.

B. The Architect/Engineer shall be notified of the time and place for the verbal instructions to be given to the Owner's representative so that their representative can be present if desirable.

C. Operating Instructions:

1. The Contractor is responsible for all instructions to the Owner and/or Owner's operating staff on the Communications Systems.
2. If the Contractor does not have Engineers and/or Technicians on staff who can adequately provide the required instructions on system operation, performance, troubleshooting, care and maintenance, they shall include in the bid an adequate amount to reimburse the Owner for the Architect/Engineer to perform these services.

3.7 SYSTEM STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. The Communications Systems included in the construction documents are to be complete and operating systems. The Architect/Engineer will make periodic job site observations during the construction period. The system start-up, testing, configuration, and satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This shall include all calibration and adjustments of electrical equipment controls, equipment settings, software configuration, troubleshooting and verification of software, and final adjustments that may be required.

B. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be simulated and tested during the start-up period.

C. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers are expected to have skilled technicians to ensure that the system performs as designed. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for the purpose of trouble shooting, assisting in the satisfactory start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and material basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect at the time the services are requested. The Contractor shall be responsible for making payment to the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.8 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Refer to the Division 1 Section: PROJECT CLOSEOUT for requirements. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. Mark specifications to indicate approved substitutions, change orders, and actual equipment and materials used.

C. This Contractor shall maintain at the job site, a separate and complete set of technology drawings which shall be clearly and permanently marked and noted in complete detail any changes made to the location and arrangement of equipment or made to the Technology Systems and wiring as a result of building construction conditions or as a result of instructions from the Architect or Engineer. All Change Orders, RFI responses, Clarifications and other

supplemental instructions shall be marked on the documents. Record documents that merely reference the existence of the above items are not acceptable. Should This Contractor fail to complete Record Documents as required by this contract, This Contractor shall reimburse Architect/Engineer for all costs to develop record documents that comply with this requirement. Reimbursement shall be made at the Architect/Engineer's hourly rates in effect at the time of work.

D. Record actual routing of all conduits sized 2" or larger.

E. The above record of changes shall be made available for the Architect and Engineer's examination during any regular work time.

F. Upon completion of the job, and before final payment is made, This Contractor shall give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.

3.9 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project.

B. Contractor shall clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, and other foreign material from equipment.

C. Contractor shall remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during the Contractor's operations from the premises.

STATEMENT INDICATING READINESS FOR FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

To assist the contractor in a timely close-out of the project, it is crucial that the final jobsite observation is not conducted prior to the project being ready. The contractor is required to review the completion status of the project at the time the observation is scheduled. This review, and the subsequent submittal of this form to the Architect/Engineer, shall indicate the contractor's agreement that the area of the project being requested for final observation is ready as defined below. The following list represents the degree of completeness required prior to requesting a final observation:

1. All cabling pathways (cable tray, ladder rack, conduit sleeves, etc.) are installed and all cabling has been pulled through them.
2. All mechanical firestop products are installed and all other penetrations have been sealed.
3. All telecommunications jacks are installed in the faceplates.
4. All telecommunications cabling is pulled and at least 75% of all jacks have been terminated at the jack and at the telecom room.
5. Telecommunications testing is in progress and at least 25% of testing has been completed.
6. Telecommunications labeling has been provided on at least 25% of each type of component requiring a label.
7. All telecommunications related grounding is complete.
8. All Audio/Visual components, cabling and control systems are installed, programmed and operational.
9. All CCTV cameras, mounts, cabling and all headend equipment are installed, programmed and operational.
10. All access control system equipment, including card readers, conduits, cabling, electronic locks, controllers and all headend equipment, is installed, programmed and operational.

Prime Contractor: _____By: _____

Requested Observation Date _____Today's Date: _____

Contractor shall sign this readiness statement and transmit to Architect/Engineer at least 10 days prior to the requested date of observation.

It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds that the project is not complete as defined above and that the final jobsite observation cannot be completed on the requested date, the Architect/Engineer will return to the site at a later date. All additional visits to the site for the purposes of completing the final observation will be billed T&M to the Contractor at our standard hourly rates, including travel expenses or the contractor's retainage may be deducted for the same amount.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS - PROOF OF CERTIFICATION

There are specific Contractor qualification requirements for this project as defined in Section 270500, which may include Manufacturer Certification and RCDD or CNIDP credentials. This Proof of Certification document, and the supporting documentation require herein, is required to be submitted at the time of bid to show compliance with the requirements of 27 05 00.

Statement of Compliance:
The named Contractor's base bid is a structured cabling solution from the connectivity manufacturer. Named Contractor is trained and certified, under the named manufacturer's formal certification program to provide and install all materials and work required by this project. Further, said Contractor is authorized, by the named manufacturer, to offer all product, labor and system assurance warranties required for this project by these contract documents.

The certification of this named manufacturer is valid, current and in effect as of the bid day of this project, the _____ day of _____, 20____.

The named Contractor is not employing any other sub-contractor on the telecommunications portion of this project that does not also meet this certification requirement.

Contractor Company Name: _____

Authorized Representative: (print) _____

Date: _____
Manufacturer Certification Number (if any): _____

If this project requires RCDD certification, complete the following:

RCDD or CNIDP Name: _____
RCDD #: _____ Expiration: _____

Submit the following with the bid:
This form.
Proof of Manufacturer Certification indicated above.
Proof of RCDD or CNIDP status.

END OF SECTION 270500

SECTION 270505 - TECHNOLOGY DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Technology demolition.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 270500 - Basic Communications Systems Requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for terminating, patching and cross connecting of existing telecommunications and security systems shall be as specified in individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. THE DRAWINGS ARE INTENDED TO INDICATE THE SCOPE OF WORK REQUIRED AND DO NOT INDICATE EVERY OUTLET, BOX, CONDUIT, OR CABLE THAT MUST BE REMOVED.

B. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE PRIOR TO SUBMITTING A BID AND VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS AND SCOPE OF WORK.

C. Where walls, ceilings, structures, etc., are indicated as being renovated on general drawings, the Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of all technology equipment including but not limited to: copper, fiber and coaxial cable, faceplates and jacks, raceways, racking and equipment mounted to the racking, etc., from the renovated area.

D. Where ceilings, walls, structures, etc., are temporarily removed and replaced by others, this Contractor shall be responsible for the removal, storage, and replacement of equipment, devices, fixtures, raceways, wiring, systems, etc.

E. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned equipment or facilities. Extend conduit and wire to facilities and equipment that will remain in operation following demolition. Extension of conduit and wire to equipment shall be compatible with the surrounding area.

F. Coordinate scope of work with all other Contractors and the Owner at the project site. Schedule removal of equipment and technology service to avoid conflicts.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Not all services within the building will be inactive or abandoned. Verify abandonment status with the building owner, General Contractor and Architect/Engineer prior to demolition.

B. Prior to commencing with demolition, a proposed implementation narrative with schedule shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval.

C. The contractor shall provide proof that only qualified personnel with extensive telecommunications experience will perform the demolition. No laborers will be allowed in the cable removal process.

D. The contractor shall coordinate with owner to verify all cabling, patch cords and cross connects have been removed from active equipment that is to remain during the duration of the renovation.

E. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on active equipment, use technicians experienced in such operations. Assume all equipment and systems must remain operational unless specifically noted otherwise on drawings.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING TECHNOLOGY WORK

A. Demolish and extend existing technology work under provisions of Division 1 of Architectural Specifications and this Section.

B. Some cabling within the ceiling space may serve other building tenants; care shall be exercised to prevent service interrupts.

C. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

D. Remove abandoned low voltage cabling and raceway to source of cabling according to the NEC. Refer to the NEC for definition of Abandoned Communications Cabling.

E. Remove exposed abandoned raceway, including abandoned raceway above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut raceway flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces. Remove all associated clamps, hangers, supports, etc. associated with raceway removal.

F. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is removed.

G. Disconnect and remove abandoned patch panels, blocks and other distribution equipment.

H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

I. Maintain access to existing technology installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panels as appropriate.

J. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing technology installations, or as specified.

K. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

L. This Contractor is responsible for all costs incurred in repair, relocations, or replacement of any cables, conduits, or other services if damaged without proper investigation.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or are to be reused.

B. Patch panels, blocks and other connectivity equipment: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of connections. Re-terminate any loose connections; the contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer of any permanently damaged or unusable equipment.

C. TECHNOLOGY ITEMS (E.G., PATCH PANELS, EQUIPMENT RACKS, JACKS, FACEPLATES, BLOCKS, CABLING, ETC.) REMOVED AND NOT RELOCATED REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF THE OWNER. CONTRACTOR SHALL PLACE ITEMS RETAINED BY THE OWNER IN A LOCATION COORDINATED WITH THE OWNER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL THE OWNER DOES NOT WANT.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Install relocated materials and equipment under the provisions of applicable Division 27 specifications.

END OF SECTION 270505

SECTION 270526 - COMMUNICATIONS BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Bonding Conductors
B. Bonding Connectors
C. Grounding Busbar (TMGB)
D. Rack-mount Telecommunications Grounding Busbar

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 270500 - Basic Communications Systems Requirements
B. Section 271100 - Communication Equipment Rooms
C. Section 270528 - Interior Communication Pathways
D. Section 270553 - Identification and Administration

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 270500 for relevant standards.

B. Communications bonding system component, device, equipment, and material manufacturer(s) shall have a minimum of five (5) years documented experience in the manufacture of communications bonding products.

C. The entire installation shall comply with all applicable electrical codes, safety codes, and standards. All applicable components, devices, equipment, and material shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/IEEE 1100 - Recommended Practice for Power and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
B. ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-C - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
C. ANSI/TIA/EIA 569-A - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
D. ANSI/TIA/EIA 606 - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
E. ANSI-J-STD-607-A - Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
F. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
H. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data and shop drawings under provisions of Section 270500 and Division 1.

B. Provide manufacturer's technical product specification sheet for each individual component type. Submitted data shall show the following:

1. Compliance with each requirement of these documents. The submittal shall acknowledge each requirement of this section, item-by-item, including construction, materials, ratings, and all other parameters identified in Part 2 - Products.

C. Provide system checkout test procedure to be performed at acceptance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the site under the provisions of Section 270500.

B. Store and protect products under the provisions of Section 270500.

C. Contractor shall exercise care to prevent corrosion of any products prior to installation. Corroded products shall not be acceptable for use on this project.

1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for the furnishing, installation, adjusting, and testing of a complete turnkey communications bonding system, including connection to the electrical ground grid.

B. Performance Statement: This specification section and the accompanying drawings are performance based, describing the minimum material quality, required features, operational requirements, and performance of the system. These documents do not convey every wire that must be installed, every equipment connection that must be made, or every feature and function that must be configured. Based on the equipment constraints described and the performance required of the system as presented in these documents, the Contractor is solely responsible for determining all components, devices, equipment, wiring, connections, and terminations required for a complete and operational system that provides the required performance.

C. This document describes the major components of the system. All additional hardware, subassemblies, supporting equipment, and other miscellaneous equipment required for complete, proper system installation and operation shall be provided by the Contractor.

D. Basic System Requirements:

1. A complete communications bonding infrastructure is required for this project. Refer to the drawings and the requirements of ANSI-J-STD-607-A and NFPA 70 for complete information.
2. The bonding system shall include, but not be limited to, the following major components:

    a. Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications (BCT)
    b. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB)
    c. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)
    d. Rack mount Telecommunications Grounding Busbar(s)
    e. Bonding Conductor(s) (BC)
    f. Bonding Connectors
    g. Bonding system labeling and administration as defined in Section 270553.

1.8 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit documents under the provisions of Section 270500.

B. Provide final system block diagram showing any deviations from approved shop drawing submittal.

C. Provide floor plans that document the following:

1. Actual locations of system components, devices, and equipment.
2. Actual conductor routing.
3. Actual system component, device, equipment, and conductor labels.

D. Provide statement that system checkout test, as outlined in the approved shop drawing submittal, is complete and test results were satisfactory.

E. Complete all operation and maintenance manuals as described below.

1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit under provisions of Section 270500.

B. Submitted data shall include:

1. Approved shop drawings.
2. Descriptions of recommended system maintenance procedures, including:

a. Inspection
b. Periodic preventive maintenance
c. Fault diagnosis
d. Repair or replacement of defective components

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Bare Copper:

1. Annealed uncoated stranded conductor.
2. Minimum size 6 AWG.

B. Insulated Copper:

1. Annealed uncoated stranded conductor.
2. Insulation:

a. PVC insulation with nylon outer jacket.
b. Rated at 600 volts.
c. Green.

3. Minimum size 6 AWG.

C. All bonding conductors shall be listed and recognized by a nationally recognized testing laboratory as being suitable for the intended purpose and for installation in the space in which they are installed.

D. Bonding Conductor Sizing:

1. All communications bonding system conductors shall be sized by length as follows:

Length Linear ft (m)	Size (AWG)
Less than 13 (4)	6
14 - 20 (4 - 6)	4
21 - 26 (6 - 8)	3
27 - 33 (8 - 10)	2
34 - 41 (10 - 13)	1
42 - 52 (13 - 16)	1/0
53 - 66 (16 - 20)	2/0
Greater than 66 (20)	3/0

2. The BCT shall be the same size as the TBB or larger.

2.2 BONDING CONNECTORS

A. Acceptable Types:

1. Two-hole compression lug
2. Exothermic weld
3. Irreversible compression

B. Connectors shall be provided in kit form and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Connectors shall comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467 and be listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

2.3 GROUNDING BUSBAR (TMGB)

A. Features:

1. Wall-mount configuration.
2. Listed and recognized by a nationally recognized testing laboratory as being suitable for intended purpose.
3. Hole patterns compliant with BICSI recommendations and ANSI-J-STD-607-A standards.
4. Predrilled holes.
5. Integral insulators.
6. Stainless steel offset mounting brackets.

B. Specifications:

1. Material: Electrolytic tough pitch copper bar with tin plating.
2. Minimum Dimensions: 1/4" thick x 4" high x 12" long.

    a. Increase dimensions and/or quantity furnished and installed as required to accommodate all terminations required by the project, plus 20% spare capacity.

3. Hole pattern shall include:

    a. A minimum of 15 sets of 5/16" holes, 5/8" on center, to accommodate "A" spaced 2-hole compression lugs.
    b. A minimum of three (3) sets of 7/16" holes, 1" on center, to accommodate "C" spaced 2-hole compression lugs.

2.4 RACK-MOUNT TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING BUSBAR

A. Features:

1. Listed and recognized by a nationally recognized testing laboratory as being suitable for intended purpose.
2. Predrilled holes.
3. Mounts in a standard 19" equipment rack.

B. Specifications:

1. Material: Electrolytic tough pitch copper bar with tin plating.
2. Minimum Dimensions: 3/16" thick x 3/4" high x 19" long.

    a. Increase dimensions and/or quantity furnished and installed as required to accommodate all terminations required by the project, plus 20% spare capacity.

3. Hole pattern shall include:

    a. A minimum of eight (8) 6-32 tapped lug mounting holes on 1" centers.
    b. A minimum of two (2) pairs of 5/16" diameter holes spaced 3/4" apart.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General Bonding Requirements:

1. The communications bonding system shall be a complete system. Contractor shall furnish and install all necessary miscellaneous components, devices, equipment, material, and hardware, including, but not limited to, lock washers, paint-piercing washers, hex nuts, compression lugs, insulators, mounting screws, lugs, etc., to provide a complete system.
2. A licensed electrician shall perform all bonding.
3. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of all products.

B. Main Cross Connect and Service Entrance Room Bonding Requirements:

1. Locate the TMGB in the service entrance room unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
2. The location of the TMGB shall be the shortest practical distance from the telecommunications primary lightning protection devices.
3. Bond the telecommunications primary protectors to the TMGB. Maintain a minimum 1 foot separation of the bonding conductor from all DC power cables, switchboard cable, and high frequency cable.

C. Telecommunications Main Ground Bar (TMGB) Requirements:

1. Install TMGB such that it is insulated from its support with a minimum 2" standoff.
2. Bond the TMGB to the electrical service ground via the BCT.

    a. A minimum of 1 foot separation shall be maintained between the BCT and any DC power cables, switchboard cable, or high frequency cables.

3. TMGB shall be bonded to all electrical panels located in the same room or space as the TMGB or in an immediately adjacent space within 20 linear feet of the TMGB. TMGB shall be bonded to all electrical panels providing electrical power to communications equipment located in the same room or space as the TMGB.
4. TMGB shall be bonded to accessible metallic building structure located within the same room or space as the TMGB.
5. All metallic continuous cable pathways, including, but not limited to, cable trays, basket trays, ladder racks, raceways, conduits, conduit sleeves, and fire-rated cable pathway devices, located within the same room or space as the TMGB, shall be bonded to the TMGB.
6. All metallic communications equipment, including, but not limited to, cable pair protectors, surge suppressors, cross-connect frames, patch panels, equipment cabinets, etc., located within the same room or space as the TMGB, shall be bonded to the TMGB.

D. Rack-mount Telecommunications Ground Bar Requirements (RTGB):

1. Provide a rack-mount telecommunications ground bar in each equipment rack and equipment rack enclosure.
2. Install RTGB such that it is electrically bonded to the rack. Where necessary, remove paint and/or use paint-piercing washers to provide proper electrical bond between RTGB and equipment rack.
3. Bond each RTGB to the TGMB via a BC.
4. If more than one (1) RTGB is provided within the same room or space, they shall all be bonded together via a BC.

5. All contractor-furnished and/or contractor-installed metallic communications equipment, including, but not limited to patch panels, fiber optic distribution enclosures, splice enclosures, active electronics, uninterruptible power supplies, etc., mounted within the same equipment rack as the RTGB, shall be bonded to the RTGB. Where necessary, remove paint and/or use paint-piercing washers to provide proper electrical bond between equipment rack and installed metallic communications equipment. Active electronics and uninterruptible power supplies shall be bonded to the RTGB via a dedicated BC for each device.

E. Metallic Interior Communication Pathway Bonding Requirements:

1. All metallic interior continuous communication cable pathways, including, but not limited to, conduit, conduit sleeves, fire-rated cable pathway devices, cable tray, basket tray, and ladder rack, shall be bonded to the communications bonding system.

F. Bonding Conductor Requirements:

1. Bonding conductors shall be green or marked with a distinctive green color.
2. Bonding conductors shall be routed parallel and perpendicular to building structure along shortest and straightest paths possible. Number of bends and changes in direction should be minimized. Install and secure conductors in a manner that protects the conductors from impact and from physical or mechanical strain or damage.
3. Bonding conductors shall not be installed in metallic conduit.
4. All conductors, including, but not limited, to the BCT, TBB, GE(s), and BC(s), shall be installed splice-free. If the Contractor believes that site conditions do not allow a splice-free installation, the Contractor may request permission from the Architect/Engineer to splice a specific communications bonding system conductor.

    a. Where documented permission to splice a conductor is granted:

        1) The number of splices shall be limited to as few as possible.
        2) Splices shall be made using exothermic welding or irreversible compression-type connections only. Splice hardware shall be listed for grounding and bonding. Solder is not an acceptable means of splicing conductors.
        3) Splices shall be made in telecommunications spaces in accessible locations to facilitate future inspection and maintenance.
        4) Splices shall be adequately supported and protected from impact and from physical or mechanical strain or damage.

5. All bonding conductors shall be labeled in accordance with the requirements of Section 270553. In addition to the requirements of Section 270553:

    a. Labels shall be nonmetallic.
    b. Labels shall be printer-generated.
    c. Labels shall be located on conductors as close as is practical to their point of termination in a readable position.
    d. Additionally, conductors shall be labeled as follows:

        1) "IF THIS CONNECTOR OR CABLE IS LOOSE OR MUST BE REMOVED, PLEASE CALL THE BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS MANAGER."

6. Interior water piping is not acceptable for use as a communications bonding system bonding conductor.
7. Metallic cable shields are not acceptable for use as communications bonding system bonding conductors.

G. Bonding Connection Requirements:

1. Make all connections in accessible locations to facilitate future inspection and maintenance.

2. Communications bonding system connections shall be made using exothermic welding, two-hole compression lugs, or other irreversible compression-type connections. The use of 1-hole lugs is prohibited, except for connections to a rack-mount telecommunications ground bar. Connection hardware shall be listed for grounding and bonding. Sheet metal screws shall not be used to make communications bonding system connections.
3. Thoroughly clean conductors before installing lugs and connectors.
4. Install and tighten all connectors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using the appropriate purpose-designed tool(s) recommended by the manufacturer for that purpose. Exercise care not to tighten connectors beyond manufacturer's recommendations.
5. Where necessary, remove paint and/or use paint-piercing washers to provide proper electrical bond at all connections.
6. All bonding connections shall be coated in anti-oxidant joint compound that is purpose-designed and purpose-manufactured for that use. Anti-oxidant joint compound shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
7. All installed connectors on conductors installed in damp locations shall be sealed with dielectric grease and then covered with heat shrink tubing to protect against moisture ingress. Applied heat shrink tubing shall overlap conductor's outer jacket a minimum of four (4) inches past connector and be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing shall be performed under provisions of Section 270500.

B. Where these specifications require a product or assembly without the use of a brand or trade name, provide a product from a reputable manufacturer that meets the requirements of the specifications.

C. Periodic observations will be performed during construction to verify compliance with the requirements of the specifications. These services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the contract documents.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 270500.

B. Contractor shall make any and all adjustments to the communications bonding system necessary to ensure that the installed system meets all requirements listed herein. Modifications necessary to comply with listed requirements or to provide specified performance shall be completed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.4 TESTING

A. Test installed system under provisions of Section 271710.

B. Measure and document resistance to ground at TMGB, each RTGB, and each electrical distribution panel bonded to the TMGB.

1. Measurements shall be made not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage, and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
2. Measured resistance to ground at TMGB, each TGB, and each RTGB must not exceed 0.5 ohm.
3. Under no circumstances shall any point in the communications bonding system have a lower resistance to ground than that of nearby electrical distribution system components that it is bonded to.

C. Include measurement documentation in test data submitted at completion of project under provisions of Section 271710.

END OF SECTION 270526

SECTION 270528 - INTERIOR COMMUNICATION PATHWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The work covered under this section consists of the furnishing of all necessary labor, supervision, materials, equipment, tests and services to install complete wire mesh support systems, conduits, sleeves, innerduct, etc. for an interior cabling plant as shown on the drawings.

B. Wire mesh support systems are defined to include, but are not limited to straight sections of continuous wire mesh, field formed horizontal and vertical bends, tees, drop outs, supports and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 260533 - Conduit and Boxes
B. Section 270500 - Basic Communications Systems Requirements
C. Section 270526 - Communications Bonding

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 270500 for requirements.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
B. NEMA VE 2-2000 - Cable Tray Installation Guidelines

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Under the provisions of Section 270500 and Division 1, prior to the start of work the Contractor shall submit:

1. Manufacturer's data covering all products proposed, including construction, materials, ratings and all other parameters identified in Part 2 - Products, below.
2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Coordination Drawings:

1. Include cable tray and conduit sleeve layout in composite electronic coordination files. Refer to Section 270500 for coordination drawing requirements.

1.6 DRAWINGS

A. The drawings, which constitute a part of these specifications, indicate the general route of the wire mesh support systems, conduit, sleeves, etc. Data presented on these drawings is as accurate as preliminary surveys and planning can determine until final equipment selection is made. Accuracy is not guaranteed and field verification of all dimensions, routing, etc., is required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

A. Refer to Division 26 for conduit requirements for this project.

2.2 WIRE MESH CABLE TRAY - OVERHEAD

A. General: Provide wire mesh of types and sizes indicated on drawings; with connector assemblies, clamp assemblies, connector plates, splice plates and splice bars. Provide drop-out fittings where cable tray is installed over equipment racks. Two drop-out fittings shall be installed over each rack so that a controlled radius is maintained into each side of every equipment rack that cable tray passes over. Construct units with rounded edges and smooth surfaces; in compliance with applicable standards; and with the following additional construction features.

B. Wire mesh shall be made of high strength steel wires and formed into a standard 2 inch by 4-inch wire mesh pattern with intersecting wires welded together. All wire ends along wire mesh sides (flanges) shall be rounded during manufacturing for safety of cables and installers.

C. Materials and Finishes: Material and finish specifications for each wire mesh type are as follows:

1. Electro-Galvanized Zinc: Straight sections shall be made from steel meeting the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A510 and shall be electro-plated zinc in accordance with ASTM B633 SC2. .
2. Accessories:

    a. Pre-Galvanized Zinc: Wall brackets and other pre-galvanized accessories shall be coated with zinc in accordance with ASTM A653.
    b. Electro-Galvanized Zinc: Support accessories and miscellaneous hardware shall be coated in accordance with ASTM B633 SC3. All threaded components shall be coated in accordance with ASTM B633 SC1.

D. Type of Overhead Wire Mesh Support System:

1. All straight section longitudinal wires shall be straight (with no bends).
2. Wire mesh supports shall be trapeze hangers or wall brackets. Center hung supports will not be allowed.
3. Trapeze hangers are to be supported by 1/4 inch or 3/8-inch diameter rods.
4. Provide manufacturer approved grounding clips as necessary for continuous grounding of tray.
5. Basis of Design

    a. nVent Caddy WBTray "Shaped" WBT#x# S Series

6. Additional acceptable manufacturers:

    a. Cooper B-Line "Flextray"
    b. Cablofil, Inc.
    c. Chatsworth, Inc.

2.3 CABLE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide a non-continuous cable support system suitable for use with open cable.

B. Cable Hooks:

1. Construction: Flat bottom design with a minimum cable bearing surface of 1-5/8". Hooks shall have 90-degree radius edges.
2. All cable hook mounting hardware shall be recessed to prevent damage to cable during installation. Installed cabling shall be secured using a cable latch retainer that shall be removable and reusable.
3. Finish: Pre-galvanized steel, ASTM A653 suitable for general duty use.

C. Cable Hangers:

1. Adjustable, non-continuous cable support slings for use with low voltage cabling.
2. Steel and woven laminate construction, rated for indoor non-corrosive use. Laminate material shall be suitable for use in plenum environments.

3. Sling length shall be adjustable to a capacity of 425 4-pair UTP cables.
4. Cabling hanger load limit shall be 100 lbs per foot.
5. Manufacturer:

    a. Erico Caddy
    b. CableCat CAT425
    c. Arlington Fittings Tl Series
    d. Or approved equal.

2.4 INNERDUCT - CORRUGATED

A. Fabricated from self-extinguishing high-impact polyvinyl chloride (PVC), orange in color.

B. Fittings and accessories fabricated from same material as conduit and usable with rigid nonmetallic conduit.

C. Solvent-cement type joints as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Inside diameter not less than that of rigid steel conduit.

E. Dielectric strength a minimum of 400 volts per mil.

F. Corrugated wall construction.

G. Pull rope pre-installed by manufacturer.

H. Innerduct installed within buildings (not including riser paths) or utility tunnels shall meet all the above General requirements plus:

1. Be fabricated of flame-retardant materials (plenum rated) suitable for installation in such environments.
2. Meet or exceed all requirements for flame resistant duct as required by Bellcore TR-NWT-000356 (Section 4.33).

I. Innerduct installed within building riser shafts shall meet all the above general requirements plus:

1. Be fabricated of flame-retardant materials suitable for installation in such environment.

J. Meet or exceed all requirements for flame propagation as specified by test method UL-1666 and referenced by the National Electrical Code (NEC) Section 770-53 for listed optical fiber raceways being installed in vertical runs in a shaft between floors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INNER DUCT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Inner duct shall be riser or plenum rated as required by the installation environment. At minimum, inner duct should extend to the ladder rack above the termination enclosure at system endpoints. Where not installed in a continuous length, inner duct segments should be spliced using couplings designed for that purpose.

B. All exposed inner duct is to be labeled at 35-foot intervals with tags indicating ownership, the cable type (e.g., "Fiber Optic Cable") and the cables it contains (e.g., MA-CS or FS-CS).

C. Where exposed, fiber optic cable shall be installed in protective inner duct.

D. Contractor shall determine optimum size and quantity to satisfy the requirements of the installation and to ensure that the mechanical limitations, including minimum bend radius of the cable, are considered.

E. The inner duct should extend into the termination enclosure at system endpoints.

F. Where not installed in a continuous length, inner duct segments should be spliced using couplings designed for that purpose.

3.2 CABLE HOOK SUPPORT SYSTEM

A. In areas where cabling is not supported by cable tray, ladder rack, enclosed wireway or installed in conduit, such cabling shall be supported by an approved cable hook support system.

B. Refer to manufacturer's requirements for allowable fill capacity for selected cable hook. In no case shall a 40% fill capacity be exceeded.

C. Cable hooks shall be securely mounted per manufacturer's instructions. In no case shall the side-to-side travel of any cable hook exceed 6".

D. Cable hooks shall be selected based on the contractor's cable routing. Hooks shall be capable of supporting a minimum of 30 pounds with a safety factor of 3.

E. J-hook support spans shall be based on the smaller of the manufacturer's load ratings and code requirements. In no case shall horizontal spans exceed 5 feet and vertical spans exceed 4 feet.

F. The resting and supporting of cabling on structural members shall not meet the requirements for cabling support specified herein.

G. The use of tie-wraps or hook and loop type fasteners is specifically prohibited as a substitute for cable hooks specified herein.

3.3 CONDUIT AND CABLE ROUTING

A. Refer to Division 26 for additional requirements.

B. All conduits shall be reamed and shall be installed with a nylon bushing.

C. Maintain appropriate conduit bend radius at all times. For conduits with an internal diameter of less than 2", maintain a bend radius of at least 6 times the internal diameter. For conduits with an internal diameter 2" or greater, maintain a bend radius of at least 10 times the internal diameter.

D. No conduit or sleeve containing more than two (2) cables shall exceed 40% fill ratio, regardless of length.

E. Any conduit exceeding 90' in length or containing more than two (2) 90-degree bends shall contain a pull box sized per ANSI/TIA/EIA 569 requirements.

1. A separate pull box is required for each 90' (or greater) length section.
2. A separate pull box is required after any two (2) consecutive 90-degree bends.
3. Pull box shall be located in an area that maintains accessibility of box, including the ability to remove box lid without removal or relocation of any other materials.

F. Any conduit with bends totaling 90 degrees or more shall have the fill capacity derated by 15% for each 90 degrees of cumulative bend.

G. Cables installed in any conduits that do not meet the above requirements shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense, after the conduit condition has been remedied.

3.4 WIRE MESH TRAY INSTALLATION

A. The wire mesh cable tray system shall be only for telecommunications.

B. Install wire mesh as indicated; in accordance with recognized industry practices (NEMA VE-2 2000), to ensure that the cable tray equipment complies with requirements of NEC, and applicable portions of NFPA 70B and NECA's "Standards of Installation" pertaining to general electrical installation practices.

C. Cable tray sections shall be grounded in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations using manufacturer approved hardware. Painted sections shall have paint removed at each grounding attachment point.

D. Test wire mesh support systems to ensure electrical continuity of bonding and grounding connections, and to demonstrate compliance with specified maximum grounding resistance. Refer to NFPA 70B, Chapter 18, for testing and test methods.

E. Provide sufficient space encompassing wire mesh to permit access for installing and maintaining cables.

F. Tray shall be continuous from source to termination and shall not change elevation, direction or otherwise expose cables to travel without 2" x 4" mesh support.

G. Overhead Tray shall be field cut using only manufacturer approved cutting device and methods. Cutting device shall be an offset blade bolt cutter; standard bolt cutters are specifically not permitted.

H. Bends in overhead tray shall be accomplished by utilizing manufacturer's cutting guides.

I. All splices of tray shall be provided with splice washers, bars or springs as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5 ATTACHMENT TO METAL DECKING

A. Where supports for cable trays and cable hook systems attach to metal roof decking, excluding concrete on metal decking, do not exceed 25 lbs. per hangar and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center. This 25-lb. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and mechanical items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.

END OF SECTION 270528

SECTION 270553 - IDENTIFICATION AND ADMINISTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section describes the identification and administration requirements relating to the structured cabling system and its termination components and related subsystems.

B. Identification and labeling.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 270500 - Basic Communications Systems Requirements

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 270500 for relevant standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LABELING

A. Adhesive labels shall meet the requirements of UL 969 (Ref D-16) for legibility, defacement and adhesion. Exposure requirements of UL 969 for indoor and outdoor (as applicable) use shall be met.

B. Insert labels shall meet the requirements of UL 969 for legibility, defacement and general exposure.

C. Labeling shall be consistent for all common elements in the project. This consistency shall include label size, color, typeface an attachment method.

D. Tag all CAT 6, and optical fiber cables at both the Communications Equipment Room and the information outlets using the following alphanumeric labeling system:

1. (Telecom Room Number) - (Patch Panel Letter) - (Patch Panel Port Number).
2. "Telecom Room Number" shall be as indicated on the drawings.
3. "Patch Panel Letter" shall start with 'A' for the top modular patch panel, increasing sequentially from top to bottom across the equipment rack.
4. "Patch Panel Port Number" shall start with '1' for the upper left port in each modular patch panel, increasing sequentially from left to right and top to bottom across the modular patch panel face.
5. Example #1: MC/1-A3 indicates the third modular patch panel port in modular patch panel 'A' in Main Equipment Room (MC/1).
6. Example #2: HC/2-C39 indicates the thirty-ninth modular patch panel port in modular patch panel C in Horizontal Cross-Connect room (HC/2).

2.2 DOCUMENTATION/AS-BUILTS/RECORDS

A. General:

1. Upon completion of the installation, the Contractor shall submit as-builts per the requirements of Section 270500 and Division 1. Documentation shall include the items detailed in the subsections below.
2. All documentation, including hard copy and electronic forms shall become the property of the Owner.

B. Record Drawings:

1. The drawings are to include cable routes and outlet locations. Outlet locations shall be identified by their sequential number as defined elsewhere in this document. Numbering, icons and drawing conventions used shall be consistent throughout all documentation provided.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING

A. Cable Labeling: Backbone and horizontal cables shall be labeled at each end.

B. Information Outlet Labeling: Tag all voice and data jacks as defined herein.

C. Termination Hardware Labeling:

1. An identifier shall be provided at each termination hardware location or its label.

D. Grounding/Bonding Labeling:

1. The TMGB shall be labeled "TMGB." There shall be only one TMGB in the facility.
2. Label all TBB conductors connecting to the TMGB with a unique label, located at both ends of the TBB.
3. All TBB conductors connecting to the TMGB shall be labeled uniquely at each end of the cable.

END OF SECTION 270553

SECTION 271100 - COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT ROOMS (CER)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section describes the products and execution requirements related to furnishing and installing equipment for communication equipment rooms.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 270500 - Basic Communications Systems Requirements
B. Section 270526 - Communications Bonding
C. Section 270528 - Interior Communication Pathways
D. Section 271500 - Horizontal Cabling Requirements

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 270500 for applicable standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Under the provisions of Section 270500 and Division 1, prior to the start of work the Contractor shall submit:

1. Manufacturer's data covering all products including construction, materials, ratings and all other parameters identified in Part 2 - Products, below.

B. Coordination Drawings:

1. Include ladder racking, equipment racks, cable tray and conduit sleeve layout in composite electronic coordination files. Refer to Section 270500 for coordination drawing requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Refer to specification section 270526 for grounding requirements.

B. All equipment required to be grounded shall be provided with a grounding lug suitable for termination of the specified size electrode conductor.

2.2 EQUIPMENT RACKS

A. Where identified on the drawings in Communication Equipment Rooms, equipment racks and/or equipment cabinets shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor to house cable termination components (e.g., copper, optical fiber, coax) and network electronics.

B. The equipment rack shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Standard TIA/EIA 19" Floor Rack:

a. Equipment rack shall be 84" in height, self-supporting and provide a useable mounting height of 45 rack units (RU) (1 RU = 1 3/4").

b. Channel uprights shall be spaced to accommodate industry standard 19" mounting.
c. Equipment rack shall be double side drilled and tapped to accept 12-24 screws. Uprights shall also be drilled on back to accept cable brackets, clamps, power strip(s), etc. Hole pattern on rack front shall be per TIA/EIA specifications (5/8"-5/8"-1/2"). Hole pattern on the rear shall be at 3" intervals to accept cable brackets.
d. Equipment racks shall be provided with a supply of spare screws (minimum of 24).
e. Equipment racks shall be provided with a ground bar and #6 AWG ground lug.
f. Provide all mounting hardware and accessories as required for a complete installation.

2.3 CABLE MANAGEMENT - VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL

A. Equipment Racks:

1. Equipment racks shall be equipped with vertical and horizontal cable management hardware in the form of rings and guides. Racks shall incorporate vertical and horizontal covers, to allow an orderly, hidden, routing of copper, optical fiber, and coax jumpers from the modular patch panels and/or 110-type termination blocks to the customer provided network electronics. Vertical and horizontal cable management hardware shall be as follows:

    a. Horizontal cable management hardware shall be 16 gauge cold rolled steel construction with six (6) pass-thru holes and seven (7) front-mounted 3.5" steel rod D-rings. Provide with cover designed to conceal and protect cable.
    b. At a minimum, horizontal cable management hardware shall be positioned above and below (a) each grouping of two rows of jacks on modular patch panels, and (b) above and below each optical fiber patch panel and (c) each grouping of two rows of F-type connectors on coax patch panels.
    c. Vertical cable management hardware shall provide for cable routing on front and rear of each rack and be 14" deep x 6" wide (minimum). Where multiple equipment racks are to be installed, this hardware shall be mounted between the uprights of adjacent equipment racks. Equipment rack uprights and the spacers shall be secured together per manufacturer's recommendations. Provide with cover designed to conceal and protect cable.

2. Each equipment rack shall be supplied with a minimum of 12 releasable (e.g., "hook and loop") cable support ties.
3. Where cable termination hardware is wall-mounted, the Contractor shall be responsible for establishing a cable pathway for jumpers routed from the equipment rack(s) to the wall. This shall be in the form of slotted ducts or troughs. Routing of jumpers via the overhead cable tray or ladder rack system is NOT acceptable. The proposed method shall be included in the submittals required by this document and shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer prior to installation.

2.4 PATCH PANELS

A. Where identified on the drawings in Communication Equipment Rooms, modular patch panels shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor for termination of copper cable.

B. Copper cabling shall be terminated in Communication Equipment Rooms on modular patch panels consisting of a modular connector system incorporating modular jacks meeting the specifications for the jacks detailed in Section 271500.

C. The largest single modular patch panel configuration shall not exceed 48-Ports. Modular patch panels shall be fully populated (all ports occupied by jacks) and be provided in increments of no less than 12 jacks. High-density modular patch panels will not be accepted.

D. The modular patch panel blocks shall have the ability to seat and cut eight (8) conductors (4 pairs) at a time and shall have the ability of terminating 22- through 26-gauge plastic insulated, solid and stranded copper conductors. Modular patch panel blocks shall be designed to maintain the cables' pair twists as closely as possible to the point of mechanical termination.

E. Modular patch panels shall incorporate cable support and/or strain relief mechanisms to secure the horizontal cables at the termination block and to ensure that all manufacturers minimum bend radius specifications are adhered to.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER PANELS

A. All terminated optical fibers shall be mated to simplex LC and SC-type couplings mounted on enclosed fiber distribution cabinets. Couplings shall be mounted on a panel that, in turn, snaps into the enclosure. The proposed enclosure shall be designed to accommodate a changing variety of connector types including SC, ST, Fixed Shroud Duplex (e.g., "FDDI Connector"), Biconic, FC, and MT-RJ by changing panels on which connector couplings are mounted.

B. The fiber distribution cabinet shall be sized to accommodate the total fiber count to be installed at each location as defined in the specifications and drawings, including those not terminated (if applicable). Connector panels and connector couplings (sleeves, bulkheads, etc.) adequate to accommodate the number of fibers to be terminated shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

C. The fiber distribution cabinet shall be an enclosed assembly affording protection to the cable subassemblies and to the terminated ends. The enclosures shall incorporate a hinged or retractable front cover designed to conceal and protect the optical fiber couplings, connectors, and cable.

D. Access to the inside of the fiber distribution cabinet's enclosure during installation shall be from the front and/or rear. Panels that require any disassembly of the fiber distribution cabinet to gain entry will not be accepted.

E. The fiber distribution cabinet's enclosure shall provide for strain relief of incoming optical fiber cables and shall incorporate radius control mechanisms to limit bending of the optical fiber to the manufacturer's recommended minimums or 1½", whichever is larger.

F. All fiber distribution cabinets shall provide protection to both the "facilities" and "user" side of the coupling. The fiber distribution cabinet's enclosure shall be configured to require front access only when patching. The incoming optical fiber cables (e.g., backbone, riser, horizontal, etc.) shall not be accessible from the patching area of the panel. The fiber distribution cabinet's enclosure shall provide a physical barrier to access such optical fiber cables.

G. Where "Loose Buffered" cables are installed, the 250 µµm coated optical fibers contained in these cables may be terminated either by (1) splicing of factory-terminated cable assemblies ("pigtails") or (2) the use of a "fan-out" kit. In the latter approach, individual fibers are to be secured in a protective covering, an Aramid (e.g., Kevlar) reinforced tube for example, with connectors mated to the resulting assembly. In both instances, the proposed termination hardware shall incorporate a mechanism by which cable and subassemblies are secured to prevent damage. Splicing shall be by the "fusion" method. Individual splice loss shall not exceed 0.3 dB for multi-mode fibers. Direct termination of 250 µµm coated optical fibers shall not be permitted.

H. Fiber distribution cabinets for horizontal cabling: Where optical fiber horizontal cabling is to be terminated, the enclosure shall be compliant to all the above requirements plus the enclosure shall incorporate a storage mechanism designed to allow simplified identification, access to and termination of individual optical fibers. This may be in the form of a storage cassette, tray or other appropriate mechanism.

2.6 OPTICAL FIBER COUPLERS/ADAPTERS

A. Optical Fiber Couplings (LC and SC-type) (Singlemode):

1. LC and SC-type optical fiber couplings shall be used to terminate optical fiber backbone cable on fiber distribution cabinet panels in communication equipment rooms. Horizontal optical fiber cables shall also be terminated using optical fiber couplings at their designated work area locations on information outlet faceplates for "fiber to the desk."
2. LC and SC-type optical fiber couplings shall be snap-type with locking washer and nut.
3. LC and SC-type optical fiber couplings shall incorporate domed zirconia ferrule and shall utilize a PC polish to ensure fiber-to-fiber physical contact for low loss and reflections.

4. LC and SC-type optical fiber couplings shall accept 125-micron outside diameter multimode fiber.
5. The attenuation per mated pair shall not exceed 0.7 dB (individual) and 0.5 dB (average). Connectors shall sustain a minimum of 200 mating cycles per TIA/EIA-455-21 without violating specifications.
6. LC and SC-type optical fiber couplings shall meet the following performance criteria:

Test Procedure	Maximum Attenuation Change
Cable Retention (FOTP-6)	0.2 dB
Durability (FOTP-21)	0.2 dB
Impact (FOTP-2)	0.2 dB
Thermal Shock (FOTP-3)	0.2 dB
Humidity (FOTP-5)	0.2 dB

7. Performance Requirements:

    a. Length: 2 inches
    b. Operating Temperature: -40 to 85 degrees C

8. Basis of Design:

    a. Hubbell

2.7 LADDER RACK

A. Provide complete ladder rack system including metallic ladder rack, splice connectors, fastening hardware and other miscellaneous materials as required for a complete installation per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Tubing Style Ladder Rack:

1. Rolled steel siderail stringer, minimum 1.5" stringer height, 9" spaced welded rungs.
2. Steel shall meet the requirements of ASTM A1011 SS Grade 33.
3. Loading limits shall be 185 lbs/ft for 4 ft spans.

C. Ladder rack finish shall be flat black powder coat.

2.8 D-RINGS

A. Rounded edge D-rings for support of cabling in vertical and horizontal configurations.

B. EIA 310D compliant, manufactured from materials meeting UL94-V0 specifications.

C. Provide 1/4" screw holes for wall mounting.

2.9 POWER STRIPS

A. Provide power strips on all equipment racks, unless noted otherwise. These power strips shall have the following characteristics:

1. Standard Rack Mount:

    a. TIA/EIA 19" equipment rack mountable.
    b. Compliant with UL-1449 Third Edition and UL-497A.
    c. Provide transient suppression to 12,000-A. Protection shall be in all three modes (line-neutral, line-ground and neutral-ground).
    d. Shall meet or exceed ANSI C62 Category A3 requirements.
    e. Provide high-frequency noise suppression as follows:

        1) Greater than 20-dB @ 50 kHz

2) Greater than 40-dB @ 150 kHz
3) Greater than 80-dB @ 1 MHz
4) Greater than 30-dB @ 6 to 1000 MHz

f. Protection Modes and UL 1449 Clamping Voltage: 475 volt L-N, L-G, and N-G.
g. Components: Nonmodular units composed of 20mm metal oxide varistors (MOV). Series inductors, SAD, or selenium cells may be used in addition to MOVs.
h. Be equipped with a 10-foot power cord.

2.10 COPPER PATCH CORDS

A. Modular Patch Panel:

1. Provide Category 6 copper patch cords for 50% of all assigned ports on the modular patch panel. Of these cords, 60% shall be 3' in length and 40% shall be 5' in length. These patch cords shall be the cross-connect between the network electronics and the horizontal RJ-45 modular patch panel. Copper patch cords shall be equipped with a 4-pair RJ-45 connector on each end.
2. Refer to Section 271500 for cable and connector performance requirements.
3. Patch cords shall not be made-up in the field.
4. Basis of Design (Refer to 27 17 20 for Acceptable Manufacturers):

a. Hubbell HC Series

2.11 FIBER PATCH CORDS

A. Optical Fiber Patch Cords (Singlemode):

1. The optical fiber patch cord shall be 8.3/3 mm singlemode (SM) optical fiber, utilizing tight buffer construction. The optical fiber patch cords shall be a minimum of 5 feet in length.
2. Provide 8.3/3 mm singlemode (SM) optical fiber utilizing tight buffer construction for 50% of all assigned ports on the fiber distribution cabinet. These patch cords shall be the cross-connect between the backbone fiber distribution cabinet and the Owner's network electronics (hub/switch). Optical fiber patch cords shall be equipped with a ceramic tipped LC-type connector on each end and shall be a minimum of 5 feet in length. Connector body shall be of materials similar to that used in the proposed couplings. Provide required lengths as determined on the plans.
3. Channels shall be of equal length.
4. Refer to Section 271500 for cable and connector performance requirements.
5. Basis of Design (Refer to 27 17 20 for Acceptable Manufacturers):

a. Hubbell DFPC Series

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT RACKS

A. Equipment racks shall be furnished and installed as shown on the drawings.

B. The Contractor shall bolt the rack to the floor as recommended by the manufacturer. Multiple racks shall be joined and the ground made common on each. The rack shall be stabilized by extending a brace to the wall. Alternately, overhead ladder rack by which the cabling accesses the equipment rack(s) may provide this function.

C. A space between the rack upright and the wall (approximately 4") should be provided to allow for cabling in that area. The rear of the rack should be approximately 40" from the wall to allow for access by maintenance personnel. In all cases, a minimum of 40" workspace in front of the rack is also required. Locations where these guidelines cannot be followed should be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for resolution prior to installation.

D. All hardware and equipment is to be mounted between 18" and 79" above floor level. This is to afford easy access and, in the case of the lower limit, prevent damage to the components. Positioning of hardware should be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer and Site Coordinator(s) prior to installation.

E. Equipment racks shall be equipped with cable management hardware as to allow an orderly and secure routing of optical fiber and/or copper cabling to the optical fiber distribution cabinets and/or modular patch panels. At minimum, one such horizontal jumper management panel shall be placed below each optical fiber distribution cabinet installed by the Contractor. Additional Jumper Management panels may be required pending installation of other cable types on the equipment rack.

F. Each rack shall be grounded to the Telecommunications Ground Bar (GND) using a #6 AWG (or larger) insulated stranded copper conductor (GREEN jacket) directly or via an adjacent grounded equipment rack. Refer to grounding requirements below.

3.2 LADDER RACK

A. Provide support for ladder rack on 4 ft centers.

B. Maintain a 1.5 safety factor on all load limits specified herein.

C. Ladder rack support shall be by 5/8" diameter threaded rod when ceiling mounted. Ladder rack requiring wall mounting shall utilize accessories supplied by the ladder rack manufacturer specifically for the purpose of wall mounting ladder rack.

3.3 D-RINGS

A. Provide D-rings for cable routing and management in all areas where open cabling is routed along the wall in an Equipment Room.

B. Locate D-rings on 24" centers vertically and horizontally.

C. Securely attach D-rings to the wall as required by the manufacturer.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Provide a complete grounding system in accordance with the requirements of Section 270526.

3.5 OPTICAL FIBER TERMINATION

A. All fiber slack shall be neatly coiled within fiber splice enclosures or splice trays. No slack loops shall be allowed external to the enclosure.

B. Each cable shall be individually attached to the respective fiber enclosure by mechanical means. The cable strength member shall be securely attached to the cable strain relief bracket in the enclosure.

C. Each cable shall be clearly labeled at the entrance to all enclosures.

D. A maximum of 12 strands shall be spliced in any tray.

3.6 CONDUITS AND CABLE ROUTING

A. Refer to Section 260533 for additional requirements.

B. Where conduits enter a telecommunications room, conduits shall be terminated on the wall where shown on the contract documents.

C. Where cabling rises vertically in a telecommunications rooms, provide vertical cable management to support the cabling from floor to ceiling level.

D. All conduits shall be reamed and shall be installed with a nylon bushing.

E. Maintain appropriate conduit bend radius at all times. For conduits with an internal diameter of 2" or less, maintain a bend radius of at least 6 times the internal diameter. For conduits with an internal diameter greater than 2", maintain a bend radius of at least 10 times the internal diameter.

END OF SECTION 271100

SECTION 271300 - BACKBONE CABLING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section describes the products and execution requirements relating to furnishing and installing backbone communications cabling and termination components and related subsystems as part of a cabling plant. The cabling plant consists of both optical fiber and/or copper cabling.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 270500 - Basic Technology Systems Requirements.
B. Section 271500 - Horizontal Cabling Requirements.
C. Section 271720 - Structured Cabling System Warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 270500 for relevant standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Under the provisions of Section 270500 and Division 1, prior to the start of work the Contractor shall submit:

1. Manufacturer's data covering all products proposed, including construction, materials, ratings and all other parameters identified in Part 2 - Products, below.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. The basis of design is listed herein. Refer to Section 271720 for additional acceptable manufacturers.

2.2 OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE - INSIDE PLANT

A. Singlemode (SM):

1. This optical fiber backbone cable shall be suitable for installation in building riser systems, in conduit, in cable tray and/or in innerduct.
2. Optical fiber cable materials shall be all dielectric (no conductive material).
3. Optical fiber cable shall carry an OFNR (optical fiber non-conductive riser) or OFNP (optical fiber non-conductive plenum) rating. Refer to Section 270500 for project requirements.
4. Outer Sheath: The outer sheath shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, date of manufacture, fiber type, flame rating, UL symbol, and sequential length markings every two feet.
5. Temperature Range:

    a. Storage: -40°C to +70°C (no irreversible change in attenuation).
    b. Operating: -40°C to +70°C.

6. Humidity Range: 0% to 100%.
7. Maximum Tensile Strength (å? 12 fibers):

    a. During Installation: 1332 N (300 lb. force) (no irreversible change in attenuation).

b. Long-Term: 600 N (135 lb. force).

8. Maximum Tensile Strength (ä? 6 fibers):

a. During Installation: 1000 N (225 lb. force) (no irreversible change in attenuation).
b. Long-Term: 100 N (67 lb. force).

9. Bending Radius:

a. During Installation: 20 times cable diameter.
b. No Load: 10 times cable diameter.

B. Optical fiber cables suitable for installation in multiple environments (e.g., underground duct and building risers) may be used at the Contractor's option. Such optical fiber cables shall meet all specifications noted above for cables designated for each environment through which the optical fiber cable shall pass.

C. Basis of Design (Singlemode):

1. Hubbell (HFCD15xxx series)
2. Additional acceptable manufacturers.

a. Corning

2.3 OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE

A. Optical Fiber Pigtails (Singlemode):

1. Single-fiber fiber optic pigtails shall be constructed from singlemode (SM) optical fiber of the same grade as the singlemode fiber optic backbone cable utilizing tight buffer construction.
2. Fiber optic pigtails shall be factory terminated with a ceramic tipped connector on one end and shall be a minimum of 5 feet (1.5m) in length or as indicated on the drawings. Channels shall be of equal length.
3. Connector body shall be of materials similar to that used int he proposed couplings. Refer to Section 271500 for connector performance requirements.
4. Provide in quantity to terminate all backbone fiber optic cable strands on each end.
5. Basis of Design:

a. Multimode Optical Fiber Pigtails shall be from the same manufacturer as used for the fiber optic termination equipment.

B. Optical Fiber Connectors (SC-type) (Singlemode):

1. SC-type optical fiber connector plugs shall be used to terminate optical fiber patch cords in communication equipment rooms.
2. SC-type optical fiber connector plugs shall be snap-type with an integrated pull-proof design.
3. SC-type optical fiber connector plugs shall incorporate domed zirconium ceramic ferrule and shall utilize a PC polish to ensure fiber-to-fiber physical contact for low loss and reflections.
4. SC-type optical fiber connector plugs shall accept 125-micron outside diameter multimode fiber.
5. The attenuation per mated pair shall not exceed 0.7 dB (individual) and 0.5 dB (average). Connectors shall sustain a minimum of 200 mating cycles per TIA/EIA-455-21 without violating specifications.
6. SC-type optical fiber connector plugs shall meet the following performance criteria:

Test Procedure	Maximum Attenuation Change
Cable Retention (FOTP-6)	0.2dB
Durability (FOTP-21)	0.2dB
Impact (FOTP-2)	0.2dB
Thermal Shock (FOTP-3)	0.2dB
Humidity (FOTP-5)	0.2dB

7. Additional Performance Requirements

   a. Length: 2 inches (5.08cm)
   b. Operating Temperature: -40 to 85 degrees C

8. Basis of Design:

   a. Multimode Optical Fiber Pigtails shall be from the same manufacturer as used for the fiber optic termination equipment.

C. Optical Fiber Connectors (LC-type) (Singlemode):

1. LC-type Optical Fiber Connectors: Shall be used to terminate optical fiber in communication equipment rooms.
2. LC-type optical fiber connector plugs shall be snap-type with an integrated pull-proof design.
3. LC-type optical fiber connector plugs shall incorporate a zirconium ceramic ferrule and shall utilize a factory pre-polish end face to ensure fiber-to-fiber physical contact for low loss and reflections.
4. LC-type optical fiber connector plugs shall accept 1.6mm - 2.0mm and 3.0mm outside diameter fiber.
5. The average insertion loss is 0.3db for multimode and single mode connectors
6. LC-type optical fiber connector plugs shall meet the following performance criteria:

Test Procedure	Maximum Attenuation Change
Cable Retention (FOTP-6)	0.2dB
Durability (FOTP-21)	0.2dB
Impact (FOTP-2)	0.2dB
Thermal Shock (FOTP-3)	0.2dB
Humidity (FOTP-5)	0.2dB

7. Additional Performance Requirements:

   a. Length: 2.23 inches
   b. Operating Temperature: -40 to 85 degrees C

8. Basis of Design:

   a. Multimode Optical Fiber Pigtails shall be from the same manufacturer as used for the fiber optic termination equipment.

2.4 OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE PERFORMANCE

A. Singlemode (SM):

1. Fiber Type: Singlemode; doped silica core surrounded by a concentric glass cladding.
2. Core Diameter: 8 to 9 µm. All optical fibers shall be of the same nominal core diameter and profile.
3. Cladding Diameter: 125 ± 1.0 µm.
4. Cladding Non-circularity: ä? 1%.
5. Core to Cladding Offset: ä? 0.8 µm.
6. Fiber Coating Diameter:

   a. 245 ± 15µm (primary coating).
   b. 900-nm (nominal) secondary coating (tight buffer).
   c. All coatings shall be mechanically strippable without damaging the optical fiber.

7. Cut-off Wavelength (cabled fiber; ìccf) ä? 1260-nm.
8. Mode Field Diameter: 8.3 to 9.8 m at 1300-nm; 10.5 ± 1.0 µm at 1550-nm.
9. Zero Dispersion Wavelength (ì0): 1301.5 nm less than l0 less than 1321.5 nm.
10. Zero Dispersion Slope (S0): Less than 0.092 ps/nm2*km.

11. Fiber Attenuation (maximum @ 23 ± 5°C; Backbone):

    a. @ 1300-nm: 2.0 dB/km
    b. @ 1550-nm: 1.75 dB/km

        1) When tested in accordance with FOTP-3, "Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fibers, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components," the average change in attenuation over the rated temperature range of the optical fiber cable shall not exceed 0.05 dB/km at 1550-nm. The magnitude of the maximum attenuation change of each individual optical fiber shall not be greater than 0.15 dB/km at 1550-nm.

12. Fiber Dispersion (maximum):

    a. @ 1285 to 1330-nm: 3.2-ps/nm*km
    b. @ 1550-nm: 18-ps/nm*km

13. No optical fiber shall show a point discontinuity greater than 0.1 dB at the specified wavelengths. Such a discontinuity or any discontinuity showing a reflection at that point shall be cause for rejection of that optical fiber by the Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CABLE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Cable slack shall be provided in each backbone fiber optic cable. This slack is exclusive of the length of fiber that is required to accommodate termination requirements and is intended to provide for cable repair and/or equipment relocation. The cable slack shall be stored in a fashion as to protect it from damage and be secured in the termination enclosure or a separate enclosure designed for this purpose. Multiple cables may share a common enclosure.

B. A minimum of 5 meters (approximately 15 feet) of slack cable (each cable if applicable) shall be coiled and secured at both ends located in the entrance room, Telecommunications Room or main equipment room, for backbone and intra-building cable.

C. Where exposed, all backbone fiber optic cable shall be installed in protective inner duct. This includes areas where the cable is routed in cable tray and where making a transition between paths (e.g., between conduit and cable tray or into equipment racks). The inner duct should extend into the termination and/or storage enclosure(s) at system endpoints.

3.2 CROSS-CONNECTS

A. The Owner will be responsible for all cross-connects between the data backbone cabling and network electronics and between the data network electronics and horizontal cabling.

B. The Owner shall be responsible for the cross-connect wiring between the horizontal and backbone voice cabling.

C. This Contractor shall not be responsible for cross-connects between the cabling terminations at the Entrance Room and the telephone utility network point-of-presence. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, to work with the Owner and provide the necessary assistance to allow Owner and/or telephone company personnel to make the necessary connections to establish service on the new cable system. These activities include, but are not limited to cross-connect documentation, general wiring overview and cable pair identification.

END OF SECTION 271300

SECTION 271500 - HORIZONTAL CABLING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section describes the products and execution requirements relating to furnishing and installing horizontal communications cabling and termination components and related subsystems as part of a cabling plant. The cabling plant consists of copper cabling.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 270500 - Basic Communications Systems Requirements
B. Section 271720 - Structured Cabling System Warranty

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 270500 for relevant standards and plenum or non-plenum cable requirements.

B. The channel shall be required to meet the performance requirements indicated herein. The manufacturer shall warranty the performance of their system to the required performance (and not just to the Standard, should the required performance exceed the Standard).

C. Specific components of the channel shall be required, at a minimum, to meet the Standard component requirements for that particular component.

D. The installing contractor must be certified by the manufacturer of the structured cabling system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Under the provisions of Section 270500 and Division 1, prior to the start of work the Contractor shall submit:

1. Manufacturer's data covering all products proposed, including construction, materials, ratings and all other parameters identified in Part 2 - Products, below.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLE

A. CAT 6 Cable:

1. The horizontal cable requirements must be met, as well as the following channel requirements.
2. CAT 6 cable shall terminate on rack-mounted modular patch panels in their respective communication equipment room as indicated on the drawings.
3. Performance tests shall be conducted using swept frequency testing through 250 MHz for the channel. All numbers given are for a 4-connection channel. Discrete frequency testing results at 250 MHz is not acceptable.
4. Performance data shall be characterized as "Guaranteed Headroom" and shall be guaranteed by the manufacturer to perform at guaranteed margins over ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.2. Performance data that is not warranted by the manufacturer will not be considered.

5. The structured cabling and connectivity must be provided by the same company. For the purpose of this specification that shall mean that the cabling and connectivity must be marketed, branded, supported, warranted, and distributed by the same company. Specifically, ally or partnerships between cabling manufacturers and connectivity manufacturers do not meet this requirement unless otherwise listed in Section 271720 as an acceptable manufacturer. Specifically, products made by others through an OEM relationship are acceptable if the products are marketed, branded, supported, warranted, and distributed by the same company.
6. The 4-connector channel performance margins in the table below shall be guaranteed margins above ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.2:

Electrical Value (1 - 250 MHz)	Minimum Margin
Insertion Loss:	5%
NEXT:	3.0 dB
PS NEXT:	5.0 dB
ACR-F (ELFEXT):	4.0 dB
PS ACR-F (PS ELFEXT):	5.0 dB
Return Loss:	2 dB

7. The jacket color for CAT 6 cable shall be blue.
8. Manufacturer:

    a. Hubbell HC6R Series

B. CAT 6A Cable:

1. The horizontal cable requirements must be met, as well as the following channel requirements.
2. CAT 6A cable shall terminate on rack-mounted modular patch panels in their respective communication equipment room as indicated on the drawings.
3. Cable shall exceed transmission requirements listed in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.2. Performance tests shall be conducted using swept frequency testing through 500 MHz for the channel. All numbers given are for a 4-connection channel. Discrete frequency testing results at 500 MHz is not acceptable.
4. Performance tests shall be conducted using swept frequency testing through 500 MHz for the channel. All numbers given are for a 4-connection channel. Discrete frequency testing results at 500 MHz is not acceptable.
5. Performance data shall be provided by third-party independent testing laboratories only. Testing data shall be submitted on the third-party testing laboratory letterhead. Test data will only be accepted if it displays testing as a channel. Electrical characteristics of the performance of the cable itself will not satisfy this requirement.
6. The structured cabling and connectivity may be provided by the same company. For the purpose of this specification that shall mean that the cabling and connectivity must be marketed, branded, supported, warranted, and distributed by the same company. Specifically, ally or partnerships between cabling manufacturers and connectivity manufacturers do not meet this requirement unless otherwise listed in Section 271720 as an acceptable manufacturer. Specifically, products made by others through an OEM relationship are acceptable if the products are marketed, branded, supported, warranted, and distributed by the same company.
7. The 4-connector channel performance margins in the table below shall be guaranteed margins above ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.2:

Electrical Value (1 - 500 MHz)	Minimum Margin
Insertion Loss:	3%
NEXT:	2 dB
PS NEXT:	3 dB
PSA NEXT:	3 dB
PSA NEXT (Average):	
ACR-F:	2 dB
PS ACR-F:	3 dB
PSA ACR-F:	3 dB

Electrical Value (1 - 500 MHz)	Minimum Margin
Insertion Loss:	3%
PSA ACR-F (Average):	3 dB
Return Loss:	2 dB

8. The jacket color for CAT 6A cable shall be white.
9. Manufacturer:

    a. Hubbell C6ASP Series

2.2 CONNECTORS/COUPLERS/ADAPTERS

A. Refer to Section 271100 for requirements and 27 13 00 for requirements.

2.3 FACEPLATES/JACKS

A. CAT 6 Jacks:

1. CAT 6 horizontal cable shall each be terminated at their designated work area location on RJ-45 modular jacks. These modular jack assemblies shall snap into a modular mounting frame. The combined modular jack assembly is referred to as an information outlet.
2. The same orientation and positioning of modular jacks shall be utilized throughout the installation. Prior to installation, the Contractor shall submit the proposed configuration for each information outlet type for review by the Architect/Engineer.
3. Information outlet faceplates shall incorporate recessed designation strips at the top and bottom of the frame for identifying labels. Designation strips shall be fitted with clear plastic covers.
4. Where standalone CAT 6 only modular jacks are identified, the information outlet faceplate shall be configured as to allow for the addition of one (1) additional modular jack (CAT 3, CAT 5E, or CAT 6) to be installed to supplement each such modular jack as defined by this project. The installation of these supplemental modular jacks is NOT part of this project.
5. Any unused modular jack positions on an information outlet faceplate shall be fitted with a removable blank inserted into the opening.
6. The information outlet faceplate shall be constructed of high impact plastic (except where noted otherwise). The information outlet faceplate color shall:

    a. Match the receptacle color used for other utilities in the building, or
    b. When installed in surface raceway (if applicable), match the color of that raceway.

7. Different faceplate and frame designs for locations, which include optical fiber cabling relative to those, that terminate only copper cabling are acceptable. Information outlets that incorporate optical fiber shall be compliant with the above requirements plus:

    a. Be a low-profile assembly.
    b. Incorporate a mechanism for storage of cable and fiber slack needed for termination.
    c. Position the optical fiber couplings to face downward or at a downward angle to prevent contamination.
    d. Incorporate a shroud that protects the optical fiber couplings from impact damage.

8. All information outlets and the associated modular jacks shall be of the same manufacturer throughout the project.
9. The CAT 6 modular jacks shall be non-keyed 8-pin modular jacks.
10. The interface between the modular jack and the horizontal cable shall be a 110-type termination block or insulation displacement type contact. Termination components shall be designed to maintain the horizontal cable's pair twists as closely as possible to the point of mechanical termination.
11. CAT 6 modular jacks shall be pinned per TIA-568B.

12. CAT 6 termination hardware shall, as a minimum, meet all the mechanical and electrical performance requirements of the following standards:

    a. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5
    b. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568A
    c. ISO/IEC 11801
    d. IEC 603-7
    e. FCC PART 68 SUBPART F

13. The color for CAT 6 jacks shall be blue

B. Cat 6A Jacks:

1. CAT 6A horizontal cable shall each be terminated at its designated work area location on RJ-45 modular jacks. These modular jack assemblies shall snap into a modular mounting frame. The combined modular jack assembly is referred to as an information outlet.
2. The same orientation and positioning of modular jacks shall be utilized throughout the installation. Prior to installation, the Contractor shall submit the proposed configuration for each information outlet type for review by the Architect/Engineer.
3. Information outlet faceplates shall incorporate recessed designation strips at the top and bottom of the frame for identifying labels. Designation strips shall be fitted with clear plastic covers.
4. Where standalone CAT 6A only modular jacks are identified, the information outlet faceplate shall be configured as to allow for the addition of one (1) additional modular jack (CAT 3, CAT 5E, or CAT 6) to be installed to supplement each such modular jack as defined by this project. The installation of these supplemental modular jacks is NOT part of this project.
5. Any unused modular jack positions on an information outlet faceplate shall be fitted with a removable blank inserted into the opening.
6. The information outlet faceplate shall be constructed of high impact plastic (except where noted otherwise). The information outlet faceplate color shall:

    a. Match the receptacle color used for other utilities in the building, or
    b. When installed in surface raceway (if applicable), match the color of that raceway.

7. Different faceplate and frame designs for locations, which include optical fiber cabling relative to those, that terminate only copper cabling are acceptable. Information outlets that incorporate optical fiber shall be compliant with the above requirements plus:

    a. Be a low-profile assembly.
    b. Incorporate a mechanism for storage of cable and fiber slack needed for termination.
    c. Position the optical fiber couplings to face downward or at a downward angle to prevent contamination.
    d. Incorporate a shroud that protects the optical fiber couplings from impact damage.

8. All information outlets and the associated modular jacks shall be of the same manufacturer throughout the project.
9. The CAT 6A modular jacks shall be non-keyed 8-pin modular jacks.
10. The interface between the modular jack and the horizontal cable shall be an angled insulation displacement type contact and shall provide separation for ANEXT suppression. Termination components shall be designed to maintain the horizontal cable's pair twists as closely as possible to the point of mechanical termination.
11. CAT 6A modular jacks shall be pinned per TIA-568B.
12. CAT 6A termination hardware shall, as a minimum, meet all the mechanical and electrical performance requirements of the following standards:

    a. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-10
    b. IEEE 802.af (PoE)
    c. IEEE 802.an 10GBASE-T
    d. ISO/IEC 60603-7

e. ISO 11801 Class E Compliant
f. FCC PART 68.5 SUBPART F

13. The color for CAT 6A jacks shall be white.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CABLE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Horizontal Cabling:

1. The maximum horizontal cable drop length for Data UTP shall not exceed 295 feet (90 meters) in order to meet data communications performance specifications. This length is measured from the termination panel in the wiring closet to the outlet and must include any slack required for the installation and termination. The Contractor is responsible for installing horizontal cabling in a fashion so as to avoid unnecessarily long runs. Any area that cannot be reached within the above constraints should be identified and reported to the Architect/Engineer prior to installation. Changes to the contract documents shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer.
2. All cable shall be free of tension at both ends. In cases where the cable must bear some stress, Kellum grips may be used to spread the strain over a longer length of cable.
3. Manufacturer's minimum bend radius specifications shall be observed in all instances.
4. Horizontal cabling installed as open cabling shall be supported at a maximum of 5' between supports. Refer to the specifications for required cable supports.
5. Horizontal cabling installed as open cable or in cable tray shall be bundled at not less than 10' intervals with hook-and-loop tie wraps. The use of plastic cable ties is strictly prohibited.
6. The maximum conduit fill for horizontal cabling shall not exceed 40% regardless of conduit length.
7. Cable sheaths shall be protected from damage from sharp edges. Where a cable passes over a sharp edge, a bushing or grommet shall be used to protect the cable.

B. A coil of 3 feet in each cable shall be placed in the ceiling at the last support (e.g., J-hook, bridle ring, etc.) before the cables enter a fishable wall, conduit, surface raceway or box. At any location where cables are installed into movable partition walls or modular furniture via a service pole, approximately 15-feet of slack shall be left in each horizontal cable under 250 feet in length to allow for change in the office layout without re-cabling. These "service loops" shall be secured at the last cable support before the cable leaves the ceiling and shall be coiled from 100% to 200% of the cable recommended minimum bend radius.

1. To reduce or eliminate EMI, the following minimum separation distances from 480V power lines shall be adhered to:

a. Twelve (12) inches from power lines of less than 5-kVa.
b. Eighteen (18) inches from high-voltage lighting (including fluorescent).
c. Thirty-nine (39) inches from power lines of 5-kVa or greater.
d. Thirty-nine (39) inches from transformers and motors.

2. Information outlets shown on floor plans with the subscript "W" are intended to be used for wall mounted telephones. Back boxes for wall mounted telephones shall not be located within 12" vertically, or horizontally, from any light switches, power receptacles, nurse call devices, thermostats, or any other architectural element that would otherwise prevent the installation of a wall mounted telephone on the mating lugs.

C. Horizontal Cabling in Modular Furniture:

1. This Contractor shall be responsible for providing and installing cable completely to the information outlet in the furniture. This Contractor's responsibility does not end at the furniture feed point.
2. Where furniture panels are installed to include contact with a wall, cabling shall be fed to the furniture panels via conduit.

3. Where modular furniture is installed without wall contact, the Contractor shall install cabling through floor fittings as shown on the drawings.
4. Cabling shall be protected in the transition from the floor or wall fittings to the modular furniture via a length of flexible plastic conduit or other approved protective means. Conduit fittings shall be compatible with the Floor and Wall Fittings proposed. There shall be no exposed cable in the transition to the modular furniture. Fill ratio (cable area vs. conduit area) in each feed shall not exceed 40%.
5. For purposes of bidding, it is to be assumed that the cable pathway shall be limited to the bottom panel of the modular furniture only. Communications cables would be run through these channels to the jack location.
6. For purposes of bidding, it is to be assumed that it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to punch and reinstall the bottom molding panels on the modular furniture as required to accommodate the communications cabling and information outlets. The panels shall be marked prior to installation by the Owner to identify the desired location of the information outlets.
7. The information outlet shall be secured to the panel via mounting tabs, pop-rivets, screws or other approved method. Use of adhesive tape is not acceptable. The method of securing the information outlet to the panel shall not result in sharp protrusions (e.g., sheet metal screw tip) into the channel behind the panel.

3.2 CABLE TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Cable Terminations - Data UTP:

1. Modular patch panels shall be designed and installed in a fashion as to allow future horizontal cabling to be terminated on the panel without disruption to existing connections.
2. If the "last" patch (per rack) is greater than 50% utilized, one additional patch panel shall be provided for future use.
3. At information outlets and modular patch panels, the Contractor shall ensure that the twists in each cable pair are preserved to within 0.5-inch of the termination for data cables. The cable jacket shall be removed only to the extent required to make the termination.

END OF SECTION 271500

SECTION 271710 - TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section describes the testing requirements relating to the structured cabling system and its termination components and related subsystems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 270500 - Basic Communications Systems Requirements

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 270500 for relevant standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Under the provisions of Section 270500 and Division 1, prior to the start of work, the Contractor shall submit:

1. Complete information on testing procedure as described herein.
2. Test plan summary for each cable type to be tested including equipment to be used, setup, test frequencies or wavelengths, results format, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TESTING COPPER

A. General Requirements:

1. Perform acceptance tests as indicated below for each sub-system (e.g., backbone, horizontal, etc.) as it is completed.
2. Supply all equipment and personnel necessary to conduct the acceptance tests. The method of testing shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer.
3. Visually inspect all cabling and termination points to ensure that they are complete and conform to the wiring pattern defined herein. Provide the Architect/Engineer with a written certification that this inspection has been made.
4. Conduct acceptance testing according to a schedule coordinated with the Owner/Architect/Engineer. Representatives of the Owner may be in attendance to witness the test procedures. Provide a minimum of one (1) week's advance notice to the Architect/Engineer to allow for such participation. The notification shall include a written description of the proposed conduct of the tests, including copies of blank test result sheets to be used.
5. Tests related to connected equipment of others shall only be done with the permission and presence of the Contractor involved. The Contractor shall ascertain that testing only is required to prove the wiring connections are correct.
6. Provide test results and describe the conduct of the tests including the date of the tests, the equipment used, and the procedures followed. At the request of the Architect/Engineer, provide copies of the original test results in their native format.
7. All cabling shall be 100% fault-free unless noted otherwise. If any cable is found to be outside the specification defined herein, that cable and the associated termination(s) shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor. The applicable tests shall then be repeated.

8. Should it be found by the Architect/Engineer that the materials or any portion thereof furnished and installed under this Contract fail to comply with the specifications and drawings with respect or regard to the quality, amount, or value of materials, appliances, or labor used in the work, it shall be rejected and replaced by the Contractor and all work disturbed by changes necessitated in consequence of said defects or imperfections shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.

a. CAT 6 Cable:

1) Testing shall be from the modular jack at the information outlet to the modular patch panel in the communication equipment room.
2) Horizontal cable shall be free of shorts within the pairs, and be verified for continuity, pair validity and polarity, and conductor position on the modular jack (e.g., wire map). Any defective, split, or mis-positioned pairs must be identified and corrected.
3) CAT 6 horizontal cable shall be tested to 250 MHz as defined by TIA/EIA-568-C.2. Measurements shall be of the "Permanent Link", including cabling and modular jacks at the information outlet and modular patch panel. Parameters to be tested must include:

a) Wire Map
b) Length
c) NEXT Loss (Pair-to-Pair)
d) NEXT (Power Sum)
e) ELFEXT (Pair-to-Pair)
f) ELFEXT (Power Sum)
g) Return Loss
h) Attenuation
i) Propagation Delay
j) Delay Skew

4) The maximum length of horizontal cable shall not exceed 295 feet, which allows 33 feet for technology equipment and modular patch cords.
5) To establish testing baselines, cable samples of known length and of the cable type and lot installed shall be tested. The cable may be terminated with an eight-position CAT 6 modular connector (8-pin) to facilitate testing. Nominal Velocity of Propagation (NVP) and nominal attenuation values shall be calculated based on this test and be utilized during the testing of the installed cable plant. This requirement can be waived if NVP and nominal attenuation data is available from the cable manufacturer for the exact cable type under test.
6) CAT 6 horizontal cable testing shall be performed using a test instrument designed for testing to 250 MHz or higher. Test records shall verify, "PASS" on each cable and display the specified parameters, comparing test values with standards based "templates" integral to the unit. Test records that report a PASS*, FAIL*, or FAIL result for any of the parameters will not be accepted.
7) In the event results of the tests are not satisfactory, the Contractor shall make adjustments, replacements, and changes as necessary and shall then repeat the test or tests that disclosed faulty or defective material, equipment, or installation methods, and shall make additional tests as the Architect/Engineer deems necessary at no additional expense to the project or user agency.

b. CAT 6A Cable:

1) Testing shall be from the modular jack at the information outlet to the modular patch panel in the communication equipment room.
2) Horizontal cable shall be free of shorts within the pairs and be verified for continuity, pair validity and polarity, and conductor position on the modular jack (e.g., wire map). Any defective, split, or mis-positioned pairs must be identified and corrected.
3) CAT 6A horizontal cable shall be tested to 500 MHz as defined by TIA/EIA-568-C.2. Measurements shall be of the "Permanent Link", including cabling and modular jacks at the information outlet and modular patch panel. Parameters to be tested must include:

a) Wire Map

b) Length
c) NEXT Loss (Pair-to-Pair)
d) NEXT (Power Sum)
e) ELFEXT (Pair-to-Pair)
f) ELFEXT (Power Sum)
g) Return Loss
h) Attenuation
i) Propagation Delay
j) Delay Skew

4) The maximum length of horizontal cable shall not exceed 295 feet, which allows 33 feet for technology equipment and modular patch cords.
5) To establish testing baselines, cable samples of known length and of the cable type and lot installed shall be tested. The cable may be terminated with an eight-position CAT 6A modular connector (8-pin) to facilitate testing. Nominal Velocity of Propagation (NVP) and nominal attenuation values shall be calculated based on this test and be used during the testing of the installed cable plant. This requirement can be waived if NVP and nominal attenuation data is available from the cable manufacturer for the exact cable type under test.
6) CAT 6A horizontal cable testing shall be performed using a test instrument designed for testing to 500 MHz or higher. Test records shall verify "PASS" on each cable and display the specified parameters, comparing test values with standards based "templates" integral to the unit. Test records that report a PASS*, FAIL*, or FAIL result for any of the parameters will not be accepted.
7) In the event results of the tests are not satisfactory, the Contractor shall make adjustments, replacements, and changes as necessary and shall then repeat the test or tests that disclosed faulty or defective material, equipment, or installation methods, and shall make additional tests as the Architect/Engineer deems necessary at no additional expense to the project or user agency.

2.2 TESTING FIBER

A. General Requirements:

1. Perform acceptance tests as indicated below for each optical fiber sub-system (e.g., backbone, horizontal, etc.) as it is completed.
2. Supply all equipment and personnel necessary to conduct the acceptance tests. The method of testing shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer.
3. Visually inspect all optical fiber cabling and termination points to ensure that they are complete and conform to the standards defined herein. Provide the Architect/Engineer with a written certification that this inspection has been made.
4. Conduct acceptance testing according to a schedule coordinated with the Owner/Architect/Engineer. Representatives of the Owner may be in attendance to witness the test procedures. Provide a minimum of one (1) week's advance notice to the Architect/Engineer to allow for such participation. The notification shall include a written description of the proposed conduct of the tests, including copies of blank test result sheets to be used.
5. Tests related to connected equipment of others shall only be done with the permission and presence of the Contractor involved. The Contractor shall ascertain that testing only is required to prove that the optical fiber connections are correct.
6. Provide test results and describe the conduct of the tests including the date of the tests, the equipment used and the procedures followed. At the request of the Architect/Engineer, provide copies of the original test results.
7. All optical fiber cabling shall be 100% fault-free unless noted otherwise. If any optical fiber cable is found to be outside the specification defined herein, that optical fiber cable and the associated connector(s) shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor. The applicable tests shall then be repeated.

8. Should it be found by the Architect/Engineer that the materials or any portion thereof furnished and installed under this Contract fail to comply with the specifications and drawings with respect or regard to the quality, amount, or value of materials, appliances, or labor used in the work, it shall be rejected and replaced by the Contractor and all work disturbed by changes necessitated in consequence of said defects or imperfections shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.
9. The optical fibers utilized in the installed cable shall be traceable to the manufacturer. Upon request by the Owner, provide cable manufacturer's test report for each reel of cable provided. These test reports shall include manufacturer's on-reel attenuation test results at 850-nm and 1300-nm for each optical fiber of each reel prior to shipment from the manufacturer.

    a. On-the-reel bandwidth performance as tested at the factory. Factory data shall be provided upon request.
    b. The testing noted for optical fiber cabling utilizes an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR). However, the Contractor may submit to the Architect/Engineer for pre-approval of alternate fiber optic testing equipment.

B. Tests Prior to Installation: The Contractor, at their discretion and at no cost to the Owner, may perform an attenuation test with an OTDR at 850-nm or 1300-nm on each optical fiber of each cable reel prior to installation. Supply this test data to the Architect/Engineer prior to installation.

C. Tests After Installation: Upon completion of cable installation and termination, the optical fiber cabling shall be tested to include:

1. Optical Attenuation ("Insertion Loss" Method):

    a. Optical Attenuation shall be measured on all terminated optical fibers in one direction of transmission using the "Insertion Loss" method measurement in accordance with the TIA/EIA 526-14, Method B, and be inclusive of the optical connectors and couplings installed at the system endpoints. Access jumpers shall be used at both the transmit and receive ends to ensure that an accurate measurement of connector losses is made. Multimode optical fibers shall be tested at 850 ± 30 nm. Singlemode optical fibers (if applicable) shall be tested at 1300 ± 20 nm.
    b. Attenuation of optical fibers shall not exceed the values calculated as follows:

        1) Attenuation (max.) = 2*C+L*F+S dB.
        2) Where C is the maximum allowable Connector Loss (in dB), L is the length of the run (in kilometers), and F is the maximum allowable optical fiber loss (in dB/km). S is the total splice loss (# of splices * maximum attenuation per splice).

2. Verification of Link Integrity (OTDR):

    a. All optical fibers shall be documented in one direction of transmission using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR). Multimode optical fibers shall be tested at 850-nm and 1300-nm (nominal). Singlemode optical fibers (if applicable) shall be tested at 1310-nm and 1550-nm (nominal). The OTDR(s) shall incorporate high-resolution optics optimized for viewing of short cable sections. Access jumpers of adequate length to allow viewing of the entire length of the cable, including the connectors at the launch and receive end, shall be used. Access jumpers used for testing shall match the type and core diameter of the fiber optic strand under test.
    b. Set OTDR's test variables to the manufacturer's published backscatter coefficient and velocity of propagation figure for the specific strand of fiber under test. OTDR's range should be set to approximately 1.5 times the length of the strand under test, pulse width should be optimized for the length of the fiber optic strand under test, and number of averages should be adjusted to approximately 120 seconds per wavelength.
    c. OTDR traces revealing a point discontinuity greater than 0.2 dB in a multimode optical fiber or 0.1 dB in a singlemode optical fiber (if applicable) at any of the tested wavelengths or any discontinuity showing a reflection at that point shall be a valid basis for rejection of that optical fiber by the Owner. The installation of that optical fiber cable shall be reviewed in an effort to remove any external stress that may be causing the fault. If such efforts do not remove the fault, that optical fiber cable and the associated terminations shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

2.3 DOCUMENTATION/AS-BUILTS/RECORDS

A. General:

1. Upon completion of the installation, submit as-builts per the requirements of Section 270500 and Division 1. Documentation shall include the items detailed in the subsections below.
2. All documentation, including hard copy and electronic forms, shall become the property of the Owner.
3. The Architect/Engineer may request that a 10% random field retest be conducted on the cable system at no additional cost to verify documented findings. Tests shall be a repeat of those defined above. If findings contradict the documentation submitted by the Contractor, additional testing can be requested to the extent determined necessary by the Architect/Engineer, including a 100% retest. This retest shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Copper Media Test Data:

1. Test results shall include a record of test frequencies, cable type, conductor pair and cable (or Outlet) I.D., measurement direction, test equipment type, model and serial number, date, reference setup, and crew member name(s).
2. Printouts generated for each cable by the wire test instrument shall be submitted as part of the documentation package. The Contractor shall furnish this information in electronic form (USB thumb drive). The thumb drive shall contain the electronic equivalent of the test results as defined by the bid specification and be in the tester's native format as well as summaries of each test in pdf format. Provide a licensed copy of the software required to view and print the data that is provided in a proprietary format. Furnish one (1) copy of the data and display (if applicable) software.

C. Optical Fiber Media Test Data:

1. Test results shall include a record of test wavelengths, cable type, fiber and cable (or Outlet) I.D., measurement direction, test equipment type, model and serial number, date, reference setup, and crew member name(s).
2. OTDR traces of individual optical fiber "signatures" obtained as specified above shall be provided to the Architect/Engineer in electronic form for review. Trace files shall be so named as to identify each individual optical fiber by location in the cable system and optical fiber number or color. Where traces are provided in electronic form, provide along with the above documentation, one (1) licensed copy of software that will allow for the display of OTDR traces provided. The software shall run on a Microsoft Windows-based personal computer.

D. Record Drawings:

1. The drawings are to include cable routes and outlet locations. Outlet locations shall be identified by their sequential number as defined elsewhere in this document. Numbering, icons, and drawing conventions used shall be consistent throughout all documentation provided.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 271710

SECTION 271720 - STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM WARRANTY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section describes support and warranty requirements relating to the structured cabling system and related subsystems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 270500 - Basic Technology Systems Requirements.
B. Section 271300 - Backbone Cabling Requirements.
C. Section 271500 Horizontal Cabling Requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 270500 for relevant standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Under the provisions of Section 270500 and Division 1, prior to close of the project the Contractor shall submit:

1. A numbered certificate from the manufacturing company registering the installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WARRANTY

A. A twenty (20) year Product Installation Warranty and System Assurance Warranty shall be provided for the structured cabling system as described in the contract documents.

B. The Product Installation Warranty shall cover the replacement or repair of the defective product(s) and labor for the replacement or repair of such defective product(s).

C. The system assurance warranty shall cover the failure of the wiring system to support the application it was designed to support, as well as additional applications introduced in the future by recognized standards or user forums that use the TIA/EIA 568A component and link/channel specifications for cabling.

D. Upon successful completion of the installation and subsequent inspection, the Owner shall be provided with a numbered certificate from the manufacturing company registering the installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

A. This Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing and testing a structured cabling system that will meet the manufacturer's warranty requirements.

END OF SECTION 271720

SECTION 272133 - WIRELESS ACCESS POINTS (WAP)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SCOPE

A. The work under this section is for the installation of OWNER PROVIDED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED Wireless Access Points (WAP).

B. The WAPs shall be installed by the contractor providing and installing the Communications Cable and Equipment. All contractor qualifications and certifications for that section shall apply to this section.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for reviewing all other specifications for requirements associated with the complete installation of WAP's. This includes but is not limited to the following:

1. 01 31 23 Project Management Web Site
2. 01 33 23 Submittals
3. 27 00 05 Communications Cable and Equipment

1.3. SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor licenses and qualifications are required as part of the complete Division 27 submittal package as indicated under Specification 27 00 05.

B. No submittals are required for the owner provided WAP.

C. Submittals are required for installation/hanger equipment, connectors, and any other required equipment/material required for a complete WAP installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. WIRELESS ACCESS POINT (WAP) DEVICES

A. The City of Madison Information Technology Department (CoM-IT) will be providing the WAP devices for this project.

B. The WAP device being used will be as manufactured by the Cisco, Model 3700E and shall be used for all types of ceiling mounted installations (suspended, gyp board, open truss, etc).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. OWNER RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The CoM-IT shall be responsible for ordering, making payment (including shipping fees), and configuring all WAP devices in a timely manner to comply with the Contractors schedule.

B. The CoM-IT shall configure and test each WAP to CoM-IT specifications prior to providing them to the contractor for installation.

C. The CoM-IT shall number each WAP and provide the contractor with a location map indicating where each WAP will be installed.

D. The CoM-IT shall test all WAP's after installation to verify configuration and signaling is correct prior to accepting the final installation of the WAP system.

3.2. CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for coordinating with CoM-IT the scheduling and receipt of all WAP devices with his/her installation schedule.

B. The Contractor shall inspect all WAP devices upon receipt for damage. CoM-IT shall be notified immediately of any damage.

C. The Contractor shall provide all mounting hardware, blocking, and other items required for a complete installation to the manufacturer's installation requirements.

D. The Contractor shall install all WAP devices per plans and specifications including cable connections.

E. The Contractor shall be responsible to pick up WAP devices from City IT and delivery to the jobsite.

3.3. FINAL TESTING

A. Contractor shall provide final testing of all WAP devices after installation is complete.

B. In the event any WAP device is not operating properly the contractor shall trouble shoot the installation and work with the CoM-IT to determine if re-configuration of the device will be required.

C. The CoM-IT shall be responsible for reconfiguring WAP's as needed after installation is complete. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying connections, cabling and connectivity of the installation is correct.

3.4. WARRANTY

A. The CoM-IT will be responsible for registering any warranty information associated with the purchase and ownership of all WAP devices.

B. The Contractor shall warrant the installation of the WAP device for one (1) year per the terms of this contract.

END OF SECTION 272133

SECTION 274100 - PROFESSIONAL AUDIO/VIDEO SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 This specification is for informational purposes only. The scope of work outlined in this specification shall be provided in a separate contract with the Owner.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. System Components
B. Audio Connectors
C. Audio Cabling
D. Video Connectors
E. Digital Video Cabling
F. Transmission Connectors
G. Transmission Cabling
H. Control Cabling
I. Horizontal Copper and Fiber Cabling and Connectors

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 270500 - Basic Communications Requirements
B. Section 270526 - Communications Bonding
C. Section 271100 - Communication Equipment Rooms
D. Section 270528 - Interior Communications Pathway
E. Section 271500 - Horizontal Cabling Requirements

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: The manufacturer of equipment shall have a complete service organization for all products in the manufacturer's line.

B. Integrator/Dealer: The Contractor shall be a factory-authorized and certified integrator/dealer specializing in each selected manufacturer's products, with demonstrated prior experience with the selected manufacturer's system installation and programming.

C. The following qualifications have been endorsed by the AudioVisual and Integrated Experience Association (AVIXA), which is formerly known as InfoComm International.

1. The Contractor shall have the services of a Certified Technology Specialist on staff and supervising the project. This service shall not be subcontracted. In addition to supervising the project, the CTS-I shall perform the following tasks on the project:

a. Review submittals and provide a letter stating the submittals are in compliance with the contract documents.
b. Provide written and dated confirmation of an observation of the contractor's installation activities no less than every 2 weeks month during the construction period.
c. Provide a final written and dated confirmation of a final construction review prior to testing.
d. Review final testing and calibration of the systems and provide a letter with the documented results or transmittal of the results stating the test results and calibration compliance with the contract documents.

D. A certification of CCENT or CCNA from CISCO. CCNP certification satisfies either of these requirements.

E. The Contractor shall have in-house or retain the services of a Microsoft Certified Systems Engineer (MCSE) or equivalent technician for the purposes of server deployment, software configuration, and system integration for those systems that reside in a Microsoft environment.

F. Control System Dealer: The media control system shall be provided, terminated, installed, and programmed by a factory-authorized and certified dealer and integrator in good standing with the manufacturer. The dealer shall have direct purchasing and support authority. These services shall not be subcontracted.

G. Control System Programmer: The media control system shall be programmed by a factory-trained and certified programmer.

1. The Contractor shall have all certifications required by the manufacturer(s) for the installed system components on staff for the appropriate duties and responsibilities required by the manufacturer.

a. The control system programmer shall have all refresher courses completed for the latest features of the control platform prior to bidding the project to ensure that the Contractor is up to date with the latest software features.
b. The control system programmer shall have achieved the highest programmer level obtainable by the installed control manufacturer (e.g., master programmer).

2. The Contractor shall be fluent in the control systems preferred language (e.g., Python, C#, Java, JavaScript, SQL, PHP, etc.) required to complete the programing requirements of the AV system.

H. Audio System Programmer: All digital sound processing equipment (DSP) used on the project shall be setup, programmed and calibrated by a factory-trained and certified technician. The audio system programmer shall have the following complementary certifications:

1. Associated manufacturer certifications
2. Dante Level III

I. Video System Programmer: All video distribution and processing used on the project shall be setup, programmed and calibrated by a factory-trained and certified technician.

J. The Contractor shall have acquired and maintained all certifications for a minimum of one (1) month prior to the posted bid date of this project.

K. Servicing Contractor: The installer must be factory certified to provide service on the installed manufacturer's equipment and must have local service representatives within a 100 mile radius of the project site.

1.5 REFERENCES

A. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act
B. ADAAG - Americans with Disability Accessibility Guidelines
C. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
D. AVIXA - Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association (Formerly InfoComm)
E. ANSI/InfoComm A102.01:2017 - Audio Coverage Uniformity
F. ANSI/InfoComm 2M-2010 - Standard Guide for Audiovisual Systems Design and Coordination Processes
G. ANSI/InfoComm F501.01:2015 - Cable Labeling for Audiovisual Systems
H. ANSI/InfoComm 10:2013 - Audiovisual Systems Performance Verification
I. ANSI/AVIXA V202.01:2016 - Display Image Size for 2D Content in Audiovisual Systems
J. ANSI/InfoComm 3M-2011 - Projected Image System Contrast Ratio
K. IBC - International Building Code
L. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission
M. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)
N. UL 813 - Commercial Audio Equipment
O. UL 1419 - Professional Video and Audio Equipment
P. UL 1480 - Speakers for Fire Alarm, Emergency, and Commercial and Professional Use

Q. UL 1492 - Audio/Video Products and Accessories

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 270500.

B. General Requirements:

1. Submittals will be submitted in multiple passes over the course of construction. Each pass will be a dedicated single submission for review as outlined in the general submittal requirements outlined in section 270500.
2. Should the Contractor not provide shop drawings in a timely fashion, not complete requirements, or extend the time of any resubmittals so as to jeopardize schedules, cause delay, or limit access for field work, the Contractor bears responsibility for impact and delay that may occur. This includes access or lift to overhead positions and associated protection of work already in place.

C. First Pass Submittals: To be submitted after the project is awarded but before equipment is submitted, purchased and installed.

1. Contractor(s) resume of qualifications.
2. All certifications shall be current and valid. Any certificate with expired dates will not be accepted.
3. All applicable AudioVisual and Integrated Experience Association (AVIXA) certifications. Qualifications from InfoComm that have not expired will be accepted.
4. All certifications outlined in the qualifications shall be included in this submittal. Refer to the qualifications section for additional information. Certifications include, but are not limited to:

    a. All installed manufacturer certifications required by the manufacturer.
    b. Control system authorized dealer certification.
    c. Control system certified programmer certification(s).
    d. Audio system DSP dealer certification.
    e. Audio system DSP programmer certification.
    f. Video system dealer certification(s).
    g. All other applicable dealer, installation and programming certifications.
    h. All applicable Microsoft certifications.
    i. All applicable networking certifications.

5. Audio and video calibration equipment certifications.
6. Audio and video testing and calibration equipment and software procedures and manufacturer-specific equipment calibration certificates.

D. Second Pass Submittals: To be submitted after all initial submittals have been approved but before equipment is purchased, installed, configured, and programmed. This can be submitted with the first pass submittal but will require to be submitted as a separate document.

1. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's technical product specification sheet for each individual component type. Submitted data shall show the following:

    a. Compliance with each requirement of these documents.
    b. All component options and accessories specific to this project.
    c. Electrical power consumption rating and voltage.
    d. Wiring requirements.
    e. Pre-terminated cable distances and requirements identified by each room where required.
    f. Product manuals are not an acceptable format and will be rejected.

E. Final Pass Submittals: To be submitted after all initial submittals have been approved but before the equipment is installed, configured and programmed. These should not be submitted until after the pre-installation meeting outlined in Part 3.

1. System Drawings: Project-specific system drawings shall be provided as follows:

   a. Provide a system block diagram noting system components and interconnection between components. The interconnection of components shall clearly indicate all wiring required in the system. When multiple pieces of equipment are required in the exact same configuration (e.g., multiple identical controllers), the diagram may show one device and refer to the others as "typical" of the device shown.
   b. Submittals shall contain shop drawings indicating physical plan locations and placement of installed devices and accessories with associated scope or field conditions for review and coordination. Provide mounting details, suspensions, and rough-in notes with trade demarcations.

      1) Identify any non-standard back boxes or mounting assembly required by product or specifications and elaborate contractor means and methods for mounting.
      2) Provide rack drawing(s) showing the mounting of equipment in each rack or cabinet on the project.
      3) All display mounts shall be coordinated with the Architect to verify the exact vertical and horizontal positioning of the display. Coordinate in-wall stud locations for installation of recessed display mounts to install in the exact location as coordinated with the architectural drawings.
      4) Projector mounts shall be coordinated with other utilities on the ceiling and wall to minimize any potential obstructions for the visual beam of the projector prior to installation of the projector mount.
      5) Projector mounts, projector screens, recessed ceiling speakers, in-ceiling microphones, and all other above ceiling devices shall be coordinated with other trades in the field (e.g., mechanical ductwork, lights, diffusers, etc.) to minimize changes that will impact the performance of the system design.

   c. Submit wiring and cable path requirements, including field wiring, path verification, signal separation, and outside diameter of cables for conduit sizing and verification that can be used for field installation and electrical coordination.
   d. Reproduction of contract documents is not acceptable for submittals. Wire CAD type drawings and cable tag lists or schedules, or typical manufacturer's abbreviated single lines alone, are not complete.

2. The Contractor shall submit graphic or emulated representations of the control system touch panels for each unique space and layout prior to purchase, installation and programming for review and comment by the Architect/Engineer and Owner. These shall show and describe the intended programming/macro control features and functions of each button/icon for all pages.
3. The Contractor shall submit graphic or emulated representations of the control system keypads for each unique space and layout prior to purchase, installation and programming for review and comment by the Architect/Engineer and Owner. These shall show and describe the intended programming/macro control features and functions of each button/knob.
4. The Contractor shall submit the actual DSP audio processor files or single line audio path file diagram prior to installation for review and comment by the Architect/Engineer. Provide preliminary settings with processor blocks identified and note resources allocated.
5. The Contractor shall submit the number of IP addresses, VLANS, and subnetworks that will be required from the Owner's Information Systems Department.
6. Submit meeting agenda for planning/programming meetings as required in Part 3 of this specification.
7. Submit detailed description of Owner training to be conducted at project end, including specific training times and typical attendees expected.
8. Provide rack drawing(s) showing the mounting of equipment in each rack or cabinet on the project. Rack drawings shall include the following:

   a. Equipment placement including mounting on the front or rear of the rack.
   b. Spacing separation as required by equipment for adequate airflow and heat dissipation.
   c. Signal separation based on AVIXA standards as required by the design.

d. Heating/cooling load requirements for submitted equipment to verify the heating/cooling load of the rack. This shall include Owner-provided equipment coordinated with the Owner.
e. Power requirements for each rack including plug type and loads based on the final approved products.

F. Discontinued Products and New Model Releases:

1. For each product, the Contractor shall submit (in addition to the specified product) a product cut sheet if the specified product has been replaced, improved upon, phased out or otherwise upgraded at the time of shop drawing submittal.

a. The intent of this requirement is for the Contractor to submit only direct replacements for the specified products. A direct replacement shall be defined as a product of newer release that has equal or greater capabilities, which is available for not more than a 10% premium over the specified product's bid unit cost. The Contractor shall submit a letter from the manufacturer with a direct replacement that includes both model numbers to clarify the replacement.
b. It is not the intent of this requirement for the Contractor to submit new products or other product options that significantly differ in capability and/or cost from the specified product.

G. Coordination Drawings:

1. Include all ceiling-mounted devices in composite electronic coordination files. Refer to Section 270500 for coordination drawing requirements.

1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. This specification section describes the furnishing, installation, commissioning and programming of audio/video components and systems.

B. Performance Statement: This specification section and the accompanying Contract Documents are performance based, describing the minimum material quality, required features, and operational requirements of the system. These documents do not convey every wire that must be installed, every equipment connection that must be made and every feature and function that must be programmed and configured. Based on the equipment constraints described and the performance required of the system, as presented in these documents, the Vendor and the Contractor are solely responsible for determining all wiring, programming and miscellaneous equipment required for a complete and operational system.

C. This document describes the major components of the system. All additional hardware, subassemblies, supporting equipment and other miscellaneous equipment required for proper system installation and operation shall be provided by the Contractor.

D. This document describes the major programming features and functions of the system. All additional programming, configuration and integration required for proper system installation and operation shall be provided by the Contractor.

E. When a specific manufacturer is not provided in this document for minor pieces of equipment, the Contractor shall provide only those materials considered to be of the same industry commercial and professional quality level as the major equipment manufacturers.

F. General System Description:

1. The purpose of this section is to define the overall AV system requirements for each space identified on the project drawings. This is to represent the end-user needs, applications, tasks and Functions and features for each space to assist with identifying programing requirements for each space.

2. For integrated audio visual systems where public events will be held: PTZ cameras, Dante-enabled audio components that are compatible with Dante Domain Manager, equipment to convert presentation content to SDI, and SDI-over-fiber transport equipment be installed to allow for the City of Madison IT Media Team to record, stream, and broadcast.

    a. Conference SCR01
    b. Conference/Hearing DCR22

1.8 LICENSING REQUIREMENTS

A. All user licenses required for system operation shall be included in the Contractor's bid. User licenses shall include, but not be limited to, server and workstation software and any other licensing that is required by the manufacturer for operation of any system component.

1. Licenses shall be provided on a one-to-one basis. One license shall be provided for each server, workstation, and device requiring a license. In the event the manufacturer requires the purchase of a block of licenses, the minimum standard licensing package to support all devices shall be provided.

1.9 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY OWNERSHIP

A. All supporting documentation, programming, uncompiled source code, graphic files, DSP code and diagrams, written and electronic files, including all latest versions of the documentation and software necessary to edit and adapt the system(s), shall be provided to the City of Madison for all spaces and all systems. The integrator and/or programmer shall also maintain a current copy to be provided at the Owner's request.

1. Vendor may request source code from existing City of Madison systems.
2. The City of Madison shall have the right to modify the intellectual property directly, or to have the intellectual property modified by any party of the Owner's choosing.

1.10 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit documents under the provisions of Section 270500.

B. Provide all applicable certifications.

C. Provide statement that system checkout test, as outlined in the shop drawing submittal, is complete and satisfactory.

D. Provide schedules documenting all terminal block wiring, including cable numbers.

E. Warranty: Submit written warranty and complete all Owner registration forms.

F. Complete all operation and maintenance manuals as described below.

G. The Contractor shall include all factory-provided test results for equipment installed on the project.

H. The Contractor shall include all test results from system demonstration and performance testing specified in this document.

I. Record Drawings shall minimally include:

1. All revisions to, or deviations from the original drawings, as well as final dimensions, cable routes, connector panel drawings, cable numbering charts, and control system programming documentation. A complete as-installed equipment list, listed by room, and with manufacturers' names, model numbers, serial numbers, and quantities of each item.

2. A complete and correct system schematic, showing detailed connections for all parts of the system, including wire numbers, terminal block numbers and layouts, and other designations and programming code.
3. Complete equipment rack layouts showing locations of all rack-mounted equipment items.
4. Additional information, diagrams or explanations as designated under respective equipment or systems specification section.

J. Within each equipment room, the appropriate floor plan for which that equipment room serves shall be laminated and mounted for use by the Owner. Functional drawings shall be posted at each AV closet or included at every AV rack within a room.

K. Upon completion and final acceptance of the project, the Contractor shall provide the Owner a copy of the programming code for any and all AV systems and devices programmed by the Contractor.

1. For any subsequent modifications to the programming code, an updated copy of the code shall be provided to the Owner.

1.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit documents under the provisions of Section 270500.

B. Manuals: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered after completing the installation. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Contractor responsible for the installation and maintenance of the system and the factory representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall have a table of contents and labeled sections. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. Manuals shall be submitted in electronic format. The manuals shall consist of the following:

1. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included.
2. Hardware Manual: The manual shall describe all equipment furnished including:

    a. General description and specifications.
    b. Installation and checkout procedures.
    c. Equipment layout and electrical schematics to the component level.
    d. System layout drawings and schematics.
    e. Alignment and calibration procedures.
    f. Manufacturers repair parts list indicating sources of supply.

3. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and shall include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:

    a. Definition of terms and functions.
    b. System use and application software.
    c. Initializations, startup, and shutdown.
    d. Reports generation.
    e. Details on forms customization and field parameters.

4. Operator's Manual: The operator's manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system including:

    a. Computers and peripherals.
    b. System startup and shutdown procedures.
    c. Use of system, command, and applications software.
    d. Recovery and restart procedures.

e. Use of report generator and generation of reports.
f. Data entry.
g. Operator commands.
h. Alarm messages and reprinting formats.
i. System permissions functions and requirements.

5. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.

C. Audio Calibration Data: Provide documentation on all EQ settings, crossover points, limiter settings, gate settings and all other applicable settings.

D. Intellectual Property Ownership: Provide all uncompiled source code and DSP programming for all systems and spaces as described in Part 3 of this specification section.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Unless otherwise noted, provide warranty for one (1) year after Date of Substantial Completion for all materials and labor.

B. Onsite Work During Warranty Period: This work shall be included in the Contractor's bid and performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday.

1. Inspections: The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at even intervals (or more often if required by the manufacturer), and two (2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections.
2. Minor Inspections: These inspections shall include:

a. Visual checks and operational tests of all equipment, field hardware, and electrical and mechanical controls.
b. Mechanical adjustments if required on any mechanical or electromechanical devices.

3. Major Inspections: These inspections shall include all work described under paragraph Minor Inspections and the following work:

a. Clean all equipment, including filters, interior and exterior surfaces.
b. Perform diagnostics on all equipment.
c. Check, test, and calibrate (if required) any sensors or other equipment that contain settings.
d. Check zoom and focus of all projectors.
e. Run all system software diagnostics and correct all diagnosed problems.

C. Operation: Upon the performance of any scheduled adjustments or repairs, Contractor shall verify operation of the systems.

D. Emergency Service: The Owner will initiate service calls when the systems are not functioning properly. Qualified personnel shall be available to provide service within the distance defined within this specification section. The Owner shall be furnished with telephone number(s) where service personnel can be reached 24/7/365. Service personnel shall be at site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service.

E. Records and Logs: The Contractor shall keep records and logs of each task completed under warranty. The log shall contain all initial settings at substantial completion. Complete logs shall be kept and shall be available for review on site, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the systems.

F. Work Requests: The Contractor shall separately record each service call request on a service request form. The form shall include the model and serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what must be done, the amount and nature of the materials used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) business days after work is accomplished.

G. System Modifications: The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the Owner. No system modifications shall be made without prior approval of the Owner. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals, and other documentation affected. To the fullest extent possible, the Owner shall be provided with electronic restorable versions of all configurations prior to the modifications being made.

H. Software: The Contractor shall provide all software and firmware updates during the period of the warranty and verify operation of the system upon installation. These updates shall be accomplished in a timely manner, fully coordinated with system operators, shall include training for the new changes/features, and shall be incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals, and software documentation.

I. Refer to the individual product sections for further warranty requirements of individual system components.

1.13 ANNUAL SERVICE CONTRACT

A. Provide annual cost for extended service and maintenance warranty after the first year for the audio/video systems according to the following terms:

1. The term of the warranty shall begin on the system acceptance date and shall continue for one (1) year. The extended service and maintenance warranty may begin following this first year if accepted by the Owner. The term may be automatically renewed for successive one-year periods unless canceled by the Owner. The service and maintenance agreement shall include the following basic services to the Owner, including all necessary parts, labor and service equipment:

    a. Repair or replace any equipment item that fails to perform as initially installed, as specified, or as determined per the manufacturer's performance criteria.
    b. Perform semi-annual preventive maintenance on the equipment. This preventive maintenance shall include, but is not limited to, cleaning, realignment, bulb replacement, filter cleaning and replacement, inspection, re-calibration, and testing of devices. The Owner shall receive a written report of these inspections that identifies the device's status and, if required, a list of all necessary repairs or replacements.
    c. Provide software and firmware maintenance on the system. Contractor shall install and configure any software and firmware updates that the manufacturer provides at no cost. Any additional software or firmware options, updates, or enhancements purchased by the Owner shall be installed. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the purchase of additional software packages or the maintenance of Owner data.

2. The Contractor shall be compensated for any repairs or maintenance provided as a result of Owner abuse, misuse, intentional damage, accidental damage, or power fluctuations exceeding specified equipment tolerances.
3. System defects or failures shall be corrected within four (4) hours on the same business day if the Owner makes a service request before 11:00 am, or before 12:00 noon the next business day if the Owner makes the request after 11:00 am. If requested by the Owner, the Contractor shall respond or remain at the site after normal business hours, and the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for the incremental cost difference between premium labor rates and standard labor rates. This reimbursement applies to premium labor rates that do not exceed time-and-one-half rates after normal business hours and double-time rates for Sundays and holidays. The Contractor's services shall be performed in a good and workmanlike manner and remain free from defects for a period of one (1) year.

B. Provide complete terms and conditions of warranty and service.

C. The Owner will enter into a contract directly with the vendor. This specification is not a contract between the Owner and the vendor to perform these services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Refer to the project drawings for basis of design system components. Equivalent products shall meet or exceed all requirements defined on the project drawings. The following product information represents the minimum additional requirements for equivalent products:

B. Audio/Video GUI Control Systems:

1. Contractor shall furnish a programmable software-based audio/video control system. The system shall be field configurable and programmable by the factory and/or a factory-trained programmer.
2. The control system shall be TCP/IP based allowing direct connection of the system processors to a 10/100BaseT compatible Ethernet network.
3. Vendor shall configure and program all Crestron components so that they can be monitored and controlled by Crestron Fusion. Vendor shall provide X-Panels of all touch panels that can be accessed by Crestron Fusion.

C. Microphone Systems:

1. Wireless Microphones:

a. Wireless microphones shall not operate in the 516 to 865 MHz band (channels 38 to 69).
b. Features:

1) Dual antenna reception with true diversity reception.

c. Microphone systems that are common (shared) by multiple spaces or when the receivers are in a remote area shall include a compatible wireless antenna distribution system by the same manufacturer as the wireless microphone system.

D. Audio Amplifiers:

1. Power Amplifier(s), 25, 70.7 and 100 Volt:

a. Power: The following calculation shall be used to determine the minimum required output of the amplifier(s):

1) Calculate the total power tap value of each transformer with insertion loss using the following equation:

a) Tap wattage x 10^(xdB/10) where x = the rated insertion loss at 1,000Hz.

2) Calculate the total wattage loss based on cable distance, cable gauge and cable resistance.
3) Add together all the speaker taps' total power values that will be on a single channel of the amplifier. Multiply that total by 1.2, which will allow for a 20% future expansion. Multiply that number by 1.25 to ensure the amplifier never exceeds 75% of its total output. Utilize the final number to determine the minimum amplifier power requirements.

E. Assisted Listening Systems (ALS):

1. Assisted listening requirements for this project shall follow the local jurisdiction's requirements to quantify the number of devices for use on this project.

2. All spaces with amplified audible communications require an ALS. The Contractor shall refer to the ADA and ADAAG guidelines, as well as IBC Section 1108.2.7 for ALS rules, regulations and guidelines. Refer to the table below for the required number of receivers to be provided for each space (Source: IBC, Table 1108.2.7.1). Alternatively, if the building is managed by a single entity and all systems are fully compatible and interoperable, the total number of seats for all areas can be used in accordance with the table below.

Capacity of Seating in Assemble Areas	Minimum Required Number of Receivers	Minimum Number of Receivers to be Hearing-aid (T-coil) Compatible
50 or less	2	2
51 to 200	2, plus 1 per 25 seats over 50 seats	2
201 to 500	2, plus 1 per 25 seats over 50 seats	1 per 4 receivers
501 to 1,000	20, plus 1 per 33 seats over 500 seats	1 per 4 receivers
1,101 to 2,000	35, plus 1 per 50 seats over 1,000 seats	1 per 4 receivers
Over 2,000	55, plus 1 per 100 seats over 2,000 seats	1 per 4 receivers

3. Receivers required to be hearing-aid compatible shall interface with telecoils in hearing aids through the provision of neckloops and shall be over-the-ear type headphones. Earbuds are not acceptable for this use.
4. Receivers shall include a 1/8" (3.2mm) standard mono output jack.
5. Refer to the Access Board Research "Large Area Assistive Listening Systems: Review and Recommendations" ALS report for additional recommendations.

F. Power Conditioning and Surge Protective Devices:

1. All equipment shall be plugged in through a power conditioning surge arrestor.
2. Provide a minimum of 50 dB noise attenuation.
3. Provide a minimum of 1,500 joules of surge protection.
4. UL 1449 Standard for Safety for Surge Protective Devices listed to 330 volt clamping voltage.
5. Refer to the project drawings for additional information.

G. Digital Video Signal Equalizers and Regenerators:

1. For any cable run that exceeds the manufacturer-recommended distances or fails to transmit video or audio due to cable length, the Contractor shall provide and install a signal equalizer at the far end (sink) with the following minimum features:

    a. HDMI/DVI equalizers shall be HDCP compliant and support actively buffered DDC transmission.
    b. Display port equalizers shall be HDCP and DPCP compliant, support actively buffered DDC transmission, and be DP+ compatible.
    c. Provide automatic equalization.
    d. Pass all embedded audio and metadata.
    e. Have an auxiliary power input when adequate power is not available on the cable.
    f. Provide output reclocking and jitter reduction for multi-rate SDI signals.

2. For any cable run that that fails to transmit video or audio due to a weak source signal, the Contractor shall provide and install a signal regenerator at the near end (source) with the following minimum features:

    a. HDMI/DVI regenerators shall be HDCP compliant and support actively buffered DDC.
    b. Display port regenerators shall be HDCP and DPCP compliant, support DDC transmission, and be DP+ compatible.
    c. Provide automatic output reclocking and jitter reduction.
    d. Pass all embedded audio and metadata.
    e. Have an auxiliary power input when adequate power is not available on the cable.

H. Extended Display Identification Data (EDID) Emulators:

1. If any source or Owner-furnished equipment (OFE) is not outputting video properly, the Contractor shall provide and install an EDID Emulator and set it to the highest common EDID table of the displays (sinks) being outputted to, with the following minimum features:

a. EDID capture mode from a display.
b. Have an auxiliary power input when adequate power is not available on the cable.

I. Audio Unbalanced to Balanced Converters, Balanced to Unbalanced Converters, Combiners, Dividers, Isolation Transformers, and Line Drivers Minimum Requirements:

1. Unbalanced to Balanced Active Converter:

a. Provide signal isolation from the audio signals of differing channels.
b. Provide output trim gain and set to optimal output level while preventing over amplification and clipping of the signal.
c. Minimum frequency response of 20 Hz to 20 kHz (± 0.5dB).
d. Provide with appropriate power supply and mounting kit for rack or wall use.
e. Provide appropriate converter for mono to mono, mono to stereo, stereo to stereo, or stereo to mono to match the input of the equipment to which it is being connected.

2. Balanced to Unbalanced Passive Converter:

a. Provide transformer isolation from the input to output.
b. Provide output trim attenuation and set to optimal output level while preventing over-amplification and clipping of the signal.
c. Minimum frequency response of 20 Hz to 20 kHz (± 0.5dB).
d. Provide with appropriate mounting kit for rack or wall use.
e. Provide appropriate converter for mono to mono, mono to stereo, stereo to stereo, or stereo to mono to match the input of the equipment to which it is being connected.

J. Refer to project drawings for all other equipment not listed.

2.2 AUDIO CONNECTORS

A. This article includes minimum requirements for all connectors that are acceptable on this project. Should the Contractor request an alternative connector, it shall be submitted with the product submittals and clearly identified with which connector it will be replaced.

B. XLR Jack:

1. Panel Mount: Professional grade, crimped insert for vibration control, nickel shell, silver pins, pin quantity as required for application.
2. Manufacturers:

a. Switchcraft
b. Neutrik
c. Mogami

C. XLR Plug:

1. Professional grade, 360°° strain relief, nickel shell, silver pins. Provide colored boot.
2. Manufacturers:

a. Switchcraft
b. Neutrik
c. Mogami

D. Loudspeaker Connector:

1. Panel Mount: Twist-lock type, 4-conductor.
2. Manufacturers:

a. Neutrik
b. Speakon

2.3 AUDIO CABLING

A. Refer to Section 270500 for cable rating requirements.

B. Microphone Level Audio Cabling:

1. For patch cables less than or equal to 25 feet:

a. 24 AWG 2-conductor, twisted, stranded (19x36) tinned bare copper.
b. Single Layer Shield:

1) Shield: 100% aluminum foil shield

c. Nominal Capacitance: 30.0 pF/Ft

1) Belden
2) West Penn
3) Liberty

2. For cable runs greater than or equal to 25 feet:

a. 22 AWG 2-conductor, twisted, stranded (16x34) tinned bare copper.
b. Dual Layer Shield:

1) Shield: 85% total tinned copper braid shield

c. Nominal Capacitance: 18.0 pF/Ft
d. Manufacturers:

1) Belden
2) West Penn
3) Liberty

C. Line Level Audio Cabling:

1. For patch cables less than or equal to 25 feet:

a. 22 AWG 2-conductor, twisted, stranded (7x30) tinned bare copper.
b. Single Layer Shield:

1) Shield: 100% aluminum foil shield

c. Nominal Capacitance for non-plenum cable: 24.0pF/Ft
d. Nominal Capacitance for plenum cable: 35.0 pF/Ft
e. Manufacturers:

1) Belden
2) West Penn
3) Liberty

2. For cable runs greater than or equal to 25 feet:

a. 18 AWG 2-conductor, twisted, stranded (16x30) tinned bare copper.
b. Single Layer Shield:

1) Shield: 100% aluminum foil shield

c. Manufacturers:

1) Belden
2) West Penn
3) Liberty

D. Constant Voltage Speaker Cabling:

1. Class 2, stranded, twisted, 2-conductor, minimum of 16-gauge wire for all 25/70.7/100-volt applications unless noted otherwise.
2. The Contractor shall size cabling as required for distance power and shall provide larger gauge cable as required.
3. Manufacturers:

a. Belden
b. Liberty
c. Or pre-approved equal

2.4 DIGITAL VIDEO CABLING

A. All digital video cabling shall be pre-assembled and tested in a factory and not field terminated. The contractor shall field verify the cable distance and provide the proper cable type and length.

B. High Definition Multi-Media Interface (HDMI) "High Speed" Cable:

1. For any cable run that exceeds the manufacturer-recommended distances or fails to transmit video or audio due to cable length, the Contractor shall provide and install an HDCP-compliant signal equalizer at the far end (sink).
2. Provide HDMI cabling meeting HDMI 2.0 standards or greater:

a. HDCP compliant.
b. Manufacturers:

1) Belden
2) Or pre-approved equal

C. Display Port Cable:

1. For any cable run that exceeds the manufacturer-recommended distances, the Contractor shall provide and install an HDCP and DPCP compliant signal equalizer at the far end (sink).
2. Supports a maximum digital data rate of 8.64 Gbit/s.
3. Supports HDCP and DPCP.
4. Manufacturers:

a. Blue Jeans Cable
b. Or pre-approved equal

D. High Definition Serial Digital Interface (HD-SDI) Cabling:

1. For patch cables less than or equal to 25 feet:

a. RG-59, center conductor: 22 AWG stranded (7x29) bare copper, 0.023" OD (nominal), polyethylene dielectric.
b. Single Layer Shield:

1) Outer Shield: 98% tinned copper braid

c. Nominal Impedance: 75 ohms
d. Nominal Capacitance: 21.0 pF/Ft
e. Velocity of Propagation: 66%
f. Maximum Attenuation (per 100 feet):

1) at 1-MHz: 0.3 dB
2) at 71.5-MHz: 2.5 dB
3) at 360-MHz: 6.0 dB
4) at 750-MHz: 8.9 dB
5) at 1000-MHz: 10.5 dB

g. Manufacturers:

1) Belden
2) CommScope
3) Liberty
4) Extron

2. For horizontal cable runs less than or equal to 100 feet:

a. RG-59, center conductor: 20 AWG solid bare copper, 0.031" OD (nominal), FEP insulation.
b. Double Layer Shield:

1) Outer Shield: 95% tinned copper braid outside and bonded foil inside.

c. Nominal Impedance: 75 ohms
d. Nominal Capacitance: 16.1 pF/Ft
e. Velocity of Propagation: 83%
f. Maximum insertion loss (per 100 feet):

1) at 1-MHz: 0.3 dB
2) at 71.5-MHz: 2.1 dB
3) at 360-MHz: 4.4 dB
4) at 750-MHz: 6.5 dB
5) at 1000-MHz: 7.6 dB

g. Manufacturers:

1) Belden non-plenum or plenum
2) CommScope
3) Liberty
4) Extron

3. For horizontal cable runs greater than or equal to 100 feet:

a. For any cable run that exceeds the manufacturer-recommended distances or fails to transmit video or audio due to cable length, the Contractor shall provide and install a signal equalizer at the far end (sink).
b. RG-6, center conductor: 18 AWG solid bare copper, 0.274" OD (nominal),.
c. Double Layer Shield:

1) Inner Shield: 100% non-bonded aluminum foil tape
2) Outer Shield: 95% tinned copper braid

d. Nominal Impedance: 75 ohms
e. Nominal Capacitance: 15.9 pF/Ft
f. Velocity of Propagation: 84.5%
g. Maximum attenuation for non-plenum cable (per 100 feet):

1) at 1-MHz: 0.2 dB
2) at 71.5-MHz: 1.6 dB
3) at 360-MHz: 3.5 dB
4) at 750-MHz: 5.1 dB
5) at 1000-MHz: 5.9 dB

h. Manufacturers:

1) Belden
2) CommScope
3) Liberty
4) Extron

2.5 TRANSMISSION CABLING

A. For patch cables less than or equal to 25 feet:

1. RG-174, center conductor: 26 AWG stranded (7x34) copper-covered steel; 0.019" OD (nominal); polyethylene insulation.
2. Single Layer Shield:

a. Outer Shield: 90% tinned copper braid shield

3. Nominal Impedance: 50 ohms
4. Nominal Capacitance: 30.8 pF/Ft
5. Velocity of Propagation: 66%
6. Maximum Attenuation (per 100 feet):

a. at 1-MHz: 1.9 dB
b. at 50-MHz: 5.8 dB
c. at 400-MHz: 19.0 dB
d. at 700-MHz: 27.0 dB
e. at 1000-MHz: 34.0 dB

7. Cable shall be installed in conduit within plenum areas.
8. Manufacturers:

a. Belden
b. CommScope
c. Liberty
d. Times Fiber

B. For horizontal cables less than or equal to 50 feet:

1. RG-58, center conductor: 20 AWG bare solid copper; 0.037" OD (nominal); polyethylene insulation for non-plenum and FEP Teflon dielectric for plenum.
2. Single Layer Shield:
    a. Outer Shield: 95% tinned copper braid shield
3. Nominal Impedance: 50 ohms
4. Nominal Capacitance for non-plenum cable: 28.5 pF/Ft
5. Nominal Capacitance for plenum cable: 26.4 pF/Ft
6. Velocity of Propagation for non-plenum cable: 66%
7. Velocity of Propagation for plenum cable: 69.5%
8. Maximum attenuation for non-plenum cable (per 100 feet):
    a. at 1-MHz: 0.3 dB
    b. at 50-MHz: 2.5 dB
    c. at 400-MHz: 8.4 dB
    d. at 700-MHz: 11.7 dB
    e. at 1000-MHz: 14.5 dB
9. Maximum attenuation for plenum cable (per 100 feet):
    a. at 1-MHz: 0.5 dB
    b. at 50-MHz: 3.0 dB
    c. at 400-MHz: 9.7 dB
    d. at 700-MHz: 13.7 dB
    e. at 1000-MHz: 17.3 dB
10. Manufacturers:
    a. Belden plenum
    b. CommScope
    c. Liberty
    d. Times Fiber

C. For horizontal cables greater than or equal to 50 feet:

1. RG-8 center conductor: 10 AWG bare solid copper; 0.108" OD (nominal); foam HDPE insulation for non-plenum and foam FEP dielectric for plenum.
2. Two Layer Shield:
    a. Inner Shield: non-bonded aluminum foil tape
    b. Outer Shield: 90% tinned copper braid shield
3. Nominal Impedance: 50 ohms
4. Nominal Capacitance for non-plenum cable: 24.8 pF/Ft
5. Nominal Capacitance for plenum cable: 24.2 pF/Ft
6. Velocity of Propagation for non-plenum cable: 82%
7. Velocity of Propagation for plenum cable: 84%
8. Maximum attenuation for non-plenum cable (per 100 feet):
    a. at 1-MHz: 0.4 dB
    b. at 50-MHz: 1.0 dB
    c. at 400-MHz: 2.6 dB
    d. at 700-MHz: 3.6 dB
    e. at 1000-MHz: 4.4 dB
    f. at 4000-MHz: 9.9 dB

9. Maximum attenuation for plenum cable (per 100 feet):

    a. at 1-MHz: 0.1 dB
    b. at 50-MHz: 1.1 dB
    c. at 400-MHz: 3.2 dB
    d. at 700-MHz: 4.5 dB
    e. at 1000-MHz: 5.9 dB
    f. at 4000-MHz: 14.1 dB

10. Manufacturers:

    a. Belden non-plenum or plenum
    b. CommScope
    c. Liberty
    d. Times Fiber

2.6 CONTROL CABLING

A. Control:

1. For Bidding Purposes: Two-pair, twisted, shielded, one (1) #18 AWG pair and one (1) #22 AWG pair. Provide with plenum-rated jacket where used in a plenum space without conduit.
2. Size conductors as required for distance and voltage drop.
3. Coordinate exact requirements with selected manufacturer and system prior to submitting bid.

B. Other Control Circuits:

1. #20 AWG, stranded, shielded cable, number of conductors as required for the applications. Provide with plenum-rated jacket where used in a plenum space without conduit. Provide PVC jacket where installed in conduit or non-plenum areas.
2. Coordinate exact requirements with selected manufacturers prior to submitting bid.

2.7 HORIZONTAL COPPER DATA AND FIBER CABLING AND CONNECTORS

A. Refer to Section 271500 - Horizontal Cabling Requirements, for telecommunications cabling and connector requirements including fiber optics being utilized for A/V systems.

B. Refer to Section 271710 - Testing, for telecommunications cabling testing requirements including fiber optics being utilized for A/V systems.

C. All category-rated copper data cabling and fiber optic cabling shall be installed, terminated, tested and certified by the Division 27 Telecommunications contractor certified by the selected manufacturers for the copper and fiber optic cabling plant. The Contractor shall submit all cabling and certifications to the Architect/Engineer for approval in the shop drawings.

D. The A/V contractor shall coordinate purchase, installation, testing and certification with the telecommunications contractor for all required category-rated copper data cabling and fiber optic cabling required for A/V system operation prior to bid.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Verify field dimensions and coordinate physical size of all equipment with the architectural requirements of the spaces into which they are to be installed. Allow space for adequate ventilation and circulation of air.

C. Verify that required utilities are available, in proper location, and ready for use.

D. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PRE-INSTALLATION

A. A pre-installation meeting shall be held after the project has been awarded but before any submittals or work has been conducted. The purpose of this meeting is to review the drawings and specifications to assist with the construction and installation process that will occur during construction. The meeting will include the Engineer, Architect, Owner's Representative, and all relevant installing contractors for this system. The meeting will be chaired by the project manager for the AV contract and will include the following topics:

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for submitting all requested submittals and holding the pre-installation meeting prior to any purchasing, installation, programming, and construction coordination. Any delays or changes to the project as a result of meeting this requirement will be at the Contractor's expense.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of all products.

B. Provide all system wiring between all components as directed by the manufacturer or required for proper system operation.

C. Mount all touch screen and keypad devices where shown on plans in accordance with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements for both side reach and front reach.

D. Cabling Requirements:

1. Non-plenum rated cabling may be used instead of plenum when installed with-in conduit in plenum rated areas.
2. All cabling shall be routed according to function. Cabling shall be grouped and bundled by groups, such as: microphone and line level audio, control, video and speaker. In no case shall cabling from different functional groups be intermixed. No cabling shall be routed parallel to 120 VAC or higher power circuits unless separated by a minimum of 6" and the 120 VAC or higher power is installed in conduit.
3. When cabling is installed in conduit, a separate conduit shall be provided for each cabling functional type.
4. Cable bundles shall be loosely bundled to allow the visual following of individual cables within the bundle and to permit the easy removal and addition of cables as necessary.
5. Horizontal cabling installed as open cable or in cable tray shall be bundled at not less than 10' intervals with hook-and-loop tie wraps. The use of plastic cable zip ties is strictly prohibited in any situation.
6. Cabling shall not be spliced under any circumstances.
7. Each cable shall be appropriately identified (as defined on the record documents) at each end's termination point using pressure sensitive label strips.
8. Audio Cabling:

    a. All amplified audio cabling shall not be in the same enclosed pathway as any other type of cabling as required by the NEC. Refer to the NEC for definitions and additional requirements.
    b. The polarity of all cabling shall remain consistent throughout the project, on all equipment. Red conductors shall be used for the positive "+" side, and black used for the negative "-" side.
    c. Cable shield length shall be equal to the cable's conductor length.
    d. All shielded cables drain wire SHALL be grounded and continuous throughout the entire length of the system, including splices where speakers are installed.
    e. Balanced audio connections shall be used whenever the mating equipment allows.
    f. Do not run unbalanced cables longer than 3m. For interconnecting of unbalanced equipment in lengths longer than 3m, the Contractor shall provide a line driver located at the source.

9. Video Cabling:

   a. All video cabling, unless otherwise noted, shall be provided with BNC connectors of the two-piece compression type. Twist-on BNC connectors are not permitted.
   b. Provide BNC 75-ohm terminators where required for all open BNC connectors.
   c. All coaxial video cables used for S-video, component/RGB and RGBHV shall be the same length to minimize skew.

10. Twisted Pair Cabling for All Applications:

   a. The Contractor shall ensure that the twists in each cable pair are preserved to within 0.5 inch of the termination. The cable jacket shall be removed only to the extent required to make the termination.
   b. The Contractor shall ensure that the cable shields are continuous throughout, terminated, and grounded according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Grounding Requirements:

1. Provide a minimum of #6 AWG conductor from the nearest electrical service ground bus or nearest telecommunications room ground bus bar to the A/V equipment racks and cabinets regardless of location. Size cable as required by the NEC.
2. Cables containing shields shall not have the shields grounded at conduits, boxes, racks, etc. Ground the shield only at the equipment end.
3. Audio cable shields for line-level signals shall be connected to the metal equipment chassis at both ends of the cable.
4. Audio cables connected to transformers shall have the cable shield connected to the transformer shield and transformer case ground.
5. The Contractor shall not connect cable shields together from differing cables.
6. XLR cable shields shall be connected to chassis ground.
7. Signal-grounded balanced shields are not acceptable and shall not be installed. All balanced shields shall be chassis grounded.

F. Rack and Cabinet Requirements:

1. Ground equipment racks/cabinets as noted within this specification section and Section 270526 - Communications Grounding.
2. Provide one (1) RU of space between adjacent pieces of equipment with top and/or bottom vents, above the topmost piece of equipment, and below the bottommost piece of equipment. Provide a vented cover panel covering each rack space.
3. Terminate all speaker cabling on individual barrier strips for positive "+", negative "-", and shield. The shield barrier strip shall be grounded.
4. Provide a power conditioning surge arrestor in the rack for distribution of AC power from the wall receptacles indicated on the plans. The quantity of plugs shall be adequate so that no equipment in the rack shall require plugging into an AC source outside the rack.
5. Power sequencing shall be provided in the racks where shown on the drawings. All amplifiers located in the racks shall be sequenced "last on – first off". Power sequencers shall provide power conditioning and surge protection.

G. Video System Installation Requirements:

1. Video display image shall fill screen area with native aspect ratio

H. Audio System Installation Requirements:

1. The Contractor shall perform calculations for the optimal speaker tap settings to reach the desired SPL level and coverage without overloading the amplifier(s).

a. At a minimum, the following calculations shall be used:

1) Add together all speaker taps that will be on a single channel of the amplifier. Multiply that total by 1.2, which will allow for a 20% future expansion. Multiply that number by 1.25 to ensure the amplifier never exceeds 75% of its total output. Utilize the final number to determine the minimum amplifier power requirements.
2) For direct coupled systems (low impedance), allow a minimum of 10 dB headroom before any distortion occurs at the amplifier input indicator when beginning gain stage tests are set up. Increase headroom as appropriate for high impact and clarity needs, typically exceeding 12 to 15 dB during continuous operation.

2. Connections of balanced to unbalanced equipment shall only be done through an active converter at the unbalanced side.
3. Connections of unbalanced to balanced equipment shall only be done through an active converter at the unbalanced side.
4. Connections from stereo balanced or unbalanced equipment to mono equipment of the same signal type shall only be done through a passive combiner.
5. Connections from mono balanced or unbalanced equipment to stereo equipment of the same signal type shall only be done through a passive divider.
6. The Contractor shall provide an isolation transformer for any balanced or unbalanced audio line that exhibits a hum, noise from EMI or RFI, power line noise, or ground loops.
7. The Contractor shall provide an active audio line driver for all balanced and unbalanced signals that exceed the distance limitations of the cabling.

I. Control System Installation Requirements:

1. The Contractor shall perform calculations for the required wire AWG size based on distance for system power for touch panels, keypads and other devices being powered. A minimum of a 15% overhead is required.

3.4 VIDEO SYSTEM TESTING AND CALIBRATION

A. All video equipment shall receive proper testing and configuration.

B. Color Space Optimization:

1. The Contractor shall set the color space of each source and display device to a uniform color space to optimize the switching speed and compatibility of a digital video system. Each device shall be set to an RGB or YCbCr color space depending on the systems primary function and compatibility of the devices.
2. If the primary function of the space is video and other digital media, the color space of each device shall be set to a YCbCr color space. If the primary function of the space is computer-based graphics and presentations, the color space of each device shall be set to an RGB color space.
3. Chroma subsampling shall be set to a consistent 4:4:4 or 4:2:2 across all devices. Set to 4:4:4 when all equipment is capable.
4. If all devices are not capable of displaying a certain color space, all devices shall be set to a common shared color space.

C. Extended Display Identification Data (EDID) Management:

1. The Contractor shall set the EDID management tables in capable equipment so all sources output the highest common EDID table of the displays (sinks).
2. For systems with capable matrix switches, the matrix shall dynamically adjust its EDID tables so any source will output the highest common EDID table of the displays (sinks) being outputted to.
3. If any source or Owner-furnished equipment (OFE) is not outputting properly, the Contractor shall provide and install an EDID Emulator and set it to the highest common EDID table of the displays (sinks) being outputted to.

D. Projectors, monitors and receivers shall be tested and adjusted for proper signal sync, convergence, brightness, contrast, and color level. The Contractor shall adjust all other parameters necessary to achieve a proper video image.

E. All video source selections shall be tested and verified.

F. All projectors and displays shall have a minimum burn-in time of 96 hours prior to any adjustments are made and the completion of the project

G. All projectors and displays shall have their hue/tint and color/saturation calibrated with a video signal test generator and blue lens filter after a minimum warmup time of 20 minutes. Provide all calibrated settings results for each projector and display in the final documentation.

H. All projectors and displays shall have their brightness, contrast and sharpness calibrated with a video signal test generator after a minimum warmup time of 20 minutes. Provide all calibrated settings results for each projector and display in the final documentation.

I. All dynamic contrast functions shall be turned off.

J. Full video calibration for all projectors and displays shall be provided with the following minimum requirements:

1. The Contractor shall utilize non-contact professional video calibration tools such as Sencore OTC1000-CM ColorPro Optical Tri-stimulus Colorimeter or Klein K-10 Tri-stimulus CIE Colorimeter, Sencore or Extron Video Generator and the latest version of ColorPro by CalMan software or pre-approved equal.
2. The projector or display shall have a minimum burn-in time of 96 hours prior to calibration.
3. The projector or display shall have a minimum warmup time of 20 minutes before calibration begins. All efforts shall be taken to allow the display to warm up for a minimum of 60 minutes to allow the luminance to fully stabilize.
4. The space shall be as dark as possible. The colorimeter's ambient light sensor filter shall be recalibrated every 30 minutes when outside ambient light is present to account for the changes in daylight levels.
5. All inputs utilized on the projector or display shall be calibrated using the appropriate video signal, aspect ratio and resolution. Submit results for each input as a separate report.
6. The projector or display shall be calibrated to the Rec. 709 HDTV color standard. White balance shall be calibrated as close as possible to the D65 point for both high IRE and low IRE levels.
7. The projector or display shall have its 3D Color Management calibrated.
8. The projector or display shall have its brightness and contrast adjusted both before and after the gamma is calibrated.
9. Gamma shall be calibrated to an average of 2.2. Gamma shall be verified after the calibration is completed and readjusted as necessary.
10. The projector or display shall have its hue/tint and color/saturation calibrated with a blue lens filter.
11. For calibrating 3D projectors and displays, the matching 3D glasses shall be secured to the front of the Colorimeter "looking" through the glasses for the 3D mode calibration only.
12. Record the full on/full off contrast ratio both before and after calibration. Provide these results in the final documentation.
13. The Contractor shall submit the final calibration results to the Architect/Engineer for approval and include the approved results in final documentation submitted to the Owner.
14. Calibration by eye is not acceptable.
15. Any setting that cannot be calibrated because the projector or display lacks the functions shall be noted in the final documentation.
16. For video wall applications, or where multiple projectors or displays that will share content are being used within a single space, all displays after calibration shall be adjusted to match the lowest performing projector or display so all projectors or displays are uniform. If a projector or display differs greatly from the other displays, that projector or display shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner and recalibrated.

3.5 AUDIO SYSTEM TESTING AND CALIBRATION:

A. This Contractor shall field adjust any surface-mounted or flown loudspeaker orientation to achieve the necessary coverage pattern to the intended listening plane. Loudspeakers always face listeners and minimize coverage on walls. The contractor shall be familiar with the named and specified nominal coverage angle of all speakers above its crossover point or for speech range, (500-4,000 Hz).

B. All speakers shall be tested for polarity prior to high work and a table of test results shall be included for A/E inspection. All loudspeakers shall be connected with uniform polarity, where a positive pressure pulse at the input corresponds to a positive driver excursion, and all drivers are uniform always moving in the same direction. Main speakers shall not be lifted or hoisted into high access areas without polarity testing.

C. The Contractor shall make incremental adjustments on the equipment output and input tolerances to achieve matching signal levels while preserving +10 dB minimum headroom and also unity gain. Insert all broadband or high pass filters first for system protection after review of manufacturers specifications for power and bandpass.

D. Provide high quality media with full bandpass program material for critical listening. MP3 or streaming audio is not acceptable. Testing shall illustrate WAV file quality playback for impact and clarity.

E. The Contractor shall provide graphic plots of the reference ambient noise for each space at the time of the calibration and submit with the calibration results. Test signal shall be 10dB minimum above ambient noise levels during testing.

F. The Contractor shall use a listener sitting height of four (4) feet ± 1" for rooms where the primary function will be sitting. The Contractor shall use a listener standing height of five feet three inches (5.25') ± 1" for rooms where the primary function will be standing

3.6 ASSISTED LISTENING SYSTEM (ALS) PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall verify that the ALS system(s) meets the following minimum performance requirements at the earphone or headset:

1. Reach a minimum total SPL of 75 dBA and no greater than 95 dBA, with a minimum of a 50dB dynamic range volume control.
2. Achieve a minimum signal-to-noise (S/N) ratio of 18dB. It is recommended to achieve a minimum signal-to-noise (S/N) ratio of 25dB to accommodate children.
3. Ensure the peak clipping levels do not exceed 18dB down from the peak input signal level.

B. FM-based systems shall operate within the FCC-reserved assisted listening frequencies of 72 to 76 MHz or the 216 to 217 MHz (preferred) range and comply with the FCC transmitter power requirements.

3.7 DSP-BASED AUDIO PROCESSOR PROGRAMMING

A. Full system programming shall be provided for the system. Programming shall be performed by a factory trained and certified programmer or an employee of the equipment manufacturer.

B. DSP pathfile with initial settings shall be provided by the Contractor for review by the Architect/Engineer before installation.

C. The IP-based audio (IEEE AVB, Dante, etc.) and components shall be on a dedicated Virtual LAN (VLAN) for the A/V systems. These components shall be on a dedicated subnetwork of the VLAN. The Contractor shall coordinate these requirements with the Owner prior to installation.

D. A parametric EQ shall be provided after each crossover point or as approved in the DSP pathfile during shop submittal review. These shall be utilized to set the speaker output as defined in the Audio System Calibration section within this specification. These equalizers should not be made available to the user to adjust.

E. Levelers, compressor/limiters, duckers, gates and delays shall be preset during testing and commissioning and are not available for user adjustment following commissioning.

1. Adjust delays for time of flight plus 8 to 10 ms, typical.

F. Provide each microphone input with high-pass filter, 5-band parametric EQ, auto-leveler and volume module. Provide line level inputs with high-pass filter, 3-band parametric EQ, compressor/limiter, and volume module.

G. Acoustic Echo Cancelation (AEC) shall be provided for each conference microphone input.

H. A broadband pink noise generator shall be provided with a selectable on/off control button within the DSP pathfile. The noise shall be routable through all processing EQs and speaker outputs during testing.

I. Provide volume meters with labeling for each input and each output.

J. The Contractor shall utilize the latest version of the programming software.

K. The Contractor shall ensure that all components are updated to the latest firmware at the completion of the project.

3.8 DSP-BASED AUDIO PROCESSOR CONTROL SOFTWARE PROGRAMMING

A. Full system software programming shall be provided for the system. Programming shall be performed by a factory-trained and certified programmer or an employee of the equipment manufacturer.

B. The Contractor shall schedule a series of meetings with the Owner and Architect/Engineer to define and determine the exact page layout requirements prior to the final configuration of the audio system. An Owner sign-off of the final layouts shall be required.

C. The Contractor shall use the latest version of the software.

D. At a minimum, there shall be password-protected pages for zone combining, input/output volume control with meters, speaker output volume control with meters, signal routing, signal processing (EQ's, feedback suppression, etc.), and supervision/maintenance for all spaces and combined zones.

3.9 MULTIMEDIA CONTROL SYSTEM INTEGRATION AND PROGRAMMING

A. Programming and Integration for Control Systems:

1. Full system programming shall be provided for the system. Programming shall be performed by a factory trained and certified programmer or an employee of the equipment manufacturer.
2. The Contractor shall schedule a series of meetings with the Owner and Architect/Engineer to define and determine the exact integration requirements of the control system prior to the installation of the control system and components. An Owner sign-off of the final configuration shall be required.
3. This section only defines the minimum requirements. The programmer shall provide complete programming for a fully functional system.
4. The Contractor shall utilize the latest version of the programming software.
5. The Contractor shall ensure that all components are updated to the latest firmware at the completion of the project.
6. The IP-based control system and controlled components shall be on a dedicated Virtual LAN (VLAN) for the A/V systems. These components shall be on a dedicated subnetwork of the VLAN. The Contractor shall coordinate these requirements with the Owner prior to installation.
7. Integration and programming of the following pieces of equipment shall be provided, with the following minimum features and functions:

    a. All equipment shall include on/off control, except for equipment that must remain active for system functionality.

b. Integration of HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection) and DPCP (Display Port Content Protection) protected content and sources:

1) No protected sources or content shall be allowed to be selected to route through non-protected devices and displays. A warning shall be displayed stating this information to the user.

c. Audio Conference Integration:

1) Refer to DSP Audio Processor Integration for requirements.

d. Display Integration:

1) The displays shall be integrated into the A/V control system via bi-directional RS-232 or Ethernet control. Provide with the following minimum functions:

a) On/off control.
b) Display status feedback.
c) Source switching control.
d) Audio volume control with mute.
e) Video mute.

e. Pan/Tilt/Zoom (PTZ) Camera Integration:

1) The Contractor shall provide Ethernet control system connections and programming with the following minimum functions:

a) Provide full pan, tilt and zoom control from Owner's production suite.
b) Provide presets for fixed camera positions, contractor shall coordinate with the Owner for desired preset positions.

B. Programming and Configuration for Touch Panels:

1. This section only defines the minimum requirements. The programmer shall provide complete touch panel layouts and programming for a fully functional system.
2. The Contractor shall schedule a series of meetings with the Owner and Architect/Engineer to define and determine the exact touch panel layout requirements prior to the purchase and installation of the touch panels. An Owner sign-off of the final layouts shall be required.

a. Vendor shall work with City of Madison IT Media Team to ensure that user interfaces on touch panels are similar in function and appearance to those of other City of Madison facilities.

3. Contractor logos are not allowed on the touch panels. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner on desired logos to be displayed.
4. All programming for interface and control of all devices shown on the drawings shall be provided. Programming shall be provided for the following minimum functionality:

a. The main screen shall include graphical buttons for the primary room functions.

1) Upon selection of the graphical button, all the required functions shall be displayed on the screen. All required equipment shall turn on.

b. Master System On/Off Control:

1) When the master system off button is selected, all capable components within the system shall be turned off or placed on standby, except for equipment that is required to remain on for the system to function like the control system processor.

c. The main screen shall include graphical buttons for the selection of individual source selections.

1) Upon selection of the graphical button for a source selection, all functional controls for the pieces of equipment, as well as all status indicators, shall be provided in graphical format on the screen.
2) Rooms with multiple independent outputs and displays shall have a source routing matrix to allow any input to be routed to any output.

d. At all times, on all screens, a button shall be provided to return to the main screen, except for modal pop-ups.
e. A master volume control and mute shall be provided at all times on all screens, except for modal pop-ups.
f. A master video mute shall be provided at all times on all screens, except for modal pop-ups and audio-only functions.
g. A modal countdown timer shall be displayed showing the warmup and cooldown time of the projector. All functions shall be locked out while the projector is in cooldown mode.
h. All unused hard buttons shall not be labeled. A blank touch panel bezel shall be provided if no hard buttons are used.

C. Touch Panel Layout Principles, Considerations and Guidelines:

1. Icons and Buttons:

a. Icons shall not be used solely as a button but can be embedded in a button.
b. Icons shall appear to be flat and unpressable.
c. Status bars or text windows for time, date, room number, and similar information shall appear to be slightly depressed into the screen and appear to be unpressable.
d. Buttons shall appear to be pressable by appearing to come off the screen with beveled edges, lighting gradients, and shadows. When pressed, the button shall appear to be depressed into the screen.

1) Buttons that are momentary shall change color when pressed, appear to depress, then pop back up and revert to the original button color and state.
2) Buttons that are not momentary shall change color when pressed, appear to depress, remain depressed, then pop back up, and revert to the original button color and state when pressed again.

e. Buttons and icons shall appear to be lit from the top left corner of the screen.
f. Buttons shall be grouped together according to general function.
g. Button size shall be based on the ratio of Phi (1:1.618) and be sized appropriately based on the screen area and dpi (pixel pitch).
h. Maintain a minimum of 5 to 10 pixels between buttons on small to medium touch panels, and a minimum of 10 to 15 pixels between buttons on medium to large touch panels.
i. Telephone dialer keypads shall be based on the ITU-T E.161/ANSI TI-703 standard telephone layout and include the a-z letters below each appropriate number.
j. TV and radio tuner keypads shall be based on the ITU-T E.161/ANSI TI-703 standard telephone layout, except for the asterisk (*) being replaced by a dot (.) and the pound (#) being replaced with Enter.
k. IP-address keypads shall be based on the standard computer keyboard 10-key numeric keypad typically found on the right side of the keyboard.
l. Buttons such as Power, Play, Stop, Record, Rewind, Previous, Forward, Eject, Return, Next, Up, Down, Left, Right, Plus, Minus, etc. shall use standard industry symbols. Record shall always be a solid red circle.

2. Text and Fonts:

a. The Contractor shall use a standard sans-serif bold Arial or Calibri font style unless the Owner dictates otherwise.

b. Words shall have the first letter capitalized and the rest of the word lower case. No words shall be all capitals or all lower case. Follow standard grammatically correct sentence structure where the first word is capitalized and the rest of the sentence is lower case, followed by the appropriate punctuation mark with accurate syntax and correct verbs.
c. All font size in a single group or cluster shall maintain the same font size. Headers to a group or cluster shall have a slightly enlarged font size. and footers shall have a slightly smaller font size in comparison to the group font size to maintain a visual hierarchy.

3. Color Considerations:

a. Colors shall be selected so that, when converted to monochrome, all text, buttons, icons, groups, clusters, borders, etc. are clearly visible to accommodate all color blind or color-impaired individuals and ADA requirements.
b. Background colors shall be cool low saturation colors such as grey, blue, or green and their analogous colors, and be a gradient from top down or top left to bottom right.
c. Base colors shall be analogous to the background color but be of a higher saturation to stand out more clearly.
d. Button colors shall be analogous to the background color, stand out clearly from the base colors, and be of a higher saturation cool color, gray, or a low saturation black.
e. Icon, symbols, and text color shall be a neutral white or black, or a low saturation grey, and shall clearly stand out from the background or button it is placed on.
f. Buttons for modal acknowledgement, exit or return, or other modal action shall be a warm color such as red or yellow and their analogous colors.
g. Buttons, icons, symbols or text for emergency or urgent notifications shall be bright red.

4. Pages and Background:

a. Groups and clusters shall have clearly defined borders, with spacing between adjacent groups.
b. Modal pop-up windows or pages shall be required when a command requires user input before it is executed or when a button has multiple nested elements to control, such as microphone volumes, zone control, lighting and environment control, advanced system controls, etc.

1) The modal pop-up pages shall dim and grey out the background and buttons, overlay the main page, and have a clear back or exit button to bring the user back into the active page the user was on before the modal pop-up.
2) A model pop-up timer page shall appear when a projector is being turned on or off for the appropriate warmup or cooldown time. No additional commands shall be allowed during this time.
3) Model pop-ups shall not replace or completely overlay the background.

c. Images or pictures shall never be used as backgrounds to any page other than a master start page, if appropriate.

5. Touch Panel Layout Guideline Template:

a. IMAGEClient Logo - Static Window
b. A/V Source Selection - Static Window
c. Display Power, Screen Controls, Light Controls, Shade Controls, and other Environmental Controls - Static Window
d. Controls for Selected Source and Status or Home Page - Dynamic Window
e. Master Volume and Mute, Video Mute, and Microphone Volume - Static Window
f. Home Button - Static Window
g. Date, Time, and Room Number - Static Window
h. Master System Off - Static Window

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where these specifications require a product or assembly without the use of a brand or trade name, provide a product that meets the requirements of the specifications, as supplied and warranted by the system vendor. If the product or assembly is not available from the system vendor, provide product or assembly as recommended by the system vendor.

B. Periodic observations will be performed during construction to verify compliance with the requirements of the specifications. These services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.11 FIELD SERVICES

A. The installer shall conduct a planning meeting with the Owner. The purpose of this meeting shall be to determine all equipment settings that are considered preferences (where proper system operation does not depend on the setting).

B. The installer shall include labor for all planning and all programming activities required to implement the Owner's preferences for equipment settings.

C. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor/installer to provide a complete, functional system as described by the design documents. These responsibilities include:

1. Complete hardware setup, installation and wiring and software configuration.
2. Complete programming of software in accordance with the Owner's desires determined by the planning meeting.
3. Complete system diagnostic verification.
4. Complete system commissioning.

3.12 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

A. The Contractor shall submit for review a formal acceptance and system checkout procedure. The system checkout procedures shall include all system components and software. The Contractor shall perform the tests and settings and document all results.

3.13 SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION

A. Complete documentation shall be provided for the system. The documentation shall describe:

1. All operational parameters of the system.
2. Complete documentation of programming and features.
3. Complete operating instructions for all hardware and software.

B. The following sections shall be provided in the system documentation:

1. User Manual: A step-by-step guide and instructions detailing all system user functions.
2. Technical Manual: A comprehensive document providing all system operations, troubleshooting flowcharts, functional system layout, wiring diagrams, block diagrams and schematic diagrams.
3. Maintenance Manual: A comprehensive document on all aspects of physical maintenance of the systems, including cleaning of the displays, bulb changes, filter cleaning, filter changing and UPS maintenance.

3.14 SYSTEM TRAINING

A. All labor and materials required for on-site system training shall be provided. Training shall be conducted at the project site using the project equipment.

1. Provide two week's advanced notice of training to the Owner and Architect/Engineer.

2. The Architect/Engineer shall be presented with the option to attend the training.
3. Provide a training outline agenda describing the subject matter and the recommended audience for each topic.

B. At a minimum, the following training shall be conducted:

1. User Manual: A course detailing the system functions and operations that a daily user will encounter.
2. Technical User: Provide configuration training on all aspects of the system(s), including equipment and software.
3. Maintenance User: Provide training on all aspects of physical maintenance of the systems, including cleaning of the displays, bulb changes, filter cleaning and filter changing.

C. Minimum on-site training times shall be:

1. User Manual: One (1) day.
2. Technical user: One (1) day.
3. Maintenance user: Four (4) hours.
4. The Contractor shall include in his/her bid one (1) additional day of training each quarter for the 12-month period of the project warranty. The Contractor shall return to the site for additional follow-up training during this period.

END OF SECTION 274100

SECTION 275119 SOUND MASKING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sound Masking Equipment
B. Cabinets

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 270500 - Basic Communications Systems Requirements
B. Section 270526 - Communications Bonding
C. Section 270528 - Interior Communication Pathways
D. Section 271500 - Horizontal Cabling Requirements
E. Section 270553 - Identification and Administration

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: The manufacturer shall have five (5) years documented experience.

B. Installer: The installing dealer must be a factory-authorized service and support company specializing in the selected manufacturer’s product, with demonstrated prior experience with the selected manufacturer’s system installation and programming.

1. The Contractor shall own and maintain all tools and equipment necessary for successful installation and testing of the system and have personnel adequately trained in the use of such tools and equipment

C. Service: The manufacturer of the system must have local service representatives within 60 miles of the project site.

D. The entire installation shall comply with all applicable electrical and safety codes. All applicable equipment shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ADAAG - Americans with Disabilities Accessibility Guidelines
B. ANSI S1.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Sound Level Meters
C. ANSI S1.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Preferred Frequencies and Band Numbers for Acoustical Measurements
D. ANSI S1.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Octave-Band a Fractional-Octave-Band Analog and Digital Filters
E. ASTM E 1041-85 - Standard Guide for Measurement of Masking Sound in Open Offices.
F. ASTM E 1130-02 - Standard Test Method for Objective Measurement of Speech Privacy in Open Offices Using Articulation Index.
G. ASTM E 1374-93 - Standard Guide for Open Office Acoustics and Applicable ASTM Standards.
H. ASTM E 1573-02 - Standard Test Method for Evaluating Masking Sound in Open Offices Using A-Weighted and One-Third Octave Band Sound Pressure Levels.
I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
J. UL 813 - Standards for Commercial Audio Systems
K. UL 1480 - Speakers for Fire Alarm, Emergency, and Commercial and Professional Use

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under the provisions of Section 270500.

B. Product Data Submittal: Provide manufacturer's technical product specification sheet for each individual component type. Submitted data shall show the following:

1. Compliance with each requirement of these documents. The submittal shall acknowledge each requirement of this section, item-by-item.
2. All component options and accessories specific to this project.
3. Electrical power consumption rating and voltage.
4. Wiring and connection requirements.
5. Manufacturer's installation instructions, indicating application conditions and limitations of use as stipulated by product testing agency and instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and initiating usage of product.

C. System Drawings: Project-specific system CAD-generated drawings shall be provided as follows:

1. Provide a system block diagram noting system components and interconnection between components. The interconnection of components shall clearly indicate all wiring required in the system. When multiple pieces of equipment are required in the exact same configuration (e.g., multiple identical speaker zones), the diagram may show one device and refer to the others as "typical" of the device shown.
2. Where applicable, an equipment rack plan shall be provided showing rack elevations and dimensions in plan and elevation view. The plan shall include equipment layout within the rack.

D. Provide voltage drop calculations for each speaker cable circuit or run, showing the drop for the specific circuit or run wattage and cable size used.

E. Provide list of test equipment proposed for use in testing the installed system.

F. Quality Assurance:

1. Provide materials documenting experience requirements of the manufacturer and installing contractor.
2. Provide system checkout test procedure to be performed at acceptance, including demonstration of specified performance and all required system features and functions listed herein and as further detailed on the drawings.

G. Coordination Drawings:

1. Include all ceiling-mounted devices in composite electronic coordination files. Refer to Section 270500 for coordination drawing requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the site under the provisions of Section 270500.

B. Store and protect products under the provisions of Section 270500.

1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the furnishing, installation, commissioning and programming of a complete, turnkey sound masking system.

B. Performance Statement: This section and the accompanying design documents are performance based, describing the minimum material quality, required features, and operational requirements of the system. These documents do not convey every wire that must be installed or every equipment connection that must be made. Based on the equipment constraints described and the performance required of the system, as presented in these documents, the vendor and the Contractor are solely responsible for determining all wiring, programming, and miscellaneous equipment required for a complete and operational system.

C. This Contractor shall furnish and install a sound masking system as hereinafter specified and further detailed on the drawings. System shall be completely wired and ready for use including, but not limited to, outlet boxes, conduit, wire, equipment, speakers, controls, and equipment cabinets.

1.8 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit documents under the provisions of Section 270500.

B. Provide floor plans identifying actual locations of all installed overhead paging system equipment and devices.

C. Provide final system block diagram showing any deviations from shop drawing submittal. Block diagram shall include cable number documenting the numbers installed on both ends of the cable in the field.

D. Provide documentation of all test results and a statement that system checkout test, as outlined in shop drawing submittal, is complete and satisfactory.

E. Warranty: Submit written warranty and complete all Owner registration forms.

F. Complete all operation and maintenance manuals as described herein.

1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit data under provisions of Section 270500.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data shall be submitted in hard copy and electronic .pdf format.

C. Operation data shall include:

1. Manufacturer's full operation instructions for each piece of equipment.
2. Complete documentation of all settings and programming.
3. Detailed, step-by-step instructions for system operation, including accessing, initiating, and performing all required system features and functions listed herein.

D. Maintenance data shall include:

1. Description of servicing procedures:

    a. Documentation of all manufacturer's recommended preventive and remedial maintenance procedures to be performed by the Owner.
    b. Troubleshooting flowcharts.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Unless otherwise noted, provide warranty for one (1) year after Substantial Completion, as defined by the Contract. Certain system components may require additional manufacturer's warranty as described.

B. The warranty shall:

1. Ensure that all approved devices, equipment, cabling, and other components specified in this section meet or exceed the specified requirements.
2. Ensure against product defects.
3. Cover the replacement or repair of the defective product(s) and labor for the replacement or repair of such defective product(s).
4. Include emergency service and repair on site, with response times of 24 hours from time of notification. The system shall be repaired and restored to operation within 24 hours of technician's arrival on site.

C. Refer to the individual product sections for further warranty requirements of individual system components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers indicated are for the main system components as noted on the riser diagrams on the drawings. Refer to the Material List on the drawings for acceptable manufacturers of additional equipment.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Atlas Sound
2. Speech Privacy Systems
3. Cambridge Sound Management.

2.2 SOUND MASKING EQUIPMENT

A. The sound masking equipment shall have the following features and functions:

1. Noise generator capable of full one octave band equalizer adjustable to either individual zones or all zones.
    a. The generator shall provide stationary Gaussian random (non-deterministic) noise patterns with no observable periodicities or transients.
    b. Selectable pink or white noise patterns shall be available for coarse system tuning.
2. Output adjustment on independent channels equalized on a separate 1/3rd octave band equalizer. Octave bands for the sound generator shall range from 25 to 20,000 Hz.
3. Head end music/paging interface that shall be field selectable.
4. The system shall be provided with zones as shown on the drawings, with the capability of expansion to at least 99 zones using standard DTMF tones through POTS line.
5. Up to 10 programmable zones on each individual speaker channel shall be capable of being assigned to field-programmable paging zone groups, with a minimum of 24 groups available. Each group shall be capable of containing any number of zones up to the full capacity of the system.

B. System Processor/CPU: All system programming shall be retained in nonvolatile RAM,

C. The system shall be rack mountable or wall mounted on a plywood backboard.

2.3 CABINETS

A. Standard TIA/EIA 19" Wall Cabinet:

1. The equipment cabinets shall be constructed of painted steel or aluminum and offer a usable mounting height of 15 RU. Racks shall be a minimum of 21 inches deep. Access to the rear of the cabinet-mounted equipment shall be by a hinged arrangement.
2. The equipment cabinet shall be equipped with a lockable steel front door and furnished with two (2) keys that shall be usable on all cabinets furnished under this Contract.
3. The equipment cabinet shall be configured to allow for adjustment of the channel uprights (front to rear) in 1-inch increments and be spaced to accommodate industry standard 19-inch mounting. The cabinet shall be tapped to accept 12-24 screws.
4. The equipment cabinet shall be vented to allow for airflow through the cabinet.

2.4 PAGING SYSTEM CABLE

A. Refer to Section 270500 for plenum or non-plenum rating requirements

B. Backbone Speaker Cable

1. Manufacturer recommended cable type.

C. Line-level Audio and Microphone Cable

1. 1-pair 22 AWG shielded with drain wire

a. Conductor Type: Bare copper, stranded
b. Voltage Capacity: 300 volts RMS
c. Current Capacity: 2.8 amps per conductor
d. Nominal Capacitance, Conductor to Conductor: ≤ 35 pF/ft.
e. Nominal Capacitance, Conductor to Shield: ≤ 67 pF/ft.
f. UL Temperature Rating: 60°C

2. Cable shall be NEC compliant and UL listed.
3. Basis of Design:

a. Belden 8761 (CM) or 82761 (CMP)

2.5 AUDIO CONNECTORS

A. 1/4" T/R/S Phono Female Jack:

1. Panel Mount:

a. Professional grade, three conductor, plated brass contacts, solder terminal connections, self-locking, ground conductor insulated from mounting panel.

2. Cable Mount:

a. Professional grade, three conductor, plated brass contacts, solder terminal connections, all-metal construction, integral cable clamp, cable strain relief.

3. Manufacturers

a. Neutrik
b. Switchcraft
c. Amphenol

B. 1/4" T/R/S Phono Male Plug:

1. Cable Mount:

a. Professional grade, three conductor, plated brass contacts, solder terminal connections, all-metal construction, integral cable clamp, cable strain relief.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Neutrik
b. Switchcraft
c. Amphenol

2.6 CONDUIT

A. All conduit for paging system cabling shall be a minimum of 3/4" trade size.

B. Flexible conduit shall be used only for "fixture whip" type applications at speakers in accessible ceilings, between a speaker and nearby junction box. Flexible conduit for this application shall be no longer than four (4) feet. Flexible conduit shall not be installed for any other paging system cabling.

C. Refer to Section 260533 for additional requirements.

2.7 NON-CONTINUOUS CABLE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Refer to Section 270528 for requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with all manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of all equipment, devices, and materials.

B. Provide a privacy index appropriate for the utilization of the space defined as follows:

1. Confidential Privacy: Privacy Index from 95% to 100%.

    a. Open offices.

2. Transitional Privacy: Privacy Index from 70% to 79%.

    a. Transition areas, hallways, lobbies, corridors.

3. Areas not listed above shall be considered Normal Privacy Areas.

C. Wiring:

1. Refer to Section 260533 for conduit requirements and Section 260513 for additional wiring requirements. Wiring not installed in conduit shall be plenum rated.
2. All cabling shall be run "free-air" in non-continuous cable supports or cable tray above accessible ceilings, and in conduit or in a secured metal raceway in exposed areas. Supports shall be spaced at a maximum 4-foot interval. If cable "sag" at mid-span exceeds 6 inches, another support shall be used.
3. Cable shall not be laid directly on the ceiling grid or attached in any manner to the ceiling grid wires. Cables shall not be attached to or supported by existing cabling, plumbing or steam piping, ductwork, ceiling supports, electrical or communications conduit, or structural elements.
4. Manufacturer's minimum bend radius specifications for cables shall be observed in all instances.
5. All cable shall be installed at right angles and be kept clear of work by other trades. To reduce or eliminate EMI, the following minimum separation distances from £ 480V power lines shall be adhered to:

    a. 12 inches from power lines of Less than 5-kVa
    b. 18 inches from high voltage lighting (including fluorescent)
    c. 39 inches from power lines of 5-kVa or greater
    d. 39 inches from transformers and motors

6. All cables shall be installed in continuous lengths from endpoint to endpoint. No splices shall be allowed unless noted otherwise.
7. All cable shall be free of tension at both ends.
8. Both ends of all cables shall be clearly labeled with an alphanumeric identifier. On speaker cables, the label shall indicate the speaker cable circuit zone or run and the telecommunications room in which the zone or run initiates. On line-level cables, the label shall indicate the signal and signal source. Record all speaker cable identifiers on record drawings.
9. No acid core or other corrosive flux solder shall be used in this system.

10. Speaker cable conductor sizes listed are minimum requirements. Actual wire size required shall be determined by the Contractor to maintain a maximum of 10% voltage drop or 0.5 dB insertion loss on any speaker zone. Actual speaker cabling installed shall meet or exceed minimum conductor sizes listed. Basis of design sound masking speaker cable listed herein is provided to list the minimum criteria and performance requirements for sound masking speaker cable.
11. The polarity of all cabling shall remain consistent throughout the project on all equipment.

D. Equipment:

1. Equipment shall be mounted in shared racks as shown on the drawings.
2. All necessary devices, sub-components, accessories, and incidental materials required to provide a complete, turn-key paging system that provides specified performance, and all required system features and functions listed herein and as further detailed on the drawings, shall be provided and installed as part of a complete system.
3. All speakers shall be connected in proper polarity.
4. Install all head end equipment and devices in a manner that allows ample airflow for cooling.
5. Install and tighten all connectors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using the appropriate tools recommended by the manufacturer for that purpose. Use caution to avoid stripping or damaging connectors, terminals, or equipment by over-tightening termination fasteners.
6. The conductor color code used in terminating system cabling at system equipment and devices shall remain consistent from device to device for each unique device type throughout the project.

E. Speaker Installation:

1. Sound masking speakers shall be ceiling hung and shall in no way be attached to the suspended ceiling system, including ceiling hangers.
2. Speaker spacing shall not exceed 16' in any direction unless otherwise noted.
3. Unforeseen field coordination between trades may require speakers to be located other than shown on the drawings. Contractor shall adjust locations as required as follows:

    a. Speakers must be at least 4' from any return air grille in a suspended ceiling.
    b. Speakers must be at least 2' from an air duct or structural beam.
    c. Speakers must not impede access clearance to other equipment.
    d. Speakers must be at least 4' away from any light fixture that has more than a 2" exposed opening to the plenum (AFTER the fixture is installed).
    e. If speakers are mounted in an upward projecting manner, the bottom of the speaker assembly shall be approximately 1/4 of the total plenum distance from the suspended ceiling (1/4 of the plenum depth shall be below the speaker and 3/4 of the total plenum shall be above the speaker).
    f. Downward projecting speakers shall be located at approximately 50% of the total plenum depth.
    g. Grounding Requirements:

        1) Furnish and install a minimum #6 AWG bonding conductor from each sound masking system head end component to the nearest wall-mounted telecommunications grounding busbar. Actual bonding conductor size determined by its length. Refer to Section 270526 for grounding and bonding conductor sizing criteria.
        2) Audio cable shields for line level signals shall be connected to the metal equipment chassis at both ends of the cable. Audio cables connected to transformers shall have the cable shield connected to the transformer shield and transformer case ground.
        3) Speaker cables containing shields shall not have the shields grounded at conduits, boxes, racks, etc. Ground speaker cable shields at signal origin telecommunications room end only.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where these specifications require a product or assembly without the use of a brand or trade name, provide a product that meets the requirements of the specifications as supplied and warranted by the system vendor. If the product or assembly is not available from the system vendor, provide product or assembly as recommended by the system vendor.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

C. Periodic observations will be performed during construction to verify compliance with the requirements of the project documents. These services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the project documents.

D. System Setup and Checkout: The installed system shall be a complete and operating system. The Contractor shall provide all incidental materials required for a complete and operating system. The Contractor shall provide all system startup, testing, balancing, tuning, and satisfactory system performance as part of the requirements of this project. This shall include all calibration and adjustments of equipment controls, troubleshooting and final adjustments that may be required.

3.3 SYSTEM SETUP, PROGRAMMING, AND ADJUSTMENT

A. Complete all necessary programming to provide the indicated functionality.

3.4 TESTING

A. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor turn the system on without having all level controls turned off and providing notification to all building occupants in advance.

B. The Contractor shall conduct all system testing as part of the requirements of this project. This shall include all calibration and adjustments of equipment controls, troubleshooting, and final adjustments or corrective action that may be required to provide a complete system that provides the specified performance and all required system features and functions listed herein and as further detailed on the drawings.

C. At a minimum, the installer shall perform the following inspections and tests of the installed overhead paging system:

1. Verify that all features and functionality are operating properly.
2. Verify that the system receives signal from all sources and routes those signals as specified.
3. Verify that priority override hierarchy functions properly.
4. Verify specified paging sound level at each speaker
5. Verify that all controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.

D. Document all test results and submit as part of final system documentation package.

E. Final Acceptance Test:

1. Provide a minimum of one-week notice of testing date to Owner. Document tests performed, adjustments made, and final testing status.
2. Testing shall not commence until all interior finishes and furnishings are installed. Testing shall be finished prior to occupants occupying the space.
3. Testing shall be provided at not less than 20 test positions per 50,000 of finished floor space.
4. Record all test methods, observations, results, equipment reading and corrective actions.
5. Test, per zone, to the following:

Band	Open Areas (SPL)	Enclosed Areas (SPL)
200 Hz	+2.5	-2
250 Hz	+3	-2
315 Hz	+2	-2.5
400 Hz	+1	-3
500 Hz	0	-4
630 Hz	-1	-5
800 Hz	-2	-6
1000 Hz	-3	-7

Band	Open Areas (SPL)	Enclosed Areas (SPL)
1250 Hz	-4	-8.5
1600 Hz	-5	-10
2000 Hz	-6	-12

a. Masking level shall be adjusted for each zone to ensure that 1/3 octave band centered on band noted above has the final selected sound power level for that zone.
b. Deviation from the listed values in 1/3 octave bands from 400 to 2000 Hz shall be measured. Measured values shall not deviate from those listed by > 4 dB for open areas and > 8 dB for enclosed areas. The total of individual band deviations in eight bands shall not exceed > 16 dB for open areas and > 30 dB for enclosed areas.

6. Temporal Stability Test: Check for uniformity to the defined performance requirement stated herein.
7. Correct deficiencies as required, as identified by tests, and retest until performance requirements have been met.
8. Record all final settings, programming, tap settings and other configuration parameters.
9. Record all final sound level measurements and observations.

3.5 EQUALIZATION

A. Computer Equalization: Provide computerized equalization for the system. The computer analysis shall be based on 1/3 octave bands. A separate analysis shall be provided for each zone.

B. The equalization process shall include the following:

1. Spectrum selection and level to achieve privacy required.
2. Voice level correction.
3. Existing background sound spectrum in 1/3 octaves, measured 48 inches above the floor, for frequencies 100 through 10,000 Hertz.
4. Input pre-calibrated test source spectrum in 1/3 octaves, measured 48 inches above the floor and at a distance of 39 inches, for frequencies 100 through 10,000 Hertz.
5. Input received levels in 1/3 octaves for each (minimum three) test stations, at a point 48” above the floor for frequencies 200 through 5,000 Hertz.
6. Calculation and evaluation of existing acoustical privacy.

3.6 TRAINING

A. All labor and materials required for on-site system training shall be provided. Training shall be conducted at the project site using the project equipment.

B. Provide two week's advanced notice of training to the User.

C. Provide a training outline agenda describing the subject matter and the recommended audience for each topic.

D. At a minimum, the following training shall be conducted:

1. Users:

a. Provide training on the system functions and operations that a daily user will encounter, including navigation of the user interface to accomplish common operations.

2. Maintenance Staff:

a. Provide training on the system functions and operations that a daily user will encounter, including navigation of the user interface to accomplish all common operations.
b. Provide training on all system components and the basic configuration of the system.

c. Identify and describe preventive and remedial maintenance procedures to be performed by the Owner.
d. Review troubleshooting flowcharts and describe troubleshooting procedures for common issues.

E. Minimum on-site training times shall be:

1. Users: Two (2) hours.
2. Maintenance Staff: Two (2) hours.

END OF SECTION 275119

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL

SCOPE

The work covered by this section of the specifications includes the furnishing of all labor, equipment, materials, and performance of all operations associated with the installation of the new Fire Alarm System as shown on the drawings and as herein specified.

RELATED WORK

The work covered by this section of the specifications shall be coordinated with the related work as specified elsewhere under the following project sections:

Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical
Section 26 05 02 - Electrical Demolition
Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cable
Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems

Section 26 05 33 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 53 – Identifications for Electrical Systems
Section 26 27 26 – Wiring Devices

DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The project consists of a renovation of the First and Fifth Floor of the City County Building in Madison, Wisconsin. Extend the existing Simplex #4100U system throughout the remodeled areas of the building as shown on the plans.

This system does not require the ALERT strobes. All references to ALERT equipment and functions in these specifications shall be ignored.

The complete installation shall be done in a neat, workmanlike manner in accordance with the applicable requirements of NFPA 70 - Article 760 and the manufacturer's recommendations.

Signaling Line Circuits (SLCs), connecting addressable field points to the associated Fire Alarm Control Panel, shall be configured as NFPA style 4 (Class B), with point supervision.

Floors with more than 25 Addressable Devices shall be split into isolated SLC sub-circuits where each circuit shall not have more 25 devices. Where this is done, the floor shall be "split" along a logical, physical boundary.

Network Connections, Data, Audio, and Signaling Line Circuits, which functionally link together multiple panels or Transponders shall be wired in an NFPA Style 6 (Class A) arrangement.

Initiating Device Circuits (IDCs) shall be limited to short runs from Monitor Modules to the connected device, unless specifically stated otherwise herein, and shall be configured as NFPA Style B (Class B), with individual zone supervision.

Notification Appliance Circuits (NACs) shall be configured as NFPA Style Y (Class "B").

Data Circuits to Annunciators shall be configured as NFPA Style 4 (Class "B"). All annunciators shall be fully supervised.

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

The complete installation shall conform to the applicable sections of the latest edition of the following Codes and Standards:

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA):

NFPA-70	National Electrical Code (NEC) generally, and Article 760 in particular
NFPA-72	National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA 101	Life Safety Code
IBC	International Building Code
IFC	International Fire Code
IMC	International Mechanical Code

Madison Fire Department.

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
UNDERWRITERS' LABORATORIES, INC. (UL)

UL-864	Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL-268	Smoke Detector for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL-217	Smoke Detectors for Single and Multiple Stations
UL-521	Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL-464	Audible Signaling Appliances
UL-1971	Visual Signaling Appliances
UL-38	Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes
UL-1481	Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

MANUFACTURER PROVIDED SERVICES

A manufacturer-trained service technician shall provide the following installation supervision. This Technician shall be certified by the equipment manufacturer, and shall have had a minimum of two (2) years of service experience in the fire alarm industry.

The technician's name shall appear on equipment submittals and a letter of certification from the fire alarm manufacturer shall be sent to the project engineer. The manufacturer's service technician shall be responsible for the following items:

Pre-installation visit to the job site to review equipment submittals and verify method by which the system should be wired.

Periodic job site visits to verify installation and wiring of system, and to perform any partial system programming – required to permit portions of the existing system to be removed.

Upon completion of wiring, final connections shall be made under the supervision of this technician, and final checkout and certification of the system.

At the time of final checkout, technician shall give operational instructions to the Owner and/or his representative on the system.

All job site visits shall be dated and documented in writing and signed by the Electrical Contractor. Any discrepancy shall be noted on this document and a copy kept in the system job folder that shall be available to the Project Engineer any time during the project.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Unless specifically stated otherwise, each and all items of the fire alarm system shall be listed as a product of a SINGLE fire alarm system manufacturer under the appropriate category by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and shall bear the UL label.

Notification Appliances may be products of a single, different manufacturer – provided that the Primary Equipment Provider or Manufacturer provides written documentation of compatibility, and agrees to assume any and all responsibility for compatibility with the Control Equipment.

In addition to previously listed UL standards, all control equipment shall be listed under the following UL Standards:

UOJZ	UL category UOJZ as a single control unit. Partial listing shall NOT be acceptable.
UL 864	Transient protection
UL 497B	Isolated Loop Circuit Protectors. Where fire alarm circuits leave the building, additional Transient protection must be provided for each circuit.
UL 1481	Power Limited Applications.

QUALIFICATIONS

All equipment shall be supplied by a firm, which specializes in fire alarm and smoke detection systems with a minimum of five (5) years-documented experience. The company shall be an authorized distributor of the proposed equipment

All work shall be performed by a licensed contractor, who is regularly engaged in the installation and servicing of fire alarm systems. Proof of five (5) years documented experience and of factory authorization to furnish and install the equipment proposed shall be furnished prior to contract award, if required by Division of Facilities Development.

Contractor shall be located within three (3) hours of travel time or less from the site of this project.

SUBMITTALS

Under the provisions of Section 26 05 00 and Division 1, submit the following for approval prior to ordering any equipment in accordance with requirements of Division 1, General Conditions. Submit a total of ten (10) sets.

Copies of CAD Files (AutoCAD, latest version) for the Fire Alarm floor plans will be made available to the successful bidder for preparation of the required shop drawings and as-builts

REQUIRED SUBMITTAL MATERIALS

The following items, and any additional items required per Section 26 05 00, shall be included within the submittal package:

Although they may be submitted under separate cover, Submittal Brochures / Booklets / Binders and Shop Drawings shall be submitted together, and shall be treated as a complete set.

COVER SHEET:
The submittals shall contain a cover sheet, which shall include the following information:

Submittal Date
Specification Section(s)
Electrical Contractor (Contact Name, name, address, and telephone number)
Project Name, Project City, Project State, and Project Address.

TABS AND TABLE OF CONTENTS:
The Table of Contents shall appear immediately behind the Cover Sheet, and shall contain a complete listing of all of the tabs contained within the binder / booklet.

Tabbed index sheets shall be inserted into each of the binders, such that each binder is clearly sub-divided into sections. Tabbed sections shall be provided, at minimum, for the following:

One section for each building – All submittal data, which applies to any particular building, shall be located within the tabbed section for the corresponding building. All submittal data within each "building" section shall appear in the same order.

One section for manufacturer's data sheets – divided into sub-sections for the following:

Panel Equipment (Panels, Panel Components / Modules, Printers, Annunciators, etc.)
Addressable Field Devices (Initiating and Control / Monitoring / Isolation)
Non-Addressable Field Devices (Initiating Devices, relays, etc.)
Notification Appliances
Fire-Fighter Communications Equipment if applicable

EQUIPMENT LIST:
A complete equipment list of all components, including the following: Quantity, Manufacturer, Part Number, and Description. If the supplier uses different part numbers from those of the actual manufacturer, the actual manufacturer and part numbers as they appear – marked on the shipping box / packages, shall also be identified on this list.

Each Equipment List shall include a complete listing of the modules, components, and software included for each modular FIRE Alarm Control Panel, Network Panel, Transponder, Outboard Gear Panel or Annunciator. Such items shall be listed in a manner that clearly indicates that such items are parts of / components of a larger unit. Simply stating a single part number and description for such panels shall be unacceptable.

A separate list shall be included for each section, with items grouped by system.

For projects involving multiple systems, separate equipment lists shall be provided - one for each system.

Spare Parts shall also be listed separately, and shall be identified clearly as "Spare Equipment".

PRODUCT DATA:
Manufacturer's product data sheets, and equipment description of all system components. These data sheets shall be highlighted or suitably marked, so that included items and options are indicated. On data sheets that include multiple products, products that are not used shall be crossed out.

Product Data Sheets shall be organized, in order, corresponding to the first occurrence of the corresponding item on the equipment list.

SEQUENCE OF OPERATION:
Complete sequence of operations of all functions of the system. This sequence of operation shall be custom-created for this particular job.

In order to satisfy this submittal requirement, it shall be acceptable to include copies of the "Operation" portions of the specifications, including any applicable schedules / other supplementary information. Copied specification pages shall be marked and highlighted, where the programmed operation will differ from the specified operation. Copied specification pages shall be marked "no changes", where no significant deviation will occur. Other acceptable alternatives shall include written narratives, organized in a logical manner, and Matrix Charts.

Where Matrix Charts are provided, such charts shall be organized and labeled clearly, and shall incorporate suitable levels of detail (refer to NFPA-72 (2007) **A.10.6.2.3(9)** for an example of an acceptable matrix chart). The Leftmost column of the Matrix Chart shall include groupings of initiating devices and other function switches. The Topmost Row shall include groupings of notification appliances and output devices.

BATTERY CALCULATIONS:
These calculations shall clearly illustrate both the Standby and Alarm loads, due to the various field devices and panel components / modules. It is generally recommended to submit such calculations in a "spreadsheet" format. These calculations shall include any reserve / additional capacity, as required elsewhere within these specifications. Final results shall indicate both the minimum battery capacity required and the capacity actually provided.

ADDRESSABLE DEVICE / DESCRIPTOR LIST - Prior to programming the system, submit a chart or printout, listing every system address provided for purposes of alarm initiation, status monitoring, supervised signaling, and auxiliary controls. This printout shall include the corresponding device type and field programmable "custom labels", as they will be displayed on the New System – at the FACP and Local Annunciator. The addresses listed within this document shall directly correspond to the addresses marked on the submitted floor plan drawings. This list will be modified as needed by the Owner and returned to the contractor for final programming in to the system.

NAC WIRE DROP CALCULATIONS:
Calculations shall be provided for all Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) in the building. It is recommended that this calculation should follow a "spreadsheet" format, and should clearly indicate the following:

The name of the circuit
Point of origin of the circuit
Complete list of all devices served by the circuit, including location and type of each device
Alarm Current Draw for each device, at the applied voltage
Applied Voltage (Based on anticipated battery voltage after specified stand-by & alarm operation)
Acceptable Operating Voltage for each type of device on circuit
Calculated Voltage at each device on circuit

These calculations should mathematically prove that all Notification Appliances on the circuit will receive acceptable power for proper operation, under "worst-case-scenario" conditions.

SHOP DRAWINGS:
All submitted drawings shall be created using AutoCAD, and shall be coordinated so that terminal numbering, circuit designation and equipment or device designations are the same on all drawings. All drawings must be submitted and approved by the engineer before ordering or fabrication starts, but such approval will not waive any specification requirements unless specifically stated. City of Madison shall provide copies of the floor plan drawings, in AutoCAD, to the successful bidder.

Each and every sheet of the Shop Drawings shall be clearly and prominently identified as "SHOP DRAWINGS – PREPARED BY: (insert name of contractor firm preparing the shop drawings)". The name and company logo for the Electrical Contractor should be added to the title block in each sheet, and a revision date shall be inserted on each sheet.

The submitted Shop Drawings shall include the following types of drawings:

PROJECT-SPECIFIC DRAWINGS:
Project-Specific Drawings. These drawings shall include the following:

SYSTEM RISER DRAWING:
A separate riser drawing shall be furnished for each system. Each System Riser shall illustrate all fire alarm circuits, which serve the facility, and shall incorporate the following information, in a clear, concise format:

Point of origin of each circuit (usually a Panel, or a Module within a panel)
Circuit type and labeling
Area served by each circuit
Wire / cable type and size
Locations of Panelboards where primary system power is obtained
The following information for each Field Device:
Device Type
Circuit(s) to which device is connected
Locations of any End-Of-Line Resistor (EOLR)
(and the circuit terminated by any such EOLR)

BLOCK DIAGRAMS:
Showing layout and operation of the entire system.

FLOOR PLANS:
These drawings shall consist of edited versions of the Contract Documents, which shall include the following information:

Fire Department Response Location(s)
Annunciator Location(s)
Panel Location(s)
Device Addresses - The addresses shown on these drawings shall directly correspond to the chart or printout, as specified previously, which spells out specific information about each device, including the field programmable “custom label”.

TYPICAL DEVICE / MODULE WIRING DETAILS:
Component and module wiring diagrams – intended to illustrate terminations and wiring connections to each typical Field Device (Detectors, Notification Appliances, etc.), and each typical panel component / module utilized within the system. This set of drawings shall only include diagrams for modules and components, which are actually used in the provided system(s).

These drawings shall incorporate clear labeling / nomenclature, which shall clearly indicate the corresponding field device or module, to which it corresponds.

OMISSION OF ANY OF THE ABOVE MATERIALS FROM THE SUBMITTALS SHALL RESULT IN AN IMMEDIATE REJECTION OF THE SUBMITTALS FOR THIS PROJECT. If the Contractor has any questions concerning the preparation of these materials, please contact the Engineer.

MADISON FIRE DEPARTMENT PLAN REVIEW
This project requires a submittal to the MADISON FIRE DEPARTMENT for review and approval. The following details the requirements of the contractor and the A/E with regards to the fire alarm submittal. Coordinate all requirements with the Madison Fire Department.

PLAN REVIEW FEES
As required by the Madison Fire Department.

WHAT TO SUBMIT
As required by the Madison Fire Department.

CITY OF MADISON – FIRE DEPARTMENT INSPECTION / FIRE ALARM WORK PERMIT

PER A LOCAL ORDINANCE (City of Madison General Ordinance 34 – Fire Prevention Code) EFFECTIVE AS OF JULY 2, 2002 - THE FIRE ALARM AND FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS, AS INSTALLED WITHIN THIS FACILITY ARE SUBJECT TO PERMIT REQUIREMENTS AND INSPECTIONS OF THE INSTALLATION BY THE CITY OF MADISON – FIRE DEPARTMENT / FIRE PREVENTION BUREAU.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SCHEDULING, COORDINATING, AND ATTENDING THIS INSPECTION, AND FOR PAYMENT OF ALL ASSOCIATED INSPECTION / PERMIT FEES.

This process normally involves both a plan review and inspections; however, for State-Owned Buildings, the City of Madison only performs the inspections, with the Plan Review being performed by DSPS as specified previously under "Submittals".

Copies of the applicable Code can be obtained on-line, via the following link:

http://www.cityofmadison.com/sites/default/files/city-of-madison/fire/documents/MGOchapter34.pdf

Because of this Permit / Inspection process, the following procedure shall be followed by the Electrical Contractor, (and by their sub-contractors, where particular arrangements have been made between the EC and their sub-contractor(s)):

First, the Electrical Contractor shall obtain State-Approval of the Installation Drawings, per the process previously described under "Submittals – Plan Review Process", as found within this specification.

Once the State-Approved Drawings are received by the contractor, and PRIOR TO STARTING ANY CONSTRUCTION, the Electrical Contractor shall completely fill-out submit the proper "City of Madison Fire Department – Fire Protection System Work Permit Application" form. If required, suitable fee payment shall accompany the form. Copies of this form may be obtained via the following link:

http://www.cityofmadison.com/sites/default/files/city-of-madison/fire/documents/workpermitapp.pdf

Once the form has been received, processed, and accepted by the Madison Fire Department (MFD), MFD will issue the proper permit, and construction may begin.

The inspection program involves at least two inspections, as follows:

A Rough-In Inspection shall be scheduled and performed, prior to installation of any new devices. In certain buildings (high-rises), multiple rough-in inspections may be required, as subsequent areas are completed. It is highly recommended that these inspections should be carefully scheduled and adhered to, since potentially costly mistakes can be prevented before the associated devices are completely installed.

Final Inspection of the System – prior to this inspection, the Electrical Contractor shall have conducted all necessary pre-testing.

Questions regarding this inspection program may be directed to:

City of Madison Fire Department
314 W Dayton St
Madison, WI 53703
Phone: (608) 266-4420
Fax: (608) 267-1153
fire@cityofmadison.com

PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

Installing Electrical Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer for approval the as-built drawings for the entire work done under this project prior to final payment.

Work shall be done on AutoCAD using the contract drawings provided to the Contractor by City of Madison in the form of AutoCAD files. A hard copy of same shall also be submitted.

These drawings shall show:

- Locations and addresses of Initiation Devices, Notification Appliances, isolation devices, status-monitoring devices, supervised signaling devices, and auxiliary control devices. All these devices shall be shown as connected to system wiring.
- Circuit and Address information for each field device listed above.
- Conduit layout.
- Number/size/type of conductors in each conduit run
- Riser diagrams
- Location of end-of-line devices

Riser diagrams shall be specific for this project, and shall include location of emergency 120VAC panel, panel designation and circuit number used to feed each fire alarm panel. Also, indicate if panel is backed up by an emergency generator.

Riser diagrams shall include locations (room or area number) of notification, initiating, end-of-line devices and addresses for all addressable field devices.

Also see requirements in Division 1, General Conditions.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

In addition to the general content specified under GENERAL REQUIREMENTS supply the following additional documentation:

1. A material guide, which shall contain the replacement part numbers and description of all components used. If this information is included in an instruction section for any of the equipment, it will not be necessary to duplicate the list. In either case, the parts list shall be associated with its respective chassis, modules or kit wherein it is found. A total listing of parts without such grouping will not be acceptable.
2. Catalog data or literature
3. Manufacturer's operating instructions
4. Manufacturer's maintenance instructions
5. Installation instructions
6. Name, address and telephone number of source for parts (i.e. keys, guards, etc) not supplied by the Fire Alarm Manufacturer
7. Copies of all approved shop drawings
8. An updated copy of the submitted sequence of operation, revised to reflect any implemented changes

PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Receive equipment at job site; verify applicable components and quantity delivered.

Handle equipment to prevent internal components' damage and breakage, as well as denting and scoring of enclosure finish.

Do not install damaged equipment.

Store equipment in a clean, dry space and protect from dirt, fumes, water, and construction debris and physical damage. Make arrangements with the Owner at the pre-construction meeting for storage of equipment on the premises

SPARE PARTS

Contractor shall provide the following spare parts in quantities shown:

Quantity :	Type of Device
(1)	Photoelectric smoke detectors
(1)	Smoke and heat detector bases – “standard” 2-Wire Type
(1)	Wall mounted multi-candela Horn/strobe Units
(1)	Ceiling mounted multi-candela Horn/strobe Units

SUPERVISION

The system shall report a TROUBLE condition when any supervised circuit becomes disarranged, disconnected, or is manually disabled or overridden. Each supervised circuit shall be independently protected for short-circuit conditions, and shall be arranged so that faults on any one circuit do not prevent the proper operation of any other circuit in the system.

The following devices/circuits shall be supervised, as a minimum:

- ALL communications links.
- ALL Signaling Line Circuits
- ALL Initiating Device Circuits.
- All sprinkler flow and tamper switches.
- ALL Notification Appliance Circuits.
- Auxiliary manual control circuits.
- Manual control switches for off normal position
- Remote Control Relays / Control Modules.
- Primary, AC Incoming power to the system.
- The system's batteries.
- System Expansion Modules
- Auxiliary module LED's.

The system shall have provisions for disabling and enabling all circuits individually for maintenance or testing purposes.

Each independently supervised circuit shall include a discrete LCD readout, to indicate disarrangement conditions per circuit.

POWER REQUIREMENTS

Primary 120 VAC power, to all Fire Alarm equipment shall consist of dedicated branch circuits. These circuits shall be of a 3-conductor type, including a suitably sized green ground wire – SHARED NEUTRALS AND CONDUIT GROUNDS SHALL BE UNACCEPTABLE.

All fire alarm power supplies, as well as any other supplemental power supplies, shall be installed in compliance with NFPA-70 – National Electrical Code (Latest Edition).

All external circuits requiring system-operating power shall be 24VDC and shall be individually supervised and fused at the control panel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

EXISTING FIRE ALARM CONROL PANEL

The existing panel is a Simplex #4100U panel.

OPERATION: EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

Maintain the existing system operation.

REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR - FAAP

Existing FAAP to remain.

NAC BOOSTER PANELS (Remote Power Supplies):

Where they are used, “NAC Power Booster Panels” shall be individually supervised. Interconnecting NAC Booster Panels in a manner, which prevents identification of individual panel TROUBLE conditions, shall not be approved. NAC Booster Panels shall be wired to dedicated Emergency Power Branch Circuits where available.

If NAC Booster Panels are needed at locations other than those identified on the construction drawings, the Electrical Contractor shall obtain approval for their proposed installation locations. At such locations, the EC shall provide any required circuit breakers, associated power wiring, and local smoke detection at the approved location. Power shall be obtained from the nearest available emergency panel. The cost of such equipment and installation shall be included within the base Electrical Bid.

MULTIPLEX/INTELLIGENT PERIPHERAL DEVICES

All devices shall be supervised for trouble conditions. The system control panel shall be capable of displaying the type of trouble condition (open, short, device missing/failed). Failure of a device shall not hinder the operation of other system devices.

DEVICE IDENTIFICATION

Each intelligent device must be uniquely identified by an address code entered on each device at time of installation. The use of jumpers to set address shall not be acceptable.

Device addressing schemes which use permanently-imbedded, electronically-identifiable "serial number" which is similar to the address imbedded within Personal Computer Network Interface Cards shall be acceptable.

Fire Alarm Systems utilizing hand-held or briefcase-style programming tools, which are used to electronically assign addresses and/or programming parameters to devices shall be acceptable. However one such programmer tool shall be provided to the Owner at no additional cost.

The address along with the loop number and end-of-line device if present shall be indicated, and be visible from the ground, on the device in the field using machine generated marking. Contractor shall provide a sample of such labeling scheme before using it.

End-of Line devices shall also be identified by means of permanent, machine generated label, affixed to the device.

Device identification schemes that do not use uniquely set addresses but rely on electrical position along the communication channel are unacceptable. These systems cannot accommodate t tapping and the addition of an intelligent device between existing devices requires re-programming all existing devices beyond added device.

The system must verify that proper type device is in place and matches the desired software configuration.

INTELLIGENT DETECTORS - GENERAL

Smoke and heat detectors must be approved by the Madison Fire Department.

Each detector shall incorporate the following features:

- LED(s), which shall flash to indicate communication with the Fire Alarm System, and which also illuminate in a steady manner when the detector is in an alarm status
- A means to allow field function testing of the detector
- A low-profile design / shape
- An insect screen
- Voltage and RF transient suppression techniques, in order to minimize false alarms

Smoke detectors shall communicate the actual smoke chamber values to the system control panel.

Smoke detectors shall be listed for sensitivity testing from the control panel. Sensitivity test results shall be logged and downloaded to a printer.

The detectors shall be plug-in units, which mount to a common base, and shall be UL 268 approved.

Each detector shall be compatible with the fire alarm panel and shall obtain its operating power from the SLC, to which it is connected. (Where relay or sounder-equipped bases are used, it shall be acceptable to require a separate 24 VDC or NAC connection.) Each detector shall be reset by actuating the control panel reset switch.

If field conditions so require the smoke detection devices shall not be installed until the construction is completed.

INTELLIGENT DETECTOR BASES

Bases shall be suitable for either smoke or heat detector mounting.

Either the base or the head shall contain electronic circuits that communicate the detector's status (normal, alarm, sensitivity status, trouble, etc.) to the control panel over two wires. The same two wires shall also provide power to

the base and detector. Contacts between the base and head shall be of the bifurcated type using spring-type, self-wiping contacts.

The base shall be lockable. The locking feature must be field-removable when not required.

Upon removal of the detector's head, a trouble signal shall be transmitted to the control panel.

The detector base shall be sealed against rear airflow entry.

Each detector's base or head shall contain LED(s), which shall flash when the detector is being scanned by the control panel. The LED(s) shall turn on steady when the detector is in an alarm condition.

INTELLIGENT PHOTOELECTRIC SMOKE DETECTORS
The detectors shall contain no radioactive material.

Detectors shall be of the solid state photoelectric type and shall operate on the light scattering photodiode principle using a pulsed infrared LED light.

FAULT ISOLATOR MODULE (FIM)
The system shall employ Fault Isolator Modules (FIM) on the Signaling Line Circuits. These FIM units shall be utilized in order to isolate portions of SLCs, in the event of short circuit conditions. The SLC segment protected by each FIM shall be separated from the SLC in a manner such that a single short-circuit condition may not affect more than 25 Addressable Field Devices / Detectors, which are served by the isolated SLC segment.

The FIM shall be located as close as practical to the point where the isolated SLC sub-circuit branches, and shall also be located at an accessible location.

DOOR HOLDERS
Magnetic door holders shall have an approximate holding force of 25 Ibs (minimum) (recommended 35 lbs.)

The door portion shall have a stainless steel pivotal mounted armature with shock absorbing nylon bearing.

Unit shall be capable of being either surface, flush, or semi-flush mounted as required.

Power for 24 v dc door holders shall be independent and separate from the main power supply of the fire alarm panel.

AUDIO VISUAL NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
HORN/STROBES
Horns shall have vandal resistant metal or Lexan white housing or grills. Horns shall be polarized, and shall be compatible with the 24 VDC NACs provided by the control panel and/or NAC Booster Panels/Supervised Control Modules. Each horn assembly shall include separate wire leads for in/out wiring for each leg of the associated signal circuit.

Horns shall be UL listed to provide a minimum sound pressure level of 93 dB at 10 feet, per UL Standard 464.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

GENERAL
The complete installation shall be done in a neat, workmanlike manner in accordance with the applicable requirements of NFPA 70 - Article 760 and the manufacturer's recommendations.

Smoke detectors shall not be mounted until the construction is completed, unless they are covered with plastic bags or fitted covers immediately after installation to maintain cleanliness.

RACEWAYS
NOTE: ALL FIRE ALARM SYSTEM WIRING SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN METALLIC CONDUIT UNLESS SPECIFIED OTHERWISE.

All wiring shall be in a conduit system separate from other building wiring. See Section 26 05 33 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems for specifications.

All wiring shall be in minimum ½" steel raceway, unless free-air wiring is approved by City of Madison.

40% fill factor shall be applied to all conduit sizes.

The contractor shall size conduit and boxes by circular mil size of each cable in each conduit or box. The circular mil sizing can be found on the manufacture's spec sheet, then use the NEC codebook to make calculation to follow NEC Chapter 9 Tables and Annex C for box and conduit fill.

The contractor is encouraged to use red conduit for fire alarm systems.

There shall be no sharp edges with installed materials.

Use only identified conduit entries or request approval for other penetrations in cabinets; (certain areas require clear space for interior components / batteries). Cabinet shall be grounded to either a cold water pipe or grounding rod.

Existing conduit and surface metal raceway that is ½" in size or larger may be reused if found to have adequate space provided that it only serves the fire Alarm system and doesn't contain any AC wiring. All existing conduit that is reused MUST be brought up to the current State of Wisconsin Electrical Code and Approved for usage by the Engineer prior to work being done.

CONDUCTORS

All wire and cable associated with this system shall be as required by the equipment manufacturer. The following information is intended for estimating purposes only. However, the minimum wire gauges and colors specified shall be strictly adhered to. All cable shall be installed as per NEC Article 760.

Type FPL wiring is required if the system is run in conduit or 'free-air.

All initiation and notification circuit cabling shall be listed Type FPL (300V) in accordance with NEC article 760."

All cables and wires #14 AWG and larger shall be stranded.

Fire alarm wiring shall be held in place at the device box, by means of a two-screw connector, (do not use squeeze or crimp type connectors).

All wiring shall be completely supervised. In the event of a primary power failure, disconnected standby battery, disarrangement of any components, any open circuits or grounds in the system, an audible and visual trouble signal shall be activated until the system is restored to normal.

All conductors shall be color-coded. Coding shall be consistent throughout the facility. Green wire shall be used only for equipment ground.

Leave 8-inch wire tails at each device box.

Cable for Intelligent detector Loops shall be 18 to 12 AWG twisted pair with a shield jacket or per manufacturers recommendations installed in ½" conduit. Shield continuity must be maintained and connected to earth ground only at the control panel.

SLC wiring must not be in the same conduit with AC power wiring or other high current circuits. T-taps or branch circuit connections are allowed for all class B SLCs.

All splices or connections shall be made within approved junction boxes and with approved fittings. Boxes shall be red and labeled "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" or "FA" by decal or other approved markings.

Horn and strobe circuits shall have separate conductors, and shall operate independently of each other.

Strobe wiring shall be #14 AWG minimum.

Tray cable is not acceptable for use as fire alarm system wiring installed in conduit.

DEVICE MOUNTING

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, plans, specifications or by the Architect or Engineer; the recommended mounting heights, and requirements are as follows:

VISUAL AND AUDIO / VISUAL NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

In Public-Mode Areas, as defined within NFPA-72, install flush, semi-flush or surface between 80 inches and 96 inches or 6 inches below finished ceiling or at 80 inches from the bottom of the device to the highest level of the finished floor. No devices protruding 4 inches or more shall be installed lower than 80 inches. If these requirements are not achievable, consult with the Engineer before installation.

Audio/visual devices may be installed on the ceilings only where indicated, or where approved in writing by the Engineer. (In such cases, these devices shall be installed in accordance with current NFPA 72 standards). Audio/visual devices installed on ceilings shall have white grills

Except as noted in the previous paragraph, all audio/visual devices shall be wall-mounted at the same height throughout the facility.

Strobes spacing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72.

For surface mounting, use manufacture-supplied back boxes and trim plates, which shall be painted Red or off White, and shall contain no visible conduit knock-outs. Mark each device with its circuit number.

HEAT AND SMOKE DETECTORS

The location of detectors shown on the plans is schematic only. The detectors must be located according to code requirements.

Surface mounted detectors shall be installed using back boxes equal to the base's size. Standard octagon and square boxes are not acceptable.

Detectors should be located on the highest part of a smooth ceiling so that the edge of the detector is no closer than 4 inches from a sidewall. Ceilings with beams, joists or soffits that exceed 8 inches in depth require special planning and closer spacing.

If it is necessary to mount a detector upon a sidewall, the top of the detector (the sensing chamber portion of the device) shall be located no closer than 4 inches from the ceiling and no further away than 12 inches.

Smoke detectors should be installed to favor the air flow towards return openings and not located closer than 3 feet from air supply diffusers which could dilute smoke before it reaches the detector. No detectors shall be installed in direct airflow.

Heat and smoke detectors should be located near the center of the open area which they are protecting, thus providing coverage generally for 15-foot radius for heat and smoke detectors. Questionable locations shall be verified with Architect or Engineer before installation takes place.

Heat and smoke detectors / Sensors – both Intelligent and non-addressable, shall be installed in accordance with their UL Listed Spacing. The quantity of Heat and smoke detectors / Sensors depicted on the drawings is based on the 900 square foot per detector rule. If detectors with significantly different spacing requirements are selected by the fire Alarm equipment provider / Contractor, then additional detectors / sensors, if required, shall be provided at no additional cost to the project.

IDENTIFICATION

Attach the label containing the address and SLC designation to:

Each addressable detector. Label shall be visible and readable from the floor, 3/16" minimum character size (¼" is recommended).

Each manual pull station. Label shall be placed on the top part
Each Addressable Module. Label shall be attached to the faceplate

Label shall consist of black writing on white or clear background.

All fire alarm boxes shall be painted red and labeled "Fire Alarm" or “FA”. When red conduit is used for the fire alarm system installation, there is no need to paint the boxes. Non-factory device boxes shall also be painted red.

All circuits must be labeled with the name of circuit and the area being served by the circuit.

Wire/cable splices in junction boxes shall be labeled indicating where the wire/cable is coming from and where it is going.

All conductors terminated in control panels, annunciator panels and extension panels shall be labeled.

All audio visual devices shall be labeled by each circuit and the order of the device on that circuit such as “Circuit No. 2, strobe No. 05 of 10”.

All labels shall be permanent, and be machine generated. NO HANDWRITTEN OR NON-PERMANENT LABELS SHALL BE ALLOWED. Submit a sample for approval before using any labeling schemes.

Label size shall be appropriate for the conductor or cable size(s) and design. All labels to be used shall be self-laminating, white/transparent vinyl and be wrapped around the cable (sheath). Flag type labels are not allowed. The labels shall be of adequate size to accommodate the circumference of the cable being labeled and properly self-laminate over the full extent of the printed area of the label.

Adhesive type labels not permitted except for phase and wire identification.

TESTING

Before proceeding with any testing, all persons, facilities and building occupants whom receive alarms or trouble signals shall be notified by the contractor to prevent unnecessary response or building occupant distress. At the conclusion of testing, those previously notified shall be notified that testing has been concluded.

The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide on-site supervision of installation of the complete fire alarm system installation, perform a complete functional test of the system, and submit a written report to the Contractor attesting to the proper operation of the completed system prior to final inspection.

Contractor shall pre-test each and every device in the system before the system is considered ready for final inspection.

The completed and pre-tested fire alarm system shall be fully tested in accordance with NFPA-72 by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer, City of Madison representative, Owner's representative and the local Fire Marshal.

The Engineer or his authorized representative may suspend or discontinue the tests at any time performance is considered unsatisfactory. Resumption of testing will cover untested elements and any replaced elements. The contractor shall furnish all test personnel, test instruments and equipment of the accuracy necessary to perform the test. Arrangements for testing must be made with the City of Madison representative and the Engineer at least two weeks before the proposed testing date.

Upon the completion of a successful test, and prior to the final request for payment the Contractor shall:

Certify the system to the Owner in writing
Complete the NFPA 72 record of completion form
Provide as builts and O&M manuals.
Provide a signed statement that the Owner had received the specified system operation and maintenance training

The final payment will not be processed unless these documents are complete and are on hand.

WARRANTY

The Contractor shall warrant the completed fire alarm system wiring and equipment to be free from inherent mechanical and electrical defects for a period of two (2) years from the date of substantial completion of the project.

At the end of the project, the Contractor shall post the warranty period along with the company's name and telephone number inside the fire alarm panel.

Any occupied facility shall not be without a UL and an NFPA approved and fully operational fire alarm system for a period longer than two (2) hours. Emergency response shall be provided within two (2) hours of the notification, to the contractor, of the failure of the system to perform operationally per UL and NFPA standards. Non-emergency service calls shall be responded to within twenty-four (24) hours of the notification to the contractor.

Emergency situations may include, but not limited to

- System can't be acknowledged or reset
- System is non-responsive to commands
- System in non-responsive to actuated alarm devices
- Malfunction of notification/initiating circuit(s)
- System going into alarm/trouble without indicating the source
- System is dead (no power), etc.

Repairs and/or replacement arising from emergency situations shall be completed within twenty-four (24) hours of the time of notification. Other than emergency, actual repairs and /or replacement shall be provided within seventy two (72) hours of the time of notification during normal working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding holidays. If the repairs involve parts that are not shelve items and require lead time, the contractor shall inform the Owner within twenty-four (24) hours from the time of notification of the exact time when the repairs will be completed.

If repair and/or replacement cannot be made within the prescribed time, then other means and methods of protection shall be provided to insure the safety of the building's occupants during which time the system is not in compliance with the standards. This may involve up to and include hiring Owner approved qualified personnel to stand a fire watch, all at the contractor's expense.

Warranty service for the equipment shall be provided by the system supplier's factory trained representative. Further, Warranty shall include all parts, labor and necessary travel.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Contractor shall refer to Division 1, General Requirements, "SPECIAL SITE CONDITIONS".

The contractor must maintain the existing fire alarm system operational during the construction period. During periods of construction where dust or dirt may contaminate the existing detectors, the contractor shall cover the detectors to avoid nuisance alarms and trouble-calls.

Individual zones and/or devices of the existing fire alarm system can be bypassed by the contractor during construction under the following requirements:

The Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds is notified of which zones and/or devices are inoperative and for how long in writing, hand delivered.

The contractor covers all manual-pull stations that are not active and post temporary fire alarm notification procedures next to each inactive manual-pull station.

Ensure the fire alarm system is fully operational before leaving the job site.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 280500 - BASIC ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Basic Safety and Security System Requirements (herein referred to Security) specifically applicable to Division 28 sections, in addition to Division 1 - General Requirements.

B. All materials and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced herein and within each specification section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Specification and the accompanying drawings govern the work involved in furnishing, installing, testing and placing into satisfactory operation the security systems as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

B. Each Contractor shall provide all new materials as indicated in the schedules on the drawings, and/or in these specifications, and all items required to make the portion of the security systems a finished and working system.

C. Description of systems include but are not limited to the following:

1. Electronic access control system (Keyscan)
2. Fire detection and alarm. Low voltage security wiring (less than +120VAC) as specified and required for proper system control and communications.

3. All associated electrical backboxes, conduit, miscellaneous cabling, and power supplies required for proper system installation and operation as defined in the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility".
4. Firestopping of penetrations of fire-rated construction as described in Division 7.

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

A. All construction work that will produce excessive noise levels and interference with normal building operations, as determined by the Owner, shall be scheduled with the Owner. It may be necessary to schedule such work during non-occupied hours. The Owner shall reserve the right to set policy as to when restricted construction hours will be required.

1.4 DIVISION OF WORK BETWEEN ELECTRICAL AND SECURITY CONTRACTORS

A. Division of work is the responsibility of the Prime Contractor. Any scope of work described in the contract document shall be sufficient for including said requirement in the project. The Prime Contractor shall be solely responsible for determining the appropriate subcontractor for the described scope. In no case shall the project be assessed an additional cost for scope that is described in the contract documents. The following division of responsibility is a guideline based on typical industry practice.

B. Definitions:

1. "Electrical Contractor" as referred to herein refers to the Contractors listed in Division 26 of this Specification.
2. "Electrical Contractor" shall also refer to the Contractor listed in Division 28 of this specification when the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility" indicates the work shall be provided by the EC. Refer to the Contract Documents for the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility".
3. "Security Contractor" as referred to herein refers to the Contractors listed in Division 28 of this Specification.
4. Low Voltage Security Wiring: The wiring (less than 120VAC) associated with the Security Systems, used for analog and/or digital signals between equipment.

C. General:

1. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline typical Electrical and Security Contractor's work responsibilities as related to security systems including back boxes, conduit, power wiring and low voltage security wiring. The prime contractor is responsible for all divisions of work.
2. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been purchased and submittals are approved. Therefore, only known wiring, conduits, raceways, and electrical power as related to such items, is shown on the Security Drawings. Other wiring, conduits, raceways, junction boxes, and electrical power not shown on the Security Drawings but required for the successful operation of the systems shall be the responsibility of the Security Contractor and included in the Contractor's bid.
3. Where the Electrical Contractor is required to install conduit, conduit sleeves and/or power connections in support of Security systems, the final installation shall not begin until a coordination meeting between the Electrical Contractor and the Security Contractor has convened to determine the exact location and requirements of the installation.
4. Where the Electrical Contractor is required to install cable tray that will contain Low Voltage Security Wiring, the installation shall not begin until the Security Contractor has completed a coordination review of the cable tray shop drawing.
5. This Contractor shall establish Electrical and Security utility elevations prior to fabrication and installation. The Security Contractor shall cooperate with the Electrical Contractor and the determined elevations in accordance with the guidelines below. This Contractor shall coordinate utility elevations with other trades. When a conflict arises, priority shall be as follows:

    a. Lighting Fixtures
    b. Gravity Flow Piping, including Steam and Condensate
    c. Sheet Metal

d. Electrical Busduct
e. Cable Trays, including 12" access space
f. Sprinkler Piping and other Piping
g. Conduit and Wireway
h. Open Cabling

D. Electrical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes all responsibility for all required conduit and power connections when shown on the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility" to be provided by the Electrical Contractor.
2. Assumes all responsibility for providing and installing cable tray.
3. Responsible for Security Systems grounding and bonding.
4. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

E. Security Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes all responsibility for the low voltage security wiring of all systems, including cable support where open cable is specified.
2. Assumes all responsibility for all required backboxes, conduit and power connections not specifically shown as being provided by the Electrical Contractor on the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility."
3. Responsible for providing the Electrical Contractor with the required grounding lugs or other hardware for each piece of security equipment which is required to be bonded to the telecommunications bonding system.
4. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other contractors to determine a viable layout.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.

a. Mechanical trades shall include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, fire protection systems, plumbing piping, medical gas systems, hydronic piping, steam and steam condensate piping, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
b. Electrical trades shall include, but are not limited to, electrical equipment, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, pull boxes, transformers, raceway, busway, lighting, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
c. Technology trades shall include, but are not limited to, technology equipment, racks, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, ladder rack, pull boxes, raceway, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
d. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space shall be included.
e. The coordination drawings shall include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in chase, and vertical trade items.

2. Spaces with open/cloud ceiling architecture shall indicate the overhead utilities and locate equipment as required to maintain clearance above lights. The intent for the installation is to maintain a maximum allowable vertical clearance and an organized/clean manner in the horizontal. Notify Architect/Engineer of the maximum clearance which can be maintained. Failure to comply will result in modifications with no cost to Owner.

    a. In cloud ceiling architecture, when open cabling/wire and/or cable tray crosses gaps between ceiling clouds and/or walls, cabling is to transition to conduits to span the gaps in order to conceal cabling from below.

3. The contractors shall use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.

B. Participation:

1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above shall participate in the coordination drawing process.
2. One contractor shall be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project shall be the Mechanical Contractor.

    a. The Coordinating Contractor shall utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.

3. Electronic CAD drawings shall be submitted to the Coordinating Contractor for addition of work by other trades. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of ventilation drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings.

C. Drawing Requirements:

1. The file format and file naming convention shall be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.

    a. Scale of drawings:

        1) General plans: 1/4 Inch = 1 '-0" (minimum).
        2) Mechanical, electrical, communication rooms, and including the surrounding areas within 10 feet: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
        3) Shafts and risers: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
        4) Sections of shafts and mechanical and electrical equipment rooms: 1/4 Inch = 1 '-0" (minimum).
        5) Sections of congested areas: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).

2. Ductwork layout drawings shall be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings shall be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.
3. There may be more drawings required for risers, top and bottom levels of mechanical rooms, and shafts.
4. The minimum quantity of drawings will be established at the first coordination meeting and sent to the A/E for review. Additional drawings may be required if other areas of congestion are discovered during the coordination process.

D. General:

1. Coordination drawing files shall be made available to the A/E and Owner's Representative. The A/E will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion, but will not perform as a coordinator.
2. A plotted set of coordination drawings shall be available at the project site.
3. Coordination drawings are not shop drawings and shall not be submitted as such.
4. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in the bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.
5. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.
6. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, reroutings or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.
7. The A/E reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.
8. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination shall be brought to the attention of the A/E.
9. Access panels shall preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.

    a. Access to mechanical, electrical, technology, and other items located above the ceiling shall be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.
    b. Potential layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels.
    c. Additional access panels shall not be allowed without written approval from the A/E at the coordination drawing stage.
    d. Providing additional access panels shall be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the A/E and the Owner's Representative.
    e. When additional access panels are required, they shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

10. Complete the coordination drawing process and obtain signoff of the drawings by all contractors prior to installing any of the components.
11. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed off shall be the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor who did not properly identify their work requirements, or installed their work without proper coordination.
12. Updated coordination drawings that reflect as-built conditions may be used as record documents.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Only products of reputable manufacturers as determined by the Architect/Engineer will be acceptable.
2. Each Contractor and their subcontractors shall employ only workers who are skilled in their respective trades and fully trained. All workers involved in the installation, termination, testing, and placing into operation electronic security devices shall be individually trained by the manufacturer.
3. The Contractor shall be experienced in all aspects of this work and shall be required to demonstrate direct experience on recent systems of similar type and size.
4. The Contractor shall own and maintain tools and equipment necessary for successful installation and testing of electronic security devices and have personnel adequately trained in the use of such tools and equipment.

5. A resume of qualification shall be submitted with the Contractor's bid indicating the following:

    a. A list of recently completed projects of similar type and size with contact names and telephone numbers for each.

B. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:

1. Conform to all requirements of the City of Madison Codes, Laws, Ordinances and other regulations having jurisdiction.
2. In the event there are no local codes having jurisdiction over this job, the current issue of the National Electrical Code shall be followed.
3. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations having jurisdiction over this installation, and these specifications, Architect/Engineer shall determine the method or equipment used.
4. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, that any parts of the drawings or specifications do not comply with the codes or regulations, Contractor shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time to follow this procedure, Contractor shall submit with the proposal a separate price to make the system comply with the codes and regulations.
5. Verify the installation environment prior to purchasing or installing any cable. Cable installed in a plenum environment shall be appropriately rated. Bring all discrepancies between the contract documents and installation conditions to the attention of the Architect/Engineer prior to purchase or installation.
6. All changes to the system made after the letting of the contract, in order to comply with the applicable codes or the requirements of the Inspector, shall be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.

C. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:

1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.
2. Abide by all applicable laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision wherein the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.
3. Pay all applicable charges for such permits or licenses that may be required.
4. Pay all applicable fees and taxes imposed by the State, Municipal and/or other regulatory bodies.
5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections due to codes, permits, licenses or as otherwise may be required by an authorized body.
6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized independent agency/consultant.
7. All equipment, and materials shall be as approved or listed by the following: (Unless approval or listing is not applicable to an item by all acceptable manufacturers.)

    a. Factory Mutual
    b. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

D. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the Security Systems work are diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.
2. Contractor shall determine the exact locations of equipment and the exact routing of cabling to best fit the layout of the job. Scaling of the drawings will not be sufficient or accurate for determining this layout. Where a specific route is required, such route will be indicated on the drawings.
3. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in indicated arrangements and locations, such changes shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
4. If an item is either shown on the drawings, called for in the specifications or required for proper operation of the system, it shall be considered sufficient for including same in this contract.

5. The determination of quantities of material and equipment required shall be made by the Contractor from the drawings. Schedules on the drawings and in the specifications are completed as an aid to the Contractor but where discrepancies arise, the greater number shall govern.
6. Where words "provide", "install", or "furnish" are used on the drawings or in the specifications, it shall be taken to mean, to furnish, install and terminate completely ready for operation, the items mentioned.

E. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing Revit.
2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.
3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor shall complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by IMEG. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.
4. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
5. The drawings prepared by IMEG for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.
6. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
7. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by IMEG as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. IMEG accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor's use of these documents.

F. Field Measurements:

1. Before ordering any materials, this Contractor shall verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site and be responsible for their accuracy.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be required for the following items, and for additional items where required elsewhere in the specifications or on the drawings.

1. Submittals list:

Referenced Specification Section	Submittal Item
28 13 00	Access Control Systems (Keyscan)

B. General Submittal Procedures: In addition to the provisions of Division 1, the following are required:

1. Transmittal: Each transmittal shall include the following:

a. Date
b. Project title and number
c. Contractor's name and address
d. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
e. Description of items submitted and relevant specification number
f. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
g. Other pertinent data

2. Submittal Cover Sheet: Each submittal shall include a cover sheet containing:

a. Date

b. Project title and number
c. Architect/Engineer
d. Contractor and subcontractors' names and addresses
e. Supplier and manufacturer's names and addresses
f. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
g. Description of item submitted (using project nomenclature) and relevant specification number
h. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
i. Other pertinent data
j. Provide space for Contractor's review stamps

3. Composition:

a. Submittals shall be submitted using specification sections and the project nomenclature for each item.
b. Individual submittal packages shall be prepared for items in each specification section. All items within a single specification section shall be packaged together where possible. An individual submittal may contain items from multiple specifications sections if the items are intimately linked (e.g., pumps and motors).
c. All sets shall contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.

4. Content: Submittals shall include all fabrication, erection, layout, and setting drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; wiring and control diagrams; dimensions; shipping and operating weights; shipping splits; service clearances; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

5. Contractor's Approval Stamp:

a. The Contractor shall thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall stamp, date and sign each submittal certifying it has been reviewed.
b. Unstamped submittals will be rejected.
c. The Contractor's review shall include, but not be limited to, verification of the following:

1) Only approved manufacturers are used.
2) Addenda items have been incorporated.
3) Catalog numbers and options match those specified.
4) Performance data matches that specified.
5) Electrical characteristics and loads match those specified.
6) Equipment connection locations, sizes, capacities, etc. have been coordinated with other affected trades.
7) Dimensions and service clearances are suitable for the intended location.
8) Equipment dimensions are coordinated with support steel, housekeeping pads, openings, etc.
9) Constructability issues are resolved (e.g., weights and dimensions are suitable for getting the item into the building and into place, sinks fit into countertops, etc.).

d. The Contractor shall review, stamp and approve all subcontractors' submittals as described above.
e. The Contractor's approval stamp is required on all submittals. Approval will indicate the Contractor's review of all material and a complete understanding of exactly what is to be furnished. Contractor shall clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. If deviations are not marked by the Contractor, then the item shall be required to meet all drawing and specification requirements.

6. Submittal Identification and Markings:

   a. The Contractor shall clearly mark each item with the same nomenclature applied on the drawings or in the specifications.
   b. The Contractor shall clearly indicate the size, finish, material, etc.
   c. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, the Contractor shall clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is intended.
   d. All marks and identifications on the submittals shall be unambiguous.

7. Schedule submittals to expedite the project. Coordinate submission of related items.
8. Identify variations from the contract documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to the successful performance of the completed work.
9. Reproduction of contract documents alone is not acceptable for submittals.
10. Incomplete submittals will be rejected without review. Partial submittals will only be reviewed with prior approval from the Architect/Engineer.
11. Submittals not required by the contract documents may be returned without review.
12. The Architect/Engineer's responsibility shall be to review one set of shop drawing submittals for each product. If the first submittal is incomplete or does not comply with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible to bear the cost for the Architect/Engineer to recheck and handle the additional shop drawing submittals.
13. Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer before releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.
14. Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions or deviation from the contract documents in submittals is not relieved by the Architect/Engineer's approval.

C. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email submittals as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer, unless a web-based submittal program is used.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.

   a. Submittal file name: 28 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
   b. Transmittal file name: 28 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD

5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.

1.8 CHANGE ORDERS

A. A detailed material and labor takeoff shall be prepared for each change order, along with labor rates and markup percentages. Change orders with inadequate breakdown will be rejected.

B. Change order work shall not proceed until authorized.

1.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS' INSPECTION

A. The following equipment shall not be placed in operation until a representative of the manufacturer has inspected the installation and certified that the equipment is properly installed and that the equipment is ready for operation:

1. Firestopping, including mechanical firestop systems.

1.10 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING & MAINTENANCE

A. Exercise care in transporting and handling to prevent damage to fixtures, equipment and materials.

B. Store materials on the site to prevent damage.

C. Keep fixtures, equipment and materials clean, dry and free from harmful conditions.

1.11 NETWORK / INTERNET CONNECTED EQUIPMENT

A. These specifications may require certain equipment or systems to have network, Internet and/or remote access capability ("Network Capability"). Any requirement for Network Capability shall be interpreted only as a functional capability and is not to be construed as authority to connect or enable any Network Capability. Network Capability may only be connected or enabled with the express written consent of the Owner.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. At a minimum, provide a one (1) year warranty for all equipment, materials, and workmanship. Individual specifications sections within Division 28 may require additional warranty requirements for specific equipment or systems.

B. The warranty period for the entire installation described in this Division of the specifications shall commence on the date of substantial completion unless a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization. In this instance, the warranty period shall commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner or their representative.

C. Warranty requirements shall extend to correction, without cost to the final user, of all work and/or equipment found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting all damage resulting from such defects or nonconformance with contract documents exclusive of repairs required as a result of improper maintenance or operation, or of normal wear as determined by the Architect/Engineer.

1.13 INSURANCE

A. This Contractor shall maintain insurance coverage as set forth in Division 1 of these specifications.

1.14 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the first named manufacturer constitutes the basis for job design and establishes the equipment quality required.

B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other named manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meets all requirements of the drawings and specifications and fits in the allocated space. The Architect/Engineer shall make the final determination of whether a product is equivalent.

C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer via addendum. The Contractor bears full responsibility for the unnamed manufacturers' equipment adequately meeting the intent of design. The Architect/Engineer may reject manufacturer at time of shop drawing submittal. The Contractor assumes all costs incurred by other trades on the project as a result of changes necessary to accommodate the offered material, equipment or installation method.

D. Should this Contractor be unable to secure approval from the Architect/Engineer for other unnamed manufacturers as outlined above, this Contractor may list voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder. Should a voluntary alternate material be accepted, This Contractor shall assume all costs that may be incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment necessitating extra expense on This Contractor or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.

1.15 LEED REQUIREMENTS

A. This project is pursuing a LEED certification in accordance with USGBC LEED. The Contractor shall provide all services and documentation necessary to achieve this rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REFER TO INDIVIDUAL SECTIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

A. Neither the professional activities of the Architect/Engineer, nor the presence of the Architect/Engineer or the employees and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and any other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect/Engineer and personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Installation of all conduit and cabling shall comply with Sections 26 05 33 and 26 05 13. Additional conduit requirements described within this Division shall be supplemental to the requirement described in Section 26 05 33. Should conflicts exist between the two Divisions the more stringent (more expensive material and labor) condition shall prevail until bidding addendum or construction clarification or RFI can be submitted and responded to. In no case shall the Contractor carry the least stringent condition in the pricing.

B. It is the Contractor's responsibility to survey the site and include all necessary costs to perform the installation as specified.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying and reporting to the Architect/Engineer any existing conditions including but not limited to damage to walls, flooring, ceiling and furnishings prior to start of work. All damage to interior spaces caused by this Contractor shall be repaired at this Contractor's expense to pre-existing conditions, including final colors and finishes.

D. All cables and devices installed in damp or wet locations, including any underground or underslab location, shall be listed as suitable for use in such environments. Follow manufacturer's recommended installation practices for installing cables and devices in damp or wet locations. Any cable or device that fails as a result of being installed in a damp or wet location shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General:

1. Refer to specific Division 28 sections for further requirements.

2. The Contractor shall conduct all tests required and applicable to the work both during and after construction of the work.

3. The necessary instruments and materials required to conduct or make the tests shall be supplied by the Contractor who shall also supply competent personnel for making the tests who has been schooled in the proper testing techniques.

4. In the event the results obtained in the tests are not satisfactory, This Contractor shall make such adjustments, replacements and changes as are necessary and shall then repeat the test or tests which disclose faulty or defective work or equipment, and shall make such additional tests as the Architect/Engineer or code enforcing agency deems necessary.

B. Protection of cable from foreign materials:

1. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide adequate physical protection to prevent foreign material application or contact with any cable type. Foreign material is defined as any material that would negatively impact the validity of the manufacturer's performance warranty. This includes, but is not limited, to overspray of paint (accidental or otherwise), drywall compound, or any other surface chemical, liquid or compound that could come in contact with the cable, cable jacket or cable termination components.
2. Application of foreign materials of any kind on any cable, cable jacket or cable termination component will not be accepted. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to replace any component containing overspray, in its entirety, at no additional cost to the project. Cleaning of the cables with harsh chemicals is not allowed. This requirement is regardless of the PASS/FAIL test results of the cable containing overspray. Should the manufacturer and warrantor of the structured cabling system desire to physically inspect the installed condition and certify the validity of the structured cabling system (via a signed and dated statement by an authorized representative of the structured cabling manufacturer), the Owner may, at their sole discretion, agree to accept said warranty in lieu of having the affected cables replaced. In the case of plenum cabling, in addition to the statement from the manufacturer, the Contractor shall also present to the Owner a letter from the local Authority Having Jurisdiction stating that they consider the plenum rating of the cable to be intact and acceptable.

3.4 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Refer to the Division 1 Section: PROJECT CLOSEOUT for requirements. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. Final Jobsite Observation:

1. The Architect/Engineer will not perform a final jobsite observation until the project is ready. This is not dictated by schedule, but rather by completeness of the project.
2. Refer to the end of Section 27 05 00 for a "STATEMENT INDICATING READINESS FOR FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION."
3. The Contractor shall sign this form and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can commence.

C. Before final payment will be authorized, this Contractor must have completed the following:

1. Submitted operation and maintenance manuals to the Architect/Engineer for review.
2. Submitted bound copies of approved shop drawings.

3. Record documents including edited drawings and specifications accurately reflecting field conditions, inclusive of all project revisions, change orders, and modifications.
4. Submitted a report stating the instructions given to the Owner's representative complete with the number of hours spent in the instruction. The report shall bear the signature of an authorized agent of This Contractor and shall be signed by the Owner's representative as having received the instructions.
5. Submitted testing reports for all systems requiring final testing as described herein.
6. Submitted start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation inspection and/or start.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. General:

1. Provide an electronic copy of the O&M manuals as described below for Architect/Engineer's review and approval. The electronic copy shall be corrected as required to address the Architect/Engineer's comments. Once corrected, electronic copies and paper copies shall be distributed as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Approved O&M manuals shall be completed and in the Owner's possession prior to Owner's acceptance and at least 10 days prior to instruction of operating personnel.

B. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email the O&M manual as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.

    a. Transmittal file name: O&Mtransmittal.div28.contractor.YYYYMMDD

5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.
6. Provide the Owner with an approved copy of the O&M manual on compact discs (CD), digital video discs (DVD), or flash drives with a permanently affixed label, printed with the title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of the project and subject matter of disc/flash drive when multiple disc/flash drives are required.
7. All text shall be searchable.
8. Bookmarks shall be used, dividing information first by specification section, then systems, major equipment and finally individual items. All bookmark titles shall include the nomenclature used in the construction documents and shall be an active link to the first page of the section being referenced.

C. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Title Page: Include title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, all subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers, with addresses, telephone numbers, website addresses, email addresses and point of contacts. Website URLs and email addresses shall be active links in the electronic submittal.
2. Table of Contents: Include a table of contents describing specification section, systems, major equipment, and individual items.
3. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals. Include Architect's/Engineer's shop drawing review comments. Insert the individual shop drawing directly after the Operation and Maintenance information for the item(s) in the review form.

4. Copy of final approved test and balance reports.
5. Copies of all factory inspections and/or equipment startup reports.
6. Copies of warranties.
7. Schematic wiring diagrams of the equipment that have been updated for field conditions. Field wiring shall have label numbers to match drawings.
8. Dimensional drawings of equipment.
9. Capacities and utility consumption of equipment.
10. Detailed parts lists with lists of suppliers.
11. Operating procedures for each system.
12. Maintenance schedule and procedures. Include a chart listing maintenance requirements and frequency.
13. Repair procedures for major components.
14. List of lubricants in all equipment and recommended frequency of lubrication.
15. Instruction books, cards, and manuals furnished with the equipment.

3.6 INSTRUCTING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representative or representatives in the maintenance, care, and operation of the complete systems installed under this contract.

B. Provide verbal and written instructions to the Owner's representative or representatives by FACTORY PERSONNEL in the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems.

C. The Owner has the option to make a video recording of all instructions. Coordinate schedule of instructions to facilitate this recording.

D. Notify the Architect/Engineer of the time and place for the verbal instructions to be given to the Owner's representative so a representative can be present if desired.

E. Refer to the individual specification sections for minimum hours of instruction time for each system.

F. Operating Instructions:

1. The Contractor is responsible for all instructions to the Owner and/or Owner's operating staff on the security systems.
2. If the Contractor does not have Engineers and/or Technicians on staff that can adequately provide the required instructions on system operation, performance, troubleshooting, care and maintenance, the Contractor shall include in the bid an adequate amount to reimburse the Owner for the Architect/Engineer to perform these services.

3.7 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

A. The security systems included in the construction documents are to be complete and operating systems. The Architect/Engineer will make periodic job site observations during the construction period. The system start-up, testing, configuration, and satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This shall include all calibration and adjustments of electrical equipment controls, equipment settings, software configuration, troubleshooting and verification of software, and final adjustments that may be required.

B. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be simulated and tested during the start-up period.

C. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers are expected to have skilled technicians to ensure that the system performs as designed. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for the purpose of trouble shooting, assisting in the satisfactory start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and material basis for services rendered at the

Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect at the time the services are requested. The Contractor shall be responsible for making payment to the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.8 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Refer to the Division 1 Section: PROJECT CLOSEOUT for requirements. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. Mark specifications to indicate approved substitutions, change orders, and actual equipment and materials used.

C. This Contractor shall maintain at the job site, a separate and complete set of Security Drawings which shall be clearly and permanently marked and noted in complete detail any changes made to the location and arrangement of equipment or made to the Technology Systems and wiring as a result of building construction conditions or as a result of instructions from the Architect or Engineer. All Change Orders, RFI responses, Clarifications and other supplemental instructions shall be marked on the documents. Record documents that merely reference the existence of the above items are not acceptable. Should This Contractor fail to complete Record Documents as required by this contract, This Contractor shall reimburse Architect/Engineer for all costs to develop record documents that comply with this requirement. Reimbursement shall be made at the Architect/Engineer's hourly rates in effect at the time of work.

D. Record actual routing of all conduits sized 2" or larger.

E. The above record of changes shall be made available for the Architect and Engineer's examination during any regular work time.

F. Upon completion of the job, and before final payment is made, This Contractor shall give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.

3.9 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project.

B. Contractor shall clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, and other foreign material from equipment.

C. Contractor shall remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during the Contractor's operations from the premises.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

1. Adhesives and Sealants: All sealers, adhesives, and sealants shall comply with the low emitting material limits of the following standards: LEED - Low Emitting Materials - Adhesives and Sealants.

END OF SECTION 280500

SECTION 281300 - ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM (KEYSCAN)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The City of Madison Information Technology Department has been assisting other City agencies with standardizing facilities through the use of access cards, key fobs, and punch pads. All hardware is installed locally at the facility while software controls access to various doors remotely.

B. These specifications describe the materials, equipment, and installation requirements to install an integrated, computerized access control and alarm monitoring system utilized by the City of Madison Information Technology (CoM-IT) Department.

C. The ACS System Contractor shall be responsible for verifying equipment requirements, locations, and coordination with the General Contractor and all other necessary trades as needed for a complete installation.

1.2. RELATED SPECIFICATIONS

A.	Section 013123	Project Management Web Site
B.	Section 013323	Submittals
C.	Section 087100	Door Hardware
D.	Section 142100	Electric Traction Elevator
E.	Section 270500	Basic Communication Systems Requirements

1.3. RELATED DRAWINGS

A. Refer to all Electrical drawings for locations of distribution panels and equipment as it relates to standard line voltage locations.

B. Refer to all Technical drawings for locations of Access Control System (Keyscan) equipment.

C. Refer to the door hardware schedule and Architectural floor plans for information relating to door access locations and specific hardware requirements.

1.4. REFERENCES

A. The system shall comply with the standards, codes and regulations of the following regulatory bodies:

1. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Std No. 294 – Access Control System Units
2. Canadian Standards Association (CSA) Std C22.2 No. 205-M1983 – Signal Equipment
3. CE Standards

a. EN 55022 RF Emissions
b. EN 55024 RF Immunity
c. EN 60950-1 Equipment Safety

4. FCC Subpart B – RF Emissions
5. Industry Canada ICES 003 Emissions
6. RoHS

1.5. CONTRACTORS QUALIFICATIONS

A. The Contractor installing the ACS system shall:

1. Be a Certified Keyscan Enterprise Partner
2. Utilize installers who are Keyscan Enterprise Certified Technicians
3. Be based within 25 radial miles of the project location
4. Be able to provide 24/7/365 support during the warranty period of this project
5. Be able to respond and repair or replace most components within 4 hours of notification

1.6. SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall provide a complete submittal package in a timely manner to allow sufficient review time prior to ordering the system components required for a complete installation. The contractor shall be solely responsible for any equipment, purchased/ordered/delivered that is not approved of during the submittal review process.

B. The complete submittal package shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. All certifications of the contractor and contractor's installation team. Certifications shall be current from the start of the contract through the end of the warranty period.
2. Cut sheets indicating, shop drawings, performance data, and other such information that will indicate the component being installed matches the component that was specified.
3. Cut sheets and shop drawing of Contractors recommendations for tags and labels.

1.7. WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall warrant for one year the complete installation of equipment and components associated with this contract and installation. Contractors warranty shall be in the form of a written letter on company letterhead referring to the contract information, dates of installation and acceptance, signed by an authorized representative of the Contractors Company.

1. The Contractors warranty shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Transportation to and from the location as often as needed during the warranty period.
b. All labor and materials necessary to properly and thoroughly trouble shoot the system.
c. All fees associated with the shipping of any component that needs to be returned or supplied by the manufacturer for repair or replacement.

d. All labor and materials required to remove, repair, replace, or re-install any component.

B. The Contractor shall also provide all manufacturers warranties/guarantees associated with installed components of the completed installation.

1.8. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating his/her Work with other trades and divisions as needed for a complete installation. This shall include pre-installation meetings for locating equipment, conduit, cabling, control devices, and other materials and equipment required by this installation.

B. The General Contractor (GC) shall be responsible for ensuring that all doors requiring controlled access are properly prepared and installed per the contract documents. The GC shall further be responsible for ensuring all project coordination, pre-installation meetings, submittals and other such project management responsibilities are conducted efficiently and according to the project specifications and schedules.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. EXISTING SYSTEM PRODUCTS OVERVIEW

A. The City of Madison Information Technology Department (CoM IT) owns and operates a fully licensed copy of the Keyscan Access Control System software.

1. The Keyscan Access Control System (ACS) provides controlled access to secured doors and elevators through the use of electronic door latches, proximity readers, control panels, and a proprietary software program.
2. The Keyscan software allows CoM-IT and the facility the Owner to customize multiple levels of access and system performance through any combination of the following:

a. Calendar and time based lock/unlock controls
b. Group access control for common personnel groups
c. Individual access control for specialized access control
d. Elevator access control for accessing/not accessing various floors
e. Temporarily disable access control for a specified time period
f. Remotely unlock/lock a door
g. Lockdown a facility from one location
h. Provide customizable alert notifications

2.2. NEW EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS

A. The Contractor guarantees that all equipment and components shall be furnished new, undamaged, free of defects, and conform to the drawings and specifications of this contract. The contractor is solely responsible for replacing any damaged or defective item.

B. New ACS components on interior and exterior access doors shall be able to be integrated with the Owners existing system.

2.3. DISTRIBUTION SUPPLY PANEL (AC-DS-1)

A. AC-DS-1 brings line voltage into the ACS system with the following performance specifications:

1. Input

a. 115VAC, 60Hz, 1.45A

2. Output

a. Eight (8) PTC protected outputs
b. 16VAC output
c. 16VAC @ 10amp (175 VA) supply current (1.25 amp per device, 2.5 amp max.)
d. Outputs rated @ 2.5 amp
e. Main fuse rated @ 15 amp/32V
f. Surge suppression

3. Miscellaneous electrical information

a. Operating temperature 0^{o} C to 49^{o}C ambient
b. 81.89 BTU/hr
c. System AC input VA requirement 166.75 AV

4. Miscellaneous required features

a. AC power LED indicators
b. Illuminated master power disconnect circuit breaker with manual reset

5. Agency Approvals

a. UL 294 listed for Access Control System Units
b. CUL listed-CSA Standard C22.2 No 205-M1983 Signal Equipment

B. AC-DS-1 shall be:

1. Altronix, AL168175CB
2. Pre-approved equal

2.4. POWER SUPPLY PANEL (AC-PS-1)

A. The AC-PS-1 brings line voltage from the AC-DS-1, reduces then distributes the voltage to the Access Security Panels (AC-SEC-1) with the following performance specifications:

1. Input

a. 115VAC, 60Hz, 1.9A
b. Power supply input options

i. One (1) common power input for ACM8 and lock power (factory installed)
ii. Two (2) isolated power inputs; one (1) to power the ACM8 and one (1) for lock accessory power, (external power supply is required). Current is determined by the power supply connected, not to exceed a maximum of 10 amp total

c. Eight (8) Access control System trigger inputs with the following options:

i. Eight (8) normally open (NO) inputs
ii. Eight (8) open collector inputs
iii. Any combination of the above

2. Output

a. 12VDC or 24VDC @ 6 amp supply current
b. Eight (8) independently controlled outputs with the following options:

i. Eight (8) Fail-Safe and/or Fail-Secure power outputs

ii. Eight (8) form “C” 5 amp rated relay outputs
iii. Any combination of the above

c. Eight (8) auxiliary power outputs (un-switched)
d. Output fuses rated @ 3.5 amp
e. Filtered and electronically regulated outputs (built-in power supply).

3. Miscellaneous electrical information

a. Operating temperature 0^{o} C to 49^{o}C ambient
b. BTU/hr:

i. 12VDC = 36.85 BTU/hr
ii. 24VDC = 73.70 BTU/hr

c. ACM8 board main fuse is rated at 10 amp

4. Battery Backup

a. Built-in charger for sealed lead acid or gel type batteries
b. Power supply board maximum charge current 0.7 amp
c. Automatic switch over to stand-by battery when AC fails
d. Zero voltage drop when unit switches over to battery backup (AC failure condition)
e. Battery fail and battery presence supervision (form “C” contact)

5. Miscellaneous required features

a. Fire Alarm disconnect (latching or non-latching) is individually selectable for any or all of the eight (8) outputs.
b. Fire Alarm disconnect input options:

i. Normally open (NO) or normally closed (NC) dry contact input
ii. Polarity reversal input for FACP signaling circuit

c. Alarm output relay indicates that FACP input is triggered (form “C” contact rated @ 1 amp 28VDC)
d. Short circuit and thermal overload protection
e. AC fail supervision (form “C” contact)
f. Red LEDs indicate outputs are triggered (relays energized)
g. Green LED indicates FACP disconnect is triggered
h. AC input and DC output LED indicators
i. Enclosure accommodates up to two (2) 12AH batteries

6. Agency Approvals

a. UL 294 listed for Access Control System Units
b. CUL listed-CSA Standard C22.2 No 205-M1983 Signal Equipment

B. AC-PS-1 shall be:

1. Altronix, AL600ULACM
2. Pre-approved equal

2.5. SECURITY PANEL (AC-SEC-1)

A. The AC-SEC-1 distributes the reduced voltage and control wiring to/from each door with an access control device.

B. AC-SEC-1 shall be:

1. Keyscan CA8500 – 8 Reader Access Control Panel

C. The AC-SEC-1 shall be provided, located and mounted by the Contractor.

2.7. DOOR CONTROL DEVICES

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for verifying the Door Control Device (DCD) quantities and locations with the door hardware schedule.

B. DCD shall be:

1. Keyscan K-KPR – Keyscan Proximity Reader/Keypad, this reader accepts swipe monitoring of cards, key bobs, and other such devices as well as accepting personal identification numbers (PINs)

i. Plan designation = AC-CR1-W

2. The K-KPR shall be used for all locations including the elevator cab.

2.8. DOOR CONTROL CABLES

A. The following cables are required for a complete installation of the ACS, per controlled door, as follows:

1. One (1) 22/6 shielded cable, required; to DCD
2. One (1) 18/2 un-shielded cable, required; lock power
3. One (1) 22/2 un-shielded cable, required; door contact
4. One (1) 22/4 un-shielded cable, required but not used; for future request to exit sensors

B. At the Contractors option he/she may run a manufactured cable bundle containing all four (4) cables listed above. It shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor to appropriately size the conduits for the installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. COOPERATION OF THE ACS CONTRACTOR

A. The Contractor shall be required to coordinate with all trades for a complete and timely installation. This includes attending all pre-installation meetings where equipment locations, conduit locations, and control devices will be installed or may be in conflict with the installation of other trades. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for any additional cost required for removing/replacing/modifying any completed work by other trades because the installation was not properly coordinated.

B. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Owners Representative from City IT for all information necessary to complete the installation and integration with the Owners existing hardware and software.

C. The Contractor shall verify with the appropriate Owners Representative for mounting heights of all hardware and equipment prior to installation. This shall be completed at a pre-installation walk through prior to rough-in.

D. The Contractor shall coordinate with the elevator equipment installer the location and wiring of the EFACP.

E. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner's Representative from City IT to verify all requirements for all access-controlled doors are properly coordinated and understood prior to roughing in the installation.

3.2. GENERAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING

A. All ACS equipment shall be mounted to the 3/4" AC fire rated plywood panels provided and installed by the General Contractor. Contractor shall tape out all equipment prior to mounting to insure adequate space is allotted for the complete installation per the riser diagrams including all related conduits and cables.

B. The EFACP shall be mounted to the 3/4" AC fire rated plywood panels provided and installed by the General contractor in the elevator Equipment Room. The General Contractor shall coordinate the location of the plywood panels with the Elevator Equipment Contractor and the ACS Contractor prior to installation.

C. All equipment shall be neatly arranged so as to meet or exceed the manufacturer's recommended working space around each component.

D. Equipment to be installed on plywood mounting panels shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Distribution Service Panel (AC-DS-1)
2. Power Supply Panel (AC-PS-1)
3. Access Control Panel (AC-SEC-1)
4. Elevator Control Panel (EFACP), including transformers
5. All required conduits, and boxes for line voltage

3.3. GENERAL CONDUITS AND WIRING

A. This section shall apply to both the ACS Contractor and the Electrical Contractor. The following division of responsibilities shall apply:

1. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing, installing, and connecting all conduits, connectors, conductors, and other related materials associated with providing line voltage to the ACS system as follows:

a. Providing an 110V, 15A, dedicated circuit from the designated distribution panel to AC-DS-1 as described in Section 2.3 above.
b. Providing line voltage from AC-DS-1 to AC-PS-1 as described in Section 2.4 above.
c. Providing and installing the required 110V, 20A dedicated duplex outlet in the elevator Equipment Room (B11). Coordinate the location with the ACS Contractor and the Elevator Contractor.

2. The ACS Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing installing, and connecting all conduits, connectors, conductors and other related materials required to complete the installation of the low voltage wiring and door controller cabling.

B. All conduits shall be properly sized for the number of wires or wire bundles being pulled through the conduit. The Contractor shall verify with the manufacturer the recommended fill rate by conduit size and shall not exceed the recommendations.

C. The contractor shall neatly lay out all conduits in such a fashion so as to minimize bending, crossovers, etc.

D. Bends, pull boxes, and pull points shall be sized and located as per all applicable codes and standards for the number of wires or wire bundles in the bend, pull box, pull point.

E. CAT6 cables from each AC-SEC-1 and the EFACP shall be neatly run in cable management equipment supplied and installed by the cabling contractor or conduits supplied and installed by the ACS Contractor as needed. The switch to be used for all ACS equipment shall be located in the Telecom Room. Cables shall be labeled on both ends per the cabling specification.

3.5. EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING

A. The Contractor shall provide and install all equipment identification and labeling to the following specifications.

1. Tags and labels shall be permanent rigid plastic or metal tags with engraved or machine stamped lettering. Handwritten self-stick or metal hand stamped tags will not be accepted.
2. The Contractor shall work out the labeling scheme for doors with City IT, Owner, and Architect prior to ordering any labels or tags.
3. The Contractor shall provide all labels and tags associated with this specification. This shall include the line voltage feed to each AC-DS-1 from the electrical distribution panel.

B. Panels and Boxes

1. All panels and boxes shall be labeled on the outside cover that readily identifies the panel/box as a "Distribution Supply", "Power Supply", "Access Control Panel", "Elevator Floor Access Control Panel", etc. An associated number shall also be on each tag and the number "1" shall be used even if there is only one of that type panel/box.
2. Access Control Panels shall have a card index inside the front cover of each door indicating the controller number, door number, and door location being served by that panel.

C. Conduits

1. Line voltage from electrical distribution panels shall have conduits labeled on both ends as follows:

    a. At the distribution panel the line voltage conduit shall be labeled with the system supplied, and the ACS distribution supply panel number.
    b. In the Telecommunications Room the line voltage conduit label shall indicate the distribution panel and circuit number(s) controlling the supply line.

2. Conduits between Access Control Panels and the controlled doors shall be labeled on both ends as follows:

    a. In the Telecommunications Room each conduit shall labeled with the door number(s) being supplied.
    b. Above the finished ceiling where the conduit is exposed prior to going into the wall space that serves the door the conduit shall be labeled with the Door Control Panel and Controller number associated with the door being served.
    c. If the conduit size is reduced as control cabling is supplied to doors along the run each change is conduit size shall be re-labeled as noted in 2.b. above.

3. Conduits between equipment and components in the Telecommunications Room do not need to be identified.

3.6. INSTALLATION TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. The CoM IT and the Owner shall be responsible for completing all software programming associated with the installation of this contract prior to the completion of the installation of the system components. It is the sole responsibility of the Contractor to notify the Owner no less than two (2) weeks in advance of completing the installation that all codes and time setting shall be prepared for final installation and testing.

B. The Contractor, CoM IT, and the Owner shall test each access control point with swipe cards and PINs to insure the door unlocks.

C. CoM IT shall test each door using the existing fully integrated software. This shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Remotely lock/unlock the doors

2. Verify time clock feature works for locking doors
3. Verify swipe cards and PINs work on all doors
4. Verify emergency entrance cards for knox boxes work on all doors for the areas served.

D. The Contractor, CoM IT, and the Owner shall test the elevator floor access functions as follows:

1. With swipe cards and PINs to ensure controlled access to all floors.
2. With no swipe cards or PINs to ensure that the general public can only access the designated public floors and not controlled access floors.
3. Verify time clock feature works for accessing floors

E. A completed and accepted installation shall pass all of the above tests for all controlled access points.

F. The warranty period for the completed and accepted installation shall not begin until the date of the accepted general contract. The Contractor shall coordinate this date with the General Contractor.

END OF SECTION 281300